BOHN'S ANTIQUARIAN LIBRARY.

FLORENCE OF WORCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

THE

CHRONICLE

OF

FLORENCE OF WORCESTER,

WITH THE TWO CONTINUATIONS;

COMPRISING

ANNALS OF ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE DEPARTURE OF THE ROMANS TO THE REIGN OF EDWARD I.

TRANSLATED FROM THE LATIN,

WITH NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS,

BY THOMAS FORESTER, A.M.

LONDON:

HENRY G. BOHN, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

MDCCCLIV.

1854

LONDON:
PETTER AND GALPIN, PRINTERS, PLAYHOUSE YARD,
ADJOINING THE "TIMES" OFFICE.

PREFACE.

THE Chronicle of Flore[illegible] as [illegible]
to English history, with [illegible] two [illegible]
period from the departu[illegible] n [illegible] 4[illegible]
the twenty-third year of the [illegible] of Edw[illegible] 1. [illegible] 1296. It
is founded on an earli[illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
Scotus, one of the many [illegible] 10[illegible]
"Island of Saints," bet[illegible] [illegible]
Marianus entered the [illegible] or [illegible]
Cologne about the year 1[illegible] two y[illegible] a [illegible] varus [illegible]
drew into complete secl[illegible]n at Fulda, and removed in 1059, still as a recluse, to Mentz, where he ended his days; his death being variously assigned to the years 1083 or 1086. This long seclusion afforded him leisure for composing a Chronicle, extending from the creation of the world to the close of his own life; but which is of comparatively little interest to ourselves, as even the latter portion of it relates almost entirely to the German empire or the Popedom, and contains only a few short references to events connected with this island.

Florence has preserved these, in making the work of Marianus the basis of his own Chronicle. The rest of his materials for the earlier period of English history are chiefly supplied by Bede, the Saxon Chronicle, the Lives of Saints, and Asser's Life of Alfred;[1] of the latter of which he gives

[1] Florence copied Asser so literally that he has twice adopted expressions employed by the former, which might lead us to suppose that the chronicler had personally examined the positions on which two of the battles he describes were fought. See pp. 63 and 70 of the present volume.

BOHN'S ANTIQUARIAN LIBRARY.

FLORENCE OF WORCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

BOHN'S ANTIQUARIAN LIBRARY.

FLORENCE OF WORCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

THE

CHRONICLE

OF

FLORENCE OF WORCESTER,

WITH THE TWO CONTINUATIONS;

COMPRISING

ANNALS OF ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE DEPARTURE OF THE ROMANS TO THE REIGN OF EDWARD I.

TRANSLATED FROM THE LATIN,

WITH NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS,

BY THOMAS FORESTER, A.M.

LONDON:
HENRY G. BOHN, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN.
MDCCCLIV.

1854

LONDON:
PETTER AND GALPIN, PRINTERS, PLAYHOUSE YARD,
ADJOINING THE "TIMES" OFFICE.

PREFACE.

THE Chronicle of Florence of Worcester, so far as it relates to English history, with its two Continuations, embraces the period from the departure of the Romans in the year 446, to the twenty-third year of the reign of Edward I. in 1295. It is founded on an earlier Chronicle, compiled by Marianus Scotus, one of the many learned Irishmen sent forth from the "Island of Saints," between the sixth and eleventh centuries. Marianus entered the Irish monastery of St. Martin at Cologne about the year 1056; two years afterwards he withdrew into complete seclusion at Fulda, and removed in 1059, still as a recluse, to Mentz, where he ended his days; his death being variously assigned to the years 1083 or 1086. This long seclusion afforded him leisure for composing a Chronicle, extending from the creation of the world to the close of his own life; but which is of comparatively little interest to ourselves, as even the latter portion of it relates almost entirely to the German empire or the Popedom, and contains only a few short references to events connected with this island.

Florence has preserved these, in making the work of Marianus the basis of his own Chronicle. The rest of his materials for the earlier period of English history are chiefly supplied by Bede, the Saxon Chronicle, the Lives of Saints, and Asser's Life of Alfred;[1] of the latter of which he gives

[1] Florence copied Asser so literally that he has twice adopted expressions employed by the former, which might lead us to suppose that the chronicler had personally examined the positions on which two of the battles he describes were fought. See pp. 63 and 70 of the present volume.

almost an exact transcript, carrying the series of events down to the year 888. He then reverts to the Saxon Chronicle, which continues to be his main resource until he approaches his own times; not, however, exclusively, for during one period he has scarcely extracted anything from it, and in treating of events of later times, especially those of the reign of Edward the Confessor, his narrative is much more circumstantial than any to be found in the existing manuscripts of that record. Florence has also largely collected from other sources, and selected his materials with great fidelity, industry, and judgment. He is therefore justly ranked next to Bede, and the compilers of the Saxon Chronicle, among the authorities for early English history, and, even on the ground which they travel together, his work, far from being superseded, forms a valuable supplement to them.

"On the nones [the 7th] of July, 1118, died Florence, the monk of Worcester, whose acute observation and indefatigable industry have rendered this Chronicle of Chronicles preeminent." Such is the brief record, inserted by John, who was also a monk of Worcester, in his continuation of the Chronicle, which supplies nearly all the information we possess respecting our eminent annalist. Ordericus Vitalis, indeed, who flourished about the same period, notices the Chronicle, but in terms which have occasioned some perplexity to the editors of Florence. The passage, certainly, contains no less than two grave errors; but, allowing for these, there appears less difficulty than has been supposed in reconciling it with the probable state of the facts.

Ordericus informs us that during his visit to England, he met with a work at Worcester, of which he gives the following account:—"John of Worcester, a native of England, and a monk of Worcester, a man of venerable character and great learning, in the additions which he has made to the chronicles of Marianus Scotus, has gathered faithful accounts of king William, and of the events which occurred in his reign, and in those of his sons, William Rufus and king Henry, to the present day." Then, after a very exact account of the chronicle of Marianus, he says:—"John of Worcester, who followed, recorded the events of nearly a century, and, by order

of the venerable Wulfstan, bishop and monk, appended his continuation to the chronicle of Marianus, succinctly relating many things worthy of observation in the histories of the Romans [the popedom], the French, Germans, and other nations."[1]

In this passage, Ordericus incorrectly describes the "continuation of the chronicle of Marianus," which he saw at Worcester, as recording the events of nearly a century, while, as it will presently appear, it could only have embraced a period of about thirty-four years. He has also committed the more serious error of attributing the work to a person whose share, if any, in it was very small, suffering the name of Florence, the real author, to escape his observation. This has led Mr. Thorpe to suggest, "that during Wulfstan's lifetime, and while Florence was engaged on his work, the labours of John were bestowed on the original Chronicle of Marianus, and that the manuscript containing those labours is no longer known to exist."[2] But the theory of bishop Wulfstan's distribution of the task between the two monks of Worcester, and of John's being employed on the original chronicle of Marianus, is, it should seem, sufficiently refuted by John's express statement already quoted, that it was "Florence's knowledge and industry which raised the Chronicle of Chronicles," meaning clearly the whole work, to its pitch of pre-eminence; and it would still leave us in the same dilemma as to Ordericus's omission of any reference to the labours of Florence, whatever they may have been.

The learned editor proceeds to inquire, "Can any part of any copy of the Chronicle of Marianus Scotus, embodying Florence of Worcester, be pointed out as answering the description given by Orderic of the labours of the monk John?" The reply is, that the Chronicle of Florence of Worcester, in the existing manuscripts, *embodying Marianus Scotus*, to reverse the phrase, does precisely answer the description given by Ordericus, as far as regards its general character, with the exception of the two errors into which he has fallen.

[1] Ordericus Vitalis, b. iii. c. 15; pp. 493, 494, in Bohn's edition.

[2] Preface to the *English Historical Society's* edition of Florence, p. iv.

There is sufficient ground for inferring that Florence commenced his work at the instance of bishop Wulfstan, and we find his additions to, and "continuation" of, Marianus, comprising events, both domestic and foreign, in the specific periods corresponding with the description of Ordericus, namely, the reign of William and his two sons; although the Norman historian has unaccountably represented that period as extending in round numbers to a hundred years.

The misapprehension of the passage of Ordericus appears to have arisen from connecting two paragraphs which have no such connection in the pages of the Norman monk. In the fifteenth Chapter of his third Book, Ordericus gives a short account of some authors who had written of the times of king William and his two sons; and he mentions first, William of Poitiers, and Guy, bishop of Amiens. He then proceeds, in the next paragraph, to describe the labours of Marianus, and the monk of Worcester, whom he calls John; but without any further reference to those of William of Poitiers and Guy of Amiens. Mr. Thorpe, however, reads the passage of Ordericus differently. He says: "After due praise bestowed on those works . . . . . *he then goes on to say*, that a monk of Worcester, named John, *faithfully extracted from William of Poitiers, and Guy of Amiens*, that which he added to the Chronicles of Marianus Scotus concerning William the Conqueror and his sons," &c. It may be doubted whether either of the two monks of Worcester ever saw the works of the French authors here referred to, and, probably, there are no parts of the Chronicle which can be traced to them; but the words here printed in Italics are not contained in Ordericus, and we venture to think that the passage will not bear the turn they give it.[1] If this view be correct, the grounds on which the genuineness of Florence's work is questioned will be so far narrowed.

A little attention to dates will put the matter in a clear light. It appears from internal evidence that Ordericus, a monk of St. Evroult, in Normandy, commenced his own great work some time before the year 1123, perhaps about 1120. He seems to have made no great progress when he undertook

[1] The words of Ordericus, of which a translation has just been given, p. vii, are these:—"Joannes Wigornensis . . . . . in his quæ

ıey to England for the purpose, it may be supposed, of ıing materials for the English annals, which are closely ·oven with those of Normandy during the latter portion history. He informs us that he spent five weeks at ınd, in the time of abbot Geoffrey;[2] and as we find in ıurse of his work that this abbot died on the 5th June, we are able to fix within limits sufficiently accurate e present purpose the period of Ordericus's journey gland, during which he made the visit to Worcester. › Wulfstan was raised to that see in 1062, but as Mari- ıimself carried on his Chronicle to 1083, it must have ubsequently to the latter year that the bishop employed ıce in the labour of amplifying and continuing it. Wulf- lied in 1095, but Florence survived till June, 1117, so ıere was ample time between the death of Marianus and n, a period of upwards of thirty-four years, for a recluse industry and intelligence to have completed the task. icus himself only lived to 1141 or 1142, so that it is ıible that he could have seen a Continuation containing ents of a century after the death of Marianus, that is, ling to the year 1183; far in the reign of the third, l of the second, Henry.

:ters standing thus, and Ordericus coming to Wor- according to these calculations, some three or four after the death of Florence, he would find the Chro- ›f Marianus in the state in which he describes it, as aug- d and carried forward to the reign of Henry I. It naturally be in the hands of the monk John, who nployed in further continuing it; and there being, as

ıi Scoti chronicis adjecit, de rege Gulielmo, et de rebus quæ sub sub filiis ejus Gulielmo Rufo et Henrico, usque hodie con- ıt, honeste deprompsit." In the editions, both of Duchesne and *ıieté d' Histoire de France*, the passage forms the commence- ›f a new paragraph, and, as the words *in his* evidently apply to ·onicle of Marianus, and cannot well be referred to *deprompsit*, is nothing in the sentence to connect the latter word with n of Poitiers, and Guy of Amiens. M. Dubois, the French tor of "Ordericus," thus reads it: "Jean de Worcester . . ı parlé convenablement, dans les additions aux chroniques de ıais Marien, tant du roi Guillaume que des évenements qui sont sous lui, et sous ses fils Guillaume le Roux et Henri, jusqu'à ırs."

[2] B. iv. c. 16. [3] B. xiii.

appears from the manuscripts, no break in the annals consequent on the change of authors, we can only suppose, with Mr. Petrie, that these circumstances led him to ascribe the merit of the whole work to the surviving continuator of Marianus, with whom he conversed; or that, his memory having failed him, or his notes being imperfect, he confused the name of John, his personal acquaintance, with that of Florence, when he got back to Normandy and resumed his own labours. However this may be, the statement of Ordericus, possibly originating in a slip of his memory, or his pen, can hardly be allowed to cast a shadow of doubt on the genuineness of the Chronicle, as being the work of Florence, when it is weighed against the direct testimony of his brother monk of the same house, writing on the spot, and immediately after his death.[1]

This view of the case disarms the criticism that the continuator, John of Worcester, "is hardly identical with the other monk of the same name and place spoken of by Ordericus Vitalis;"[2] to say nothing of the improbability of there being two such persons engaged in the work at nearly the same period.

With respect to the authorship of the first Continuation — independently of what may be gathered from a careful examination of the passage in Ordericus,—there is internal evidence that it was compiled by a monk of Worcester named John, who was cotemporary with the events which he records. One of these circumstances is sufficiently indicated by an entry under the year 1038, in which the writer says,

> "Be JOHN corrected, if there aught occur
> In which the reader finds his pages err."

That he was cotemporary with the occurrences which he relates, appears incidentally from his mode of speaking of king Stephen, where he says: "He was, nay is, at the present

[1] M. Le Prevost, the learned editor of the Ordericus published by the French Historical Society, says in his note on the passage in dispute:—"Florent de Worcester, et non pas Jean, a continué la chronique de son devancier [Marianus], non pas pendant près d'un siècle mais de 1083 à 1117, en y ajoutant beaucoup de faits relatifs à l'histoire d'Angleterre."—Tome ii. p. 160.

[2] Preface to the E. H. Society's edition of Florence, p. vii.

moment, desirous of peace;" and he mentions Henry de Blois, bishop of Winchester,[1] and Milo, earl of Hereford,[2] as living characters from whom he had received certain information; whence we also learn that he had access to the highest sources of intelligence. The most striking passage in the volume is, perhaps, that in which he paints, as an eye-witness, the fearful scenes which occurred during an assault on Worcester by the partisans of the empress Maud, when an infuriated rabble burst into the abbey church whilst he and the rest of the monks were chanting primes in the choir.[3] Indeed, like his predecessor Florence, he is naturally more diffuse and circumstantial than other chroniclers respecting occurrences connected with Worcestershire, the neighbouring counties, and the borders of Wales.

The first Continuation of Florence brings the annals down to the close of the year 1141, the period of Stephen's captivity, after losing the battle of Lincoln. As several of the manuscripts, however, terminate with the year 1131, it has been supposed that the history of the last ten years was the work of another cotemporary writer; but so far from there being internal evidence of any such change, the entry in which John, the monk of Worcester, introduces his own name, was inserted as late as 1138. While, therefore, there is no reason to doubt that the original Chronicle is the genuine production of Florence, the authorship of the first Continuation may be safely ascribed to John, the monk of Worcester, who was probably his disciple, and on whom his mantle worthily fell.

The work of continuation appears to have been now suspended, and the interval between the years 1141 and 1152, when Henry II. ascended the throne, is filled up in one of the best manuscripts by a transcript from the History of Henry of Huntingdon. The scene of labour was then shifted from Worcester to Bury St. Edmund's, as appears from the frequent entries of occurrences connected with that locality inserted in the second Continuation, which was compiled by John de Taxter, a monk of Bury. Like most other chronicles, his work begins with the creation; but it is only from the year 1152, where the continuation of Florence commences,

[1] A.D. 1134 and 1137; pp. 249 and 253 of the present vol.
[2] A.D. 1140; p. 282, *ib.* [3] A.D. 1139; pp. 270, 271.

that it is of any value. De Taxter carries on the annals through the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, to the year 1265, the forty-ninth of Henry III., in which the battle of Evesham was fought.

The remainder of the second Continuation appears to have been also the work of a monk of Bury, from its constant reference to matters connected with that town and abbey. These notices, more or less dispersed throughout this portion of the Chronicle, are not without interest, particularly from the light they throw on the exactions levied by the Norman kings on the religious houses, a subject on which the writers appear to have been very sensitive. Much curious information is also furnished on the general taxation of the kingdom, and monetary affairs of the time. The history is carried on through the latter years of the reign of Henry III., until nearly the close of that of Edward I.; where it terminates abruptly in the year 1295.

This second Continuation of the Chronicle, which is now for the first time presented to the English reader, has been translated from the text of the Historical Society's edition, printed from a manuscript, once the property of lord William Howard,[1] and now belonging to the College of Arms. The Society's text has also been used in translating the Chronicle and the first Continuation; its basis being a valuable Manuscript in the library of the C. C. College, Oxford, which appears to have formerly belonged to the abbey of Worcester.

The Chronicle of Florence of Worcester, with its first Continuation, was originally published in 1592, by lord William Howard, from two manuscripts then in his possession, and now in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, and was reprinted at Frankfort, in 1601, with Matthew of Westminster.

Prefixed to all the copies, are lists of the popes from St. Peter to Honorius II., who died in 1130; of the seventy disciples; of the Jewish high-priests, both before and after the captivity; and of the archbishops and bishops of the several English sees, from the time of St. Augustine to that of

[1] Lord William Howard was the third son of Thomas, duke of Norfolk, warden of the Scottish marches; the "Belted Will" of Walter Scott's Lay of the Last Minstrel.

archbishop Theobald. These are followed by genealogies of the Anglo-Saxon kings, with short accounts of the origin and limits of the several kingdoms of the Heptarchy, and their division into bishoprics. The list of the popes is found in Marianus; the others were probably added by Florence, as they occur in all the manuscripts. Translations of all the lists connected with English history are appended to the present edition.

T. F.

6th October, 1854.

THE CHRONICLE

OF

FLORENCE OF WORCESTER.

[A.D. 446.] THE Britons, being unable to endure the incursions of the Picts and Scots, sent messengers to Rome, imploring aid against their enemies, and promising submission for themselves. A legion, dispatched to their aid without loss of time, slaughtered vast numbers of the enemy and drove the rest beyond the borders of Britain. The Romans then, on the point of being withdrawn, recommended th Britons to build a wall across the island between the two seas, for their own defence; but as they had no one of sufficient skill to direct such works, more turf than stone was used in the construction, and the labour spent on it was thrown away. No sooner were the Romans departed, than the enemy, landing in boats, levelled, trampled down, and swept off, whatever came in their way, as if they were reaping corn ripe for the harvest. Again the Romans, listening to the prayers of the Britons, flew to their succour, and having defeated the enemy, forced them to recross the straits; and then, in conjunction with the Britons, instead of the former earthen rampart, constructed a solid wall of stone, from frith to frith, between the towns which had been built there as a security against hostile inroads. They also erected watch-towers, at intervals, along the south coast, commanding views of the sea, as the enemy threatened them also in that quarter.

The Romans then bid the Britons farewell, telling them they should not again return.

No sooner, however, were the Roman troops withdrawn, than the Scots and Picts again issued from the north, and, expelling the natives, occupied the whole island as far as the wall. Nor did they stop there; for slaying, driving off, or taking prisoners, those who were stationed to guard the wall, the fierce ravagers broke through it in places, and even swept off an immense booty from within its line of defence. In consequence, a lacrymose epistle, full of complaints, was addressed to a man in high authority at Rome, Ætius, then consul for the third time, in the twenty-third year of the emperor Theodosius, imploring succour, which was not granted.

Meanwhile, a severe famine, which was very general, distressed the fugitive Britons, compelling some of them to deliver themselves up to their enemies, while others, sheltering themselves in the mountains, caves, and woods, made an obstinate resistance. The Scots retreated to their own country, intending to return shortly; the Picts occupied the remotest part of the island; where they then first, and for ever afterwards, settled. The famine already mentioned was succeeded by a very abundant harvest; with plenty came excess and recklessness; then followed a deadly pestilence; and, to crown all, a still severer infliction at the hands of the Angles, new enemies, who, by the unanimous counsels of the Britons, under their king Vortigern, were invited to come over to defend the country; instead of which, they invaded and subdued it. In consequence, during the reign of the emperor Marcian, people of the race of the Saxons or Angles crossed over to Britain in three long ships, and were followed by a stronger force, when the news of their prosperous voyage reached home. These, uniting with the first body, in the first instance expelled the enemy they were summoned to encounter, and then, turning their arms against their allies, overran with fire and sword nearly the whole island from east to west, that is, the central districts, on the false pretence that the Britons had not given them adequate subsidies for fighting their battles.

[A.D. 447—449.]

[A.D. 450.] According to Bede,[1] the Anglo-Saxons landed in Britain from three long ships in the reign of the Emperor Marcian; the people who came over belonging to three of the most powerful tribes in Germany, that is to say, the Saxons, Angles, and Jutes. The Kentish-men and the inhabitants of the Isle of Wight derive their origin from the Jutes; those of Sussex, Middlesex, and Wessex from the Saxons; and the East-Angles, the Mid-Angles, the Mercians, and the whole Northumbrian race, with the rest of the English population, are descended from the Angles, that is, they sprung from the country called Angle. It is reported that two brothers, Hengist and Horsa, were their first chiefs. They were the sons of Victigils, whose father was Witta, the son of Vecta, the son of Woden; from which stock the royal line of many provinces derived its origin.

[A.D. 451—454.]

[A.D. 455.] Hengist and Horsa fought against Vortigern, king of the Britons, at a place called Ægcles-threp [Aylesford], and, although Horsa was slain in the battle, Hengist gained the victory, and after these events reigned jointly with his son Œsc.

[A.D. 456.]

[A.D. 457.] Hengist and Œsc engaged in battle with the Britons at a place called Creccanford [Crayford] and put four thousand of them to the sword; the rest of the Britons then abandoned Kent, and fled to London in great terror.

[A.D. 458—464.]

[A.D. 465.] Hengist and Œsc fought against the Britons near Wippedesfleote, [Ebbsfleet,] which means the place where Wipped crossed the water. They slew twelve chiefs of the enemy's army, with many others, while on their side only one thane, whose name was Wipped, fell in the battle.

[A.D. 466—472.]

[A.D. 473.] Hengist and Œsc fought with the Britons for

[1] *Eccles. Hist.* b. i. c. 15, where Bede assigns the year 449 (it should be 450) for the commencement of the Emperor Marcian's reign of seven years, during which he fixes the æra of the arrival of the Anglo-Saxon tribes in Britain. The Saxon Chronicle agrees with this statement of Bede, who, however, incidentally referring to this event in other parts of his history, places it *about* the year 446 or 447.

the fourth time, and, gaining the victory, took spoils without number; in which battle the Britons fled before the Angles as they would from fire.

[A.D. 474—476.]

[A.D. 477.] Ælla and his three sons, Cymen, Wencing, and Cissa, came to Britain in three ships, from which they landed at a place called Cymenes-ora, and there slew many of the Britons, and drove the rest into the forest called Andredes-leage.[1]

[A.D. 478—484.]

[A.D. 485.] Ælla, fighting the Britons near Mearcredes-burnan, that is Mearcrede's Brook, slew numbers of them and put the rest to flight.

[A.D. 486, 487.]

[A.D. 488.] Hengist, having governed the kingdom of Kent with the greatest vigour during thirty-four years, ended his life. His son Œsc succeeded to the throne, and reigned twenty-four years.

[A.D. 489, 490.]

[A.D. 491.] St. Patrick, Archbishop of Ireland, made a blessed end, aged one hundred and twenty-two years. Ælla, with his son Cissa, stormed Andredes-ceaster,[2] after a long siege, and put all the inhabitants to the sword, from the eldest to the youngest.

[A.D. 492—494.]

[A.D. 495.] This year, two chiefs, namely, Cerdic and his son Cynric, crossed over to Britain with five ships, and, landing at a place called Cerdices-ora [Yarmouth ?], fought the Britons the same day, and having defeated them put them to flight.

[A.D. 496—500.]

[A.D. 501.] Port, and his two sons Byda and Mægla, arrived in Britain, with two ships, at a place called Portsmouth, and slew a British youth of very high rank, besides many others.

[A.D. 502—507.]

[1] Keynor in Selsea, near West Wittering. The forest of Andred, now the Weald of Sussex and Kent. See Henry of Huntingdon's Hist., pp. 44, 132, *Bohn's Antiq. Lib.*

[2] Pevensey ? Cf. Henry of Huntingdon, p. 45.

[A.D. 508.] Cerdic and his son Cynric slew Natanleod, king of the Britons, and five thousand men, with the edge of the sword; from that king all the country as far as Cerdices-ford[1] derived its name of Natanleod.

[A.D. 509—513.]

[A.D. 514.] The West-Saxons, sailing to Britain with three ships, landed at Cerdices-ora. Their chiefs, Stuf and Wihtgar, were Cerdic's nephews. Shortly afterwards they engaged in battle with the Britons, some of whom they slew, and put the rest to flight.

[A.D. 515—518.]

[A.D. 519.] Cerdic and Cynric began to reign [in Wessex], and the same year they fought and conquered the Britons at Cerdices-ford.

[A.D. 520.]

[A.D 521.] St. Bridget, the Scottish nun, died in Ireland.

[A.D. 522—526.]

[A.D. 527.] Cerdic and Cynric, for the fourth time, fought with the Britons at Cerdices-leage.

[A.D. 528, 529.]

[A.D. 530.] Cerdic and Cynric conquered the Isle of Wight, which they gave to their nephews, Stuf and Wihtgar; a few men were slain in Wihtgara-birig, [Carisbrook Castle].

[A.D. 531—533.]

[A.D. 534.] Cerdic, the first king of the West-Saxons, departed this life; and his son Cynric was, after his death, sole king for twenty-six years.

[A.D. 535—537.]

[A.D. 538.] There was an eclipse of the sun on the fourteenth of the calends of March (16th February), from the first to the third hour.

[A.D. 539.]

[A.D. 540.] There was an eclipse of the sun on the twelfth of the calends of July, (20th June,) and the stars were visible about half-an-hour before the third hour of the day.

[A.D. 541—543.]

[A.D. 544.] Wihtgar, the nephew of Cerdic, king of the

[1] Charford, in Hampshire.

West-Saxons died, and was buried at Wihtgara-birig, that is, Wihtgar's town.

[A.D. 545, 546.]

[A.D. 547.] Ida began to rule in the province of the Bernicians, and reigned twelve years. He had six sons born of his queens, Adda, Balric, Theodric, Œthelric, Theodhere, and Osmar; and six by concubines, Occ, Alric, Ecca, Oswald, Sogor, and Sogether; from whom descended the royal line of the Northumbrians. Ida was son of Eoppa, who was son of Esa, who was son of Ingui, who was son of Angenwit, who was son of Aloc, who was son of Benoc, who was son of Brand, who was son of Bealdeag, who was son of Woden, who was son of Frithelaf, who was son of Frithulf, who was son of Finn, who was son of Godulf, who was son of Geata.

[A.D. 548—551.]

[A.D. 552.] Cynric, king of the West-Saxons, fought with the Britons, and routed them at a place called Seares-byrig: his father was Cerdic, who was the son of Elesa, who was son of Esla, who was son of Gewis, who was son of Wig, who was son of Freawine, who was son of Freothegar, who was son of Brand, who was son of Bealdeag, who was son of Woden.

[A.D. 553—555.]

[A.D. 556.] Cynric and Ceaulin fought a battle against the Britons at Beran-byrig, and defeated them.

[A.D. 557, 558.] Ælla began to reign in the province of Deira, and governed it with the utmost vigour for nearly thirty years. [Gregory I. observing some English youths offered for sale in the Forum at Rome, said, in allusion to the name of this province; "Alleluiah![1] the praise of God the Creator ought to be sung in those parts."] Meanwhile, when Ælla was living, the following kings reigned in Bernicia: Adda, the eldest son of Ida, seven years; Clappa, five; Theodulf, one; Theodulf, seven; and Œthelric, two years. On Ælla's death, and his son Edwin being driven from the throne, Œthelric reigned five years over both provinces. Ælla was the son of Iffa, whose father was Wuscfrea, the

[1] Not in allusion to the name of the province, but to that of the king Ælla. That of the province was played upon differently, "de ira," &c. Cf. Bede Eccl. Hist. b. ii., c. 1.

son of Wilgils, the son of Westorwalcna, the son of Seomel, the son of Swearta, the son of Seafugel, the son of Seabald, the son of Siggeot, the son of Swebdeag, the son of Siggar, the son of Weagdeag, the son of Woden.

[A.D. 560.] Ceaulin, the son of Cynric, succeeding to the kingdom of the West-Saxons, reigned thirty-three years.

[A.D. 561.] Ethelbert, king of Kent, began to reign, and, according to Bede, he reigned fifty-six years.

[A.D. 562—564.]

[A.D. 565.] Columba, priest and abbot, came out of Ireland into Britain, and during the reign of Bride, the most powerful king of the Picts, converted the northern Picts to the faith of Christ; in consequence, he received from them a grant of the island of Hii, for the purpose of building a monastery.

[A.D. 566—567.]

[A.D. 568.] Ethelbert, king of Kent, while he was engaged in a war with Ceaulin, king of the West-Saxons, and his son Cutha, was driven back by them into Kent, his two ealdormen, Oslaf and Cnebba, being slain at Wibbandune [Wimbledon].

[A.D. 569—570.]

[A.D. 571.] Cuthulf, the brother of king Ceaulin, fought with the Britons at Bedford, and gaining the victory took from them four royal vills, namely, Liganburh, [Leighton or Lenbury,] Eglesburh, [Aylesbury,] Bensingtun, [Benson,] and Egnesham, [Eynsham,] and he died the same year.

[A.D. 572—576.]

[A.D. 577.] Ceaulin, king of the West-Saxons, and his son Cuthwine fought with the Britons at a place called Deorham,[1] and slaying their three kings, Coinmeail, Condidan, and Farinmœil, with many of their people, took their three cities, Gloucester, Cirencester, and Bath.

[A.D. 578—583.]

[A.D. 584.] Ceaulin, king of the West-Saxons, and his son Cutha, fought with the Britons at a place called Fethanleah,[2] in which battle Cutha fell, fighting bravely where

[1] Dirham, in Gloucestershire.

[2] Fretherne, Gloucestershire. Cf. Henry of Huntingdon (b. iv.) for a more circumstantial account of this battle.

the throng was thickest. Notwithstanding this, Ceaulin gained the victory, and taking much booty, seized on many of their vills.

[A.D. 585—587.]

[A.D. 588.] Ælla, king of Deira, died in the thirtieth year of his reign, and after him Œthelric, the son of Ida, reigned five years over both provinces.

[A.D. 589.] The holy father Columban came to Burgundy from Ireland, the island of saints, with St. Gall, and other tried disciples, and there, by permission of king Theodoric, built the monastery of Luxeuil. Driven thence by Brunhilde, he went to Germany, where he left St. Gall, but he himself crossed into Italy, where he founded the monastery of Bobbio, and became the parent of many convents of monks.

[A.D. 590.]

[A.D. 591.] Ceol, the son of Cuthwulf, brother of king Ceaulin, began to reign, and he reigned over the West-Saxons five years.

[A.D. 592.] A battle was fought at a place called Wodnesbeorh, [Wansborough ?] that is, Woden's Mount, in which there was a great slaughter, and Ceaulin was driven from his kingdom in the thirty-third year of his reign.

[A.D. 593.] Ceaulin, Cwichelm, and Crida perished. Œthelric, king of Northumbria died; upon which his son Œthelfrith assumed the reins of government and held them twenty-four years. He had seven sons, Eanfrith, Oswald, Oslaf, Oswin, Oswy, Offa, Oswudu, and Oslac, with one daughter named Œbbe.

[A.D. 594, 595.]

[A.D. 596.] In the 147th year after the arrival of the English in Britain, the 14th indiction, pope Gregory, by divine inspiration, sent Augustine the servant of God, with several other devout monks in his company, to preach the word of God to the English nation.

[A.D. 597.] According to Bede, the aforesaid teachers arrived in Britain this year, and converted Ethelbert, king of Kent, to the faith of Christ in the thirty-fifth year of his reign. The king did not long defer the grant of an episcopal see to his teacher Augustine, in his metropolis of Canterbury, and, with royal assistance, he restored a church which had

been formerly erected there by the exertions of the faithful among the Romans, and consecrated under the name St. Saviour's. Ceolwulf, son of Cutha, king Ceaulin's brother, succeeding to the kingdom of the West-Saxons, governed it fourteen years; during which he was continually engaged in wars, either with the Angles or the Britons, the Scots or the Picts. Ceolwulf was the son of Cutha, who was son of Cynric, son of Cerdic.

[A.D. 598, 599.]

[A.D. 600.] St. Ive the apostolical doctor, and a really inspired messenger from heaven and eminent bishop, departed to the Lord. His origin was in Persia, where he rose like the star in the east, but his course was divinely directed to the western regions in Britain.

[A.D. 601.] Gregory writing to Augustine, in the nineteenth year of Maurice, the fourth indiction, decreed that the bishops of London and York, receiving the pallium from the apostolical see, should be metropolitans in the same manner [as the archbishops of Canterbury].

[A.D. 602.]

[A.D. 603.] Ethelfrith, a king of great bravery and ambitious of renown, crushed the Britons more than any of the English chiefs who preceded him; and exterminating or subjugating the native inhabitants, he either settled vast tracts of their territories with people of English race, or made the Britons tributaries to them. Roused by these proceedings, Aedan, king of the Scots, marched against him at the head of a vast army, but being defeated, few only accompanied his flight. Ethelfrith gained this battle at a place called Degsastan [Dalston?], in the eleventh year of his reign, and the first of the emperor Phocas. Assembling an army, a long time afterwards, at Chester, which the Britons call Carlegion, in execution of Divine justice, and as St. Augustine, the archbishop, had predicted,[1] he first slew twelve hundred British priests, who had joined the army to offer prayers on their behalf, and then exterminated the remainder of this impious armament.

[A.D. 604.] Augustine consecrated Mellitus and Justus

[1] Eccles. Hist., ii. 2. Cf. Sax. Chron., A.D. 607.

bishops; of whom Mellitus was to preach in the province of the East-Saxons, who having received the word of truth from his instructions, with their king Sebert, king Ethelbert's nephew, Ethelbert, himself, erected the church of St. Paul the apostle, in London, Sebert's metropolis. Justus was consecrated by Augustine, as bishop of Rochester, which the English call Hroveceaster. Having also consecrated the priest Lawrence as archbishop, to supply his own place, Augustine shortly afterwards, on Tuesday the seventh of the calends of June (26th May), was translated to the heavenly kingdom.

[A.D. 605.] Pope St. Gregory, the apostle of the English, and the honour of Rome, after having most gloriously governed the see of the Roman and apostolic church for thirteen years, six months, and ten days, was translated to an eternal seat in the kingdom of heaven, on Friday the fourth of the ides (the 12th) of March.

[A.D. 606.]

[A.D. 607.] Ceolwulf, king of the West-Saxons, made war against the East-Saxons.

[A.D. 608—610.]

[A.D. 611.] King Ceolwulf died, and was succeeded by Cynegils, his brother Ceol's son. He reigned thirty-two years, being son of Ceol, who was son of Cutha, son of Cynric, son of Cerdic.

[A.D. 612, 613.]

[A.D. 614.] Cynegils and his son Cuichelm, marched an army against the Britons at Beandune [Bampton?], and engaging them in battle slew two thousand and forty-six of their number.

[A.D. 615.]

[A.D. 616.] Ethelbert, king of Kent, who was son of Irmenric, whose father was Octa, the son of Oric, surnamed Oisc, who was son of Hengist, ascended to the realms of heavenly bliss, on the twenty-fourth of February, in the fifty-sixth year of his reign, being the twenty-first after he was converted to the faith. His son Eadbald succeeding him not only refused to embrace Christianity, but took to wife the widow of his father. Redwald, king of the East-Angles, slew Ethelfrith, king of Deira and Bernicia in a

battle fought near the river Idle.[1] Edwin succeeded him, according to a prediction he had received, and expelled the seven sons of Ethelfrith. Sebert, king of the East-Saxons, being removed to the heavenly kingdom, left his three sons, who persisted in heathenism, heirs of his kingdom in this world. They immediately made open profession of idolatry, and drove Mellitus, bishop of London, out of their territory. Mellitus retired into Kent, and after consulting Lawrence, the archbishop, withdrew into Gaul, accompanied by Justus, bishop of Rochester. However, the kings who had driven from their presence the herald of truth, were not long permitted to devote themselves to the worship of demons; for having engaged in an expedition against the Gewissæ, they all fell in a battle, as well as their troops. Lawrence being on the point of following Mellitus and Justus in their secession, that very night, Peter, prince of the Apostles, appeared to him and severely scourged him. In the morning, he repaired to king Eadbald, and exhibited to him the extent of the lacerations the stripes had made. On seeing this, the king was much terrified, and prohibiting all idolatrous worship under the penalty of a curse, and repudiating his incestuous marriage, embraced the Christian faith, and, sending to France, recalled Mellitus and Justus.

[A.D. 617—620.]

A.D. 621.] St. Lawrence, archbishop, departed to the Lord, during the reign of Eadbald, on the fourth of the nones (the 2nd) of February. He was succeeded by Mellitus, the bishop of London, who became the third archbishop of Canterbury from Augustine. Cedd, the brother of Ceadda, succeeded Mellitus in the see of London.[2]

[A.D. 522—624.]

[A.D. 625.] Mellitus, the archbishop, having governed the church five years, died on the eighth of the calends of May (24th April), in the reign of Eadbald. He was succeeded

[1] Near Retford, in Nottinghamshire. Cf. Henry of Huntingdon, b. iii. and Bede's Eccl. Hist. b. 12, who place this battle in 626; the Sax. Chron. R. Wendover in the Flores Hist. in 617. For the "oracle" here alluded to, see the romantic legend of Edwine in Bede, b. ii., c. 12

[2] The date should have been 619. Cf. Bede's Eccl. Hist., ii. 7, and the Saxon Chron.

by Justus, bishop of Rochester, who consecrated Romanus bishop in his stead.[1]

[A.D. 626.] Paulinus, a man beloved by God, who had been sent by St. Gregory with the rest to preach in England, and in course of time became the third bishop of Rochester, having been consecrated by Justus to become archbishop of the Northumbrian people, was sent to Edwin, king of that nation, in attendance on his bride, king Ethelbert's daughter, by king Eadbald the maiden's brother.

[A.D. 627.] An assassin named Eomer, sent by Cuichelm king of the West-Saxons, presented himself at the court of king Edwin on Easter Sunday, and drawing a dagger from under his garment attempted to stab the king. The blow was intercepted by Lilla, one of Edwin's most devoted attendants, who protected him by interposing his own person, but the assassin plunged his weapon with such force that the king was wounded through the body of his thane, who was killed on the spot. On the night of the same Easter-day the queen bore Edwin a daughter, who was the first of the Northumbrian race baptised by bishop Paulinus, and received the name of Eanfled.

Penda succeeded to the kingdom of Mercia in the fiftieth year of his age, and governed it thirty years. He was the son of Wibba, the son of Crida, the son of Cynewald, the son of Cnebba, the son of Icel, the son of Gomer, the son of Angengeat, the son of Offa, the son of Wermund, the son of Wightleag, the son of Waga, the son of Wothelgeat, the son of Woden.

[A.D. 628.] In the sixteenth year of the emperor Heraclius, the fifteenth induction, Edwin the most illustrious king of the English in Britain, who reigned over the nation to the north of the Humber, received with his people the word of salvation at the preaching of Paulinus, the bishop sent from Kent by archbishop Justus. This occurred in the eleventh year of his reign, and about two hundred and thirty years,[2] more or less, after the English tribes arrived in Britain. The king himself founded the episcopal see of

[1] The date should be 624, and the mission of Paulinus 625, *ib.* c. 9.
[2] It should be 180; Cf. Bede's Eccl. Hist. b. ii. c. 14.

York in favour of Paulinus. His temporal power increased in token of his embracing the faith and inheriting the heavenly kingdom, as he, first of the English princes, reduced the whole of Britain, except Kent, under his dominion.

At this time, pope Honorius wrote a letter confuting the error of the Quarto-decimans respecting the observance of Easter, which had originated among the Scots; John also, who succeeded Severinus' successor, disputed the same matter with them. For, before he was elected pope, he wrote to them on this Easter question, as well as concerning the Pelagian heresy, which had revived among them.

Cynegils, and his son Cuichelm, the kings of the West-Saxons, fought a battle near Cirencester, with Penda king of the Mercians, and, peace being made and ratified, withdrew their troops.

[A.D. 629—631.]

[A.D. 632.] Eorpwald, son of king Redwald, son of Tytel, son of Uffa, by the persuasion of king Edwin, abandoned his idolatrous superstition, and embraced the Christian faith and sacraments with all his people; but he was slain by a pagan named Ricbert.

[A.D. 633.] The illustrious king Edwin, having gloriously reigned seventeen years over both nations, Britons as well as English, was killed on the fourth of the ides (the 12th) of October, in the forty-eighth year of his age, by Penda, the heathen king of Mercia, a prince of distinguished bravery, and Cedwal king of the Britons, a still more savage heathen, in a pitched battle severely contested on the plain of Heathfield. Affairs in Northumbria being thus thrown into confusion, Paulinus, taking with him queen Ethelburga, returned to Kent by sea, and was received with honour by Honorius the archbishop and Eadbald the king.

[A.D. 634.] Cedwal, king of the Britons, having first slain king Osric, king Edwin's cousin, with all his army, afterwards put to death Eanfrith, son of king Ethelfrith, who had come to him to sue for peace. On his death, his brother Oswald advanced with his army, which, though small in numbers, was strong in the faith of Christ, and slaughtered the impious British chief with his immense army, which he boasted nothing could withstand. Oswald then assumed the

government of both kingdoms, and, in the course of time, received the submission of all the nations and provinces of Britain. At that time the people of Wessex, under their king Cynegils, embraced the Christian faith, the word being preached to them by bishop Birinus. St. Wilfrid was born.

[A.D. 635.] King Oswald applied to the elders of the Scots to send him bishops. Aidan was sent; by whom, and the most illustrious and holy king Oswald himself, the church of Christ was first founded and established in the province of Bernicia. Birinus was sent by pope Honorius to preach in England, and under his teaching of the gospel in Wessex, king Cynegils and his subjects became believers; the most victorious king Oswald was his sponsor at the baptismal font. From these kings the same bishop received Dorchester for the seat of his bishopric.

[A.D. 636.] Sigebert, brother of Eorpwald, king of the East-Angles, a prince in all respects most Christian and most learned, early in his reign took measures for causing his whole province to partake of the faith and sacraments. Bishop Felix, a native of Burgundy, who had become very intimate with Sigebert, king of the East-Angles, while he was an exile in France, encouraged his designs, and accompanying him to England after Eorpwald's death, was appointed by him bishop of the East-Angles, and having converted that province to the faith of Christ, and procured an episcopal see to be founded in the city of Dunwich, presided for seventeen years over that nation.

At that time a most holy man, named Fursey, came from Ireland to East-Anglia, and being received with honour by the aforesaid king, preached there the word of life, and converting many of the unbelievers to Christ, afterwards built a noble monastery. Meanwhile, the king having given up the administration of affairs, and entrusted them to his cousin Ecgric, retired to the monastery he had founded, and receiving the tonsure, was for a long time enlisted in the service of the King Eternal. But when Penda, the heathen king of Mercia, made war against the East-Angles, he was drawn from the convent against his will, and, being reluctantly led to battle with only a staff in his hand, he was slain as well as king Ecgrig. Anna, son of Eni succeeded to the throne,

Cuichelm, the son of king Cynegils, was baptised by bishop Birinus, in the city of Dorchester, and died the same year.

[A.D. 637, 638.]

[A.D. 639.] Bishop Birinus baptised Cuthred, the son of king Cuichelm, in the city of Dorchester, and received him from the font of regeneration.

[A.D. 640.] Eadbald, king of Kent, departed this life in the twenty-fifth year of his reign, leaving the government of his kingdom to his son Erconberht. He was the first of the English kings who ordered the idols to be forsaken and destroyed throughout his whole kingdom, and at the same time he commanded the fast of forty days to be observed. His daughter, Ercongote, by his queen St. Sexburg, was a virgin endowed with sublime virtues.

[A.D. 641.]

[A.D. 642.] The most Christian king Oswald, the nephew of king Edwin, and son of king Ethelfrith, a prince who was always humble, gracious, and liberal to pilgrims and the poor, was slain in the thirty-eighth year of his age, and the ninth of his reign, by Penda, the heathen king of Mercia, in a great battle fought at a place called Maserfeld.

[A.D. 643.] His brother Oswy, a young man about thirty years of age, shortly afterwards succeeded to his kingdom, and maintained himself in it by incessant struggles for twenty-eight years. Cenwalch, son of Cynegils, succeeded the same year to the kingdom of Wessex, which he held twenty-one years. He built the church at Winchester, in which is the bishop's seat.

[A.D. 644.] Paulinus, formerly bishop of York, but then of Rochester, departed to the Lord on the sixth of the ides (the 10th) of October. He had been a bishop eighteen years, two months, and twenty-one days. Honorius, the archbishop, the successor of Justus, ordained Ithamar bishop of Rochester in the place of Paulinus.

[A.D. 645.] Cenwalch, king of Wessex, being attacked by Penda, king of the Mercians, for having divorced his sister, was dethroned, and took refuge with Anna, king of East-Anglia. Likewise this same year king Oswin, son of Osric, cousin-german to Edwin,—a prince of graceful aspect, tall in stature, courteous and affable, of gentle manners, liberal to

all, the humblest of kings, and generally beloved—began to reign in the province of Deira, and governed it seven years.

[A.D. 646.] King Cenwalch was baptised in East-Anglia, by Bishop Felix.

[A.D. 647.] Felix, the first bishop of the East-Angles died; in whose place archbishop Honorius consecrated his deacon, Thomas; who also departing this life, after being bishop five years, was succeeded by Boniface.

[A.D. 648.] King Cenwalch returned from East-Anglia to Wessex, and the same year made a large grant of lands to his nephew Cuthred, son of king Cuichelm.

[A.D. 649.]

[A.D. 650.] Bishop Egilbert, a native of France, was appointed to the see of Wessex by king Cenwalch, after the death of Birinus, and exercised episcopal authority in that province for many years.

[A.D. 651.] St. Cuthbert entered the monastery of Mailrose, being admitted by Eata, the most reverend abbot of that church. Oswin king of Deira, a man of the deepest humility and eminent piety, was slain in a detestable manner on the thirteenth of the calends of September (30th August), at the command of king Oswy, by his ealdorman Ethelwin; having been treacherously betrayed by earl Hunwald, in whom he confided as a devoted friend. He was succeeded by Ethelwold, son of king Oswald. After the murder of king Oswin, bishop Aidan departed to the realms of bliss on the second of the calends of September (August 31st). Cuthbert, an excellent young man, beheld his soul carried to heaven by angels. Finan was raised to the bishopric in his place, being consecrated and sent by the Scots.

[A.D. 652.]

[A.D. 653.] Benedict, surnamed Biscop, a thane of king Oswin, and an Englishman of noble birth, quitted his home and kindred, his possessions and native country, for the love of Christ, at the age of twenty-five years, and betaking himself to Rome, came back advanced in learning. Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, departed this life on the second of the calends of October (30th September). He was succeeded in the see, at the expiration of a year and six months, by Deusdedit the sixth archbishop from Augustine,

part of his army, and leaving part at home, as was his wont, while some were stationed as garrisons in the castles and cities, marched in all haste for Kent; where he pitched his camp between the two Pagan armies on a spot which was naturally strong, being surrounded on all sides by water, flowing with strong eddies, with high rocky banks and overhanging woods; so that if the enemy took the field for the purpose of plundering or fighting, he could give them battle without delay. They, however, went about plundering in bands, which were sometimes on horseback, sometimes on foot, resorting for their prey to those districts which they ascertained were not occupied by the king's troops. But not only some of the royal army, but those who were in the towns, fell on them by surprise, night and day, with much slaughter, and so harassed them, that, abandoning Kent after again ravaging it, they all in a body broke up from their quarters, for they had gone out together to pillage when they first sat down in these parts. But this time they swept off a more valuable booty, and resolved on crossing the river Thames with it into Essex, and there meet their fleet, which they had sent forward. But the king's army getting before them, gave them battle near Farnham, and, putting them to flight, recovered the booty and took the horses which they had brought from beyond sea. Crossing the Thames where there were no guards, they took refuge in an island surrounded by the windings of the river Colne, in which they were blockaded, until provisions failed in the king's army, and the time came at which they were to be disbanded, and another come to relieve them. Those troops, therefore, returned home, and king Alfred bringing up the other half of his army in all haste, the Pagans, in consequence of their king being so severely wounded that they could not remove him, held their ground. While, however, king Alfred was on his march to attack the enemy, news was brought that the Pagans of Northumbria and East-Anglia had collected a fleet of two hundred ships,[1] part of which, to the number of one hundred, had sailed round the south coast of England, and another division consisting of forty ships, had steered for the northern coast of Devonshire to

[1] An error probably for 140, as we may judge from what follows; and see Saxon Chronicle under the year 894.

lay siege to some castle there, while the former besieged Exe
with a powerful force. When the king heard this, he was
alarmed at the enemy's bold manœuvres, though he was v
indignant that his people should be at the mercy of
besieging armies. Collecting, therefore, all his cavalry wi
out loss of time, he rode to Exeter, leaving a small force
oppose the enemy he was previously marching against. T
force proceeding to London, and being joined by the citize
and those who had come to their aid from the west of Engla
marched to Benfleet; for they heard that a large detachm
of the army stationed at Appledore had concentrated it
there with king Hæsten, who, advancing with his force fr
Milton, had constructed a fortified camp in that position;
in the meantime, they heard he had again gone on a predat
expedition. This king had a short time before made pe
with king Alfred, and given several hostages, and allowed
two sons to be regenerated in the laver of baptism, as k
Alfred desired; one of them being held at the font by
king himself, the other by the illustrious ealdorman Ether
But on his arrival at Benfleet, King Hæsten quickly fortify
his camp, began immediately to ravage the borders of
kingdom of his son's god-father. A severe battle was the
fore fought with the Pagans, and the Christians put them
flight at the first onset, destroyed their works, and seizing
all they could find carried it off, with their wives and childr
to London. Some of their ships they broke up, others t
burnt, and conducted the rest either to London or Roches
They also took Hæsten's wife and two sons before he retur
to Benfleet from plundering; and these they carried to k
Alfred, but he did them no harm, because, as we said bef
one of the boys was his own godson, and the other Ethere
but renewing the peace, and taking hostages, not only resto
Hæsten his wife and sons, as he requested, but gave hi
large sum of money.

Afterwards the king went to Exeter, at the earnest entre
of his people there; and the Pagans, terrified at his comi
retired to their ships, and then returning to their old quart
began to ravage the country near Chichester, in the provi
of the South-Saxons. But they were driven off from the
by the townsmen, great numbers of them having been ki
and wounded, and many of their ships were taken. Me

while, the Pagan army being expelled by the Christians from Benfleet, as we mentioned, went to a town called in Saxon Sceobyrig (Shoebury), and there built for themselves a strong fortress. Many of the Pagans from East-Anglia and Northumbria having joined them, they pillaged first the banks of the Thames and then those of the Severn. The noble earldormen Ethered, Athelm, and Athelnoth, and others of the king's thanes to whom he had committed the custody of the forts, towns, and cities, not only on the eastern side of the Parret, but also westward of Selwood, and not only on the north but also on the south of the Thames, resenting their fierce irruptions, assembled a considerable force against the enemy, the Welsh, who dwelt on the banks of the Severn, coming to their aid. These troops being united, they marched in pursuit of the enemy and came up with them at Buttington, on the banks of the Severn, and immediately laid siege to the fortress into which they had retired, from both sides of the river. After the lapse of many weeks, some of the Pagans died of hunger; others, having devoured their horses, broke out of their fortress and attacked the enemy's division stationed on the other side of the river; but vast numbers of the Pagans were slain in this engagement, and the rest taking to flight, the Christians remained masters of the field of death. In this battle, Ordeah, a noble of the highest rank, and many of the king's thanes fell. The Pagans who fled having retreated to Essex and reached their fortresses and ships, on the approach of winter they again gathered a large army out of East-Anglia and Northumbria, and giving their wives, their wealth, and their ships, in charge to the settlers in East-Anglia, left their fortresses, and making a forced march, took possession of the city of the Legions, called in Latin Legeceaster (Chester), which was at that time deserted; arriving there before the troops of king Alfred and Ethered the sub-king, who were in pursuit, could overtake them. However, they cut off and slew some of them, rescuing some of the cattle and sheep they had seized while foraging, and besieged the city for two days, burning part of the crops of corn and giving the rest to their horses. These events took place in the course of a year after the Pagans came from the coast of France to the mouth of the river Limene.

[A.D. 895.] The oft-mentioned Saxon army, having no

means of subsistence, as the Christians had taken everything from them, made an irruption into the territories of the North-Britons, and ravaging them far and wide swept off an immense body. Not daring to return by way of Mercia, for fear of the Mercians, they went first through Northumbria and the country of the Mid-Angles, and having rejoined their wives and ships in East-Anglia, betook themselves to a little island in the sea called Theresig (Mersey), on the eastern coast of Essex. The same year, the same party drew their ships up the river Thames, and afterwards up the river Lea, and began to build themselves a fort near that river, twenty miles from London.

[A.D. 896.] In the summer time, great part of the citizens of London, assisted by numbers from the neighbouring places, endeavoured to demolish the fortress which the Pagans had made for themselves; but they met with a stout resistance, and the Christians were compelled to draw off, after four of king Alfred's thanes were slain. The king himself, in the autumn, pitched his camp not far from the city, in order to prevent the Pagans from carrying off the crops of the country people. One day, as he rode along the river-bank, he considered where he could obstruct the channel so as to prevent the Danes from getting their ships out; and without delay ordered a dam to be made from both sides across the bed of the river. The Pagans finding this, again placed their wives in security in East-Anglia, and abandoning their ships, made a forced march on foot as far as a place called Quattbrycge, and having built for themselves a fortress, passed the winter there. Meanwhile, the Londoners brought some of their ships to London and broke up the rest.

[A.D. 897.] In the summer season, part of the Pagan army which had wintered at Quattbrycge went into East-Anglia and the other parts as far as Northumbria. Some remained there, but others procured ships and crossed over to the river Seine already mentioned. Oh! with what constant attacks, with what grievous sufferings, in what a dreadful and lamentable manner, was the whole of England harassed, not only by the Danes, who had settled in various parts of it before that time, but also by these (roving) children of Satan. Much more did it suffer for three years by a murrain among the cattle, and a mortality among the nobility, many of whom, the king's

principal officers especially, died during that period. Among these were Sutihulf, bishop of Rochester, Ealhrard, bishop of Dorchester, Ceolmund, ealdorman of Kent, Beorhttwlf, ealdorman of Essex, Eadulf, the king's reeve in Sussex, Beornwulf, the vice-reeve of Winchester, Ecgwulf, the king's horse-thane, and many others; but these were of the highest rank. In this same year, the army of Pagans who were settled in East-Anglia and Northumbria grievously harassed the territory of the West-Saxons, making piratical descents and pillaging along the coast, principally in long, swift ships, which they had built some years before. To oppose these, king Alfred caused ships to be constructed twice as long, swifter, loftier, and better trimmed, so that they might be more than a match in action for the enemy's navy. On sending them to sea, the king's orders were that they should take as many prisoners as they could, and kill such of the enemy as they could not take alive. The result was that in the same year twenty ships of the Danish pirates were taken; and of the crews, some were slain, and others brought alive to the king and hung on the gallows.[1]

[A.D. 898, 899.]

[A.D. 900.] Healhstan, bishop of London, died, and was succeeded by Theodred. Eardulf, bishop of Lindisfarne, died, to whom succeeded the pious Cuthard.

[A.D. 901.] Alfred, king of the Anglo-Saxons, son of the most religious king Ethelwulf, after a reign of twenty-nine years and six months, died on Wednesday the fifth of the calends of November [28th October], in the fourth indiction.[2] He was buried at Winchester in the New Minster, where he waits his being clothed with a blissful immortality, and partaking the glory of the resurrection of the just. That renowned, warlike, and victorious king was the zealous guardian of the widows and fatherless, orphans, and the poor. He was a perfect master of Saxon poetry, fondly loved by his own

[1] At Winchester, as the Saxon Chron. adds. It contains a much more circumstantial account of these naval affairs than that given by Florence; and Henry of Huntingdon adds some further details. See pp. 365, 366, of Saxon Chron. in *Antiq. Lib.;* and pp. 160, 161, of H. of Huntingdon, *ibid.*

[2] April, 871—October 901, which gives thirty instead of twenty-nine years for the reign of Alfred. The Saxon Chron. limits it to twenty-eight years and a half, and, instead of the fifth, has the seventh of the calends of November, or 26th October.

subjects, most affable and generous to all the world, endow with prudence, fortitude, justice, and temperance, he was model of patience under his inveterate disease, acute a impartial in the administration of justice, and vigilant a devout in the service of God. His son Edward, surnam the Elder, who succeeded to the throne, was inferior to father in learning, but surpassed him in dignity, might, a grandeur. For, as it will be clearly shown in what follows, extended the frontiers of his kingdom far beyond its limits his father's reign, built many cities and towns, and rais others from their ruins, wrested from the power of the Dan all Essex, East-Anglia, Northumbria, and several districts Mercia, which had been long in their hands, and after t death of his sister Ethelfleda,[1] took possession of the whole Mercia and retained it in his own hands: he also reduc to subjection the king of the Scots, the Cumbrians, and t Strathclyde and Western Britons; and many kings and chie he defeated and slew. He had Athelstan, his first-born s by a woman of very noble birth, named Egwina;[2] queen Edgiva also bore him three sons, Edwin, Edmund, a Edred, a daughter named Edberga, a most devout virgin, a three other daughters. One of these was married to Oth emperor of the Romans, the eighty-ninth in successio another to Charles, king of the Western-Franks, who aunt, the daughter of the emperor Charles, was the wife Ethelwulf, king of Wessex; Sihtric, king of Northumbri married the third daughter. The etheling Ethelwold, cousi german of king Edward, seized a royal vill called Tweoxebea without the licence of the king or his "witan;" he al took another called Winburne, and strengthened it with gat and bolts. It was there that, as we have mentioned befor St. Cuthburg, sister of king Ina, founded a monastery of nun On hearing of this outrage, king Edward assembled an arm and encamped at a place near Winburne, called Baddanbyri (Badbury). The king lost no time in summoning t

[1] *Ægelfleda;* proper names commencing with "Æthel," are gen rally written "Ægel" in the text of Florence of Worcester, a corru tion to be found also in the Saxon Chronicle.

[2] Malmesbury describes her as of humble birth, "opilionis filia a shepherd's daughter: *Antiq. Lib.*, p. 139, where a romantic accou is given of Athelstan's birth.

etheling to evacuate the place; but he refused, saying that he would live or die there. But these were idle words, for, terrified at the number of the king's army, he made his escape by night, and hastening into Northumbria entreated the Danes to accept him as a comrade, allowing him to join their company as such, and not as a commander. However, they shortly afterwards raised him to the throne. King Athelstan was severely mortified at Ethelwold's escape, and commanded instant pursuit to be made, but finding it impossible to overtake him, he arrested the nun whom the etheling had married without his permission and that of the bishops, and caused her to be taken back to her convent at Winburne.

[A.D. 902.]

[A.D. 903.] Athulf, a very brave ealdorman, the brother of queen Elswitha, king Edward's mother, died this year; as also Virgilius, a venerable Scotch abbot; likewise Grimbald, the priest, a man of great sanctity and one of king Alfred's masters, ascended to the bliss of the heavenly kingdom.

[A.D. 904.] The Kentish men fought against a numerous band of Danish pirates at a place called Holme, and remained victors. The etheling Ethelwold returned to England from foreign parts, with a large fleet of ships which he had either bought or collected in East-Anglia.

[A.D. 905.] There was an eclipse of the moon. The etheling Ethelwold prevailed on the Danes who inhabited East-Anglia, by the promise of a large share of the booty, to join in a predatory irruption on the borders of Mercia. On their consenting, they quickly burst into the Mercian territory under their king Eric, in union with Ethelwold, and, eager for plunder, carried fire and sword through the country, penetrating as far as Creccanford (Cricklade), where they crossed the river Thames, and traversing the wood called in the Saxon tongue Bradene, seized the surrounding vills, plundering everything they could lay their hands on. Being now loaded with rich booty, they hurried homeward in triumph; but in vain, for the invincible king Edward pursued them with such troops as he could get together in haste, and laid waste their lands situate between the boundary territory of St. Edmund the king, and the river Ouse. When about to draw off his army from the work of devastation, he ordered the whole to retire in a body; but the Kentish men remained behind in spite of the order. The

king sent (no less than) seven messages to them, commanding them to retreat; but they, having no apprehension of an attack, persisted in their enterprise in blind security. The Danes, learning this, quickly assembled in a body and fell on the Kentish men; and a severe battle ensued, in which numbers perished on both sides. On that of the Kentish men were slain Siwulf, the ealdorman, and his son Seberht, Sigelm, the ealdorman, Edwold, the king's thane, abbot Kenulf, and many others. On the side of the Danes were slain Eric their king, the etheling Ethelwold, who had been elected king, and very many more[1] than fell on the side of the English; but they remained masters of the field of death. The devout handmaid of Christ, queen Elswitha, king Edward's mother, and the foundress of a monastery for nuns at Winchester, departed this life.[2]

[A.D. 906.] A comet-star was seen. The Pagan army out of East-Anglia and Northumbria, finding that king Edward was invincible, made peace with him at a place called in the English tongue Yttingaford.[3]

[A.D. 907.]

[A.D. 908.] The city called in the British tongue Karlegion, and in the Saxon, Legeceastre (Chester), was rebuilt by order of Ethered, the ealdorman, and Ethelfleda.

[A.D. 909.] Denulf, bishop of Winchester, died.

[A.D. 910.] St. Frithestan succeeded to the bishopric vacant by the death of Denulf. The bones of St. Oswald, king and martyr, were translated from Bardney to Mercia. The Danes having broken the peace recently concluded, the invincible king Edward sent an army of West-Saxons and Mercians into Northumbria, which having accomplished its march, laid waste the country for nearly forty days without intermission, put numbers of the Danes to the sword, and brought back a crowd of captives and immense booty, com-

[1] The Saxon Chronicle enumerates among these Ysop *the hold*, and Oskytel *the hold*. In our notes on Henry of Huntingdon, who calls them *duces*, we remarked that "hold" was probably a Danish title of rank; but it escaped our notice that the word, as suggested by Dr. Thorpe in a note to the E. H. Society's edition of Florence is probably derived from the Scandinavian; höllar, a udaller, or holder of land on a free and privileged tenure still existing in Norway.

[2] The Saxon Chron. gives her death in 902.

[3] Supposed to be either Ifford, near Christchurch, or Ickford in Bucks.

pelling their kings, however reluctantly, to renew with king Edward the peace they had broken.

[A.D. 911.] A glorious battle was fought between the English and Danes at a place called Teotanhele,[1] in the province of Stafford, the English gaining the victory. The same year the victorious king Edward collected a hundred ships, and embarking in them chosen troops, gave them orders to meet him in Kent, whither he intended to go by land. Meanwhile, the Danish settlers in Northumbria again breaking the peace they had made, and rejecting the terms of accommodation which king Edward and his witan proposed, audaciously ravaged the lands of the Mercians, thinking, indeed, that their naval power was so superior that they could go where they pleased without encountering an enemy. The king being informed of this irruption, sent the West-Saxon troops united with those of Mercia to drive them out, who overtook them as they were returning from the country they had ravaged, on a plain called in English Wodnesfield, and slew their two kings Eowils and Halfdene, king Hinguar's brothers, with two of their earls, Ochter and Scurf, nine of their principal nobles,[2] and many thousand men besides; and putting the rest to flight, recovered all the spoil. Ethelfleda, the lady of the Mercians, built the town of Bramsbury.

[A.D. 912.] Ethered, ealdorman and "patrician," lord and sub-king of the Mercians, a man of distinguished excellence, and not deficient in deeds of worth, died this year; after his decease his wife Ethelfleda, king Alfred's daughter,[3] ruled with firmness the kingdom of Mercia, save only London and Oxford, which her cousin king Edward retained in his own hands.

[A.D. 913.] Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, came with an army on the second of the nones [the 6th] of May to a place called Scœrgate, and built a fortress there; marching from thence she built another at a place called Bricge (Bridgnorth),

[1] Tettenhall, near Wolverhampton.

[2] Among these, the Sax. Chron. enumerates Othulf *the hold*, Nenering the hold, Anlaf (Olaf) the Black, Thurforth the hold, Osferth Flytte, Euthferth the hold, and Ogmund the hold. See the note in the preceding page.

[3] See Henry of Huntingdon's History, and the notes, pp. 166, 167, 168, in *Bohn's Antiq. Lib.*, respecting this spirited princess, to whose memory Florence of Worcester also has done more justice than most of the Chroniclers.

on the western bank of the river Thames. About the feast o St. Martin [11th November], a city was built by order o king Edward, between the Memera, Ficcea and Lyge (Lea), t the north of Hertford.

[A.D. 914.] After Easter [17th April] a Pagan army fro Northampton and Leicester came plundering into the provinc of Oxford and slew great numbers of people in the royal vi of Hockernetune (Hockerton), and many other vills. Shortl after they returned home another expediton was equippe consisting of horsemen, and dispatched in the province o Hertford, towards Ligetun (Leighton?); but the people of th country flocked together to oppose them, and slaying many o them and putting the rest to flight, took some of their horse and most of their arms, recovering also the booty they ha collected. After Rogation days [23rd May], king Edwar detached part of his troops to build a town on the south sid of the river Lea, and, marching the rest into Essex, pitched hi camp at Maldienne (Maldon?). He took up his quarters ther while a town was building at Witham, which was afterward fortified; and a great portion of the inhabitants who wer enthralled by the Pagans submitted themselves to him, wit all they possessed. In the early part of the summer, Ethel fleda, the lady of the Mercians, led her people to Tamworth and by God's help rebuilt that town; from thence she wen to Stafford, and built or threw up a fort on the north bank o the river Sowe. The following winter was exceedingly lon and severe. Athelm, bishop of Wells, being promoted to th archbishopric of Canterbury, was succeeded by Wulfhelm.

[A.D. 915.] On the death of Wereferth, bishop of th Hwiccas, a man of deep learning and piety, he was succeede by Ethelhun, abbot of Berkeley.[1] In the beginning o summer, Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, built the town calle Eddesbury, and at the close of autumn another called Wa wick. The Pagan pirates, who nearly nineteen years befor had crossed over to France, returned to England from th province called Lydwiccum (Brittany), under two chief Ochter and Hroald (Thorold?), and sailing round the coast o

[1] Florence of Worcester is naturally attentive to the succession o the bishops of the Hwiccias, but in the list given at the end of hi work, the immediate successor of Wereferth is Wilferth, and the Ethelhun.

Wessex and Cornwall at length entered the mouth of the river Severn. Without any loss of time they fell upon the country of the Northern Britons, and carried off almost every thing they could find on the banks of the river. Having laid hands on Cymelgeac, a British bishop, on a plain called Yrcenefeld, they dragged him, with no little joy, to their ships. King Edward redeemed him shortly afterwards for forty pounds of silver. Before long, the whole army landed, and made for the plain before mentioned, in search of plunder; but the men of Hereford and Gloucester, with numerous bands from the neighbouring towns, suddenly fell on them, and a battle was fought in which Hroald, one of the enemy's chiefs, and the brother of Ochter, the other chief, and great part of the army were slain. The rest fled, and were driven by the Christians into an enclosure, where they were beset until they delivered hostages for their departure as quickly as possible from king Edward's dominions. The king, therefore, stationed detachments of his army in suitable positions on the south side of the Severn, from Cornwall to the mouth of the river Avon, to prevent the pirates from ravaging those districts. But leaving their ships on the shore, they prowled by night about the country, plundering it to the eastward of Weced (Watchet), and another time at a place called Porlock. However, on both occasions, the king's troops slew all of them except such as made a disgraceful retreat to their ships. The latter, dispirited by their defeat, took refuge in an island called Reoric,[1] where they harboured till many of them perished from hunger, and, driven by necessity, the survivors sailed first to Deomed,[2] and afterward in the autumn to Ireland. After these occurrences, the invincible king Edward marched his army to Buckingham, where he halted thirty days, causing forts to be built on both banks of the river Ouse; and, in consequence, Turketil, one of the Danish chiefs, and all of the better sort from Bedford and many from Northampton were compelled to submit to the king.[3] On the death of Cuthard, bishop of Lindisfarne, he was succeeded by Tilred.

[1] The Flat-Holms in the Bristol Channel.

[2] Demetia, Dyvet; the district of South Wales, about Milford Haven, from whence is the nearest passage to the south of Ireland.

[3] Saxon Chronicle, where these transactions of the year 915 are assigned to 918.

[A.D. 916.] The victorious king Edward went to B before the feast of St. Martin [11th November], which and its inhabitants submitted to him. He remained thirty days, and caused a town to be built on the sou of the river Ouse. After Christmas, Ethelfleda, lady Mercians, built two towns, Cyricbirig (Cherbury), and byrig; she also built a third, Runcofan (Runcorn), that feast.

[A.D. 917.] The victorious king Edward went as Maldon before the feast of the Nativity of St. John the B and rebuilt the town, placing a guard of soldiers in it he left it. The same year Turketil, the chief alread tioned, went over to France with all his band, king E approving and furthering the expedition. The ve abbot Egbert was unjustly slain on the sixth of the cale July. Three nights afterwards Ethelfleda, the lady Mercians, sent an army into the territory of the Brit take the castle at Brycenanmere (Brecknock); and stormed it, they carried the wife of the British king to Mercia, and thirty-four men with her. Rollo, th duke of Normandy died, and was succeeded by h William.

[A.D. 918.] By king Edward's command, the city Towcester was built before Easter, and another after about the Rogations at Wigmore. After the feast Nativity of St. John the Baptist, the Pagans of Northa and Leicester, in violation of the peace, marched to Tow and assaulted it during a whole day, endeavouring to it; but the defenders of the place making a stout resi from within, and their neighbours hastening to their reli Pagans all took to flight. They afterwards made night in the province of Buckingham on those who were of guard, carrying away men as well as cattle, and butchered of the inhabitants between Birnwood and Aylesbury. same time, the army of the Pagans who had colonised Anglia and Huntingdon abandoned their fortress at Hu don, and built themselves one which was stronger at a called Wigingamere; thinking, forsooth, that hostilitie that quarter would enable them to recover the lands had been wrested from them. They then issued fo assault Bedford; but as soon as their approach was

tained, those who had the guard of the town went out to engage them, and, battle being joined, the enemy were defeated and put to flight with great loss. After a short interval the Pagans again assembled in a body from East-Anglia, Essex, and Mercia, and marched to a town called Wigingamere,[1] which they assaulted for a whole day; and those within defended it manfully, and the enemy drew off; and as they retreated swept off a vast booty. After this, in the same summer, the people assembled in great numbers from the nearest towns and districts under king Edward's dominion, and laid siege to Tempsford—assaulted, stormed, burnt, and destroyed it, putting to the sword the king of the Pagans, with their general Toglear and his son, earl Mannan, and his brother, and all who made any defence; the rest they took prisoners, and carried off all they could find.

From that time the power of the Danes gradually decreased, while that of the English was daily augmented. Upon the calends [the 1st] of August, Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, took Derby by assault, and became mistress of that district; but four of her most trusty thanes were slain, bravely fighting, at the city gate. In the following autumn, a great multitude of people from Kent, Surrey, Essex, and the neighbouring towns and districts, assembled together, and marched in a body to Colchester, and laying siege to the place sat down before it until they took it. They slew all who were in it, except a few who escaped, and plundered all it contained. The Danes of East-Anglia, much incensed at this loss, were bent on revenge, and, joined by some pirates, whom they had taken into their pay, hastened to Maldon, which they besieged until the people of the neighbourhood came to the relief of the English; upon which the Danes gave up the siege and drew off. The English, seeing this, pursued them with great impetuosity, slew many thousands of the pirates and the others, and routed the rest. Shortly afterwards, the invincible king Edward put himself at the head of an expedition from Wessex to Passanham, and remained there while Towcester was being fortified by a wall of stone built round it. In consequence, the Danish earl Thur-

[1] Supposed to be Waymere Castle, on a small island near Bishop's Stortford.

ferth, finding that he could no longer resist the king's vigour, submitted to Edward, with the citizens of Northampton and the people of that neighbourhood, both Danish and English. After this the king returned home and despatched another army to Huntingdon, with orders to repair and rebuild the place and leave a garrison in it. This being accomplished, all the people of that province who had survived the cruelties of the Danes, rejoicing to shake off their yoke, sought peace and protection from the king, and offered him their allegiance. After a few days' interval, the king assembled the army of Wessex, and marching to Colchester, repaired the walls of the town, and stationed in it a garrison of hired soldiers. Meanwhile, many of the English in East-Anglia and Essex, who had been enslaved to the brutal Danes more than thirty years, joyfully submitted to king Edward; and even the Danish colonists of East-Anglia came to him and swore that they would in future do nothing to his prejudice, either by sea or land. The army from Cambridge also came and chose him for their lord and patron; confirming their submission by oaths as he required.

[A.D. 919.] In the beginning of this year, Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, got possession of Leicester, peaceably, and nearly all the Danes belonging to the place submitted to her. The Danes also who predominated at York, engaged, some on their word, and others on oath, to submit to her will and pleasure in all things. After Rogations [31st May], the victorious king Edward the Elder led his army to Stamford, and built a strong castle on the south bank of the river Welland, and not only the Danes who held the fort on the north bank of that river, but all who were connected with the place, paid him homage. While the king was thus employed, that is to say, on the nineteenth of the calends of July, his sister, Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, a woman of incomparable prudence, and eminent for her just and virtuous life, died,[1] eight years after the sole government of the Mercians fell to her, during which she had ruled them with firmness and equity. She left Elfwina, her only daughter by Ethered the

[1] Henry of Huntingdon states that Ethelfleda died at Tamworth twelve days before the feast of St. John [12th June], A.D. 918, agreeing with two MSS. of the Saxon Chron.; another MS. assigning the year 922 as the date. See p. 168 in *Antiq. Lib.*

sub-king,[1] heiress to her territories: her body was carried to Gloucester and honourably buried in the church of St. Peter. As soon as the intelligence of his sister's death reached the king, he hurried to Tamworth and reduced it to submission. Then moving his army to Nottingham, which was given up to him, he ordered it to be repaired, and settled in it a united body of Danes and English. In course of time he received the submission, first, of all the Mercians and Danish inhabitants of Mercia, and afterwards of three British kings, Howel, Clyttwic, and Juthal, with their subjects.

[A.D. 920.] [2]In the ti of autumn, the invincible king Edward proceeded to The and built a town there, leaving some of the bravest of l soldiers as a garrison. He also sent troops into Northumb with orders to repair the town of Manchester, and statio good soldiers there. After that, he deprived his niec Eirwina of all her authority in the kingdom of Mercia, and ca her to be conducted to Wessex.

[A.D. 921.] The invin king Edward the Elder went to Nottingham with a body of troops before the feast of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist, and erected a town on the southern bank of the river Trent, opposite to the town standing on the other bank, and gave orders for building a strong bridge to connect the two towns. Thence he proceeded with his force to Beadecanwella (Bakewell), and having built a town close by, placed some stout soldiers in it. At that time the king of the Scots, with all his people, Regnald, king of the Danes, with the English and Danes of Northumbria, and the king of the Stratiaclyde Britons, with his subjects, chose king Edward the Elder for their father and lord, and made a firm alliance with him.

[A.D. 922.] Ethelward, the etheling, king Edward's brother, died on the seventeenth of the calends of November [16th October], and was carried to Winchester and buried there. Ethelhun, bishop of the Hwiccas, died, and was succeeded by Wilferth.

[A.D. 923.]

[1] She is called Elgiva by Roger of Wendover, who describes her, with Florence, as the only daughter of Ethered and Ethelfleda, and gives a curious reason for her being so. R. Wendov, in *Antiq. Lib.* vol. i., p. 242.

[2] See the Saxon Chron. as to the dates of the events of this and the four following years.

[A.D. 924.] Edward the Elder, the invincible king o England, who reigned gloriously over all the people of Britain whether English, Scotch, Cumbrians, Danes, or Welsh, afte many great achievements, departed this life at the royal vi called Fearndun (Farringdon), in the fifteenth indiction, an the twenty-fourth of his reign, leaving the government to hi son Athelstan. His body was carried to Winchester, an interred in the New Minster with royal pomp. His so Alfward died shortly afterwards at Oxford, and was burie with his father. Athelstan's accession was inaugurated a Cingestone, which signifies the King's town; and he wa crowned with due ceremony by Athelm, archbishop of Can terbury. The resolute Dunstan, a native of Wessex, was boy in his time.

[A.D. 925.] The valiant and glorious king Athelstan gav his sister in marriage, with great pomp and magnificence, t Sihtric, king of the Northumbrians, who was of Danish origin

[A.D. 926.] Fiery lights in the northern part of the heaven were visible throughout the whole of England. Shortly after ward, Sihtric, king of Northumbria, departed this life, an king Athelstan expelled Guthferth his son and successor, an united the kingdom to the others which were under hi imperial sway, for he defeated in battle and put to flight al the kings throughout Albion; for instance, Howel, king of th West Britons (the Welsh), and afterwards Constantine, kin of the Scots, and Wuer (Owen) king of the Wenti (*q.* Gwent) He also expelled Aldred, the son of Eadulf, from his roya town called by the English Bebbanbyrig (Bamborough). Al these, finding that they could no longer resist his power, sue for peace, and assembling at a place called Eamot, on th fourth of the ides [the 12th] of July, ratified by their oath a solemn treaty.

[A.D. 927.]

[A.D. 928.] Tilred, bishop of Lindisfarne, died, and wa succeeded by Withred. On the death of Tunberht, bisho of Lichfield, Ælle succeeded.

[A.D. 929.] Wilferth, bishop of the Hwiccias, died, an was succeeded by Kinewold.

[A.D. 930.]

[A.D. 931.] Eadulf, bishop of Devon, died, and was burie at Crediton.

[A.D. 932.] Frithestan, bishop of Winchester, a man of eminent piety, continued to reside at Winchester after the pious Byrnstan was bishop in his stead. St. Frithestan sang mass daily for the repose of the souls of the departed, and at night went round the cemeteries, chanting psalms for their relief. On one occasion, when he was thus employed, and had concluded the service with the words, "May they rest in peace!" he heard, as it were, countless hosts uttering from the graves the response, "Amen."

[A.D. 933.] St. Frithestan died.

[A.D. 934.] Athelstan, the valiant king of England led an expedition into Scotland, consisting of a powerful fleet and a large body of cavalry, Constantine, king of the Scots, having broken the peace that he had made. King Athelstan ravaged great part of the country, and Constantine was compelled to give him his son as an hostage, with fitting presents; and peace having been restored, the English king returned to Wessex. St. Byrnstan, bishop of Winchester, died the same year.

[A.D. 935.] The holy monk Elphege, surnamed The Bald, a kinsman of St. Dunstan, was appointed to the bishopric of Winchester.

[A.D. 936.]

[A.D. 937.] Otho, the nineteenth emperor of the Romans, reigned thirty-six years and ten months. Athelstan, king of England, gave him one of his sisters in marriage.

[A.D. 938.] Anlaf [Olaf], the Pagan king of Ireland and many other isles, at the instigation of his father-in-law Constantine, king of the Scots, entered the mouth of the Humber with a powerful fleet. King Athelstan, and his brother Edmund the etheling, encountered him at the head of their army at a place called Brunanburgh, and the battle, in which five tributary kings and seven earls were slain, having lasted from daybreak until evening, and been more sanguinary than any that was ever fought before in England, the conquerors retired in triumph, having driven the kings Anlaf and Constantine to their ships; who, overwhelmed with sorrow at the destruction of their army, returned to their own countries with very few followers.

[1] See the Saxon Chronicle, and Henry of Huntingdon's History, for details of this celebrated battle.

[A.D. 939.]

[A.D. 940.] Athelstan, the brave and glorious king of England, departed this life at Gloucester, on Wednesday the sixth of the calends of November [27th October], in the fourteenth indiction and the sixteenth year of his reign. He was carried to Maidulph (Malmesbury), and buried there with great honours; his brother Edmund succeeded to the throne in the eighteenth year of his age.

[A.D. 941.] The Northumbrians, faithless to the allegiance they owed to Edmund, the great king of England, elected Olaf, a king of the Northmen, to be their own king. The same year Alfred, bishop of Sherborne, died.

[A.D. 942.] Edmund, the great king of England, wrested the "Five Burghs,"[1] namely, Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, Leicester, and Stamford, out of the hands of the Danes, and brought the whole of Mercia under his dominion. He established his supremacy and acquired this glory by calling to his counsels Dunstan, the servant of God, who, besides other offices of dignity to which he was advanced, was abbot of Glastonbury, where he had been brought up. William, duke of Normandy, the son of Rollo, was slain on the sixteenth of the calends of January [17th October]: he was succeeded by his son Richard.

[A.D. 943.] At the moment when St. Elfgiva, the queen of king Edmund the Great, was giving birth to a son, St. Dunstan, the abbot, heard voices on high, singing thus: "Peace shall be to the English church in the time of the child who is now born and of our own Dunstan." This year the king of England received king Olaf, already mentioned, from the sacred laver of regeneration, and made him a royal gift; and soon afterwards he presented Regnald, king of Northumbria, to the bishop in the office of confirmation, adopting him for his son.

[A.D. 944.] Edmund, the great king of England, expelled the two kings of Northumbria—namely, Olaf, son of Sihtric, and Regnald, son of Guthferth, and took that kingdom into

[1] *Quinque civitates.* These "five burghs," as they were called, were strongly fortified, distinguished for their importance, commerce, and wealth; and formed, as it were, a little separate Danish state in the heart of England, from the time of king Alfred. See Warsaae's *Danes in England*, p. 31.

his own hands. Withred, bishop of Lindisfarne, died, and was succeeded by Uhtric; on whose decease Sexhelm was ordained to supply his place; and he too dying a few months afterwards, Aldred was consecrated in his stead.

[A.D. 945.] Edmund, the great king of England, laid waste Cumberland, and gave it to Malcolm, king of the Scots, under fealty and military service, by sea and land.

[A.D. 946.] On the feast of St. Augustine, the doctor of the English, being Tuesday, the seventh of the calends of June [26th May], in the fourth indiction, Edmund, the great king of England, was stabbed to death at the royal vill called Pucklechurch, by Leof, a ruffianly thief, while attempting to defend his steward from being murdered by the robber. The king thus perished after a reign of five years and seven months: his body was carried to Glastonbury and buried by St. Dunstan the abbot. Edred, his brother and next heir, immediately succeeded him in due course, and was crowned at Kingston by St. Odo, archbishop of Canterbury, on Sunday the seventeenth of the calends of September [16th August]. King Edred reduced the entire kingdom of Northumbria to allegiance, as his brother had done before, and the Scots swore fealty to him.

[A.D. 947, 948.]

[A.D. 949.] St. Wulfstan, archbishop of York, and all the great men of Northumbria, swore fealty to Edred, the illustrious king of England, at the vill called Taddens-clyff (Tadcaster), but they soon broke it, and made one Eric, of Danish extraction, their king.

[A.D. 950.] On the revolt of the Northumbrians, Edred, king of England, laid waste the whole of Northumbria; and, in the course of this devastation, the monastery of Ripon, founded by St. Wilfrid, was burnt to the ground. While, however, the king was retiring, a body of troops sallied forth from York and made great havoc on the rear of his army, at a place called Chesterford. The king was so nettled at this affront, that he was on the point of counter-marching his force and utterly devastating the whole country, when the Northumbrians, alarmed at the news, deposed Eric whom they had elected king, satisfying the king's honour by humble submission, and compensating his losses by their offerings, it costing them a large sum of money to appease his anger.

[A.D. 951.] St. Elphege, bishop of Winchester, surnamed

the Bald, who had received St. Dunstan's profession as a monk, and raised him to the order of priesthood, departed this life, and was succeeded in the bishopric by Alfsin.

[A.D. 952.] Edred, the renowned king of England, closely imprisoned Wulfstan, archbishop of York, at Juthanbyrig, on certain charges frequently preferred against him. He also ordered several of the inhabitants of Thetford to be executed, as a punishment for their cruel murder of abbot Aldelm.

[A.D. 953.] Ethelgar, bishop of Crediton, departed in Christ in the twenty-first year after he was appointed to the see, and was buried at Crediton. By the advice of St. Dunstan, the abbot, the venerable Alfwold was made bishop in his place.

[A.D. 954.] Wulfstan, archbishop of York, was released from prison, but his episcopal functions were transferred to Dorchester.

[A.D. 955.] Edred, the illustrious king of England, fell sick in the tenth year of his reign, so that his life was despaired of; upon which a messenger was dispatched with urgent speed to summon Dunstan, the king's confessor. The holy abbot was hastening to the palace, and had accomplished half his journey when he heard these words distinctly uttered by a voice from above, "King Edred now rests in peace." At this sound, the horse on which he was riding, struck with awe at the angel's voice, fell to the earth lifeless, but St. Dunstan received no injury. The king's corpse was carried to Winchester, and interred by abbot Dunstan himself in the New Minster with the highest honours. Edwy, the etheling, his nephew, as being son of king Edward by St. Elfgiva, his queen, succeeded him in his sole and imperial government, and was crowned the same year at Kingston by Odo, archbishop of Canterbury. The same year died Lewis, king of the Western Franks, son of king Charles by a daughter of Edward the Elder, king of England. Liutolf also, son of the emperor Otho by another daughter of the same king Edward, died this year, and was buried in the choir of the Abbey of St. Alban, at Mentz.

[A.D. 956.] St. Dunstan, the abbot, on his being cited to judgment by Edred, king of England, crossed the sea, and being honourably received by Arnulf, a man of royal descent, had lodgings assigned him in the abbey of Blandin

(St. Peter's, at Ghent). Wulfstan, archbishop of York, died on the seventh of the calends of January [26th Dec.], and was buried at Oundle. Oskytel, a reverend man, succeeded him.

[A.D. 957.] The people of Mercia and Northumbria threw off their allegiance to Edwy king of England, disgusted at the folly of his government, and elected his cousin, the etheling Edgar, king. So the kingdom was divided between the two kings in such manner that the river Thames formed the boundary of their respective dominions. It was not long before Edgar, king of Mercia, recalled St. Dunstan, the abbot, with honour and distinction. In the course of a short time afterwards, Coenwald, the pastor of the church of Worcester, a man of deep humility and also a monk, died, and St. Dunstan, the abbot, was promoted to the vacant bishopric, and consecrated by Odo, archbishop of Canterbury. In the year following, Edgar king of Mercia entrusted him with the government of the church of London, on the death of its pious pastor.

[A.D. 958.] Alfsi, bishop of Dorchester, died: he was succeeded by Byrhthelm, a mild, modest, humble, and benevolent man. St. Odo, archbishop of Canterbury, separated Edwy king of Wessex and Elgiva, either because, as report says, she was of near kin to him, or he was enamoured of her instead of his wife. In the same year, the archbishop, a man eminent for his talent, worth, and virtues, and gifted with a prophetic spirit, departed this life and was borne on angel's wings to paradise. He was succeeded by Ælfsige, bishop of Winchester, and Byrhthelm, the fifth bishop of Wells, was translated to the see of Winchester in Alfsin's place.

[A.D. 959.] Ælfsige, archbishop of Canterbury, on his journey to Rome to obtain the pallium was frozen to death in the ice and snow whilst crossing the Alps. Edwy, king of Wessex, died, after a reign of four years, and was buried at Winchester in the New Minster. His brother Edgar, king of Mercia, then in the sixteenth year of his age, was chosen to succeed him by the unanimous voice of the Anglo-Britons, in the 510th year from the arrival of the Angles in Britain, and the 263rd year after St. Augustine and his companions landed in England: and the divided kingdoms were thus re-united. Byrhthelm, bishop of the people of Somerset (of Wells) was elected to the

archbishopric of Canterbury, but it being the general opinion that he was little qualified for so high a dignity, he returned to the church he had lately quitted. Thereupon, St. Dunstan, nephew by the brother's side of archbishop Athelm, and abbot of Glastonbury and afterwards bishop of Worcester and London, was by divine grace and advice of the council chosen to be primate and patriarch of the metropolis of England.

Taught by his prudent counsels, and those of other men of wisdom, Edgar, king of England, put down wickedness in all quarters, severely punished the rebellious, cherished the just and humble, restored and enriched the ruined houses of God, and clearing the abodes of the clergy of all that was light and trifling, assembled troops of monks and nuns to the glory of the great Creator, establishing them in more than forty monasteries built by his command. All these he honoured as brethren, and loved as dear children, admonishing with his own mouth the pastors he set over them, to exhort their flocks to live according to the monastic rule and without reproach, and so be well-pleasing in all things to Christ and his saints. He was discreet, mild, humble, kind, liberal, merciful, powerful in arms, and warlike; defending royally the rights of his kingdom by military force. He taught the people to give ready submission to their lords, and the lords to rule the people with justice. He enacted good laws, and his reign was most peaceful. He neither provoked war in any quarter, nor was compelled to engage in it by any provocation; but, by God's aid, he guarded the frontiers of his kingdom with prudence, courage, justice, and moderation. In his wrath he was fierce as a lion against his enemies; so that not only the princes and lords of the islands held him in awe, but the kings of many nations were either struck with terror and alarm by the reports of his wisdom and might, or loved, honoured, and extolled him for his munificence. The emperor Otho the First, who had married his aunt, sent him splendid presents, and concluded a treaty of lasting peace with him.

[A.D. 960.] St. Dunstan went to Rome in the third indiction, and having received the pallium from pope John, returned to his own country by a peaceful journey. After the lapse of a few months he went to court, and appealing to the king's piety, suggested and humbly requested him to raise to the see of Worcester St. Oswald, nephew of his predecessor Odo, a

devout, meek, and humble monk, of whose growth in the fear of God, and the virtues of a holy life, he was fully satisfied. King Edgar having granted this request, St. Oswald was consecrated and enthroned as bishop by St. Dunstan himself. On the death of Guthard, bishop of Selsey, Alfred succeeded.

[A.D. 961, 962.]

[A.D. 963.] St. Ethelwold, a venerable abbot who had been brought up by St. Dunstan, succeeded to the bishopric of Winchester on the death of Byrhthelm; and the same year, by the king's command, he expelled the clergy, and established monks in the Old Minster. Being the king's principal counsellor, he strongly advised him to expel clerks (secular canons) from the monasteries, and give orders for their being replaced by monks and nuns.

[A.D. 964.] Edgar the Pacific, king of England, married Elfthrith the daughter of Ordgar, ealdorman of Devon, and widow of Ethelwold, the illustrious ealdorman of East-Anglia, by whom he had two sons, Edmund and Ethelred. He had also by his first wife Ethelfleda the Fair, surnamed Eneda, daughter of the ealdorman Ordmar, a son named Edward, afterwards king and martyr; and by St. Wulfrith a daughter named Edgitha, a virgin devoted to God. In the same year, the king settled monks in the New Minster, and at Middleton, and appointed Ethelgar abbot of the former, and Cyneward of the latter.

[A.D. 965, 966.]

[A.D. 967.] Edgar the Pacific, king of England, placed nuns in the monastery at Rumsey, founded by his grandfather Edward the Elder, king of England, and appointed St. Mærwyn to be their abbess.

[A.D. 968.] Edgar the Pacific, king of England, sent Sideman, a devout man, to govern the monks at Exeter, with the rank of abbot. On the death of Aldred, bishop of Lindisfarne, he was succeeded by Alfsy.

[A.D. 969.] Edgar the Pacific, king of England, commanded St. Dunstan, archbishop of Canterbury, and St. Oswald and St. Ethelwold, bishops of Worcester and Winchester, to expel the clerks and settle monks in the larger monasteries of Mercia. Thereupon St. Oswald, in compliance with the king's wishes, expelled from the monastery the clergy of the church of Worcester who refused to become monks:

but on their complying, as he tells us, in the present year, he accepted their monastic vows, and appointed Wynsin, a monk of Rumsey, a man of deep piety, their abbot, instead of a dean.

[A.D. 970.] The relics of St. Swithin, the venerable bishop, after having been buried one hundred and ten years, were disinterred on Friday, the ides [the 15th] of July, in the thirteenth indiction, by the venerable bishop St. Ethelwold, and Elfstan and Ethelgar, abbots of Glastonbury and the New Minster, and deposited with the utmost reverence in the church of the apostles Peter and Paul (at Winchester). The same year Oswulf, bishop of Wilton, died, and was buried at Wilton: the venerable Alfgar was ordained in his stead.

[A.D. 971.] The etheling Edmund, king Edgar's son, died, and was honourably buried in the monastery at Rumsey. The same year Alphege, ealdorman of Hampshire, died, and was buried at Glastonbury. Soon afterwards Ordgar, ealdorman of Devon, king Edgar's father-in-law, died, and was buried at Exeter.

[A.D. 972.] Edgar the Pacific, king of England, caused the church of the New Minster, began by his father, and completed by himself, to be consecrated with great ceremony. The same year Alfwold, bishop of Devon, departed this life in the nineteenth year of his episcopacy, and was buried at Crediton. On the death of Oskytel, archbishop of York, his kinsman St. Oswald, bishop of Worcester, was elected his successor in the archbishopric.

[A.D. 973.] [Stephen became the one hundred and thirty-fourth pope];[1] from him St. Oswald received the pallium. Edgar the Pacific, king of England, being then in the thirtieth year of his age, received the benediction of the bishops S S. Dunstan and Oswald, and all the other bishops of England, and was crowned and anointed as king with great pomp and ceremony at the city of Acamann (Bath?) in the first indiction, and on the fifth of the ides [the 11th] of May, being Whitsunday. Shortly afterwards, he sailed round the north coast of Britain with a large fleet and landed at Chester. He was met, as he had given orders, by eight tributary kings,[2]

[1] This should be Benedict VI., A.D. 972—974.

[2] The Saxon Chron. and Henry of Huntingdon count only six of these tributary kings. Of the last five here mentioned, two are supposed to have been princes of N. Wales, one of S. Wales, one of Galway, and one of Westmoreland.

nely, Kenneth, king of the Scots, Malcolm, king of the mbrians, Maecus (Magnus), king of several isles, and five ıers, named Dufnal, Siferth, Huwal (Howel?), Jacob, and chil, who swore fealty and bound themselves to military vice by land and sea. Attended by them, king Edgar one y went on board a boat, and while they plied the oars, he ›k the helm, and steered skilfully down the course of the 'er Dee, and followed by his whole retinue of earls and bles pursued the voyage from the palace to the monastery St. John the Baptist. Having paid his devotions there, he ;urned to the palace with the same pomp. He is reported have said to his nobles as he entered the gates, that any ccessor of his might truly boast of being king of England ıen he should receive such honours, with so many kings ıing him homage. Bryhthelm, bishop of Somerset, died, d was buried at Wells. He was succeeded by Cyneward, bot of Middleton.

[A.D. 974.] This year there was a violent earthquake rough the whole of England. Eberger, archbishop of ›logne, gave the abbey of St. Martin at Cologne to the Scots r ever. Minborin, a Scot, was the first abbot.

[A.D. 975.] King Edgar the Pacific, imperial monarch of ıe English world, the flower and glory of a race of kings, ›t less famous among the English than Romulus among the omans, Cyrus among the Persians, Alexander among the acedonians, Arsaces among the Parthians, or Charles the reat among the Franks—after accomplishing all his under-kings in a manner worthy of a king, departed this life on hursday the eighth of the ides [the 8th] of July, and the ıird indiction, in the thirty-second year of his age, the nine-ıenth of his reign in Mercia and Northumbria, and the six-ıenth of his reign over all England; leaving his son Edward ɜir to his crown and virtues. His body was carried to lastonbury and buried with royal pomp. During his life ɜ formed a fleet of 3,600 stout ships, and after Easter, every ɜar, he used to collect a squadron of 1,200 ships on each of ıe eastern, western, and northern coasts of the island; and ake sail with the eastern squadron until it fell in with the estern, which then put about and sailed to the eastward, hile the western squadron sailed northward till it met with e northern, which, in turn, sailed to the west. Thus, the

whole island was circumnavigated every summer, and these bold expeditions served at once for the defence of the realm against foreigners, and to accustom himself and his people to warlike exercises. In the winter and spring he used to make progresses through all the provinces of England, and enquire diligently whether the laws of the land and his own ordinances were obeyed, so that the poor might not suffer wrong and be oppressed by the powerful. By the former of these practices he encouraged a daring spirit, by the other the due administration of justice among his subjects, and in both consulted the interests of his states and kingdom. Thus his enemies on every side were filled with awe, and the love of those who owed him allegiance was secured. At his death the whole kingdom fell into a state of disturbance, and the season of gladness which peace established in his time was exchanged for one of universal tribulation. For, blinded by presents of value, Elfhere,[1] the ealdorman of Mercia, and many other nobles, expelled the monks from the monasteries in which they had been settled by king Edgar the Pacific, and introduced clerks with their wives. But this madness was opposed by some conscientious men, such as Ethelwine, ealdorman of East-Anglia, a friend of God, his brother Athwold, and the religious ealdorman Brihtnoth, who met together and declared that they could not permit the monks who possessed all the religion of the kingdom to be driven out of it; they therefore assembled troops and defended the monasteries of the Eastern-Angles with great spirit. While these events were occurring, there was a great dispute among the nobles respecting the election of a king; for some chose the king's son Edward, and others his brother Ethelred. In consequence of this, the archbishops Dunstan and Oswald, with their suffragans, and many abbots and ealdormen, met in a body and chose Edward, as his father had directed; and after his election the new king was crowned and anointed. Cyneward, bishop of Somerset, died. A comet-star was seen in the time of autumn.

[A.D. 976.] England was visited with a severe famine. In this year the great earl Oslac was expelled from England.

[A.D. 977.] A very numerous synod was held at a vill called Kyrtling in East-Anglia; at another synod which was

[1] Elfhere was ealdorman, or governor of the late kingdom, and now important province, of Mercia.

terwards held at Calne, a royal vill, the whole witan of ngland there assembled, except St. Dunstan, fell from an pper chamber: some were killed on the spot, and some barely caped with their lives. A third synod was held at Amesury. Sideman, bishop of Devon, died.

[A.D. 978.] Edward, king of England, was foully murdered Corvesgeate (Corfe), at the instigations of his step-mother, ueen Elfthritha, and was buried at Wareham without royal omp. His brother Ethelred, the illustrious etheling, a youth f graceful manners, handsome countenance, and fine person, as on the Sunday after Easter, the eighteenth of the calends f May [14th April] in the sixth indiction, crowned and onsecrated king by archbishops Dunstan and Oswald, and ten ishops, at Kingston. Elfwold, bishop of Dorchester, died, nd was buried at Sherborne. A meteor was seen all over ngland at midnight, which was sometimes the colour of lood, and at other times fiery; it afterwards formed rays of ght of various colours, and disappeared about day-break.

[A.D. 979.] Elfhere, ealdorman of Mercia, came to Wareham ith a crowd of people, and caused the holy body of the preious king and martyr Edward to be disinterred: when it was nwrapped it was discovered to be sound and free from all decay r corruption, and they washed it and clothed it afresh, and arried it to Shaftesbury and entombed it with due honours.

[A.D. 980.] Ethelgar, the venerable abbot of the New linster, was made bishop of Selsey on the sixth of the nones the 2nd] of May. The same year, Southampton was laid in uins by Danish pirates, and nearly all the citizens were either nassacred or carried away captives. Shortly afterwards, the ame party laid waste the isle of Thanet. The same year, the ountry about Chester was ravaged by Norwegian pirates.

[A.D. 981.] The monastery of St. Petroc the confessor, in Cornwall, was rifled by the same pirates, who in the preceding ear laid Southampton in ruins, and who afterwards pillaged he coasts of Devonshire and Cornwall. Elfstan, bishop of Wilton, died, and was succeeded by Sigeric.[1] Wulfstan, dean of Glastonbury, a man eminent for piety, died.

[A.D. 982.] Three pirate ships came to the coast of Dorset,

[1] There is some confusion in the succession of the bishops of Wilton: ee the list at the end of Florence of Worcester's Chronicle, and William of Malmesbury de Pontif. Lib. ii.

and the pirates ravaged Portland. London was destroyed by fire. Ethelmar, ealdorman of Hampshire, and Edwin, ealdorman of Wessex, died: the one was buried at Abingdon, and the other in the New Minster at Winchester. Hereluve, abbess of Shaftesbury, and Ulfwin, abbess of Wareham, departed this life. The same year, the emperor Otho II. having gone to Greece, fell in with an army of Saracens, engaged in a plundering expedition against the Christians, and, giving them battle, gained the victory after great carnage on both sides. As he was returning home, Otho, the son of his brother Liutolf, son of the emperor Otho I., by a daughter of Edward the Elder, king of England, died.

[A.D. 983.] Elfhere, ealdorman of Mercia, a kinsman of Edgar, king of England, died, and was succeeded in his office by his son Alfric.

[A.D. 984.] St. Ethelwold, bishop of Winchester, departed this life, in the second indiction, on the calends [the 1st] of August, and was succeeded by Elphege, abbot of Bath. He had assumed the monastic habit in the abbey of Deerhurst.

[A.D. 985.] The venerable monk Edwin was appointed abbot of the monastery of Abingdon. On the death of Cyneward, bishop of Wells, he was succeeded by abbot Sigar.

[A.D. 986.] Ethelred, king of England laid siege to Rochester on account of some quarrel, but finding the difficulty of reducing it, ravaged the lands of St. Andrew the apostle. Alfric, ealdorman of Mercia, son and successor of Elfhere, was banished from England.[1]

Minborin, the Scotch abbot, died in the abbey of St. Martin, at Cologne, on Sunday the fifteenth of the calends of August [18th July]. Killin succeeded him.

[A.D. 987.] This year[2] two diseases unknown to the English in past ages, viz., a fever among men, and a murrain among cattle called in the English language "the skit,' and which may be described in latin as a flux of the bowels, sorely troubled the whole of England, and raged in every part of it beyond description, causing great mortality among the people and the universal loss of cattle.

[A.D. 988.] Watchet was pillaged by Danish pirates, and they even slew the governor of Devon, whose name was

[1] According to the Saxon Chron., A.D. 985. [2] *Ibid*, 986.

Goda, and the most valiant thane Strenwold, and several others; but more of the Danes were killed, and the English remained masters of the field of death. St. Dunstan, the archbishop, died on Saturday the fourteenth of the calends of June [19th May] in the first indiction; and was succeeded by Ethelgar, who had been appointed the first abbot of the New Minster by St. Ethelwold bishop of Winchester, and was afterwards bishop of the South-Saxons (of Selsey).

[A.D. 989.]

[A.D. 990.] Sigeric, bishop of Wilton, succeeded Ethelgar, archbishop of Canterbury. He expelled the clerks of Canterbury, and introduced monks. On the death of Alfsy, bishop of Lindisfarne, he was succeeded by Aldhun.

[A.D. 991.] This year, the Danes under the command of Justin and Guthmund, son of Steitan, laid Ipswich in ruins. Byrhtnoth, the intrepid ealdorman of Essex, fought a battle against them near Maldon; but after great slaughter on both sides, the Danes' fortune was in the ascendant. In the same year, by the advice of Sigeric, archbishop of Canterbury, and the ealdormen Ethelward and Alfric, a tribute was given to the Danes for the first time; ten thousand pounds being paid to them in consideration of their desisting from the constant pillage, burnings, and homicides which they practiced all along the coast, and of their concluding a settled peace. St. Oswald the archbishop, by divine aid, and encouraged by the support of Esowy, bishop of Lincoln, on Tuesday the sixth of the ides [the 8th] of November, consecrated the monastery of Rumsey, which he and Ethelwine, ealdorman of East-Anglia, the friend of God, had built.

[A.D. 992.] St. Oswald, the archbishop, departed this life and soared to the blissful kingdom of heaven, in the fifth indiction, on Monday the second of the calends of March [29th February], and was interred in the church of St. Mary at Worcester, which he had built from the foundations. He was succeeded by Aldulph, the venerable abbot of Peterborough, in whose stead Kenulf was appointed abbot. Shortly after the death of St. Oswald, Ethelwine the ealdorman of famous memory, and the friend of God, departed this life. He was younger than his brothers Ethelwold, Alfwold, and Ethelsine: but he excelled them in meekness, piety, goodness, and justice; and, being a man of the highest worth and

purity, was, we may be permitted to believe, admitted among the citizens of Paradise. His corpse was conveyed with great pomp to Rumsey, and interred there by St. Elphege, bishop of Winchester. By order of Ethelred king of England, after consulting his nobles, the strongest-built ships from every part of England were assembled at London; and the king manning them with a chosen body of troops, gave the command to Alfric, already mentioned, and Thored, both ealdormen, with Elfstan, bishop of Wilton, and bishop Esowy, with directions to blockade the Danish force in some port, and compel it to surrender. But ealdorman Alfric sent a private message to the enemy, advising them to be on their guard, and take care that they were not taken by surprize, and surrounded by the king's fleet. The ealdorman himself, a singular example of wickedness, in the night preceding the day which the English had fixed for bravely engaging the Danes, clandestinely joined the Danes with his whole force, and lost no time in making a disgraceful retreat with them. As soon as the king's fleet discovered this, it sailed in pursuit of the fugitives; one ship only was soon taken, and after all the crew were dispatched, given up to pillage. The rest of the fleet which was making its escape was accidentally met by the ships of the Londoners and East-Anglians, and a battle was fought in which many thousands of the Danes fell. Ealdorman Alfric's own ship with its armed crew was captured by the victors, Alfric himself escaping with great difficulty.

[A.D. 993.] This year the aforesaid Danish army took Bamborough by storm, and carried off all that was found in store there. They then directed their course to the river Humber, and, burning many vills, and butchering many people, took much booty in Lindsey and Northumbria. The provincials hastily assembled to oppose them; but at the moment of attack, their leaders Frana, Frithogist, and Godwin, being Danes by the father's side, betrayed their followers and gave the signal for flight. The same year Alfgar, the son of Alfric, the ealdorman, before-mentioned, was deprived of sight by command of king Ethelred.

[A.D. 994.] Anlaf (Olaf) king of Norway[1] and Sweyn king of Denmark arrived in London with ninety-four gallies on the

[1] Olaf Trygvisson reigned from about A.D. 995 to 1000 See his Iago in Laing's Heimskringle, vol. i., p. 367.

day of the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September], and soon afterwards made an attempt to break down the walls and burn the city; but by the aid of God and his mother Mary, the enemy was repulsed with considerable loss. Roused to fury and despair, they forthwith drew off from the place, and in the first instance overran the coasts of Essex and Kent, and afterwards Sussex and the province of Hants, burning the villages, laying waste the lands, putting numbers of people to death by fire and sword, without regard to sex, and sweeping off an immense booty. At last, seizing horses, they rode wildly through many provinces, and slaughtered the whole population with savage cruelty, sparing neither the women nor children of tender age. Then king Ethelred, by the advice of his nobles, sent envoys to them with a promise of tribute and regular pay if they would entirely desist from their barbarities. Consenting to the king's proposal, they returned to their ships, and, assembling their whole force at Southampton, wintered there. Their pay was defrayed by Wessex; but the tribute, amounting to sixteen thousand pounds, was levied throughout all England.

Meanwhile, Elphege, bishop of Winchester, and the noble ealdorman Ethelward, went to king Olaf by order of king Ethelred, and having given hostages, conducted him with honour to the royal vill of Andover where the king was residing. The king treated him with great distinction, and causing him to be confirmed by the bishop, adopted him as his son, and made him a royal present. He, on his part, promised king Ethelred that he would never again invade England; and afterwards returning to his fleet, sailed for his own kingdom at the beginning of summer, and faithfully kept his promise.

[A.D. 995.] A comet was seen. Alfric, a monk of Glastonbury and bishop of Wilton, succeeded Sigeric, archbishop of Canterbury, and Brightwold succeeded Alfric at Wilton. Lindisfarne-Ii is the name of an island commonly called Halig-Ealond (Holy Island). It is surrounded by the sea, but at the ebb of the tide it may be approached dry-shod every day. In this island was the episcopal see of Cuthbert and his predecessors and successors for a long period. At the time [A.D. 875] when Hinguar and Hubba ravaged England, Eardulf, who was then bishop of Lindisfarne, and the clergy attached to his church, took the uncorrupted body of St.

Cuthbert, and quitting the island on account of the cruelties of the barbarians, wandered about with the body of St. Cuthbert for some years, not having any settled abode, until at last the episcopal see was fixed at Cunegaceastre (Chester-le-Street) in the time of Alfred, king of England. After the lapse of many years, in the reign of Ethelred, king of England, the holy body was brought to Durham, in consequence of a divine revelation, and the seat of the bishopric was fixed there. For this reason the holy Bede places the original see at Lindisfarne; for in his time Durham was unknown. The bishop's see was transferred to Durham in the year of our Lord 995.

[A.D. 996.] Alfric, archbishop of Canterbury, was consecrated.

[A.D. 997.] The Danish army which had remained in England sailing round the coast of Wessex, entered the mouth of the river Severn, and at one time ravaged North (South?) Wales, at another Cornwall, and then Watchet in Devon, burning many vills and making great slaughter of the inhabitants. Sailing round Penwith-Steort (the Land's-End) on their return, they entered with their ships the mouth of the river Tamar, which divides Devon and Cornwall, and carried fire and sword as far as Lydford, meeting with no resistance. They burnt besides the monastery of Ordulf, the ealdorman of Devon, called Tavistock, and, returning to their ships loaded with immense booty, wintered there.

[A.D. 998.] The army of Pagans, already mentioned, landed at the mouth of the river Frome, and laid waste the greatest part of Dorsetshire. It then made frequent descents on the Isle of Wight, and back again to Dorsetshire, intent on plunder, as usual; and when it lay in the Isle of Wight it gathered its means of subsistence from Sussex and Hampshire. An army was several times assembled to oppose these ravages, but as often as they were on the eve of battle, the English were checked by some treachery or misadventure, and they turned their backs and left the enemies masters of the field.

[A.D. 999.] The often-mentioned army of Pagans entered the mouth of the river Thames and went up the Medway to Rochester, and in a few days entrenched themselves round it. The Kentish men assembled in a body to repulse them, and fought a sharp battle with them, but after great slaughter on both sides, the Danes remained masters of the field of death.

[A.D. 1000.] This year the Danish fleet, already mentioned, ailed over to Normandy. King Ethelred ravaged nearly the vhole territory of the Cumbrians. He gave orders to his leet to sail round North Wales and meet him at a place ppointed; but it was prevented by strong winds: it, however, aid waste the island of Mona.

[A.D. 1001.] The body of St. Ive, the archbishop, was liscovered. The aforesaid army of Pagans sailing back from Normandy to England entered the mouth of the river Exe, nd shortly afterwards marched to besiege Exeter. But when hey attempted to make a breach in the walls they were epulsed by the citizens, who vigorously defended the place. Thereupon, greatly exasperated, they overran Devonshire, urning the villages, laying waste the fields, and butchering he inhabitants, in their usual manner. Thereupon, the people f Devon and Somerset assembled at a place called Penho, ut the English, not being able to resist the numbers of the Danes with their small force of soldiers, were routed with reat slaughter, and the Danes got the victory. Then, having upplied themselves with horses, they did more mischief than efore through nearly all Devon, and returned to their ships vith immense booty. Thence they made for the Isle of Vight, and meeting with no opposition, plundered as usual here, sometimes in Hampshire, sometimes in Dorsetshire, ttacking the inhabitants and burning the vills with such fury, hat neither the fleet dared to engage them by sea nor the rmy by land, to the king's deep sorrow, and the unspeakable listress of his people.

[A.D. 1002.] Ethelred, king of England, having held ounsel with the great men of his kingdom, thought it expelient to make a treaty with the Danes, hiring them with noney, and paying them tribute to cease their ravages and keep the peace. Leofsy, the ealdorman, who was sent to them vith this proposal, urged them to accept the terms. They lent a favourable ear to his message, and granted his request, fixing the amount of tribute for which they would keep the peace. Shortly afterwards twenty-four thousand pounds were paid to them. Meanwhile, the said ealdorman Leofsy slew Æfic, a noble, and the king's high-reeve, at which the king was so incensed that he banished him from the country. The same year king Ethelred married Emma, who is called by the Saxons

Elfgiva, daughter of Richard I., duke of Normandy. A
archbishop of York, having assembled his suffragan bis
abbots, priests, monks, and men of religion, on Wedne
the seventeenth day of the calends of May [15th Apri
the twenty-fifth year of the reign of Ethelred, king of Eng
the fifteenth indiction, disentombed the relics of St. O
the archbishop, and deposited them with great ceremony
shrine which he had caused to be prepared. He himself
shortly afterwards, that is, on the second of the nones [the
of May, and was buried in the church of St. Mar
Worcester: he was succeeded by abbot Wulfstan. The
year king Ethelred gave orders for the massacre of al
Danes of every age and both sexes, in consequence of
having conspired to deprive him and his nobles of the
and kingdom and reduce the whole of England under
dominion.

[A.D. 1003.] In this year, through the contrivance, i
gence, or treachery of Hugh, a Norman count,[1] queen En
steward of Devon, Sweyn, king of Denmark, took Exet
storm, and levelling the wall from the eastern to the we
gate, retired to his ships loaded with booty. After this,
he was ravaging Wiltshire, a large body of the men of I
and Wilts assembled and marched boldly against the e
to give them battle; but when the two armies came in
of each other, Elfric, the ealdorman already mentioned,
was then in command of the English, immediately resort
his old devices, and feigning sickness, began to vomit, decl
that he was so ill that he could not fight the enemy.
troops perceiving his inactivity and cowardice, marched
in great sorrow, without joining battle; as it is said in th
proverb: "when the general fails, the army quails."[2] S
observing that the English faltered, led his forces to th
of Wilton, which he plundered and burnt. In this m
he burnt Searebury (Sarum), and then returned to his sh

Kilian, a Scot, and abbot of the Scottish monastery o
Martin, died on the nineteenth of the calends of January [
December]. Helias, a Scot, succeeded him.

Sweyn, king of Denmark, landed from his fleet at Nor

[1] The Saxon Chron. calls Hugh "a French churl."

[2] In the Sax. Chron. two rhyming verses. See the note to He
Huntingdon's Hist., *Antiq. Lib.*, p. 185.

ich he pillaged and burnt. Then Ulfkytel, the resolute ldorman of East-Anglia, being taken by surprise, and having time to assemble troops against the enemy, held council th the East-Anglian nobles and made peace with the king. it he broke the treaty three weeks afterwards, and landing forces secretly, assaulted Thetford, which he pillaged, and er remaining there one night set it on fire at daybreak. n hearing this Ulfkytel ordered some of the country people destroy the enemy's ships; but they either did not venture, neglected, to obey his orders. Meanwhile he got his troops gether as quietly and quickly as he could, and led them ainst the enemy. Meeting them with an inferior force as ey were retreating to their ships, a hard-fought battle ensued, which some of the East-Anglian nobles fell; and after eat slaughter on both sides, the Danes escaped with extreme fficulty. Indeed, if the East-Anglians had been in full force ey would never have got back to their ships; for they conssed themselves that they had never sustained so fierce and etermined an attack as that of the ealdorman Ulfkytel.

[A.D. 1005.] This year England was visited with a severe nd general famine, in consequence of which the Danish king weyn withdrew to Denmark—to return shortly afterwards. n the death of Alwine, bishop of Wells, he was succeeded y Living, also called Athelstan.

[A.D. 1006.] Alfric, archbishop of Canterbury, died, and as succeeded by Alphege, bishop of Winchester, to which see Ienulf, abbot of Peterborough, was preferred.

King Ethelred stripped Wulfgeat, son of Leofsy, his prinipal favourite, of his estates and honours, on account of his nrighteous judgments and arrogant deeds. The crafty and reacherous Edric Streon insidiously plotting against the noble aldorman Ælfhelm, prepared a great entertainment at Shrewsury, to which he invited him. Ælfhelm accepting the invitaion was welcomed by Edric Streon as his intimate friend; ut on the third or fourth day of the feast, he took him to hunt n a wood where he had laid an ambuscade; and when all vere engaged in the chace, a ruffian of Shrewsbury called Godwin Port-Hund, which signifies the town's hound, who had een long before bribed by the profuse gifts and promises of Edric to commit the crime, suddenly sprung from his ambush and basely assassinated the ealdorman Ælfhelm. A short ti

afterwards, his sons Wulfheag and Ufgeat were, by l
Ethelred's orders, deprived of sight at Corsham, where he
then residing. Kenulf, bishop of Winchester, died, and
succeeded by Ethelwold.

In the month of July following, an immense army of Da
came over to England, and landing at the port of Sandw
destroyed with fire and sword all that stood in their way,
pillaged to a vast extent both in Kent and Sussex. In c
sequence, king Ethelred collected an army in Mercia
Wessex, and resolved to give them battle with great vigo
but they were little disposed to meet him openly in the fi
but made frequent expeditions for pillage in various quart
and then retreated to their ships according to their usual tact
In this way they harassed the English army during the wh
autumn; but when it was disbanded on the approach of wint
the Danes crossed over to the Isle of Wight with their enorm
booty and sojourned there until the feast of our Lord's Nativi
at which, as the king was then in Shropshire, they went throu
Hampshire into Berkshire, and burnt Reading, Wallingfo
Cholsey, and many villages. Moving from thence and cross
Ashdown, they reached Cwichelmes-lawe (Cuckamsley-Hi
Returning by another road they found the people of
country drawn up in battle array near Kennet, and immediat
attacked them and put them to flight: they then retired
their ships with the plunder they had taken.

[A.D. 1007.] In this year Ethelred, king of England, w
the consent of his witan, sent envoys to the Danes with ord
to notify to them that he would supply them with provisi
and pay them tribute, on condition of their desisting fr
pillage and making and keeping a durable peace. They agre
to his terms, and thenceforth the whole of England provid
them with subsistence and paid them a tribute of thirty-
thousand pounds. The same year the king made the befo
mentioned Edric, son of Ethelric, ealdorman of Mercia; he w
a man, indeed, of low origin, but his smooth tongue gain
him wealth and high rank, and, gifted with a subtle gen
and persuasive eloquence, he surpassed all his contemporar
in malice and perfidy, as well as in pride and cruelty. H
brothers were Brihtric, Elfric, Goda, Ethelwine, Ethelwa
and Ethelmere, the father of Wulfnoth, who was the father
Godwin, ealdorman of Wessex.

[A.D. 1008.] Ethelred, king of England, ordered ships to be diligently built in all the ports, making every three hundred and ten hides throughout England furnish one ship, and every nine a breast-plate and a helmet. When these ships were ready, he put on board chosen troops, with supplies of provisions, and assembled the fleet at Sandwich to guard the coasts of the kingdom from foreign invasions. At that time, or a little before, Brihtric, brother of the traitorous ealdorman Edric Streon, a supple, ambitious, and proud man, falsely accused to the king Wulfnoth his ealdorman in Sussex, who immediately fled to avoid being arrested; and collecting twenty ships, made frequent descents and plundered the sea-coast. But when it was notified to the fleet that whoever would might easily take him, Brihtric went in pursuit of him with eighty ships. For a while he had a favourable voyage, but a violent storm suddenly arose which tossed and shattered his ships and wrecked them on the shore, and Wulnoth burnt them soon afterwards. On hearing this, the king with his ealdormen and nobles returned home; but the fleet by his orders proceeded to London; and the vast toil of the whole nation was thus thrown away.

[A.D. 1009.] Thurkill, a Danish jarl, came over to England with his fleet; and afterwards, in the month of August, another immense fleet of Danes, under the command of Heming and Eglaf, touching at the Isle of Thanet, speedily joined the other fleet. Both then sailed to the port of Sandwich, where the troops landed, and proceeding to attack Canterbury, tried to storm the place; but the citizens with the people of East-Kent quickly sued for peace, and obtained it on payment of three thousand pounds. The Danes went back to their ships and directed their course to the Isle of Wight; then, according to their custom, they made piratical descents on the coast of Sussex and Hampshire and burned several vills. Thereupon king Ethelred collected troops from all parts of England, and stationed them in districts lying near the sea to check these irruptions; but, notwithstanding, they did not desist from plundering wherever the locality permitted. On one occasion, when they had been pillaging further inland than usual, and were on their return laden with booty, the king took possession, with many thousand armed men, of the road they had to pass in their way to their ships; and as

his whole army was assembled, resolved either to conquer
die. But the traitorous ealdorman Edric Streon, his son-in-l
(for he had married his daughter Elgitha), used every eff
by insidious and perplexing counsels to prevent a battle a
persuade the king, for that time, to let the enemy pass. I
policy prevailed, and like a traitor to his country, he rescu
the Danes from the hands of the English, and suffered them
escape. Drawing off their forces they with great joy regain
their ships. After this, when the feast of St. Martin [11
November] was past, they sailed for Kent, and selecting th
winter quarters near the river Thames, forcibly obtained th
supplies from Essex and other provinces on both banks of t
river. They also frequently attacked the city of London a
endeavoured to storm it, but the citizens repulsed them wi
severe loss. On the death of Osbriht, bishop of Selsey, he w
succeeded by Ælmar.

[A.D. 1010.] The before-mentioned army of Danes salli
from their ships in the month of January, and traversing t
wood called Chiltern, marched to Oxford, which they plunder
and burned, pillaging the country on both sides the riv
Thames as they returned to their ships. Receiving intelligen
that forces were assembled at London ready to attack the
part of the army which was descending the right bank of t
river crossed it at a place called Staines, when both divisio
being united, they marched through Surrey, loaded with boot
and regained their ships, which they refitted during Le
while they were stationed in Kent. After Easter [the 9
April] they sailed to East-Anglia, and landing near Ipswi
marched to a place called Ringmere, where they knew th
Ulfkytel the ealdorman had posted his troops. They foug
a desperate battle with him on the third of the nones [the 5t
of May,[1] but when the fight was the thickest the East-Anglia
gave way, Thurkytel, surnamed Myren-Heafod,[2] a Danish ja
being the first to flee. The Cambridge men stood the
ground a long time, fighting manfully; but they were at la
defeated and forced to retreat. In this battle fell Athelsta
the king's son-in-law, Oswy, a noble thane, and his son, Wulfri
son of Leofwine, Edwy, brother of Elfric, before-mentione
with many other noble thanes, and immense numbers of t

[1] On Ascension day [18th May], Sax. Chron. [2] The "Ant-head."

common people. The Danes, remaining masters of the field of death, obtained possession of East-Anglia, and, mounted on horseback, scoured the whole province during three months, plundering, burning vills, and butchering men and beasts, without cessation; in the fens also they did the same, and afterwards pillaged and burnt Thetford and Cambridge.

After all this they returned to the river Thames, the infantry embarking in ships, the cavalry proceeding on horseback. In a few days they went on another plundering expedition, taking the direct road to Oxfordshire, which they first ravaged, and then Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, and Hertfordshire, burning vills and butchering men and animals, and afterwards retreating to their ships with much plunder. After this, about the feast of St. Andrew the apostle [30th November], they burned Northampton and as much of the surrounding country as they pleased, and then crossing the river Thames, went into Wessex, and having set fire to Caningamersce (Keynsham?) and the greatest part of Wiltshire, they, as usual, returned to their ships about Christmas.

[A.D. 1011.] East-Anglia, Essex, Middlesex, Hertfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire, Bedfordshire, Cambridgeshire, half of Huntingdonshire, and a great part of Northamptonshire, and, on the south side of the river Thames, Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Hampshire, Wiltshire, and Berkshire, having been ruined with fire and sword by the before-mentioned army of Danes, Ethelred, king of England, and his witan[1] sent envoys to them suing for peace, and offering them pay and tribute if they would desist from their ravages. Having received the message, they accepted the proposals, but as the event showed, not without guile and subterfuge; for although they were plentifully supplied with provisions, and the tribute they demanded was paid, they continued to scour the country in bands, laying waste the vills, spoiling some of the wretched inhabitants of their goods, and killing others. At length, between the feast of the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September] and that of St. Michael, they dug a trench round Canterbury, and laid siege to it. On the twentieth day of the siege, through the treachery of the archdeacon Ælmar, whose life St. Elphege had formerly saved, one quarter of the city was

[1] "The witan, both clergy and laity." Sax. Chron.

set on fire, the army entered, and the place was taken; so of the townsmen were put to the sword, others perished in t flames, many were thrown headlong from the walls, some w hung by their private parts till they expired; matrons w dragged by their hair through the streets of the city, and th cast into the fire and burnt to death; infants, torn from th mothers' breasts, were caught on the point of spears or crush in pieces under the wheels of waggons.

Meanwhile, Alphege, the archbishop, was seized, and bei loaded with fetters was imprisoned and tortured in varic ways. Ælmar, the abbot of St. Augustine's monastery, w permitted to depart; Godwin, bishop of Rochester, was ma prisoner, as well as Leofruna, abbess of St. Mildred,[1] Alfr the king's reeve, with the monks and canons, and vast numb of the people of both sexes. Then Christ's Church was plu dered and burnt, and the whole male population, including t monks, women and children being excepted, were decimate nine were put to death, and every tenth person suffer to live. The numbers who perished in this decimation w four monks and eight hundred of the laity. When the peo had been thus slaughtered, and the city pillaged and burnt the ground, Alphege, the archbishop, was brought out fetters and dragged along, severely wounded, to the ships; th he was again thrust into prison, where he underwent gr sufferings during seven months. Meanwhile, the wrath of G raged furiously against that blood-thirsty people, and t thousand of them perished from excruciating pains in t bowels; the rest being attacked in a similar manner w admonished by the faithful to make satisfaction to the ar bishop; but they deferred it, and the mortality still continu carrying them off by tens and twenties, and sometimes mor

[A.D. 1012.] Edric Streon, the traitorous ealdorman, a the great lords of the realm, of both estates,[2] assembled London before Easter [13th April], and remained there u the tribute of forty-eight thousand pounds promised to t Danes was paid. Meanwhile, on the Holy Saturday, wl our Lord rested in the grave [19th April], the Danes offe to Alphege, the archbishop, his life and liberty on payment three thousand pounds, but he refusing such terms, they put

[1] In the isle of Thanet. [2] Sax. Chron.; *regni primates*. Florenc

his execution until the next Saturday. When it arrived, their fury was greatly inflamed against him, and having intoxicated themselves by deep draughts of wine, and being incensed at his having forbidden any ransom to be paid for his liberation, they brought him forth from his dungeon and dragged him to their husting.[1] Presently they started up, felled him to the ground with the backs of their battle-axes, and showered on him stones, bones, and ox-skulls. At length one of them, whose name was Thrum, a man he had confirmed only the day before, with compassionate impiety, split his head with an axe, and he instantly fell asleep in the Lord, on the thirteenth of the calends of May [19th April], and his triumphant spirit ascended to heaven. His corpse was carried to London on the day following, and being received by the citizens with deep reverence, was interred in St. Paul's church by Ednoth, bishop of Lincoln,[2] and Alfhun, bishop of London. After these events, the tribute being paid and the peace ratified by oaths, the Danish fleet, which had before kept together, dispersed far and wide; but forty-five of the ships remained with the king, the crews swearing fealty to him, and engaging to defend England against foreigners, on condition that he supplied them with food and raiment.

[A.D. 1013.] Living was preferred to the archbishopric of Canterbury. In the month of July, Sweyn, king of Denmark, sailed with a powerful fleet to the port of Sandwich, and having remained there a few days departed, and, sailing round East-Anglia, entered the mouth of the river Humber; thence he went up the river Trent to Gainsborough, where he encamped. Earl Uhtred, with his Northumbrians and men of Lindsey, in the first instance, and afterwards the inhabitants of the Five Burghs, and, before long, the whole population north of the Watling Street, that is, the road which the sons of king Weatla made across England from the eastern to the western sea, offered him submission; and peace being ratified

[1] Saxon Chron. The *huis-thing* was the popular assembly, as well as the court of judicature, of the Northmen—Florence uses the word *concilium*.

[2] Of Dorchester. The see was not removed to Lincoln until about the year 1035; but Florence generally uses the latter title. See the account of the translation in Henry of Huntingdon's pp. 219 and 304, *Antiq. Lib.*

with him, delivered hostages and swore fealty to him; upon which he commanded them to supply his army with horses and provisions. All this being accomplished, he committed the ships and hostages to the care of his son Canute, and selecting an auxiliary force from his new subjects, undertook an expedition against the East-Mercians; and having passed the Watling Street, published an order to his troops to the effect that they should lay waste the fields, burn the villages, plunder the churches, slay without mercy all the men who fell into their hands, reserving the women to satisfy their lusts, and, in short, do all the mischief they could. His men doing as they were ordered, and revelling in all kinds of brutality, he came to Oxford, and getting possession of it sooner than he expected, took hostages and pushed forward to Winchester. On his arrival there, the citizens, panic-struck at his enormous cruelty, at once made peace with him, and gave him such hostages as he chose to demand. These being delivered, he moved his army towards London, but many of his troops were drowned in the river Thames, because they never thought of looking for a bridge or a ford. Having reached London, he tried various ways of taking it, either by stratagem or by assault; but Ethelred, king of England, with the citizens, supported by Thurkill, the Danish jarl, so often mentioned, who was then in the city with him, stoutly defended the walls and drove him off. After this repulse, he first marched to Wallingford, and then to Bath, pillaging and destroying as usual all that fell in his way. There he sat down for a time to refresh his army; and Ethelmar, ealdorman of Devonshire, with the western thanes, came to him and made their peace, delivering hostages.

Having accomplished all this according to his wishes, and returned to his fleet, he was hailed and acknowledged king by all the people of England; if, indeed, he can be called a king, who acted in almost all things as a tyrant. Even the citizens of London sent him hostages and made peace with him, for they were apprehensive that his fury towards them was raised to such a pitch, that he would not only confiscate all their property, but either have their eyes torn out, or cause their hands or feet to be amputated. Finding things in this state, king Ethelred sent his queen, Emma of Normandy, to her brother Richard II., earl (duke) of Normandy, together with his sons, Edward and Alfred, attended by their tutor Alfhun, bishop of

London, and Elfsy, abbot of Peterborough. He himself remained for a time with the Danish fleet, which then lay in the river Thames, at a place called Greenwich, and afterwards sailed to the Isle of Wight, where he celebrated the feast of the Nativity. After Christmas, he sailed over to Normandy, and was received with due honour by earl Richard. Meanwhile, the tyrant Sweyn gave orders that his fleet should be profusely supplied, and that an almost insupportable tribute should be levied. Earl Thurkill issued the same orders with respect to his fleet which lay at Greenwich. Besides all this, both of them made excursions to plunder as often as they chose, and committed great enormities.

[A.D. 1014.] The tyrant Sweyn, in addition to his endless and cruel atrocities both in England and other countries, filled up the measure of his damnation by daring to exact an enormous tribute from the town where rests the uncorrupt body of the precious martyr Edmund; a thing which no one had dared to do since the time the town was given to the church of that saint. He frequently threatened, that if the tribute were not speedily paid, he would burn the town and its inhabitants, level to the ground the church of the martyr, and inflict various tortures on the clergy. Moreover, he often disparaged the martyr's merits, presuming to say that there was no sanctity attached to him; but thus setting no bounds to his frowardness, divine vengeance did not suffer the blasphemer to continue in existence. Towards evening of the day on which he had held a general Thing-Court at Gainsborough, repeating his threats while surrounded by throngs of Danes, he alone of the crowd saw St. Edmund coming towards him with a threatening aspect. Struck with terror at this spectacle, he began to shout with great vehemence: "Help, comrades, help! lo, St. Edmund is at hand to slay me." While he spoke, the saint thrust his spear fiercely through him, and he fell from the war-horse on which he was seated, and suffering excruciating torments until twilight, died in agony on the third of the nones [the 3rd] of February.

As soon as he was dead, the bands of men belonging to the Danish fleet elected his son Canute king. But the elders of all England, unanimously, sent messengers in haste to king Ethelred, saying that they neither did nor should love any one better than their natural lord, if only he were willing to

*

govern them more justly, and treat them with greater gentleness than he had hitherto done. On receiving this message, he sent his son Edward to them, accompanied by his own envoys, with gracious salutations to all his people, both high and low, and assuring them that for the future he would be a gentle and loving lord to them, consulting their wishes and conforming to their advice in everything, and would graciously pardon whatever affronts they had put upon him or his, either by word or deed, if they all unanimously agreed, without fraud, to receive him back as their king. To this they all returned a favourable reply. Then an act of plenary concord was agreed to on both sides, both verbally and by a [solemn] treaty. In addition, the chiefs of the nation pledged themselves unanimously not to suffer again a Danish king to reign in England. This being settled, the English sent over to Normandy, and during Lent the king was brought back with the utmost expedition, and received with universal honour.

Meanwhile, it was agreed between Canute and the men of Lindsey, that on their furnishing him with horses for his troops, they should join in a plundering expedition; but before they were equipped, king Ethelred came upon them with a powerful army, and having driven out Canute and his naval force, laid waste, and gave to the flames, the whole of Lindsey, putting as many of the inhabitants as he could to the sword. Canute, however, consulted his safety by a hasty flight, and directing his course to the south, quickly gained the port of Sandwich: there he exhibited the hostages his father had received from all parts of England, and having cut off their hands and ears, and slit their nostrils, suffered them to depart: he then sailed for Denmark, intending to return the year following. To add to all these calamities, king Ethelred ordered a tribute of thirty thousand pounds to be paid to the fleet lying at Greenwich. The sea broke its bounds on the third of the calends of October [3rd September], and overwhelmed many vills and great numbers of people in England.

[A.D. 1015.] While a great council was being held at Oxford this year, the traitorous caldorman, Edric Streon, perfidiously invited to his lodgings two of the most considerable and influential persons in the Seven Burghs, Sigeferth and Morcar, and there caused them to be secretly murdered. King Ethelred took possession of their effects, and ordered

Elgitha, Sigeferth's widow, to be taken to the town of Malmesbury. While she was confined there, Edmund the etheling came and married her against his father's will, and between the feast of the Assumption [15th August] and the feast of the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September], he went to the Five-burghs, and seizing the lands of Sigeferth and Morcar, compelled the villeins to acknowledge him as their lord. About the same time, king Canute arrived in the port of Sandwich with a large fleet, and shortly afterwards, sailing round the coast of Kent, entered the mouth of the river Frome, and swept off much booty in Dorsetshire, Somersetshire, and Wiltshire. King Ethelred then lying sick at Corsham, his son Edward the etheling, on the one hand, and Edwin Streon, the ealdorman, who was steeped in stratagems and deceit, on the other, levied a great army. But when their forces were united, the ealdorman laid all manner of snares for the etheling, and plotted his death; which being found out, they presently parted and made way for the enemy. Soon afterwards, the same ealdorman inveigled the crews of forty ships of the royal fleet, which were manned by Danes, to follow his fortunes, and joining Canute with them, placed himself at his service. The West-Saxons also submitted to him, giving him hostages, and afterwards furnished horses for his army. On the death of Ethelwold, bishop of Winchester, he was succeeded by Elsy, called also Elfwin.

[A.D. 1016.] Canute, king of the Danes, and the ealdorman Edric Streon, the traitor, having before our Lord's Epiphany [6th May] crossed the river Thames at Cricklade, with a powerful body of horse, commenced hostilities in Mercia, laying waste and burning many vills in Warwickshire, and massacring all the people they met with. When this came to the ears of the etheling Edmund, surnamed Ironside, he lost no time in collecting troops; but when the army was mustered, the Mercians refused to engage with the West-Saxons and Danes, unless they were joined by king Ethelred and the Londoners; in consequence, the army was disbanded, and every one returned home. The feast (of Epiphany) being over, Edmund the etheling gathered a still larger army, and, when it was assembled, sent messengers to London requesting his father to join him as soon as possible with all the troops he could muster; upon which, the king levied a number of

soldiers and hastened to meet him. But when the forces were united, it was intimated to the king, that unless he took precautions, some of the auxiliaries would betray him to the enemy. In consequence, disbanding his troops, he returned to London, and the etheling went into Northumbria; from which many conjecture that it was his intention to assemble a still larger army against Canute; but as Canute and Edric on the one side, so he and Uhtred, earl of Northumbria, on the other, ravaged several provinces. They first laid waste Staffordshire, then Shropshire and Leicestershire, because the people of those districts refused to take arms against the Danish army. Meanwhile, Canute and Edric Streon devastated, first, Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, Huntingdonshire, Northamptonshire, Lincolnshire, and Nottinghamshire, and afterwards Northumbria. On learning this, the etheling Edmund desisted from ravaging the country, and hastened to his father at London. Earl Uhtred hurried home, and, compelled by necessity, submitted, with all the Northumbrians, to Canute, and gave him hostages; nevertheless, by Canute's command or permission, he was put to death by Thurbrand, a noble Dane, and Thurketil, the son of Neavan, fell with him. This crime being perpetrated, Canute appointed Egric earl (of Northumbria,) in Uhtred's place, and then returning south with great expedition by another road, he regained his ships with his entire army before the feast of Easter.

About this time, on Monday the ninth of the calends of May [23rd April], in the fourteenth indiction, Ethelred, king of England, died at London, after a life of severe toils and tribulations, which St. Dunstan, on his coronation day, after placing the crown upon his head, predicted, in the spirit of prophecy, would come upon him: "Because," he said, "thou hast been raised to the throne by the death of thy brother, whom thy mother has slain, therefore hear now the word of the Lord; thus saith the Lord: 'The sword shall not depart from thy house, but shall rage against thee all the days of thy life, cutting off thy seed, until thy kingdom become the kingdom of an alien, whose customs and tongue the nation which thou rulest knoweth not. And thy sin, and the sin of thy mother, and the sin of the men who were parties to her wickedness, shall be expiated only by long continued punishment.'" His body was honourably interred in the church of

common people. The Danes, remaining masters of the field of death, obtained possession of East-Anglia, and, mounted on horseback, scoured the whole province during three months, plundering, burning vills, and butchering men and beasts, without cessation; in the fens also they did the same, and afterwards pillaged and burnt Thetford and Cambridge.

After all this they returned to the river Thames, the infantry embarking in ships, the cavalry proceeding on horseback. In a few days they went on another plundering expedition, taking the direct road to Oxfordshire, which they first ravaged, and then Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, and Hertfordshire, burning vills and butchering men and animals, and afterwards retreating to their ships with much plunder. After this, about the feast of St. Andrew the apostle [30th November], they burned Northampton and as much of the surrounding country as they pleased, and then crossing the river Thames, went into Wessex, and having set fire to Caningamersce (Keynsham?) and the greatest part of Wiltshire, they, as usual, returned to their ships about Christmas.

[A.D. 1011.] East-Anglia, Essex, Middlesex, Hertfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire, Bedfordshire, Cambridgeshire, half of Huntingdonshire, and a great part of Northamptonshire, and, on the south side of the river Thames, Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Hampshire, Wiltshire, and Berkshire, having been ruined with fire and sword by the before-mentioned army of Danes, Ethelred, king of England, and his witan[1] sent envoys to them suing for peace, and offering them pay and tribute if they would desist from their ravages. Having received the message, they accepted the proposals, but as the event showed, not without guile and subterfuge; for although they were plentifully supplied with provisions, and the tribute they demanded was paid, they continued to scour the country in bands, laying waste the vills, spoiling some of the wretched inhabitants of their goods, and killing others. At length, between the feast of the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September] and that of St. Michael, they dug a trench round Canterbury, and laid siege to it. On the twentieth day of the siege, through the treachery of the archdeacon Ælmar, whose life St. Elphege had formerly saved, one quarter of the city was

[1] "The witan, both clergy and laity." Sax. Chron.

nature of the ground and the strength of his force required, he posted all his best troops in the first line, placing the rest in reserve, and calling upon each by name, exhorted and implored them to bear in mind that they were about to contend for their country, their children, their wives, and their homes; and having inflamed the ardour of his soldiers by such exalted language, he ordered the trumpets to sound, and the troops to advance slowly. The enemy's army did the same. Having gained a position where they could join battle, they attacked each other with loud shouts, fighting desperately with sword and spear. King Edward Ironside fought desperately in the first rank at close quarters, and, while he superintended every movement, fought hard in person, and often struck down an enemy, performing at once the duties of a brave soldier and an able general. But Edric Streon, the traitorous ealdorman, and Almar the Beloved, and Algar, son of Meawes, who ought to have supported him, having joined the Danes, with the provincials of Hampshire and Wiltshire, and a vast throng of the people, king Edmund's army was over-matched and exhausted: still, on the first day of the engagement, which was Monday, the battle was so hard-fought and bloody, that both armies, being no longer able to prolong the fight for very weariness, drew off at sunset of their own accord. But the next day the king would have utterly defeated the Danes had it not been for a stratagem of Edric Streon, his perfidious ealdorman. For when the fight was thickest, and he perceived that the English had the best of it, he struck off the head of a man named Osmær, whose features and hair were very like king Edmund's, and holding it up, shouted to the English that they were fighting to no purpose: "Flee quickly," he said, "ye men of Dorsetshire, Devon, and Wilts; ye have lost your leader: lo! here I hold in my hands the head of your lord, Edmund the king: retreat with all speed."[1] The English were panic-struck at these

cuous for having a chimney, at a time when that luxury was elsewhere unknown, or of very rare occurrence." Thorpe's note in the E. H. Society's Edition of Florence of Worcester.

[1] The account of this battle in the Saxon Chron. is very brief, omitting any notice of the traitor Edmund Streon's stratagem. Henry of Huntingdon gives an account of a similar *ruse*, but connects it with the battle of Offington, fought shortly afterwards. He has preserved,

and having been consecrated by Ithamar bishop of Rochester, on the seventh of the calends of April [26th March], he governed his church nine years, four months, and two days.

The Mid-Angles, under their prince Peada, son of Penda king of Mercia, received the Christian faith and sacraments, the prince himself being first baptized, with all his attendants, by bishop Finan, at the court of Oswy king of Northumbria. Afterwards, on his return home, the rest of his people were baptized by four priests, Cedd, Adda, Betti, and Diuma, who accompanied him from Northumbria. At that time Sigebert, king of the East-Angles, who succeeded Sebert, surnamed the Little, having embraced the faith of Christ on the exhortation of king Oswy while on a visit to him, was baptized by Finan, the bishop of the Northumbrians; and on his return to his own seat of government, king Oswy sent with him Cedd the priest, a man of God, to preach the Word to the East-Saxons. Having gathered a numerous church for the Lord, he went home to confer with bishop Finan, and receiving from him the episcopal dignity, on his return to the province he completed with greater authority the work he had commenced. On one occasion, when he revisited the province of Northumbria, for the purpose of exhortation, Ethelwald king of Deira, king Oswald's son, requested him to accept a grant of land whereon he might build a monastery. In compliance with the royal will he selected a site for it at a place now called Leastingaig, and having erected the monastery, established in it the rules of a religious life. Meanwhile, at the instigation of the foe to all good men, Sigebert was slain by his own neighbours, because it was too much his practice to pardon his enemies, and forgive, with a gentle spirit, on their mere petition, the injuries he had received from them. Swithelm, the son of Sexbald, succeeded to his throne.

[A.D. 654.] Anna, king of the East-Angles, was slain by king Penda, and succeeded by his brother Ethelhere. A monastery was built by St. Botulph, at a place called Ikanhoe.

[A.D. 655.] Penda, the perfidious king of Mercia, who had slain Sigebert, Ecgrig, and Anna, kings of the East-Angles, as well as Edwin and Oswald, kings of the North-

umbrians, having mustered thirty legions, with as
noble thanes, advanced northward into Bernicia, to w
war of conquest against king Oswy. That king, wit
son Alfrid, trusting in Christ as their leader, although
had only one legion, met the enemy at a place called
widfeld.[1] Battle being joined, the Pagans were route
cut to pieces, nearly all the thirty king's thanes who ma
under his banner being slain. Among them fell Ethel
brother and successor of Anna king of the East-Angle
promoter of the war. His brother Ethelwald succeed
his kingdom. Then king Oswy, in acknowledgment o
victory vouchsafed to him, devoted to God twelve estat
building monasteries, together with his daughter Elfle
be consecrated as a nun, and accordingly she entere
monastery of Heortesig, of which Hilda was then al
This battle was fought by king Oswy, in the neighbourh
Leeds, in the thirteenth year of his reign, and on the s
teenth of the calends of December [15th November], a
converted the nation of the Mercians to the faith of C
By his care, Diuma, already mentioned, was the first
was made bishop of the province of Mercia, and of the p
of Lindisfarne and Middle-Anglia; the second was Ce
a Scotchman by birth. This king reigned three years
the Mercians and the other people of the southern provi
He compelled the Pictish nation to submit to the dom
of the English; and made Peada his cousin, son of
Penda, king of the Southern Mercians.

[A.D. 656.] King Peada was most foully murd
through the treachery of his wife, at the very time whe
feast of Easter was celebrating.

[A.D. 657.] Cenwalch, king of Wessex, fought with
Britons, and drove them as far as the Parret. The al
St. Hilda began to build a monastery at a place c
Streoneshealh, in which king Oswy's daughter was a nu
the earlier part of her life, and afterwards became ab
Her mother, queen Eanfleda, built a monastery, whic
called In-Getling, on the spot where king Oswine, the s
her father's cousin, king Osric, was unrighteously slain,

[1] "The river Winwæd, near which this battle was fought, is, ac
ing to Camden, the Are, which runs near Leeds."—*Thorpe.*

appointed Trumhere, a man of God, who was kinsman to the murdered king, abbot.

[A.D. 659.] Immin, Eaba, and Eadberht, caldormen of Mercia, rebelled against king Oswy, raising to the throne Wulfhere, the son of Penda, who having been saved in concealment, was now coming to years of puberty; and thus, with their king, they enjoyed the liberty of professing Christianity. This king's first bishop was Trumhere, already named; the second was Jaruman; the third Cedd; and the fourth Winfrid.

[A.D. 660.] King Cenwalch divided the West-Saxon province into two dioceses, and made the city of Winchester bishop Wine's episcopal seat; in consequence of which bishop Agilbert was so much offended that he retired to France, and accepted the bishopric of Paris. King Ecgfrith, son of king Oswy, married Etheldritha, the daughter of Anna, king of the East-Angles.

[A.D. 661.] Cuthred, son of king Cuichelm, to wit, grandson of king Cynegils and cousin-german of the kings Cenwalch and Centwin, together with the tributary-king Cenbriht, who was great-grandson of king Ceaulin, and king Cedwal's father, died this year. Wulfhere, king of the Mercians, first ravaged Ascesdun, and then took possession of the Isle of Wight, which he gave to his godson Ethelwold, king of the South-Saxons, together with the district of Meanvara in Wessex. Finan, bishop of the Northumbrians, died, and was succeeded by Colman, who was also sent from Scotland.

[A.D. 662, 663.]

[A.D. 664.] In the thirtieth year after Scotch bishops were established in Northumbria, and the twenty-second of the reign of king Oswy, questions having been raised in that province respecting Easter, the tonsure, and other ecclesiastical affairs, it was settled that a synod should be held at the monastery of Streoneshealh, where Hilda was then abbess. It was attended by the kings Oswy and his son Alfrid, who had succeeded to the kingdom of king Ethelwald, king Oswald's son; as also by bishop Colman and his clergy, Agilbert bishop of the West-Saxons, with the priests Agatho and Wilfrid, Cedd bishop of the East-Saxons, and the abbess Hilda, with her officials. After much debate, at last, both the superiors and their subordinates agreed to

relinquish the invalid usages of the Scotch, and hastened to adopt those which they had ascertained to be better. The controversy being concluded, and the questions solved, Agilbert went home, and Cedd, giving up the traditions of the Scots, returned to his own diocese. Colman, silenced by the unanimous resolution of the Catholics, rejoined his adherents in Scotland, and on his withdrawing to his own country, Tuda was appointed bishop of the Northumbrians in his stead; but he ruled the church only for a short time. Eata, a most reverend man, who was abbot of Mailrose, and before that had founded the monastery of Ripon at king Alfred's request, was set over the brethren of Lindisfarne, and removed St. Cuthbert from Mailrose to the island of Lindisfarne.

The same year, there was an eclipse of the sun on the 3rd of May, at about the tenth hour. It was quickly followed by a pestilence which snatched from the world Tuda, the priest of the Lord. The king, by the advice and with the concurrence of his father, king Oswy, sent the venerable father Wilfrid, abbot of Ripon, to the king of the Franks, requesting that he might be ordained bishop, he being then about thirty years old. Thereupon the king sent him for consecration to Agilbert, who having withdrawn from Britain was made bishop of Paris, and, assisted by eleven other bishops, performed the office with great ceremony. Deusdedit, the sixth archbishop from Augustine, died on the second of the ides [the 14th] of July. Erconbert also, king of Kent, died the same year, and his son Egbert ascended the throne. Ceadda, that holy man, who was brother of Cedd, bishop and saint, and abbot of the monastery of Leastingaig, on the command of king Oswy, was consecrated bishop of York, by Wine, bishop of Winchester, as Wilfrid was still an exile in foreign parts. Ethelburga, the mother of the convent of Barking, a woman beloved by God, and the first abbess of that monastery, was released from the prison of the flesh on the fifth of the ides [the 11th] of October. She was sister of Erconwald, a man of admirable sanctity, afterwards bishop of London; her life was such that no one who knew her could doubt that on her departure from this life the gates of the heavenly kingdom were opened to her. She was succeeded in the office of abbess by a nun beloved of God, whose name was Hildelith. Shortly afterwards, Cedd, bishop

of the East-Saxons, went to his monastery of Leastingaig, where he fell sick and died on the seventh of the calends of November [26th October]. Ethelwald, king of the East-Angles, having died, he was succeeded by Aldulf, whose mother was Hereswitha, sister of St. Hilda, the abbess; their father was Hereric, son of Eadfrith, son of Edwine. Boisilus, a monk of sublime virtues, superior of the monastery of Mailrose, a man inspired with the spirit of prophecy, and a priest beloved of God, having been struck by a mortal disease, was exalted to the joys of eternal light. Sighere, king of the East-Saxons, with his part of the people, apostatized from the faith, which coming to the ears of Wulfhere, king of the Mercians, he sent bishop Jaruman, Trumhere's successor, to correct the error. However, Sebbi, who shared the throne, as co-heir with him, preserved the faith he had embraced, with all the population subject to him.

[A.D. 665.] Benedict, surnamed Biscop, went to Rome, for the second time, when Vitalian was pope, and a few months afterwards retired to the island of Lerins.[1] Devoting himself to the monks, he received the tonsure, and for two years served God, under the abbot's rule, according to the regular discipline.

[A.D. 666.] St. Aldhelm was ordained abbot of Malmesbury in the church of SS. Peter and Paul by Eleutherius, the fourth bishop of the West-Saxons. Wina, bishop of Winchester, being driven from his see by king Cenwalch, repaired to Wulfhere, king of the Mercians, and receiving from him the see of London, remained bishop of that city for the rest of his life.

[A.D. 667.] The most illustrious English kings, Oswy, of the province of Northumbria, and Egbert, of Kent, with the consent of the holy church of the English nation, sent to Rome, for consecration to the office of bishop, a priest named Wihard, one of the clerks of archbishop Deusdedit. But although he reached Rome, he was snatched away by death before he could be consecrated. Ceadda, bishop of York, governed the church gloriously for three years; he then

[1] The island of Lerins, off the coast of Provence, in the diocese of Antibes, on which was a celebrated monastery and school founded at the end of the fourth century by St. Honoratus. See *Gallia Christiana*, t. iii. p. 1189.

retired to the superintendence of his monastery at Leastingaig, and Wilfrid took upon himself the episcopal charge of the entire province of Northumbria.

[A.D. 668.] Biscop, called also Benedict, visited Rome for the third time. There was then at Rome a monk named Theodore, a native of Tarsus, in Silicia, a man well versed both in secular and ecclesiastical learning, master both of Greek and Latin, of unblemished life, and sixty-six years of age. Pope Vitalian having consecrated him archbishop, on Sunday, the seventh of the calends of April [26th March], committed him to the care of Biscop, as he was a prudent and spirited man, to be conducted to Britain, in company with abbot Adrian.

[A.D. 669.] Archbishop Theodore arrived in Kent on Sunday, the sixth of the calends of June [27th May], and entrusted the government of the monastery of St. Peter the apostle to Benedict, also called Biscop, with the office of abbot. Soon afterwards he made a progress through the island, consecrating bishops in suitable places, and completed the consecration of Ceadda by new rites after the catholic form. In the city of Rochester, also, where there had been no bishop since the death of Damianus, he ordained Putta, a man skilled in ecclesiastical discipline; and not long afterwards, on the death of Jaruman, at the request of king Wulfhere, and with the concurrence of king Oswy, he enjoined Ceadda to take charge of the united sees of Mercia and Lindisfarne. Ceadda obeyed the injunction, and employed himself in the ministry he had accepted, with great purity of life. King Wulfhere granted him fifty hides of land for the purpose of building a monastery at a place called At-Bearuwe.

[A.D. 670.] Oswy, king of the Northumbrians, falling sick, died on the fifteenth of the calends of March [15th Feb.], in the fifty-eighth year of his age, leaving his son Egfrid as successor to his kingdom. King Cenwalch and the West-Saxons requested Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, to consecrate as their bishop, Eleutherius, nephew of Agilbert, bishop of Paris, and having been consecrated accordingly at Winchester, he administered the united diocese seven years.

[A.D. 671.] There was a pest among birds, which destroyed vast numbers. The venerable abbot Benedict, also called Biscop, having presided over the monastery of St. Peter the

apostle two years, filling the office of abbot, went from Britain to Rome for the third time, by leave of archbishop Theodore. He was succeeded in the government of the convent by abbot Adrian, whom we have before mentioned, an African by birth, well read in the sacred writings, and an apt scholar both in Greek and Latin.

[A.D. 672.] Cenwalch, king of the West-Saxons, died in the thirtieth year of his reign; his queen Sexburga, according to the English chronicle,[1] reigned after him one year, but according to Bede,[2] tributary-kings divided his kingdom and ruled it about ten years. Etheldritha, queen of the Northumbrians, used long importunities with king Egfrid for leave to release herself from worldly cares and do the service of the Lord Christ in a monastery; and having at last, with no little difficulty, succeeded, she entered the monastery of St. Ebba, the abbess, who was sister of the kings, SS. Oswald and Oswy, and aunt of king Egfrid, receiving the nun's veil from the hands of bishop Wilfrid. After bishop Ceadda had gloriously ruled the church in the province of Mercia for two years and a half, he became very infirm, and being prepared for his end by partaking of the body and blood of our Lord, he went to eternal bliss on the sixth of the nones [the 2nd] of March. As he was departing out of this world, the most reverend father Egbert, who had been his fellow-scholar in Ireland, saw the spirit of St. Chad, the bishop, Ceadda's brother, with an host of angels, descend from heaven and bear it upwards with them on their return to the realms of bliss. His deacon, Winfrid, was consecrated by Theodore, and became the successor of his master, the bishop.[3] Benedict Biscop returned from Rome, and on his landing in Britain he betook himself to his own people and native soil. Egfrid king of the nations beyond the Humber, whose court he visited, immediately granted him a domain containing seventy families that he might build a monastery at the mouth of the river Wear.

[A.D. 673.] Egbert king of Kent died in the month of July and the ninth year of his reign; he was succeeded by his brother Hlothere, who reigned eleven years and seven months.

[1] Saxon Chronicle, p. 326 (*Antiq. Lib.*).
[2] *Subreguli.* [3] Bede's Eccl. Hist. *ib.* p. 191.

Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, convened an episcopal synod at a place called Hertford, in which Wilfrid, bishop of the Northumbrians, was represented by his own legates. There were present at this synod, Putta, bishop of Rochester, Eleutherius, bishop of the East-Saxons, and Winfrid, bishop of the Mercians; to whom must be added Bisi, bishop of the East-Angles, the successor of Boniface already mentioned. He was a very holy and devout man, and had been consecrated by Theodore a short time before the synod; and being afterwards prevented by severe infirmities from performing the duties of his office, two bishops, Æcci and Badwine, were ordained in his lifetime to act for him. St. Etheldritha was made abbess in the district called Elge (Ely), where, having built a monastery for nuns, this virgin became mother in the heavenly life both by her example and precepts.

[A.D. 674.] According to the English chronicle, Escwine succeeded this year to the kingdom of Wessex. He was the son of Cenfus, who was son of Cenferth, who was son of Cuthgils, who was son of Ceolwulf, who was son of Cynric, who was son of Cerdic. (Ireland, the island of saints, was gloriously filled with holy men and wonderful works.) Biscop ..... (built a monastery) at the mouth of the river Wear, in the second indiction.

[A.D. 675.] Wulfhere, king of Mercia, and Escwine, king of Wessex, fought a battle at a place called Beadenhead. The same year, being the seventeenth of his reign, king Wulfhere himself went to heaven. He was the first of the Mercian kings who received the faith and the washing of holy regeneration; and abolishing, and utterly rooting out the worship of idols among all his people, he caused the name of Christ to be published throughout his dominions, and built churches in many places. His queen, St. Ermengilda, was the daughter of Erconbert, king of Kent, and his queen, St. Sexburga, the daughter of Anna, king of the East-Angles, and sister of St. Etheldritha. St. Werburga, Wulfhere's daughter by Ermengild, a virgin of exemplary virtues, after her father's death, renounced the world, and resolving to take the habit of a nun, entered the monastery of her mother's aunt, St. Etheldritha, where by God's help she wrought many miracles. Her uncle, king Ethelred, hearing reports of her sanctity, appointed her to preside over several monasteries of virgins devoted to

God, with the rank of abbess, living in and among which according to monastic rules, and affectionately consulting their good in all things, she combated in the service of Christ her King to the end of her life; and dying in one of her monasteries called Trentham, the beatified virgin was espoused and taken to her heavenly bridegroom. Her corpse was carried to the monastery at Hanbury, as she had directed in her lifetime, and being interred with great honour, remained without corruption until the time when the heathen Danes laid waste the provinces of England with cruel slaughter and barbarous ravages. King Wulfhere's brothers were these: Ethelred, who succeeded him in his kingdom; Peada, who, as we briefly mentioned, was king of the Southern Mercians; and Merewald, who ruled in the western part of Mercia. Merewald's queen, Ermenburga, bore him three daughters, St. Mildburg, St. Mildrith, and St. Mildgith, and one son, Merefin, a youth of eminent piety.

Archbishop Theodore, being offended with Winfrid, bishop of the Mercians, on account of some act of disobedience, deposed him from his bishopric and ordained in his stead Saxulf, the founder and abbot of the monastery called Burg, in the territory of the Girvii.[1] After his deposition, Winfrid retired to his monastery of Bearwe, and there ended his days in a course of holy living. Theodore also appointed Erconwald bishop of the East-Saxons, who were then under Sebbe and Sighere, with London for his see, where his predecessor Wine had his episcopal seat. Erconwald's life and conversation, both before and after he was made bishop, are said to have been most holy. He founded two monasteries, one for himself, and the other for his sister; his own, called Chertsey, with the aid of the sub-king, Frithewold, he filled with monks and amply endowed; his sister's monastery was called Barking, and she became the first abbess. Waldhere succeeded Erconwald, and after him was Inguald, the last bishop of London mentioned by Bede in his History of England. Moreover, Hildelith succeeded Ethelburga, St. Erconwald's sister, and it was to her that St. Aldhelm addressed his book "On Virginity." Wulfhildis succeeded Hildelith as abbess, in the time of king Edgar.

[1] Peterborough; the Gervian territory was in the N.E. of Mercia.

[A.D. 676.] Benedict Biscop went from Britain to Rome the fourth time, accompanied by Ceolfrid a pious monk, and brought back a bull of privileges, accepted not only with the license and concurrence, but at the express desire and instance of king Egfrid, whereby the independence and immunities of his monastery were secured for ever. He also obtained the services of John, precentor of the church of St. Peter the apostle; bringing him to Britain to teach his monks the course of chaunting throughout the year.

Escwine, king of Wessex, died, and Centwine, who was son of Cynegils, son of Ceol, succeeded him. Ethelred, king of the Mercians, ravaged Kent, destroying the city of Rochester in the common ruin. Putta, its bishop, being exposed to this, took refuge with Saxulf, bishop of the Mercians, and accepting the cure of a church he gave him, ended his days there in peace. Theodore consecrated Cuichelm to be bishop in Putta's place, but as he retired from the see shortly afterwards, because it was stripped of its possessions, Theodore appointed Gebmund bishop in his stead. On the death of Eleutherius, bishop of the West-Saxons, Hæddi took upon himself his episcopal functions, having been consecrated by Theodore at London. St. Cuthbert devoted himself to a life of solitude and contemplation as a hermit.

[A.D. 677.] In the eighth year of Egfrid's reign, a comet appeared in the month of August. The same year, in consequence of a dispute between king Egfrid and the most reverend bishop Wilfrid, the bishop was expelled from his see, and two bishops were appointed in his place, namely, Bosa, a reverend monk of the monastery of the abbess Hilda, who governed the province of Deira, and Eata, the venerable abbot of Mailrose, that of Bernicia. The one fixed his episcopal seat in the city of York, the other in the church of Hagulstad (Hexham), or at Lindisfarne; and both were taken from their convents for their promotion to be bishops. Eathæd was also made bishop with them in the province of Lindisfarras (Lindsey), which king Egfrid had very recently taken possession of, defeating Wulfhere in battle, and driving him out of the country. This was the first bishop of its own that province had; the second was Ethelwine, the third Edgar, the fourth Cyneberht. Before that, it was superintended by Saxwulf, who was also bishop at the same time of the Mer-

cians and East-Angles. In consequence, after his expulsion from Lindsey, he still continued to govern the two latter provinces. Eathæd, Bosa, and Eata were consecrated at York by archbishop Theodore.

Wilfrid, being thrust out from his bishopric, intended to go to Rome, but after embarking, he was driven by a westerly wind to Friesland, where he was the first to do the work of an evangelist; and, converting many thousand barbarians to the faith, spent the winter there in great delight with the newly-converted people of God.

[A.D. 678.] The holy Bede was born.[1]

[A.D. 679.] A severe battle was fought between Egfrid king of Northumbria and Ethelred king of Mercia, on the river Trent, in which king Alfwine, brother of king Egfrid, was slain. His sister Osfrith was married to king Ethelred.

Bishop Wilfrid departing from Friesland proceeded to Rome, and having been exonerated from the charges against him, and found fit for his office by sentence of pope Benedict and several bishops, he returned to Britain, and converted the province of the South-Saxons to the faith of Christ. St. Etheldritha, the virgin, abbess of Ely, was taken to the Lord from the midst of her flock on the ninth of the calends of July [23rd June]. Her sister Sexburga succeeded to her office.

[A.D. 680.] In the sixth year of the reign of Ethelred, king of Mercia, the eighth indiction, archbishop Theodore convened a synod of the bishops, and great numbers of learned men, at a place called Heathfield, that he might ascertain what doctrines they severally held, as he had been directed by pope Agatho, through the medium of John the precentor, who was present at this synod. During this king's reign, the province of Mercia was divided into five dioceses,[2] and, in consequence, Tatfrith, a man of profound learning, who belonged to the monastery of abbess Hilda, was selected to be bishop of the Hwiccii; but he died suddenly, before he could be consecrated; and, therefore, the reverend man, Bosel,

[1] Florence is quite incorrect in the date he assigns for the birth of Bede. It appears to have been in either 673 or 674. See the question discussed and authorities referred to in the Preface to the Eccles. Hist. p. vi., *Antiq. Lib.*

[2] Litchfield, Worcester (Hwiccas), Leicester, Lindsey, and Hereford.

was shortly afterwards ordained bishop of that province. Hilda, the devout handmaid of the Lord, abbess of the monastery of Streoneshalh (Whitby), and daughter of king Edwin's grandson Hereric, having done the work of heaven upon earth, was translated from this world to receive the rewards of life in heaven, on the fifteenth of the calends of December [17th November], in the sixty-sixth year of her age. She founded two monasteries, Streoneshalh and Hacanos (Hackness), in which she inculcated justice, devotion, continence, and other virtues; but chiefly peace and charity. In a monastery governed by this abbess lived Cedmon, that celebrated monk, who received from heaven the free gift of poetical inspiration. Oshere, the sub-king, by licence from his suzerain, Ethelred, the most excellent king of the Mercians, gave a domain containing thirty households, at a place called Rippel, to Frithewald, a monk of bishop Winfrid's who has been already noticed, in order that he might establish there the monastic rule.

[A.D. 681.] Bede was only seven years old when, being a lad of great promise, his relations entrusted him to the most reverend abbot Biscop, to be brought up by him. Three years after Wilfrid had withdrawn, archbishop Theodore ordained Tunbert to the church of Hexham (Eata continuing at Lindisfarne) and Trumwine as bishop of the territory of the Picts. Eathæd, having returned from Lindsey, because king Ethelred had recovered possession of that province, was set over the church of Ripon.

[A.D. 682.] Centwine, king of Wessex, drove the Britons of the West at the sword's point as far as the sea. The most reverend abbot Benedict Biscop, choosing his cousin Eusterwine, a priest of eminent piety, and one of his own monks, placed the monastery under his rule as abbot. King Egfrid, for the redemption of his soul, gave another domain of forty families to abbot Benedict, who, sending there twenty-two monks, and appointing abbot Ceolfrid, his most strenuous supporter on all occasions, to be their superior, founded a monastery, by the king's command, at a place called Girvum (Jarrow).

[A.D. 683.]

[A.D. 684.] Egfrid, king of Northumbria, sent Berht in the command of an army to Ireland, who cruelly ravaged the

inoffensive natives. A synod having assembled at Twyford near the river Alne, at which king Egfrid was present, and archbishop Theodore presided, Tunbert was deposed from his see, and Cuthbert unanimously elected bishop of Hexham; but as he preferred superintending the church of Lindisfarne, he was permitted to take that bishopric, Eata returning to Hexham. Benedict Biscop left Britain for Rome, for the fifth time.

[A.D. 685.] Hlothere, king of Kent, having received a wound in battle with the East-Saxons, died while it was healing, on Monday, the eighth of the ides, [the 6th] February. He was succeeded by Edric, his brother Egbert's son, who reigned one year and a half. Britain was swept with a pestilence which carried death into all quarters, and abbot Eusterwine, beloved of God, falling a prey to it was taken to the Lord; in whose stead the brethren, after consulting abbot Ceolfrid, chose for their abbot, Sigefrid, a deacon belonging to the same monastery, and eminent for his sanctity and profound study of the scriptures. Biscop returned from Rome loaded with presents for ecclesiastical uses, and foreign valuables. The consecration of St. Cuthbert took place on Easter day, in the presence of king Egfrid; seven bishops assisting at the solemnity, of whom archbishop Theodore was primate. King Egfrid, having rashly led an army to ravage the territory of the Picts, was slain on Saturday, the thirteenth of the calends of June [20th May], in the fortieth year of his age, and fifteenth of his reign. He was succeeded by his brother Alfrid, a prince well read in the Scriptures. In the beginning of his reign, on the death of the most holy bishop Eata, John, a man of sanctity, was appointed bishop of Hexham. Bishop Trumwine, that devoted servant of the Lord, returned with his companions from the country of the Picts, and selecting Streoneshalh for his future abode, spent the rest of his life there to his own profit and that of many others; dying also there, he mounted up to the kingdom of heaven. Ceadwalla, a most gallant youth of the blood-royal of the Gewissæ,[1] slew Ethelwalh, king of the South-Saxons, having come upon him by surprise at the head of an army; but he was shortly afterwards driven out by the ealdormen Berhtun and Ethelhun, who thenceforth assumed the government of the kingdom.

[1] Gewissæ; the West-Saxons; "Occidentales," the Westerns.

Centwine, king of the East-Saxons, departed this life, a was succeeded by Ceadwalla, just named, who was the son Cynebert, who was son of Ceadda, who was son of Cut who was son of Ceaulin, who was son of Cynric, who w son of Cerdic.

[A.D. 686.] Bishop Wilfrid, after a long exile, returned his see and bishopric of the church of Hexham, at the invi tion of king Alfrid. On the death of Bosa, a most holy a humble man, John, succeeded him as bishop of York. Ce walla, king of the Gewissæ, slew Beorthun, caldorman Sussex, and reduced that province to severe servitude. and his brother Mull then ravaged Kent; and afterwar king Ceadwalla himself seized the Isle of Wight, the whole which was till that time lost in idolatry; and although not yet himself regenerated in Christ, he offered bishop Wilf the fourth part of the island, containing three hundred famili to be appropriated to the Lord's service. Wilfrid accepted t grant, and committing the superintendance to his neph Berwin,[1] sent ministers of the Word into the island. Bish Cuthbert, the man of God, having employed two years in episcopal functions, retired again, on a divine warning, to t island of Farne. On the death of Edric, king of Kent, t kingdom was for some time dismembered by kings of doubt pretensions, or aliens.

[A.D. 687.] The Kentish-men having cruelly surround with fire and burnt to death Mull, the brother of Ceadwal king of the West-Saxons, with twelve of his soldiers, ki Ceadwalla's indignation was so roused that he again devastat Kent. The most reverend father Cuthbert died in the isla of Farne, on Wednesday, the thirteenth of the calends April [20th March], the fifteenth indiction; but his body w carried to the island of Lindisfarne, and buried in the chur Wilfrid, bishop of Hexham, administered Cuthbert's see fo year. His successor in the solitary life of his hermitage w Ethelwold, a venerable man, whose merits and course of l are exhibited in the numberless miracles he wrought. (Kilian, a Scot, born in Ireland, and bishop of Wurtzbu became eminent.)

[1] According to Bede, his name was Bernwini, and in the Sa version Berhtwine.

[A.D. 688.] Ceadwalla abdicating and retiring to Rome, Ina, a prince of the royal race who built the monastery of Glastonbury, succeeded him in his kingdom. He was the son of Cenred, the son of Ceolwald, the son of Cutha, the son of Cuthwine, the son of Ceaulin. Eadbert was consecrated in the place of Cuthbert; he was distinguished for his knowledge of the holy Scriptures, as well as the observance of the divine precepts, and, most of all, for his liberal distribution of alms. The abbots, Benedict Biscop and Sigefrid, worn out by long illness, both took to their beds; in consequence, shortly afterwards, Benedict having consulted with the brethren, sent for Ceolfrid, to whom he had entrusted the government of the monastery of St. Paul the apostle, and appointed him abbot of both convents, in the fourth indiction, and on the fourth of the ides [the 12th] of May. The venerable abbot Sigefrid, beloved of God, was admitted to the enjoyment of eternal rest, and entered the mansions of the everlasting kingdom amid the sacrifices of endless praise, on Saturday the eleventh of the calends of September [22nd August] of the same year. On the death of Putta, bishop of Hereford, he was succeeded by Tyrhtell.

[A.D. 689.] Benedict Biscop, the successful combatant against all vice, and pattern of virtue, after a lingering illness, during which he constantly offered thanks to God, was admitted to the rest and brightness of the heavenly life on the second of the ides [the 12th] of January. Ceadwalla, king of the West-Saxons, was baptized on the holy Saturday of Easter [the 10th April] when Sergius was pope; and he died at Rome, on Tuesday the 12th of the calends of May [the 20th April], in the third indiction, being about thirty years of age. His epitaph, composed by command of pope Sergius, is to the following effect:

"High rank and power, kindred, a royal crown,
The spoils of war, great triumphs and renown;
Nobles, and cities walled to guard his state,
His palaces and his familiar seat;
Whatever skill and valour made his own,
And what his great forefathers handed down, &c."[1]

[1] The whole epitaph is given in Bede, *Antiq. Lib.*, p. 245; and *Henry of Huntingdon, ibid*, p. 116.

[A.D. 690.] Archbishop Theodore, of blessed memory died on Monday the thirteenth of the calends of Octobe [19th September] in the eighty-eighth year of his age and th twenty-second of his episcopacy. (Until this time the arch bishops of Canterbury were Romans, but, henceforth, the were Englishmen.)

[A.D. 691.] Wilfrid, bishop of Hexham, being agai accused, and expelled from his see by king Alfrid and sever bishops, shortly afterwards sought a retreat with Ethelre king of Mercia, by whom he was appointed to the bishopri of the Mid-Angles. At this time, Bosel, bishop of the pr vice of the Hwiccas,[1] was afflicted with such bodily i firmities, that he was unable to fulfil his episcopal functions i person; in consequence of which Oftfor, a man of singul merit and eminent sanctity, who had long performed th office of a priest in abbess Hilda's monastery, but was now preacher of the word in the before-named province, w ordained bishop as substitute for Bosel, by bishop Wilfrid blessed memory, at the command of king Ethelred, becau archbishop Theodore was then dead, and no prelate had bee consecrated in his stead. Wihtred, son of Egbert, king Kent, being established on the throne, released his subjec from alien intruders. Swebheard reigned jointly with hi over part of the kingdom.

[A.D. 692.] The venerable Egbert, a name always to b mentioned with honour, was an Englishman by birth, b having led a pilgrim's life in Ireland, to secure a place in th heavenly country, he formed the design of preaching in Ge many. Not being able to carry it into effect, as it was contra to the Divine will, he sent there some holy and diligent men do the work of the gospel, of whom Willibrord was the mo eminent, both for his merit and rank as a priest. They we

[1] In the early part of this Chronicle, Florence always designat by this name what was afterwards called the bishopric of Wo cester, and supplies some details respecting it which are not fou elsewhere. The Wiccii (Hwiccas, as our author calls them after t Anglo-Saxon form of the name) Huicii, or Jugantes, were originally powerful tribe of Britons who inhabited Worcestershire, Warwickshi and the north of Gloucestershire. On the north was a kindred tri the Ordo-Vices, or noble Wiccii, who originally possessed Salop, a part of Cheshire and N. Wales, and afterwards conquered Worcest shire, &c., from the Wiccii proper.—*Whitaker's History of Manchest*

favourably received by Pepin the Elder, chief of the Franks, who sent them to preach in Hither Friesland. Following their example, two priests of the name of Hewald, Englishmen by birth, went into Old Saxony, that they might gain souls for Christ in that province by their preaching; but the barbarians no sooner discovered that they were of a different religion, than they seized them and subjected them to martyrdom, on the fifth of the nones [the 3rd] of October. Willibrord having received from prince Pepin leave to preach, went to Rome, to obtain from pope Sergius license to commence the work of evangelising the heathen, which being granted he returned to his mission.

Berthwald, abbot of the monastery of Raculf (Reculver), near the northern mouth of the river Inlade, a man well versed in the Scriptures, and thoroughly acquainted with the rules both of monastic and ecclesiastical discipline, was chosen bishop in Theodore's place. On the death of Oftfor, bishop of the Hwiccas, he was succeeded by St. Egwine, and in the course of a few years, with the license and support of king Ethelred, began to erect the Abbey of Evesham.

[A.D. 693.] Berthwald was consecrated by Godwin, the metropolitan bishop of France, on Sunday the third of the calends of July [29th June]. Among many other bishops consecrated by Godwin, was Tobias, ordained bishop of Rochester, on the death of Gebmund. Bede, the monk, was admitted to the order of deacon by John, bishop of York.

[A.D. 694.] The Kentish-men made peace with Ina, king of Wessex, by paying him three thousand seven hundred and fifty pounds, as a mulct for having burnt his brother Mull, before mentioned.[1]

[A.D. 695.] The body of St. Etheldritha the Virgin was found without decay, as well as the dress in which it was wrapped, after having been buried sixteen years.

[A.D. 696.] St. Willibrord, who was born in Britain of an English family, at the request of Pepin chief of the Frisians, was ordained archbishop of the Frisians, by pope Sergius, on the feast of the Nativity of St. Cecilia the Virgin [22nd November].

[A.D. 697.] St. Guthlac, at the age of twenty-four years

[1] See note to Saxon Chron. p. 331. *Antiq. Lib.*

renouncing worldly pomps and relinquishing all his property, betook himself to the monastery of Hrepandun (Repton)[1] and received the tonsure and monastic habit there under abbess Alfryth. Osthryth, the queen of Ethelred king of Mercia, was slain by the South-Humbrians.

[A.D. 698.] The body of St. Cuthbert was found eleven years after its interment as undecayed as it was at the hour of his death, as also the robe in which he was buried; it was, therefore, exhumed, and being wrapped in a new shroud and placed in a fresh coffin was deposited on the floor of the sanctuary. In a very short time, bishop Eadbert, the friend of God, was attacked with an acute disorder, and not long afterwards departed to the Lord on the day before the nones [the 6th] of May. His corpse was deposited in the tomb of St. Cuthbert, being placed on the chest in which the undecayed remains of that father had recently been inclosed. Eadfrid, a man of God, succeeded Eadbert in the bishopric.

[A.D. 699.] St. Guthlac retired to the isle of Croyland, on the eighth of the calends of September, [25th August], and began to lead the life of a hermit.[2]

[A.D. 700—702.]

[A.D. 703.] Bede, in his book *De Temporibus*, thus writes in the year in which he composed it:—"If you wish to know how many years there are, according to Dionysius, since our Lord's Incarnation, reckon the number of indictions since the fifth year of Tiberius, which are forty-six; these multiplied by fifteen make six hundred and ninety; add always the regular number of twelve, because, according to Dionysius, our Lord was born in the fourth indiction, and also the indiction of any year you choose, as, for instance, in the present year one, the total is seven hundred and three. That is the year of our Lord according to Dionysius." These are the words of Bede.

[A.D. 704.] Ethelred, king of the Mercians, became a monk in the thirtieth year of his reign,[3] resigning his kingdom to his

[1] Repton in Derbyshire, the residence and burial-place of some of the Mercian princes.

[2] See Ingulph; and Ordericus Vitalis, *Antiq. Lib.* vol. ii. p. 86.

[3] Ethelred became abbot of the monastery of Bardney, of his own foundation.

ephew Cynred. The venerable monk Bede, at the command f Cealfrid his abbot, received the order of priesthood from he holy John, bishop of York.[1]

[A.D. 705.] Alfrid, king of the Northumbrians, died at)riffeld on the nineteenth of the calends of January [14th)ecember] having not quite completed the thirtieth year of his eign. He was succeeded in his kingdom by his son Osred, a oy about eight years old, who held it eleven years. In the ommencement of his reign, Hædda, bishop of the West-Saxons, eparted to life in heaven; on whose death, the bishopric of hat province was divided into two dioceses, one of which was iven to Daniel, the other to Aldhelm,[2] abbot of the monastery alled Mailduff (Malmesbury); both being persons well versed ı ecclesiastical affairs and knowledge of the Scriptures. ;t. Aldhelm was consecrated by the blessed Berthwald, archishop of Canterbury.

[A.D. 706.]

[A.D. 707.] Bede, having taken priest's orders in the thirtieth ear of his age, began to employ himself diligently in writing ıe work, to the composition of which twenty-nine years of is life were devoted.

[A.D. 708.] Cynred, king of Mercia, and Offa, king of the 'ast-Saxons, son of king Sighere, leaving their wives, their ınds, their kindred and country, for Christ's sake and the ospel's, and, having received the tonsure and become monks, ersevered in prayer, fasting, and almsgiving, at the threshold f the apostles, to the end of their days; and thus became dmitted at last to the vision of the blessed apostles in heaven,) long the object of their desires. St. Egwine, bishop of the [wiccas, accompanied them to Rome, on their invitation, and, aving solicited pope Constantine to issue a bull, by which ecurity might be given to the monastery he had built in the

[1] Thorpe considers this passage to be "an interpolation, from the ıaccuracy of its date." The year 774, agreeing with this entry, was lopted by Mabillon, and seems to be generally received as the date f Bede's birth, and in the next page we find Florence supplying corsponding details. Some writers fix it as late as 777, and are suported by the Chronological Epitome at the end of the Eccles. Hist. ; must be observed, however, that the entries in this, after the year 31, were supplied by another hand. See the Preface to the Eccles. list. (*Antiq. Lib.*), p. vi.; and an entry in this Chronicle, p. 38.

[2] Daniel became bishop of Winchester, and Aldhelm of Sherborne.

territory of Worcester against unjust claims, his petition was granted.

[A.D. 709.] Cynred was succeeded in his kingdom by Ceolred, the son of king Ethelred, who had reigned before Cynred. St. Aldhelm, bishop of Wessex, a man of most extensive learning, departed to the Lord. Forthred (Forthere), his successor in the bishopric, was also deeply read in the holy scriptures.

> "Here Wilfrid's virtues earned the name of Great;
> Long tossed by perils in this mortal state;
> Thrice fifteen years a bishop's life he spent,
> Then to the realms above triumphant went."[1]

His remains were buried with great pomp in the church of St. Peter the apostle, in his original monastery of Ripon. On his death, his priest Acca received the bishopric of Hexham. He was a man of great vigour, honourable in the sight both of God and man, a skilful chaunter, deeply erudite in sacred literature, strict in the true confession of the catholic faith, a mirror of continence, and a perfect master of the rules of monastic discipline; he had been formerly a scholar of Bosa, bishop of York, beloved by God.

[A.D. 710.] Berhtfrid, commander of king Osred's army, fought a battle with the Picts, in which he was victorious. Ina, the warlike king of the Gewissæ, and his kinsman Nun, engaged in war with Gwent, king of the Britons, and defeated him and put him to flight. The most reverend father Adrian, abbot of the monastery of St. Peter the apostle, died, and was buried in that monastery. He was succeeded by his disciple Albinus, who was as much master of Greek and Latin as he was of English, his native tongue. On the death of Tyrhtell, bishop of Hereford, he was succeeded by Forthere.

[A.D. 711—713.]

[A.D. 714.] Guthlac, the brother of Christ's dear virgin Pegia, that most exemplary hermit and faithful priest of God, who worked miracles without number, breathed out his spirit, which was wafted to the joys of eternal triumph, on the third of the ides [the 11th] of April, being the fourth day of Easter, the twelfth indiction. He was succeeded by Cissa, who was

[1] These lines are extracted, with some variations, from the epitaph in Bede, Hist. v. 19, beginning *Wilfridus hic Magnus*, "Wilfrid the Great."

for a long time an idolater, but had afterwards been baptized in Britain.

[A.D. 715.] Gregory (II.) became the eighty-eighth pope, and filled the apostolical see seventeen years and ten months. He was chaste and wise, and ordained Boniface to the bishopric of Mentz, from whom Germany received the word of salvation. Ina, king of the West-Saxons, and Ceolrid, king of the Mercians, fought a battle at a place called Wodnesbeorh.

[A.D. 716.] Egbert, the man of God who has been mentioned before, induced the monks of Hii to adopt the Catholic usages with respect to Easter and ecclesiastical tonsure. When Osred was slain, Cenred, son of the illustrious Cuthwine, succeeded to the government of the kingdom of Northumbria. Ceolred, king of the Mercians, died, and was buried at Litchfield. Ethelbald his cousin, that is, the son of Alwine, who was the cousin of his father king Ethelred, became king, as St. Guthlac, inspired by a prophetical spirit, had predicted to him. Ethelred, formerly king of the Mercians, but afterwards abbot of the monastery of Bardney, which he had himself founded, departed out of this life, and entered on the joys of eternal happiness, serenity and light. Abbot Ceolfrid, a man of eminent holiness and devotion, died while he was on a pilgrimage at the city of Langres, in Burgundy, and was buried in the church of the fellow martyrs, SS. Speusippus, Eleusippus, and Meleusippus. He was at the time of his death seventy-four years of age, having been of the order of the priesthood forty-seven years, and filled the office of abbot thirty-five years.

[A.D. 717.] St. Egwine, the third bishop of the Hwiccas, died on Thursday the third of the calends of January [30th December], the fifteenth induction. Wilfrid, a man of eminent piety, succeeded to the bishopric of the church of Worcester, having been elected in Egwine's lifetime.

[A.D. 718.] Cenred, king of the Northumbrians, died, and Osric was raised to the throne. Ingils, brother of Ina, king of the West-Saxons, ended his life. His sisters were SS. Cuenburh and Cuthburh, who founded a monastery for nuns at a place called Winburne. Aldfrith, king of the Northumbrians, married Cuthburh, but they both renounced connubial intercourse before her death, for the love of God.

[A.D. 719, 720.]

[A.D. 721.] Daniel, bishop of Winchester, went to Rome. The same year, king Ina slew Cynewulf the Etheling. The holy John, bishop of York, being prevented by the weight of years from duly performing his episcopal functions, consecrated his friend Wilfrid to act for him, and retiring to his monastery, which is called "In the Wood of Deira," died there on the nones [the 7th] of May, having spent the close of his days in a course of living agreeable to God. Eadfrid, bishop of Lindisfarne died, and was succeeded by Ethelwald, priest and abbot of Mailrose.

[A.D. 722.] Queen Ethelburh levelled to the ground the castle of Taunton, built some time before by king Ina, who fought a battle the same year with the South-Saxons.

[A.D. 723, 724.]

[A.D. 725.] Wihtred, king of Kent, son of Egbert, died on the ninth of the calends of May [23rd April], leaving three sons, Ethelbert, Eadbert, and Alric, heirs to his kingdom, which he had held thirty-four years and a half. King Ina, in a second battle with the South-Saxons, slew the Etheling Aldbriht, whom he had previously driven out of Wessex.

In this year Bede, the chronologer, composed his "Lesser Book of Computation;" for he thus writes: "If you wish to know the epact for any year, take the year of our Lord, whatever it may be, according to Dionysius, as in the present eighth indiction, seven hundred and twenty five; divide by nineteen, multiply nineteen by thirty, and you have five hundred and seventy, and nineteen multiplied by eight produces one hundred and fifty two: subtracting these, three remain; three multiplied by eleven make thirty three; subtract thirty, and three remain, which is the epact for the present year." These are Bede's words.

[A.D. 726.] Tobias, bishop of Rochester died; he had learnt Greek and Latin so perfectly that he knew those languages as well, and could use them as familiarly, as his native English. He was succeeded by Aldulf.

[A.D. 727.]

[A.D. 728.] King Ina, having abdicated, and resigned his crown to Ethelward, a descendant of king Cerdic, journeyed to the threshold of the blessed apostles in the time of pope Gregory (II.), desirous of sojourning for a time as a pilgrim near the holy places on earth, so that he might from thence

secure a readier admission into the society of the saints in heaven. The same year a battle was fought between king Ethelhard and Oswald, the Etheling, who was son of Ethelbald, son of Cynebald, son of Cuthwine, son of Ceaulin.

[A.D. 729.] In the month of January, two comets appeared round the sun, and remained visible nearly two weeks. Egbert, the man of God we have often mentioned, departed to the Lord on Easter-day of this year, which fell on the eighth of the calends of May [24th April]. Shortly afterwards, when Easter was past, on the seventh of the ides [the 9th] of May, Osric king of the Northumbrians also died, having declared Ceolwulf, brother of his predecessor Kenred, his heir. It was to king Ceolwulf that Bede, the servant of God, priest and monk, dedicated his Ecclesiastical History of the English nation. Ceolwulf was the son of Cutha, who was son of Cuthwine, who was son of Egwald, who was son of Aldhelm, who was son of Occa, who was son of Ida, who was son of Eoppa.

[A.D. 730.] Oswald the Etheling, a most valiant prince, died.

[A.D. 731.] Archbishop Berthwald, worn out with old age, died on the fifth of the ides [the 9th] of January. Pope Gregory (II.) died on the third of the ides [the 11th] of February. Tátwine, a priest of the monastery of Brindun, (Breedon Worces.) in the province of Mercia, was consecrated as archbishop of Canterbury to succeed Berthwald, on Sunday the tenth of the month of June, by the following bishops:—Daniel of Winchester, Inguald of London, Aldwine of Litchfield, and Aldulf of Rochester. He was eminent for piety and wisdom, and amply endowed with the knowledge of sacred literature. About the year 282, after the arrival of the Angles in Britain, Tatwine and Aldulf were bishops of the churches in Kent; Inguald was bishop of the East-Saxons, Eadberht and Hathulac were bishops of the province of East-Anglia, and Daniel and Forthere of the province of Wessex; Aldwine was bishop of the province of Mercia; Walhstod, of the people who live beyond the river Severn towards the west; Wilfrid of the province of the Hwiccias,[1] and Kynebert of the province of Lindisfarne. The bishopric of the Isle of

[1] Walhstod of Hereford. Wilfrid of Worcester.

Wight belongs to Daniel, bishop of Winchester. The bishopric of the South-Saxons having been now for some years void, the bishop of the West-Saxons had been invited to exercise the episcopal functions in it. All these provinces, and the others south of, and as far as, the river Humber, with their several kings, were subject to Ethelbald, king of the Mercians. As for the province of the Northumbrians, of which Ceolwulf was king, it was divided into four bishoprics, of which Wilfrid held the church in York, Ethelwold in Lindisfarne, Acca in Hexham, and Pectelm in that which is called Candida-Casa (Whitherne). The Britons were for the most part reduced to servitude under the English.

[A.D. 732.]

[A.D. 733.] There was an eclipse of the sun on the eighteenth of the calends of September, about the third hour of the day, so that nearly its whole disc seemed to be covered with a very black and fearful spot.[1] Acca, bishop of Hexham, was driven from his see.

[A.D. 734.] On the second of the calends of February [31st January], about cock-crowing, the moon turned blood-red for nearly an hour, then it changed to black, and afterwards reassumed its natural brightness. Tatwine, archbishop of Canterbury, departed this life on the third of the calends of August [30th July]. Nothelm, a priest of the church of London, succeeded him in the archbishopric. The most holy Bede, the venerable priest, the monk worthy of all praise, the admirable chronologer, died in this year, according to the English Chronicles, but in the year following [A.D. 735], according to his disciple, Cuthbert, who wrote an account of his death, and was present with many others at his departure. It took place on the Wednesday before the feast of our Lord's Ascension;[2] that is, the eighth of the calends of June [25th May], about the tenth hour, when he breathed his last in a devout and tranquil frame of mind, and so departed with joy to the realms above. He composed an account of most of the events which occurred in his own

[1] The true date of this eclipse was the 14th August, 733.

[2] According to Cuthbert's Letter, Ascension-day fell that year on the 7th before the calends of June, corresponding with 26th May. In the English Historical Society's edition of Bede and Florence, his death is placed on the 27th May, 735.

country down to this period in a clear style, and his life and his history ended together. We too, God guiding us, have thought it worth our while to bequeath to our faithful successors a record of events from the term of his happy end, which we have gathered from the English Chronicles, or the credible accounts of trustworthy persons; as well as such as we have heard ourselves as undoubted facts, and, in some cases, seen with our own eyes, and accurately noted.

[A.D. 735.] Pectelm, bishop of Whitherne died, and was succeeded in the bishopric by Frithowald.

[A.D. 736.] Nothelm, archbishop of Canterbury, received the pallium from Gregory (III.), the eighty-ninth pope.

[A.D. 737.] Forthere, bishop of Sherborne, and Frithogith, queen of the West-Saxons, went as pilgrims to Rome.

[A.D. 738.] Ceolwulf, king of Northumbria, having abdicated his kingdom and transferred it to Eadbert his cousin, son of Eata, became a monk.

[A.D. 739.] Ethelwold, bishop of Lindisfarne, and Acca, bishop of Hexham, paid the debt of nature. Cynewulf succeeded Ethelwold, and Acca was succeeded by Frithoberht.

[A.D. 740.]

[A.D. 741.] Ethelhard, king of Wessex, died, and was succeeded by his kinsman Cuthred, who harassed Ethelbald, king of Mercia, by continued hostilities. On the death of Nothelm, the archbishop of Canterbury, on the sixteenth of the calends of November [17th October], Cuthbert, who was the fifth bishop of Hereford, was raised to the archbishopric. Aldwulf, bishop of Rochester, also died, and Dunn was consecrated in his place.

[A.D. 742.]

[A.D. 743.] Ethelbald, king of Mercia, and Cuthred, king of Wessex, fought a battle with the Britons. Wilfrid, bishop of the Hwicii, departing this life, was succeeded by Mildred. (St. Boniface, archbishop of Mentz, flourished). Stars were seen apparently falling from heaven.

[A.D. 744.] (St. Boniface founded the abbey of Fulda, in the wilderness of Bochon.) Wilfrid the younger, archbishop of York, died on the third of the calends of May [29th April], and Egbert, king Edbert's brother, was raised to the archiepiscopal throne. Daniel bishop of Winchester, venerable for his great age, voluntarily resigning his office, chose to

retire in the same city, and Hunfrith was appointed b
his stead.

[A.D. 745.] Daniel departed to the Lord, in the for
year from the time he was consecrated bishop, and aft
struggles in his heavenly warfare.

[A.D. 746.] Selred, king of the East-Saxons, was

[A.D. 747.]

[A.D. 748.] Cynric, the Etheling of the West-Sax
slain. Eadbert, king of Kent, died, and his brother
bert was raised to the throne.

[A.D. 749.]

[A.D. 750.] (Pepin was anointed emperor by B
archbishop of Mentz, by a decree of pope Zachary
consequence, the bishops of Mentz are considered
next to the popes.) Cuthred, king of the West-
fought a battle with the fierce ealdorman Ethelhun.

[A.D. 751.]

[A.D. 752.] Cuthred, king of Wessex, in the twel
of his reign, fought a severe battle with Ethelbald,
the Mercians, near Beorhtford (Burford).

[A.D. 753.] King Cuthred fought again with the
and slew many of them.

[A.D. 754.] Cuthred, king of the West-Saxons d
his kinsman Sigebert, son of Sigeric, succeeded him.
death of Hunfrith, bishop of Winchester, Cynehard
pointed in his place. Canterbury was destroyed by fi

[A.D. 755.] St. Boniface, the archbishop, while p
the word of God in Friesland, suffered martyrdom in
with many others on the nones [the 5th] of June. C
a descendant of king Cerdic, with the support of t
Saxon nobles, expelled their king, Sigebert, on accou
many unjust acts, and reigned in his stead; but C
granted him a district called Hampshire, which he he
he unjustly slew Cumbran, the ealdorman, who had ad
him longer than any of the rest. After that, king C
himself marched against him, and drove him into
which the English called Andred. He abode there fo
time, but at last he was run through with a spear, a
called Privet's-Flood, by a certain herdsman, in rev
the ealdorman's death. The same king, Cynewulf, v
defeated the Britons in great battles. Ethelbald, kin

Mercians, was killed at Secceswald, and his body conveyed to Repton and buried there. His kingdom was usurped by the tyrant Beornred, who held it for a short time with little joy or comfort, and then lost his crown and his life together. On his death he was succeeded by Offa, grandson of a cousin of Ethelbald, king of the Mercians, being a son of Thingferth, who was son of Eanwulf, who was son of Osmond, who was son of Eoppa, who was son of Wybba, the father of king Penda.

[A.D. 756.] (Lullus succeeded Boniface in the archbishopric of Mentz, which he held thirty-two years.)

[A.D. 757.] Eadbert, king of the Northumbrians, resigned his crown for love of his heavenly country, and received the tonsure of St. Peter the apostle. Oswulf, his son, assumed the government of the kingdom, and after reigning one year was slain by the Northumbrians, on the ninth of the calends of August [24th July].

[A.D. 758.] Cuthbert, archbishop of Canterbury, departed this life on the seventh of the calends of November [26th October]. At this period Swithred was king of the East-Saxons, Osmund of the South-Saxons, and Beorn of the East-Angles.

[A.D. 759.] Breogwin, Cuthbert's successor, was consecrated archbishop on the feast of St. Michael. Moll Ethelwald was raised to the throne of Northumbria.

[A.D. 760.] Ethelbert, king of Kent, died, and Ceolwulf, the most devout monk, formerly the illustrious king of the Northumbrians, passed to the joys of eternal light.

[A.D. 761.] The winter of this year was very severe; and Moll, king of the Northumbrians, slew Oswine, a most noble Etheling, near Edwin's-cliff, on the eighth of the ides [the 6th] of August.

[A.D. 762.] Breogwin, archbishop of Canterbury, died on the ninth of the calends of September [24th August]; he was succeeded by Jainbert, abbot of St. Augustine's.

[A.D. 763.] Jainbert was enthroned as archbishop on the feast of the purification of St. Mary [2nd Feb.]. The same year Frithowald, bishop of Whitherne, died on the nones [the 7th] of May; Pehtwine having been consecrated in the district called Ælfete, on the nineteenth of the calends of August [17th July], filled the see in the place of Frithowald.

[A.D. 764.] Archbishop Jainbert received the pallium pope Paul, brother of his predecessor pope Stephen.

[A.D. 765.] Moll, king of the Northumbrians, vacat throne, in which he was succeeded by Alhred, son of Ea who was son of Byrnhom, who was son of Bosa, who w of Bleacman, who was son of Ealric, who was son of I

[A.D. 766.] Egbert, archbishop of York, died on th teenth of the calends of December [19th Nov.] at York was succeeded by Ethelbert. Frithobert, bishop of He died; and was succeeded by Alhmund.

[A.D. 767.]

[A.D. 768.] Eadbert, formerly the most illustrious k the Northumbrians, and afterwards a monk of eminent died on the thirteenth of the calends of September [20th and was buried in the same porch in which his brother I the archbishop lies.

[A.D. 769—773.]

[A.D. 774.] A red sign, in the shape of a cross, was vis the heavens after sunset. The Mercians and the Kentis fought a battle at Ottanford. Horrible snakes were s Sussex, to the wonder of all. During the feast of [3rd April], the Northumbrians drove their king, A king Moll's successor, from York, and raised Ethelbe son of Moll to the throne.

[A.D. 775.] Milred, bishop of the Hwiccas, died Wermund succeeded him in the bishopric.

[A.D. 776.] Pehtwine, bishop of Whitherne, died thirteenth of the calends of October [19th Sept.].

[A.D. 777.]

[A.D. 778.] Ethelbert being expelled from his kingd the Northumbrians, Alfwold was raised to the throne. wulf king of Wessex, and Offa king of Mercia, fou desperate battle near Bensington; but Offa having gain victory, took possession of the town, which he kept. mund, bishop of the Hwiccas, died; and was succeed abbot Tilhere. Ethelbert was ordained bishop of York twentieth of the calends of July [15th June] at Whith

[A.D. 779.] Alhmund, bishop of Hexham, died seventh of the ides [7th] of September; in whose pla bert was consecrated on the tenth of the nones [the 2 October; and Higbald was ordained bishop of Lindi

at Soccabirig, in the room of Cynewulf. King Alfwold sent envoys to Rome to demand the pallium for Eanbald from pope Adrian.

[A.D. 780.]

[A.D. 781.] Tilhere, bishop of the Hwiccias, being dead, Heathored succeeded to his episcopal functions. Ethelbert, archbishop of York, Egbert's successor, died; and was succeeded by Eanbald. He was the scholar of Alhwine, the preceptor of the emperor Charles. A synod was held at Acley. Cynewulf, bishop of Lindisfarne, and Werburga, queen of Ceolred, formerly king of the Mercians, died.

[A.D. 782, 783.]

[A.D. 784.] When Cynewulf, king of Wessex, was taking measures for expelling Cynehard, who, being king Sigebert's brother, was the Etheling, it chanced that he came with only a few attendants to a vill called in English Merton, to visit some woman. The etheling, learning this, instantly collected a band of his retainers, and hastened to the spot with great glee. On his arrival, finding all the world asleep, he had the chamber in which the king lay closely beset on all sides by his followers. The king being alarmed, leapt from the bed, and seizing his arms, opened the chamber-door, and fought stoutly in resistance to his assailants. At length, getting sight of the etheling, he rushed forth to attack him, and gave him a severe wound. Seeing this, the whole band of the etheling's soldiers fell on the king, and wounded and slew him. The woman, uttering cries of terror and grief, fills the chamber with her lamentations. The few troops who were in attendance on the king run to the spot, and find their master, whom they had just before left alive, lying dead. At this they are roused to such a pitch of fury, that drawing their swords they make a desperate rush on his murderers. The etheling endeavours to pacify them, promising to each a large sum of money, besides sparing their lives, if they will withdraw; they, however, reject his offers, and continue the combat till they all perish, except one British hostage, who was desperately wounded. When morning came, and the news of the king's death got abroad, his ealdorman Osric, who was much attached to him, and Wiferth, his most faithful thane, hastened to the spot with all the force the king had left behind the day before; but they find all the

gates barred. While they are trying to burst them open, the etheling boldly advances to them, promising them that he will cheerfully heap on them gold, silver, honours, whatever they severally coveted, if they will only raise him to the royal throne: he suggests also, that there are many of their relations on his side, who are ready to follow him to the death, rather than be induced to abandon him on any pretence. The royal troops reject his offers, and earnestly entreat their kinsmen to desert their lord and depart home in safety with all possible despatch. But the etheling's party replied:—"What you offer us, we proposed to your comrades who fell with the king; but as they would not attend to our summons, neither will we obey yours on the present occasion." On receiving this answer, the royal troops advance, force open the doors, level the barricades, and put the etheling and all his followers, in number eighty-four, to the sword, except only his little son who was severely wounded. The king's corpse was conveyed to Winchester for interment; the etheling's was buried in the monastery at Axminster.

[A.D. 785.] A synod was held at a place called in English, Cealch-hythe, where, after much wrangling, archbishop Jaimbert lost a small portion of his diocese.[1] Berthun, bishop of Dorchester, dying, Higbert was chosen by Offa, king of Mercia, to succeed him in his bishopric; and Offa's son Egfert was consecrated king.

[A.D. 786.]

[A.D. 787.] Brihtric, king of Wessex, married Eadburga, king Offa's daughter; in his time, Danish pirates came to England with three ships. The king's reeve hearing of their arrival hastened to meet them with a few followers, and being in entire ignorance who they were, or whence they came, tried to drive them, unwilling as they were, to the royal vill, but they presently slew him. These were the first Danes who landed in England.

[A.D. 788.] A synod was held at Pincanhale (Finchall)

[1] Cealchythe; Chelsea? which was called Chelcethe as late as the end of the fifteenth century. This synod was held for the purpose of establishing an independent archiepiscopal see for the kingdom of Mercia, when Lichfield was chosen as the place, and Higeberht as the first metropolitan; within whose province was comprised all the sees between the Thames and the Humber.

ı Northumbria, on the fourth of the nones [the 2nd] of ɜeptember.

[A.D. 789.] Alfwold king of the Northumbrians was in-ımously assassinated by a man named Sigan on the ninth of he calends of October [23rd September]; and was interred ı the church of St. Peter, at Hexham. A strong light from ıeaven was frequently observed on the spot where he was ıurdered. He was succeeded in his kingdom by his nephew)sred, king Alchred's son.

[A.D. 790.] Jainbert, archbishop of Canterbury, died on the econd of the ides [12th] of August; and Ethelhard succeeded ıim. Osred being dethroned and driven out by the Northum-ɔrians, Ethelred, Alfwold's brother was restored to his kingdom.

[A.D. 791.] Beadulf was ordained bishop of Whitherne on .he sixteenth of the calends of August [17th July].

[A.D. 792.] Osred, who had been expelled from his kingdom ɔy the Northumbrians, was seized and barbarously put to leath on the eighteenth of the calends of October [14th Ɜeptember]. He was buried in the monastery at the mouth ɔf the river Tyne.

[A.D. 793.] Ethelbert, the most glorious and holy king of :he East-Angles, whose eminent virtues rendered him accept-ıble to Christ, the true King, and who was courteous and ıffable to all men, lost at once both his kingdom and his life, being beheaded by the detestable commands of Offa, the mighty king of Mercia, at the infamous suggestion of his own wife, queen Cynefrith; but though iniquitously slain and deprived of his kingdom, the king and martyr entered the courts of the blessed spirits, while the angels rejoiced in triumph. The consecration of archbishop Ethelhard was celebrated on twelfth of the calends of August [21st July].

[A.D. 794.] Ethelred, king of the Northumbrians, was slain by his subjects; in consequence, Ceolwulf, bishop of Lindisfarne, and bishop Eadbold, departed the kingdom. Eadbert, surnamed Pren, began to reign in Kent. Offa, king of Mercia, dying on the fourth of the calends of August [29th July], his son Egbert succeeded to the glory of his kingdom, but only reigned one hundred and forty-one days, ending his life the same year. He was succeeded by Kenulf, a magnificent prince, who was blessed with a saintly offspring, and ruled the kingdom with peace, justice, and piety.

[A.D. 795.]

[A.D. 796.] Kenulf, king of Mercia, ravaged nea Kent, and taking prisoner its king, Pren, carried him a chains with him to Mercia.

[A.D. 797.]

[A.D. 798.] The body of St. Wihtburg, the Virgin, ter of Anna, king of the East-Angles, and sister of the virgins, Sexburga, Ethelburga, and Etheldritha, was disc in a state of incorruption after it had been buried fifty-five years at the vill, called Dyrham. Heathored, of the Hwiccias, died, and Deneberht was chosen and crated in his stead.

[A.D. 799.] Ethelhard, archbishop of Canterbur Kineberht, bishop of Winchester, went to Rome.

[A.D. 800.] Brihtric, king of Wessex, died, and w ceeded by Egbert. It happened that on the very d which Brihtric died, Ethelmund, ealdorman of Mercia, expedition out of Mercia, and crossed the ford call English, Cymeresford. On hearing of his advance, We ealdorman of Wiltshire, marched against him with the Wilts, and, after an obstinate engagement, in which n fell on both sides, and both the ealdormen were sla Wiltshire men gained the victory. Alhmund, son of king of Northumbria, was killed.

[A.D. 801.]

[A.D. 802.] Higbald, bishop of Lindisfarne, die Egbert being elected his successor, was consecrated b bald, archbishop of York, on the third of the ides [2 June. Wermund, bishop of Rochester, dying, Beornm consecrated in his stead.

[A.D. 803.] Ethelhard, archbishop of Canterbury, di was succeeded by Wulfred.

[A.D. 804.] Archbishop Wulfred received the from pope Leo.

[A.D. 805.] The church of St. Alban's was dedica the 1st of December in this year. Cuthred, king of Heaberht, the ealdorman, and Ceolburga, abbess of Be died.

[A.D. 806—811.]

[A.D. 812.] Wulfred, archbishop of Canterbur Wiberht, bishop of Sherborne, went to Rome.

[A.D. 813.] Archbishop Wulfred returned to his see with the benediction of pope Leo. The same year, Egbert, king of Wessex, ravaged the Western Britons on their eastern frontier.

[A.D. 814, 815.]

[A.D. 816.] The English-school at Rome was destroyed by fire.

[A.D. 817, 818.]

[A.D. 819.] St. Kenulph, king of Mercia, after a life spent in good deeds, was translated to eternal bliss in heaven, leaving his son (St.) Kenelm, a boy seven years old, heir to his kingdom. A few months only had elapsed when, betrayed by the artifices of his sister Quendryth, whose conscience was hardened by her fierce ambition, the young king was fiercely set upon and secretly murdered by Ascebert, his cruel guardian, under a thorn-tree in a vast and dense wood; but as heaven alone was witness to his murder, so heaven revealed it by the testimony of a column of light. Kenelm's innocent head fell to the ground, pure and milk-white as it was at his birth; from it a milk-white dove soared to heaven on golden wings. After his blessed martyrdom, Ceolwulf succeeded to the kingdom of Mercia. Egbert, bishop of Lindisfarne, died, and was succeeded by Heathored.

[A.D. 820.]

[A.D. 821.] Ceolwulf, king of Mercia, was deprived of his kingdom.

[A.D. 822.] Burhelm and Muca, two most resolute ealdormen, were slain. A synod was held at a place called Clovesho. Deneberht bishop of the Hwiccas, died, and was succeeded by Heaberht.

[A.D. 823.] The Britons were defeated at a place called Gavulford (Camelford?) by the men of Devonshire. Egbert, king of Wessex, and Beornwulf, king of Mercia, fought a battle at Ellandune, that is Ealla's-hill, and Egbert gained the victory with great slaughter. In consequence, he soon afterwards sent his son Ethelwulf, and Ealhstan, bishop of Sherborne, and his ealdorman Wulfhard, with a large army, into Kent, who, immediately on their arrival, drove Baldred king of that province from his kingdom. After these successes, the men of Kent and Surrey, Sussex and Essex, voluntarily submitted to king Egbert; those provinces having been wrested in former

times from the hands of his kinsmen, and reluctantly compelled to submit to the yoke of alien kings for the space of some years. The East-Angles, also, with their king, sent envoys to Egbert, king of Wessex, imploring him to be their protector and tower of defence against the hostile inroads of the Mercians; which petition he granted, and promised them his ready aid in all emergencies. However, Beornwulf, king of Mercia, treated this compact with contempt, and assembling a considerable army entered the territories of the East-Angles in a hostile manner, and began to put to death their principal people; but their king advanced against the enemy at the head of his forces, and giving them battle, put king Beornwulf and the greatest part of his army to the sword: his kinsman Ludecan succeeded to his kingdom.

[A.D. 824.]

[A.D. 825.] Ludecan, king of Mercia, having assembled his forces, marched his army into the province of the East-Angles, to revenge the death of his predecessor Beornwulf. The people of that country with their king speedily encountered him, and a desperate battle was fought, in which Ludecan and five of his ealdormen, and great numbers of his troops fell, and the rest took to flight: Witilaf succeeded to the honours of his kingdom.

[A.D. 826.]

[A.D. 827.] There was an eclipse of the moon on the holy night of the Nativity of our Lord.[1] The same year, Egbert, king of Wessex reduced the kingdom of Mercia under his own dominion. Then he extended his expedition to the further side of the river Humber. The Northumbrians met him in peaceful guise at a place called Dore, and offered him terms of alliance and humble submission; and so they parted with great satisfaction on both sides.

This king Egbert was the eighth among the kings of the English nations who ruled over all their southern provinces, separated by the river Humber and neighbouring boundaries from those which lie to the north. The first who held this extended dominion was Ælla, king of the East-Saxons; the second Celin, king of the West-Saxons, called in their dialect Ceaulin; the third was Ethelbert, king of Kent; the

[1] This eclipse happened on the 25th December, 828.

fourth was Redwald, king of the East-Angles, who governed that people as ealdorman even in Ethelbert's life-time; the fifth was Edwin, king of the Northumbrian tribes, that is, those who dwelt to the north of the river Humber, the most powerful of all the settlers in Britain. Redwald's dominion extended over the whole population, both English and British, except that of Kent; and he subjected to English rule the Menavian islands which lie between Ireland and England. The sixth monarch of all England, he himself being the most christian king of Northumbria, was Oswald. The seventh was Oswy, who for a time maintained his supremacy within nearly the same limits, and to a very great extent subjugated the Picts and Scots who inhabit the northern extremities of Britain, making them tributaries. The eighth, as we have already stated, was king Egbert. In his time, as it is reported, St. Swithin was born, who, sprung from a noble line of ancestors, when his youthful years were passed, was admitted to holy orders by St. Helmstan, bishop of Winchester. King Egbert also committed his son Ethelwulf to his care for instruction in sacred learning.

[A.D. 828.] King Witglaf was reinstated in his kingdom of Mercia. Heathored, bishop of Lindisfarne, died, and was succeeded by Ecgred. Egbert, king of Wessex, led an army into the territory of the Northern Britons, and in spite of their opposition reduced them to subjection.

[A.D. 829.] Wulfred, archbishop of Canterbury, died.

[A.D. 830.] Ceolnoth was elected and consecrated archbishop.

[A.D. 831.]

[A.D. 832.] The Danish pirates, greedy for plunder, ravaged the isle of Sheppy.

[A.D. 833.] Egbert, king of Wessex, engaged the pirates at Carrum (Charmouth) with thirty-five ships, but after great carnage in the battle the Danes remained victors.

[A.D. 834.]

[A.D. 835.] The Danes made a descent with a powerful fleet on the territory of the Britons in the West, which is called Curvallia (Cornwall); the Britons made an alliance with them, and, uniting their forces, they laid waste the borders of king Egbert's dominions. Receiving intelligence of this, Egbert assembled his troops in great haste, and giving the enemy

battle at a place called Hengestesdun, that is Hengist's-mount he slew many of them and put the rest to flight.

[A.D. 836.] Egbert, king of Wessex, died. He had bee driven out of England by Offa king of Mercia, and Bertri king of Wessex, before he became king, and went to Franc where he sojourned three years: he then returned to Englan and on Berhtric's death assumed the government of Wessex, a already mentioned. After Egbert's death his son Ethelwu began to reign in Wessex, and made his son Athelstan kin over the people of Kent, Essex, Surrey, and Sussex.

[A.D. 837.] Wulfhard, the ealdorman, attacked a piratic fleet of thirty-four ships at Hamtun (Southampton), and gaine the victory with great slaughter: he died soon afterward Ethelhelm, the ealdorman, with the assistance of the people o Dorsetshire, engaged in a battle with the Danes in the terr tory of Port (Portland island), and compelled them to a lon retreat, during which he received a mortal wound, and th Danes got the victory. In the reign of king Ethelwulf, S Helmstan, the bishop, departed this life; and by the king command St. Swithin became his successor.

[A.D. 838.] Hereberht, the ealdorman, and vast numbers o the Mercians, at the same time, were slain by the heathe Danes. The same year multitudes were put to the sword b the same party in the province of Lindsey in East-Anglia, an in Kent. Witglaf king of Mercia died, and was succeede by Beorhtwulf.

[A.D. 839.] There was an eclipse of the sun on the thir of the nones [the 5th] of May, being the eve of Ascension day, between the eighth and ninth hour. The Pagans, s often mentioned, slaughtered numbers in London, Cwentawic and Rochester.

[A.D. 840.] Ethelwulf, king of Wessex, engaged wit thirty-five ships at Charmouth, but the fortune of the Dane prevailed over the Saxons.

[A.D. 841—844.]

[1] "Quentavich the ancient name of Étaples, or St. Josse-sur-me between Boulogne and St. Valery. However one MS. of the Saxo Chronicle reads 'Cantwara-byrig,' and two MSS. 'Cantwic,' whic readings, together with the place being named in conjunction wit London and Rochester, render it very probable that Canterbury i meant, and not the little French sea-port."—*Thorpe.*

[A.D. 845.] Eanwulf, the ealdorman, with the men of Somerset and Ealhstan, bishop of Sherborne, and Osric the ealdorman, with the men of Dorset, fought with the Danish army at the mouth of the river Pedridan (the Parret), and having made great slaughter amongst them, gained the victory. Ecgrid, bishop of Lindisfarne, died, and was succeeded by Eanbert.

[A.D. 846, 847.]

[A.D. 848.] Heaberht, the bishop of the Hwiccas, died, and Alhhun succeeded.

[A.D. 849.] Alfred, king of the Anglo-Saxons, was born at the royal vill called Wanating, (Wantage), in Berrocescire, which is so called from the wood of Berroc, where the box-tree grows in great abundance. His genealogy runs in the following order :—Alfred was the son of king of Ethelwulf, who was the son of Egbert, who was the son of Alhmund, who was the son of Eafa, who was the son of Eoppa, who was the son of Ingils. Ingils, and Ina, the famous king of Wessex, were brothers ; Ina went to Rome, and ending the present life there in great honour, departed to his country in heaven to reign with Christ. These two were the sons of Coenred, who was the son of Ceolwald, who was the son of Cutha, who was the son of Cuthwine, who was the son of Ceaulin, who was the son of Cynric, who was the son of Creoda, who was the son of Cerdic, who was the son of Elesa, who was the son of Esla, who was the son of Gewis, from whom the Britons call the whole nation Gewissæ. Gewis was the son of Wig, who was the son of Freawine, who was the son of Freothegar, who was the son of Brand, who was the son of Bealdeag, who was the son of Woden, who was the son of Frithowald, who was the son of Frealaf, who was the son of Frithwulf, who was the son of Finn, who was the son of Godulf, who was the son of Geata, who was formerly worshipped by the Pagans as a god. Geata was the son of Tætwa, who was the son of Beaw, who was the son of Sceldwea, who was the son of Heremond, who was the son of Itermod, who was the son of Hathra, who was the son of Wala, who was the son of Beadwig, who was the son of Shem, who was the son of Noah, who was the son of Lamech, who was the son of Methuselah, who was the son of Enoch, who was the son of Jared, who was the son of Malaleel, who was the son of Cainan, who was the son of Enos, who was the

son of Seth, who was the son of Adam. His mother's name was Osburh; she was a woman of eminent piety, noble both in mind and lineage, being the daughter of Oslac, the renowned cup-bearer of king Ethelwulf; which Oslac was of Gothic race. He was sprung from the Goths and Jutes, being descended from Stuf and Whitgar, two brothers, and also earls, who having received the dominion of the Isle of Wight from their uncle Cerdic, and his son Cynric their cousin, massacred the few British inhabitants they found in the island at a place called Whitgaraburh (Carisbrook). The rest of the native inhabitants of the island had been either slain before, or driven into exile.

[A.D. 850.] Berhtferth, son of Beorhtwulf, king of Mercia, unjustly put to death his cousin St. Wigstan on the calends [the 1st] of June, being the eve of Whitsuntide. He was grandson of two of the kings of Mercia, his father Wigmund being the son of king Wiglaf, and his mother Elfrida, the daughter of king Ceolwulf. His corpse was carried to a monastery which was famous in that age called Repton, and buried in the tomb of his grandfather king Wiglaf. Miracles from heaven were not wanting in testimony of his martyrdom; for a column of light shot up to heaven from the spot where the innocent saint was murdered, and remained visible to the inhabitants of that place for thirty days.

[A.D. 851.] Ceorl, the ealdorman, with the men of Devonshire, fought against the Pagans, at a place called Wiganbeorh (Wemburg), and the Christians gained the victory. In the same year, the Pagans wintered for the first time in the isle of Sheppey,[1] which means the island of sheep. It is situated in the river Thames, between Essex and Kent, but nearer Kent than Essex, and a noble monastery stands in it. The same year a great army of Pagans came with three hundred and fifty ships into the mouth of the river Thames, and ravaged Canterbury, which is the chief city of Kent, and London which stands on the north bank of the river Thames, on the borders of Essex and Middlesex, though, in truth, that city belongs to Essex. They put to flight Beorhtwulf king of Mercia who had advanced to give them battle, with all his forces.

[1] The Saxon Chronicle, which says in the Isle of Thanet, is apparently correct, as it places the *first* wintering of the Danes in Sheppy, A.D. 855.

ıfter these events, the same body of Pagans crossed into ›urrey, which lies on the south bank of the river Thames, to he westward of Kent; and Ethelwulf king of Wessex, and is son Ethelbald, with their whole army, had a protracted ngagement with them, at a place called Ockley, which means he Field of Oaks. The armies on both sides fought for a ong time with the greatest ardour and animosity, but at last he greatest part of the Pagan host was utterly routed and ›ut to the sword; so much so that we have never heard of so many of them being slain in any quarter, on one day, either before or since; and the Christians gained a glorious victory, and remained masters of the field of death. The same year, also, king Athelstan and Ealhere, the ealdorman, defeated a large body of the Pagans in Kent, at a place called Sandwich, and took nine ships of their fleet: the rest escaped by flight.

[A.D. 852.] King Beorhtwulf, king of Mercia, died; and Burhred succeeded to the throne.

[A.D. 853.] Burhred, king of Mercia, sent envoys to Ethelwulf, king of Wessex, beseeching him to afford him aid in reducing to subjection the Britons who inhabited the central districts between Mercia and the western sea, who stoutly resisted him. Ethelwulf lost no time, after he received this message, in putting his army in march, advancing into the territory of the Britons in company with king Burhred, and as soon as he entered it he laid waste the country and forced the people to submit to the dominion of Burhred: having accomplished this he returned home.

This same year, king Ethelwulf sent his son Alfred, before mentioned, to Rome, with great pomp, and a numerous retinue, both of nobles and commoners. Pope Leo, at his father's request, consecrated and anointed him king, and receiving him as his son by adoption, confirmed him.

The same year also, Ealhere, the ealdorman, with the men of Kent, and Huda, with those of Surry, fought with vigour and courage against the Pagan army in the island, which is called in the Saxon language Tenet, but in the British Ruim. At first the Britons had the advantage, but the struggle being protracted, many on both sides were killed on the spot, and others driven into the water and drowned; and both the ealdormen perished. Moreover, the same year, Ethelwulf, king of

Wessex, gave his daughter as queen to Burhred, king of Mercia, the nuptials being celebrated with princely pomp at the royal vill called Cippenham.

[A.D. 854.] On the death of Eanbert, bishop of Lindisfarne, he was succeeded by Eardulph.

[A.D. 855.] A great army of the Pagans passed the whole winter in the aforesaid isle of Sheppey. In the same year king Ethelwulf released the tenth part of his whole kingdom from all royal service and tribute, and by a charter, signed with Christ's Cross, offered it for ever to the One and Triune God, for the redemption of his soul and of those of his predecessors. He then went to Rome in great state, taking with him his son Alfred, whom he loved more than the others, and who now went for the second time; and he abode there a whole year. On its expiration, he returned to his own country, bringing with him Judith, daughter of Charles, king of the Franks. Meanwhile, however, during the short period of king Ethelwulf's sojourn beyond sea, a disgraceful affair, opposed to all Christian rules, occurred at Selwood, in the west of England. For king Ethelwald, with Eahlstan bishop of Sherborne, and Eanwulf, ealdorman of Somersetshire, are said to have formed a conspiracy to prevent king Ethelwulf from re-assuming the government of his kingdom, if he ever returned from Rome. This unfortunate business, such as was unheard of in any former age, is attributed by very many persons to the bishop and ealdorman only, by whom they assert the scheme was contrived. Many persons, however, say that it had its origin solely in the king's haughtiness, for, as we have heard it related by some persons, the king obstinately persisted in that as well as in many other perverse dispositions, as was proved by the issue of the affair. For when king Ethelwulf returned from Rome, his before-named son, with his counsellors, or rather intriguers, attempted to commit the grievous crime of forcibly refusing the king's re-admission into his own dominions. But God did not permit it, nor would the united Saxon nobles concur in the proposal; for, to prevent Saxony (Wessex) from being exposed to the irremediable danger of hostilities between father and son, nay more, of the whole of the nation being in arms for one or the other, and this sort of civil war growing every day more fierce and bloody, the kingdom, which had been hitherto one entire realm, was,

through Ethelwulf's great easiness of temper, and with the concurrence of the nobles, divided between the father and the son; the eastern districts being allotted to the father, and the western to the son. Thus, where the father ought by all rules of justice to have reigned, the iniquitous and wilful son established his power, for the western part of Saxony has always had the pre-eminence over the eastern. So, when king Ethelwulf arrived from Rome, all that people were very properly so delighted at the return of their old king, that they wished, if he would have allowed it, to deprive his froward son Ethelwald, and his advisers, of any share in the kingdom. But he, as we have already said, actuated by his excessive gentleness and by prudent counsels, to prevent peril to the kingdom, would not allow it to be done; but he made Judith, daughter of king Charles, from whom he had received her in marriage, to sit beside him on the royal throne, as long as he lived, without any controversy or enmity from his nobles, contrary to the perverse custom of that nation. For the West-Saxon people do not allow a queen to sit by the king's side, nor even give her the title of queen, calling her only the king's wife; which controversy, or stigma, originated from a certain froward and evil-minded queen of that nation, as our elders thus report:—There was recently in Mercia a certain powerful king named Offa, whose daughter, Eadburh, was married, as we have said before, to Berhtric, king of Wessex, who very soon began to act tyrannically, doing all things hateful to God and man, and accusing all she could before the king, so as to deprive them insidiously of their life or power; and if she could not procure the king's consent, she used to take them off by poison. This is ascertained to have been the case with a certain young man who was much loved by the king, whom she poisoned because the king would not listen to her accusations against him. It is also said that king Berhtric unwittingly tasted some portion of the poison, although she did not intend it for the king, but for the young man only; but the king took the cup first, and so both perished. In consequence of this queen's atrocities, all the inhabitants of that country swore together that they would not suffer any king to reign over them who should command his queen to sit beside him on the throne. Berhtric being dead, as the queen could no longer remain among the

Saxons, she sailed over the sea with immense treasures, and went to the court of Charles, the renowned king of the Franks. As she stood in the presence chamber, offering him rich presents, Charles said to her, "Choose, Eadburh, which you prefer, me or my son who stands beside me in the chamber." She foolishly replied, without a moment's thought, "If I am to have my choice, I prefer your son, because he is younger than you." Charles replied, with a smile, "If you had chosen me, you should have had my son; but as you have chosen him you shall have neither of us." However, he gave her a large abbey of nuns, where, having laid aside the secular dress and assumed the monastic habit, she discharged the duties of abbess for a very few years; for having been debauched by some layman, she was expelled from the monastery by king Charles's order, and passed the rest of her days in want and misery.[1]

King Ethelwulf lived two years after his return from Rome; during which, among many other good deeds of this present life, reflecting on his departure according to the way of all flesh, to prevent his sons indecently quarrelling after his death, he ordered letters testamentary to be written, in which he divided his kingdom between his two eldest sons, Ethelbald and Ethelbert, and his private inheritance between all his sons and his daughter, as well as his relations; he also gave directions in the same instrument for the due distribution of the money he might leave behind him for the good of his soul, and among his sons and his nobles. For the good of his soul, which he had carefully studied on all occasions from his earliest youth, he ordered that his heirs should, out of every two families on his hereditary domains, supply one poor person, either native or foreigner, with meat, drink, and clothing, for ever afterwards, until the day of doom; provided that the land was inhabited and stocked with cattle, and not lying waste. He also directed that the sum of three hundred mancuses should be yearly remitted to Rome, to be there distributed in the following manner, viz., one hundred mancuses, in honour of St. Peter, to be specially applied in purchasing oil for filling all the lamps of the apostolical church

[1] One MS. adds, "So that, at last, accompanied by one poor servant, as we have heard from many who saw her, she begged her bread daily at Pavia, where she lived in great misery."

on Easter-eve, and also at cock-crowing; one hundred mancuses in honour of St Paul, the apostle, for the same purpose; and one hundred mancuses to the catholic and apostlic pope.

King Ethelwulf having died on the ides [the 18th] of January, and been buried at Winchester, his son Ethelbald, contrary to the divine prohibition and Christian honour, and even the customs of all Pagan nations, ascended his father's bed, and married Judith, the daughter of Charles, king of the Franks; and thus licentiously governed the kingdom of Wessex for two years and a half after his father's death.

St. Edmund, a man accepted by God, and descended from the Old-Saxon race, who was most truly devoted to the Christian faith, affable and courteous to all men, remarkable for his humility, a generous benefactor to the poor, and a most kind father to orphans and widows, took the government of the province of East-Anglia.

[A.D. 856—859.]

[A.D. 860.] King Ethelbald died and was buried at Sherborne; and his brother Ethelbert, as was right, joined Kent, Surrey, and Sussex, to his own kingdom. In his days, a large army of Pagans came up from the sea, and assaulted and sacked the city of Winchester; but as they were returning to their ships laden with plunder, Osric, the ealdorman of Hants, with his people, and Ethelwulf, the ealdorman, with the men of Berks, boldly encountered them, and, battle being joined, the Pagans were put to the sword in every direction, and, being unable to make a longer resistance, fled like women, and the Christians remained masters of the field of death. Ethelbert having governed his kingdom five years in peace, with the love and respect of his subjects, went the way of all flesh, to their universal sorrow, and was honourably interred at Sherborne, where he lies by the side of his brother.

[A.D. 861.]

[A.D. 862.] St. Swithin was translated to heaven on Thursday the sixth of the nones [the 2nd] of July.

[A.D. 863.]

[A.D. 864.] The Pagans wintered in the Isle of Thanet, and made a close alliance with the men of Kent, who promised to pay them tribute if they kept the compact; but the Pagans, breaking the treaty, stole out of their camp by night,

like foxes, and regardless of the promised tribute, as they knew they could gain more by surreptitious robbery than by observing the peace, ravaged the whole eastern coast of Kent.

[A.D. 865.]

[A.D. 866.] Ethered, brother of king Ethelbert, succeeded to the kingdom of Wessex. The same year a large fleet of the Pagans came to Britain from Denmark, and wintered in the kingdom of the East-Angles, which is called in the Saxon tongue, East Engle, and there the greatest part of their troops procured horses.

[A.D. 867.] The army of Pagans before mentioned, marched from amongst the East-Angles to the city of York, which stands on the north bank of the river Humber. At that time great dissentions had arisen among the Northumbrians, by the devil's instigation, as always happens to a people who have incurred God's wrath. For the Northumbrians had then, as we have related, driven out their rightful king, Osbriht, and raised to the throne a tyrant named Ælla, who was not of the royal race; but by Divine Providence, and the exertions of the nobles for the common good, the discord was somewhat allayed on the approach of the Pagans, and Osbriht and Ælla, uniting their forces and assembling an army, marched to York. The Pagans fled at their approach, and attempted to defend themselves within the city walls. The Christians, witnessing their flight and alarm, pressed forward in pursuit, and set to work to break down the walls, which they effected; for that city was not fortified by strong walls in those times. The Christians having succeeded in making a breach in the wall, and great numbers of them having entered the town pell-mell with the enemy, the Pagans, driven to despair, charged them fiercely, and overthrew, routed, and cut them down, both within and without the walls. Almost all the Northumbrian troops, with the two kings, fell in this battle; the remainder who escaped made peace with the Pagans.

In the same year died Ealhstan, who had been bishop of Sherborne fifty years, and was buried there.

[A.D. 868.] A comet was very plainly visible this year.

Alfred, the revered king, who held then a subordinate station, demanded and obtained in marriage a Mercian lady of noble birth, being the daughter of Ethelred, surnamed

[ucil, ealdorman of the Gaini. Her mother's name was adburh, of the royal race of the Mercian kings, a lady uch venerated, who for many years after her husband's[1] eath remained a most chaste widow to the end of her ays.

The same year the before mentioned army of Pagans, uitting Northumbria, entered Mercia, and advanced to Nottingham, called in the British tongue, Tigguocobauc, but n Latin, "The House of Caves," and they passed the winter here. On their approach, Burhred, king of Mercia, and all he nobles of that nation, sent messengers forthwith to Ethered, king of Wessex, and his brother Alfred, earnestly ntreating them to render them such succour as would enable hem to give battle to the aforesaid army. Their request was eadily granted; for the brothers, making no delay in fulfilling their promise, assembled a vast army from all parts, and entering Mercia advanced to Nottingham, unanimously lesiring a battle. But the Pagans, sheltering themselves within the fortifications, refused to fight, and as the Christians were unable to make a breach in the wall, peace was made between the Mercians and the Pagans, and the two brothers, Ethered and Alfred, returned home with their troops. The oratory of St. Andrew, the apostle, at Kemsege[2] was built, and consecrated by Alhun, bishop of Worcester.

[A.D. 869.] The aforesaid cavalry of the Pagans, riding back to Northumbria, reached York, and was quartered there for a whole year.

[A.D. 870.] The before mentioned army of the Pagans passed through Mercia into East-Anglia, and wintered there at a place called Thetford.

In the same year Edmund, the most holy and glorious king of the East-Angles, was martyred by king Inguar, an inveterate heathen, on the twelfth of the calends of December [20th November], being Sunday, the second indiction, as we read in his Passion. In this year also Ceolnoth, archbishop

[1] All the printed editions read *patris;* but one of the MS. has *viri*, which must be the right reading.

[2] Probably Kempsey, near Worcester. This is one of the notices, not found in other chronicles, which was probably gathered by Florence from the records of his own monastery, or from local information.

of Canterbury died, and was buried in peace in that city; he was succeeded by that reverend man Ethered.

[A.D. 871.] The Pagan army, of hateful memory, quitting East-Anglia and entering the kingdom of Wessex, came to the vill of Reading, situated on the south bank of the river Thames in the district called Berkshire. And there, on the third day after their arrival, two of their chiefs, with great part of their forces, rode out to plunder the country, while the rest were throwing up a rampart between the rivers Thames and Kennet on the right of the said royal vill. They were encountered by Ethelwulf, ealdorman of Berkshire, and his men, at a place called in English, Englefeld, and in Latin, "The Field of the Angles," where both sides fought bravely; but after both armies had maintained their ground a long time, one of the Pagan chiefs being slain, and the greater part of their army cut to pieces, the rest saved themselves by flight, and the Christians gained the victory, remaining masters of the field of death. Four days after these events, king Ethered and his brother Alfred, having assembled troops and united their forces, marched to Reading; and have succeeded in forcing their way to the castle-gate, by slaying and overthrowing all the Pagans they met with outside the fortifications, the Pagans, nevertheless, sallied out, like wolves, from all the gates and fought with the utmost desperation. The combat was long and sharply contested on both sides; but, sad to say, the Christians at last turned their backs, and the Pagans obtaining the victory remained masters of the field of blood. Ethelwulf the before named ealdorman was among the slain.

Roused by grief and shame at this defeat, the Christians, four days afterwards, renewed the engagement against the same army, with all their forces and right good-will, at a place called Æscesdun, which signifies in Latin "The Mount of the Ash" (ASHDOWN). The Pagans, dividing themselves into two bodies, drew up in two equal columns, for they had with them two kings and many earls, allotting the centre of the army to the two kings and the rest to the earls. The Christians, observing this, arrayed their troops also in two divisions, losing no time in forming the columns. Alfred was the first to lead his men promptly to the field of battle, for his brother, king Ethered, was then engaged at his devotions in his tent, hearing mass, and he positively declared that he

would not quit it until the priest had finished the mass, and omit the service of God to attend to his duty to man. He persisted in this, and the faith of the Christian king availed him much with God, as will more fully appear in the sequel. Now the Christians had determined that king Ethered, with his division, should attack the two Pagan kings, but his brother Alfred was instructed to take the chances of war with his own troops against all the Pagan earls. Things having been thus arrayed on both sides, and the king being still engaged in his devotions, while the Pagans advanced rapidly under arms to the field of battle, Alfred, who was second in command, finding that he could no longer sustain the enemy's onset, without either retreating or charging them in turn before his brother's arrival, at last, putting himself manfully at the head of the Christian forces drawn up as before arranged, he formed a close column without waiting for the king, and, relying on God's counsels and support, advanced his standards against the enemy. At length king Ethered, having finished his prayers, came up, and invoking the aid of the Mighty Ruler of the world, plunged into the fight. But here we must inform those who are ignorant of the locality, that the field of battle was not equally favourable to both armies, for the Pagans occupied the higher ground, and the Christians had to direct their march from a lower level. We may also remark that there stood on the spot a solitary thorn-tree of stunted growth (I have seen it with my own eyes), round which the hostile armies engaged in the combat with loud cries; the one party to work their wicked ends, the other to fight for their lives, for their country, and for those who were dear to them. After both armies had fought bravely, and with great fierceness, for a considerable time, the Pagans, by the judgment of God, were no longer able to sustain the attacks of the Christians, and having lost the greatest part of their troops retreated with disgrace. One of their two kings and five of their earls fell on the field of battle, and many thousands of their army were dispersed and slain over the whole plain of Ashdown. Thus perished king Bagsecg, earl Sidroc the elder, and earl Sidroc the younger, earl Osbern, earl Frœna, and earl Harold; and the whole Pagan army fled until night, and even the next day, until they reached the stronghold from which they had sallied forth.

Fourteen days afterwards, king Ethered and his brother Alfred having again united their forces to give battle to the Pagans marched to Basing, and upon the armies meeting, after a long engagement, the Pagans gained the victory. Again, after two months had elapsed, king Ethered with his brother Alfred fought against the Pagans, who were in two divisions at Merton, and for a long time they had the advantage, having routed the enemy; but the Pagans rallied, and gained the victory, remaining masters of the field of death, after great slaughter on both sides.

The same year, after Easter, on the ninth of the calends of May [23rd April], king Ethered went the way of all flesh, having governed his kingdom bravely, honourably, and in good repute for five years, through much tribulation: he was buried at Winborne, where he waits the coming of the Lord, and the first resurrection with the just. On his death, the before named Alfred, who had hitherto, while his brothers were alive, held only a subordinate rank, at once succeeded to the throne of the whole kingdom, to the entire satisfaction of all the people. I think it convenient to insert in this place a brief notice of his childhood and youth.

He was exceedingly beloved both by his father and mother, even more than his brothers, and not only so, but he was the general favourite among all ranks; and being never separated from his parents was brought up entirely in the court of his father. As he advanced in years, during infancy and youth, he grew up more comely in form, and more graceful in aspect, as well as in all his words and actions, than the rest of his brothers; but, alas! through the neglect of his parents and nurses, he did not learn to read until he was twelve years old. Yet, he listened with intelligence, day and night, to the Saxon poems which were frequently recited to him by others, and committed them with facility to his docile memory. He was expert and successful beyond all his rivals in every branch of the huntsman's craft, as in all the rest of God's gifts. When, therefore, on some occasion, his mother was showing him and his brothers a book of Saxon poetry which she held in her hand, and said, "I will give this book to whichever of you shall first learn (to read) it," incited by this offer, or rather inspired by heaven, and attracted by the beautifully-illuminated initial-letter of the volume, Alfred said to his

nother, "Will you really give that book to such one of us as can first understand it and repeat it to you?" She smiled at this, and replied, "I will, indeed, give it to him." Upon this he took the book from her hand, and went to his master and began reading it; and when he had read it through he brought it back to his mother and recited it to her. After this he learnt the daily course, consisting of certain psalms and a number of prayers; these were collected in a volume, which he carried about with him in his bosom for his devotions, by day and by night, during all the fleeting course of this present life. But, sad to say, he was unable to gratify his most ardent wish of learning the liberal arts, as at that time there were no grammarians in all the kingdom of the West-Saxons.

While he was still in the flower of youth, and sought to strengthen his resolutions to observe the Divine laws, but felt that he could not altogether rid himself of carnal desires, it was his custom, that he might not incur God's displeasure by doing anything contrary to His will, to rise very often in secret at cockcrow and the hour of matins, and resort to the churches and relics of the saints for the purpose of prayer, and there kneeling long he besought Almighty God, in his mercy, to strengthen his determination to devote himself to His service by some infirmity which he might be able to bear, but which would not be disgraceful or unfit him for his worldly duties. Having often implored this with earnest devotion, he was a short time afterwards, God granting his prayer, afflicted with piles; and the disorder became so severe in the course of years, that even his life was despaired of. It happened, however, providentially, that while hunting in Cornwall, he turned aside to offer his devotion in a certain church in which the remains of St. Gueriir repose, and where St. Neot also lies. Prostrating himself for a long time in silent prayer, he entreated God's mercy, that in His unbounded love He would relieve him from the tortures of his present painful disease, and give him in exchange some lighter infirmity; provided that it did not appear outwardly, lest he should become an object of contempt and unfitted for active services. Having finished his prayer he proceeded on his road, and shortly afterwards found himself, by Divine aid, completely cured of his disorder, according to his supplications. But, alas! when he was relieved from that, another still more acute seized him on the

day of his marriage, and incessantly harassed him day and night from his twentieth to his forty-fifth year, and more.

He had by his before-mentioned wife, Ealswitha, the following sons and daguhters :—Ethelflede, his first-born child, then Edward, then Ethelgeovu, afterwards Elfthryth, and then Ethelward. Ethelflede, when she became marriageable, was united to Ethered, ealdorman of Mercia; Ethelgeovu, having made a vow of chastity, and becoming a nun, devoted herself to the service of God according to the rules of monastic life. Ethelward, the youngest of all, by the holy purpose and admirable provision of the king, was placed under the care of diligent masters, as were also the nobles of nearly all the kingdom, and many of the lower order, that they might receive instruction in the liberal arts before they were strong enough for the business of the world. Edward and Elfthryth were brought up at their father's court, but they received a liberal education, and, besides their worldly exercises and studies, they learnt with care the Psalms and Saxon books, and especially Saxon poems.

In the midst of wars and the frequent hindrances of the present life, the irruptions of the Pagans, and his daily infirmities of body, king Alfred, single-handed, and, as well as his strength would allow, unremittingly devoted himself to the government of his kingdom, the exercise of hunting in its various forms, the superintendence of his goldsmiths and other artificers, as well as those who had charge of his falcons, hawks, and hounds; the building, by the aid of machinery invented by himself, of edifices more stately and costly than any which had been erected by his predecessors in the style of their age; reading Saxon books, and especially committing to memory Saxon poems, and enjoining such pursuits on those around him. He heard mass daily, besides some psalms and prayers, and observed the canonical hours of devotion day and night; and was wont to go alone by night, and frequent the churches, eluding the observation of his attendants, for the purpose of prayer. He was a bountiful almsgiver, affable and agreeable to all the world, and a close enquirer into hidden things. Many Franks, Frisons, Gauls, Pagans, Britons, Scots, and Armoricans, both of the nobility and commonalty, came voluntarily and gave him their allegiance, all of whom he treated as his native subjects, ruling them, loving them,

honouring them, and heaping power and wealth upon them, according to their rank and worth. He manifested a wonderful regard for his bishops and the whole ecclesiastical order, his ealdormen and nobles, his inferior officers and all who were attached to his court; having as much affection for their sons, who were brought up in the royal household, as he had for his own, devoting his time, day and night, in the midst of his other avocations, to inculcate upon them virtuous habits and the pursuit of learning.

About a month after he began his reign, with so much reluctance, I may say—for he felt that without Divine aid he should never be able to resist, single-handed, the severity of the Pagan irruptions, since even when his brothers were alive, he had suffered great losses—king Alfred, with a small and very inadequate force, made a fierce attack on the whole army of the Pagans on a hill called Wilton, on the south bank of the Guilou, from which river the whole country takes its name. When both parties had sustained the combat in different positions with vigour and bravery great part of the day, the Pagans, perceiving that they were in imminent peril, and could no longer withstand the enemy's impetuosity, took to flight; but, sad to relate, they took advantage of the too great daring of their pursuers, and facing round renewed the fight, and, thus snatching a victory, remained masters of the field of death. Let no one be surprised that the force of the Christians in this engagement was so small, for the ranks of the Saxons had been thinned in the eight battles they had fought with the enemy in the course of a single year; in which battles one Pagan king and eight earls were slain, with vast numbers of their troops, not to mention the countless attacks, by day and night, with which king Alfred and the several ealdormen of the nation with their followers, as well as many of the king's thanes, had incessantly harassed the Pagans. God only knows how many thousand of the enemy were destroyed in these desultory attacks, besides those who were slain in the eight battles already mentioned. The same year the (West) Saxons made peace with the Pagans, on the terms that they should depart their country, which condition they observed. On the death of Cineferth, bishop of Litchfield, Tunberht succeeded.

[A.D. 872.] Alchun, bishop of the Hwiccas, having died,

Werefrith, a man learned in the Scriptures, who had been brought up in the holy church of Worcester, was ordained bishop by Ethered, archbishop of Canterbury, on the seventh of the ides [the 7th] of June, being Whitsunday. At king Alfred's command, he made the first translation of the books of Dialogues of pope St. Gregory, from the Latin into the Saxon tongue, a work which he executed with great accuracy and elegance. The king induced him, and also Plegmund, a learned and venerable man, and a native of Mercia, who, in course of time, was made archbishop of Canterbury, together with Ethelstan and Werwlf, two well educated Mercian priests, to leave that province and come to him, and he advanced them to high honours and station, that they might assist him in his great object, the acquisition of learning. He also sent envoys to France, and invited over the venerable St. Grimbald, priest and monk, who was an excellent chanter, thoroughly versed in the Holy Scriptures and ecclesiastical discipline, and of exemplary conduct. To him was added John, also a priest and monk, a man of the most acute genius, and Asser, who was summoned from the monastery of St. David, on the furthest border of Britain in the West. Under the teaching of all these learned men the object of the king's desire was so daily advanced and accomplished that in a short time he acquired universal knowledge. The before-mentioned army of Pagans went to London, and wintered there; and the Mercians made peace with them.

[A.D. 873.] The army so often mentioned evacuated London, and marching as far as the province of Northumbria, wintered there in the district of Lindsey, and the Mercians renewed their treaty of peace with them.

[A.D. 874.] Quitting Lindsey, the Pagan army entered Mercia, and wintered at Repton. It also compelled, by main force, Burhred, king of Mercia, to abandon his kingdom, and crossing the sea he went to Rome in the twenty-second year of his reign. He did not long survive his arrival at Rome, and dying there he received honourable interment in the church of St. Mary in the Saxon School, where he waits our Lord's advent, and the first resurrection of the just. After his expulsion, the Pagans reduced to subjection the whole kingdom of Mercia. However, they placed the province, in a miserable state, in the keeping of a weak thane, whose name

was Ceolwulf, on condition that he should give it up to them peaceably whenever they required. He delivered hostages to them for the performance of this condition, and swore that he would in no wise act contrary to their will, but submit to their commands on all occasions.

[A.D. 875.] The oft-mentioned army broke up from Repton in two divisions. One of them went with Halfdene into the country of the Northumbrians, and, wintering there near the river Tyne reduced the whole of Northumbria under its dominion, and ravaged the lands of the Picts and Strathclyde Britons. The other division, under Guthruy, Oskmtel, and Amund, three kings of the Pagans, directed their march to a place called Grantebrycge (Cambridge), and wintered there. The same year king Alfred fought a naval battle against six ships of the Pagans, and took one of them, the rest sheering off.

[A.D. 876.] The oft-mentioned army of the Pagans sallied forth from Cambridge in the night time, and took possession of a castle called Wareham; where there was an abbey of nuns, between the two rivers Fraw and Terente (Frome and Trent), in the district called by the Saxons Thornsæt (Dorset), and the site of which is very strong, except on the west side, which is open to the land. With this army king Alfred made a firm treaty, the condition of which was that they should depart from his dominions; and they gave him as many hostages as he demanded without dispute, and swore on all the relics, on which the king most confided, after God, and on which they before refused to swear to any people, that they would quit his kingdom as soon as they could. Notwithstanding, false as ever, and regardless of their oaths and hostages and the faith they had pledged, they broke the treaty, and, killing all the king's horse-soldiers, stole away suddenly to another place, called in the Saxon tongue, Exanceastre, but in Latin, the city of Exe, and standing on the eastern bank of that river near the southern sea which flows between France and Britain. King Alfred, having collected troops, went in pursuit, but they had already got into the place before he could come up with them. However, he extorted from them hostages of such quality and in such numbers as he chose, and made a firm treaty with them, which they observed faithfully for some time; and there they wintered. The same year, the Pagan king Halfdene distri-

buted the territory of Northumbria between himself and his followers, and established colonies of his soldiers on it. Rollo and his band landed in Normandy on the fifteenth of the calends of December [17th November].

[A.D. 877.] The Pagan army which had been left with the fleet at Wareham sailed to Exeter, but before they reached that place, one hundred and twenty of their ships were lost in a storm. Autumn approaching, part of the Pagans sat down at Exeter; another division went into Mercia, and gave portions of it to Ceolwulf, to whose keeping, as we have already said, they had committed the province. Some part they shared among themselves.

[A.D. 878.] The oft-named army, abandoning Exeter, marched to Chippenham, a royal vill, situated in the left of Wiltshire, where it wintered, compelling by their irruptions many of the people of that district to take ship and cross the sea in penury and consternation; but the greatest part of the inhabitants were reduced to submit to their yoke. At that time king Alfred, with a few of his nobles and some of his vassals, led a life of alarm and severe distress in the woods and marshes of Somersetshire; for he had no means of subsistence but what he seized by frequent incursions, either by lurking about or using open violence, from the Pagans, and even such of the Christians as had submitted to them.

The same year, the brother of Inguar and Halfdene having wintered in Demetia[1] and made great havoc among the Christians, crossed over with twenty-three ships to the coast of Devon, and there was slain, with twelve hundred of his followers, who thus perished miserably in their wicked aggression before the stronghold of Cynuit, in which many of the king's thanes had shut themselves up with their families as a place of refuge. But the Pagans, seeing that the place was quite unprepared, and had no fortifications except ramparts thrown up after our fashion, made no attempt to effect a breach, because it was impregnable from its natural position on every side except the east (as I have myself observed), they sat down before it, supposing that as there was no water near the fort, those men would soon be compelled by hunger, thirst, and the blockade,

[1] Dyvet, the antient name of Pembrokeshire and the western districts of South Wales.

to surrender. But it did not turn out as they expected; for the Christians, divinely inspired, before they were reduced to such extremities, and preferring either death or victory, made a sally upon the Pagans before the dawn of day, and taking them by surprise at the first onset, cut to pieces the king and most of his army, a few only escaping to their ships.

The same year, after Easter, king Alfred, with his slender force constructed a fortress at a place called Aethelingaeig (Athelney); and from that fort, with his Somersetshire vassals, kept up an incessant warfare with the Pagans. Again, in the seventh week after Easter, he rode to Egbert's stone, in the eastern part of the forest of Selwood, which means in Latin, "the Great Wood;" and there he was met by all the people of Somerset, Wilts, and Hants, who had not been driven across the sea by fear of the Pagans. These people, on seeing the king come to life again, as we may say, after suffering such great tribulations, were filled with joy beyond measure, as well they might, and encamped there for one night. At dawn of day, the king moved his camp from that spot, and came to a spot called Ecglea (Iley), where he encamped for the night. The following day he unfurled his standards, and marched to a place called Ethandun (Heddington), where, at the head of his troops in close order, he fought a desperate battle with the Pagans, and maintaining the contest with spirit for a long time, at last, by God's help, he gained the victory with great slaughter of the Pagans, pursuing the fugitives to their fortress; and all that he found outside the fortifications, men, horses, and cattle, he seized, putting the men to death. He then boldly encamped his army before the gates of the Pagan fortress, and having remained there fourteen days, the Pagans suffering from cold, hunger, and terror, and at last driven to despair, sued for peace, on the terms that the king should receive as many hostages as he pleased, naming them himself, and not giving a single one in return—terms of peace such as they had never before conceded. The king, having heard their proposal, was touched with pity, and selected as many hostages as he thought proper; and after they were delivered, the Pagans swore, besides, that they would forthwith depart from the king's territories. Moreover, king Guthrum engaged to embrace Christianity, and receive baptism at king Alfred's hands, all of which articles he and

his men fulfilled as they had promised; for, seven weeks afterwards, Guthrum, the king of the Pagans, with thirty of his principal warriors, came to king Alfred at a place called Aalr (Aller), near Athelney, and there the king receiving him as his son by adoption, raised him up from the font of holy baptism, and gave him the name of Athelstan: the loosing of his crism took place on the eighth day at the royal vill called Wedmore. He staid with the king twelve nights after his baptism, the king assigning him and all his attendants spacious and handsome lodgings.

[A.D. 879.] The aforesaid army of Pagans, leaving Chippenham, as they had promised, removed to Cirencester, which is situated in the southern part of the Wiccian territory, and there they remained one year. In the same year, a large army of Pagans sailed from foreign parts, and, entering the Thames, joined the former army; but they wintered at Fulham, near the river Thames. The same year there was an eclipse of the sun, between nones and vespers, but nearer nones.[1] Dunberht, bishop of Winchester, died, and was succeeded by Denewlf. This man, if report may be trusted, was, during the early part of his life, not only illiterate but a swineherd. King Alfred, when yielding to the fury of his enemies he had taken refuge in a forest, chanced to light upon him as he was feeding his swine. Remarking his intelligence, the king caused him to be taught learning, and when he was sufficiently instructed made him bishop of Winchester; a thing that may almost be considered miraculous.

[A.D. 880.] The oft-mentioned Pagan army, breaking up from Cirencester, marched into East-Anglia, and parcelling out the country began to settle in it. The same year, the Pagan army which had wintered at Fulham quitted the island of Britain, and again sailing across the sea reached the eastern part of France, when they remained a year, at a place called Gendi, that is Gand (Ghent).

[A.D. 881.] The oft-mentioned army of Pagans penetrated into France, and the Franks fought against it; and after the battle the Pagans supplied themselves with horses, and became mounted troops.

[A.D. 882.] The aforesaid army of the Pagans dragged

[1] This eclipse occurred on the 14th March, 880.

their ships up the river Mese (Meuse), far into France, and wintered there one year. In the same year king Alfred fought a battle by sea against the Pagan fleet, of which he took two ships, having slain all who were on board; and the commanders of two other ships with their crews, exhausted by fighting and wounds, laid down their arms, and, on bended knees, with humble supplications, surrendered themselves to the king.

[A.D. 883.] The aforesaid army dragged their ships up the river called Scaldad (Scheld) against the stream, to a convent of nuns called Cundath (Condé) and there remained a whole year. Asser,[1] bishop of Sherborne, died, and was succeeded by Swithelm, who carried king Alfred's alms to St. Thomas in India, and returned thence in safety.

[A.D. 884.] Marinus was the hundred and seventh pope. For the love he bore Alfred, king of the Anglo-Saxons, and at his earnest request, he graciously freed the school of the Saxons living at Rome from all toll and taxes. He also exchanged many gifts with the king; among those he sent him was a no small portion of the most holy cross, on which our Lord Jesus Christ hung for the salvation of man. The aforesaid army of Pagans entering the mouth of the river Summe (Somme), sailed up it as far as Embene (Amiens), and remained there for one year.

[A.D. 885.] The aforesaid army of the Pagans was divided into two bodies, one of which went into East France, and the other coming over to Britain landed in Kent, and laid siege to the city called in Saxon, Hrofceastre (Rochester), which stands on the eastern bank of the river Medway. The Pagans ran up a strong fort before the city gate, but were unable to storm the place, as the citizens made a stout resistance until king Alfred came to their relief with a powerful force. On the king's sudden arrival, the Pagans abandoned their fort, leaving behind them all the horses they had brought with them from France; and, releasing most of their prisoners, fled to their ships. The Saxons immediately secured the captives

[1] Asser did not die till 910 (see Saxon Chronicle); and he continued his Life of Alfred to the forty-fifth year of that prince's age, A.D. 893. Ethelward, not Swithelm, appears to have been Asser's successor as bishop of Sherborne. See the list of bishops at the end of this work.

and horses left by the Pagans, who, compelled by stern necessity, returned the same summer to France. The same year, Alfred, king of the Anglo-Saxons, sailed with a fleet full of troops from Kent to East-Anglia, for the sake of plunder; and when they were off the mouth of the river Stour, they fell in with sixteen of the Pagans' ships; a naval engagement ensued, and after desperate fighting on both sides, the Pagans were all slain, and the ships and all their treasure became the prize of the victors. But while the royal fleet was retiring in triumph, the Pagans who lived in the eastern part of England, having collected ships from all quarters, met it at sea near the mouth of the river, and after a naval battle the Pagans gained the victory.

Carloman, king of the Western-Franks, came to a miserable end while boar-hunting, being torn by the tusk of a singularly savage beast which he had attacked singly. His brother Lewis, who was also a king of the Franks, had died three years before. They were both sons of Lewis, king of the Franks, who died in the year in which the eclipse of the sun already mentioned took place. This Lewis was the son of Charles, king of the Franks, whose daughter Judith, Ethelwulf, king of Wessex, had made his queen, with her fathers consent. In the present year, also, a vast army of the Pagans poured forth from Germany into old Saxony, but those Saxons, joining their forces with the Frisons, fought bravely against them twice in one year, and, by God's mercy, gained the victory in both battles. Moreover, in the same year, Charles, king of the Alemanni, succeeded to the kingdom of the Western-Franks, and to all the kingdoms between the Tuscan sea and the gulf which separates Old Saxony and Gaul; all the nations making voluntary submission to him, except those of Armorica (Brittany). This Charles (Charles-le-Gros) was the son of king Lewis, who was the brother of Charles (the Bald), king of the Franks, who was the father of the before-mentioned Judith; the two brothers were sons of Lewis (Le Debonnaire), and Lewis was son of Charles the Great, the antient and wise, who was son of Pepin. In this year, also, the army of the Pagans which had settled in East-Anglia, disgracefully broke the peace which they had made with king Alfred.

[A.D. 886.] The army of Pagans, so often before-mentioned,

quitting East-France, came again into the country of the Western-Franks, and entering the mouth of the Seine, sailed up it a long way against the stream as far as the city of Paris, where they wintered. They besieged that city the whole of that year, but by the merciful interposition of God, they were unable to break through its defences. The same year, Alfred, king of the Anglo-Saxons, after the burning of cities and slaughter of the people, nobly rebuilt the city of London, and made it again habitable; he entrusted the custody of it to Ethered, earl of Mercia. To which king came all the Angles and Saxons who before had been dispersed everywhere, or dwelt among the Pagans without being bondsmen, and voluntarily placed themselves under his dominion.

[A.D. 887.] The above-mentioned army of the Pagans, leaving the city of Paris unharmed, as they found they could not succeed, rowed their fleet up the Seine against the current, a long way until they reached the mouth of the Malerne (Marne), where they left the Seine and entered the Marne, and after a long and toilsome voyage up that river, they came at last to a place called Chezy, that is, "the Royal Vill," where they passed the winter of that year. In the following year they entered the mouth of the river Yonne, to the no small damage of that country; and there they sat down for a whole year. In this year Charles, king of the Franks, went the way of all flesh; but six weeks before his death he had been expelled from his kingdom by Arnulf, his brother's son. As soon as Charles was dead, five kings were appointed, and the kingdom was divided out into five parts; but the highest rank devolved upon Arnulf; and justly and deservedly, save only his disgraceful outrage on his uncle. The other four kings promised fealty and obedience to Arnulf, as was right; for none of them had any hereditary claims to the throne, on the father's side, except Arnulf only. Although, therefore, five kings were appointed immediately on Charles's death, Arnulf had the empire. The dominions were divided as follows: Arnulf had the country to the east of the Rhine; Rodolph the interior of the kingdom; Oda (Eudes) had the western states; Beorngar (Berenger) and Witha (Guido) had Lombardy and the territories on that side of the mountains. But with such vast and important kingdoms they did not remain in amity, for they fought two pitched battles, and often ravaged each otl

territories, and each, in turn, drove the other out of his kingdom.

In this year, Athelelm, ealdorman of Wiltshire, carried the alms of king Alfred and the Saxons to Rome. The same year, on the feast of St. Martin, bishop of Tours, Alfred, the often-named king of the Anglo-Saxons, by God's assistance, first began to translate, as well as read, books. This king, although seated on a throne, was pierced through by many sorrows; for, as we have already said, from his twentieth to his forty-fifth year and more, he was in constant suffering from the severe attacks of an unknown disease, so that he was not safe for a single hour either from the pain it caused, or from apprehension of it. Besides this, he was perpetually harassed by the constant invasions of foreigners, which he had to resist vigorously both by land and by sea, without a moment's rest. What shall I say of his frequent expeditions against the Pagans, of his battles, of his unceasing cares in the government of his kingdom, in the restoration of cities and towns, and building others where there were none before, of edifices incomparably ornamented with gold and silver under his own superintendence, of the royal halls and chambers, both of stone and wood, admirably erected by his command, of the royal vills, constructed of stone, which he caused to be removed from their old site, and handsomely rebuilt in more fitting places? Although he stood alone, yet God being his helper, he never suffered the helm of government to which he had once put his hand, to waver and become unsteady, though tossed by the waves and storms of this present life. For he unceasingly and most wisely used both gentle instruction, admonition, and command, to win over his bishops, ealdormen, and the better sort of his favourite thanes and officers to his own wishes and the public good; and where these failed, after long forbearance, he had recourse to severe chastisement of the disobedient, holding vulgar stupidity and obstinacy in utter abomination. If the royal commands were not attended to, and in consequence of the people's sluggishness, things ordered were not completed, or were begun so late that in time of need they were of little use for want of being perfectly done—for instance, the castles which he ordered to be built, and which were not begun, or taken in hand so late that the enemy's forces broke in by sea and land before they were finished, then

the opponents of the royal ordinances repented when it was too late, and sorely grieved that they had inconsiderately neglected his orders, and extolling the king's forethought, engaged with the utmost zeal in the execution of what they had before disregarded.

Among this king's other good deeds, he directed two monasteries to be built, one for monks, at a place called Athelney, where he collected various descriptions of monks, and appointed John, a priest and monk, and a native of Old Saxony, first abbot. He also ordered a monastery proper for the residence of nuns to be built near the east gate of Shaftesbury, of which he made his own daughter, Ethelgeovu, who was already a consecrated virgin, abbess; and these two monasteries he richly endowed with possessions in land and wealth of all kinds. Moreover, he vowed that he would religiously and faithfully dedicate to God one half of all the money which flowed into his coffers every year, being justly acquired; and this vow he made his serious business to fulfil with a willing mind. He also, by a plan divinely inspired, commanded his officers to divide his yearly revenues into two equal parts. When this was done, he ordered one of these parts to be distributed into three portions; one of which he annually bestowed on his noble officers who were continually engaged by turns about his person, performing various duties. For the king's attendants were most judiciously divided into three companies, so that one should be on duty at court, night and day, for a month; at the end of which, on the arrival of another, the first returned home, and remained there two months, attending to their private affairs. At the end of the second month it was relieved by the arrival of the third, and returned home for two months. So the third company, on being relieved by the first, also spent two months at home. In this rotation the service at court was administered by turns during the whole life of the king. The second portion was paid to the artificers, who flocked to him in vast numbers, from different nations, or were engaged on hire, men skilled in every kind of construction. The third portion was cheerfully dispensed with admirable judgment to the foreigners who resorted to his court from all countries, far and near, whether they asked him for money or not. As to the other moiety, half of all his means derived from his yearly

revenues, he ordered his ministers to divide it exactly into four equal portions, to the intent that the first portion should be discreetly bestowed on the poor of every nation who came to him; the second, on the two monasteries he had founded, and those who did God's service in them; the third, on the school in which he had collected, with the utmost care, not only many of the sons of the nobility of his realms but others also of the lower order; the fourth, he distributed among the neighbouring monasteries throughout the whole of Saxony and Mercia, and even some years, by turns, among the churches of Britain (Wales), Cornwall, France, Brittany, Northumbria, and Ireland, according to his ability. Having put these affairs in order, he undertook, as far as his infirmity and means would allow, to devote earnestly to God one half of his services, both of mind and body, by day and by night. In consequence, he began to consider by what means he might regularly keep his vow until his death. At length he shrewdly devised a useful plan, and sending for a quantity of wax had it weighed against pennies, and when there was wax in the scales of the weight of seventy-two pennies, he caused his chaplains to make six candles of equal size, so that each candle might be twelve inches in length, with the inches marked upon it. By this plan, therefore, six of these candles sufficed to burn for twenty-four hours, night and day, being set up before the relics of different saints, which he always took with him wherever he went.

Moreover, the king made the strictest enquiries into the administration of justice, as well as into all other matters; reviewing with much shrewdness nearly all the judgments pronounced throughout the kingdom at which he was not present himself, with a view to consider whether they were just or unjust. If he perceived any iniquity in these decisions he gently remonstrated with the judges, either personally, or through trusty friends, on their unrighteous decrees, inquiring whether they proceeded from ignorance or malevolence, that is, from affection, fear or ill-will to others, or from a greediness for lucre. In short, if the judges asserted that they had so given judgment because they knew no better, he discreetly and gently reproved their inexperience and ignorance in such words as these: "I marvel much at your presumption in that having, by God's favour and my own,

taken upon you an office and station belonging to wise men, you have neglected the study and practice of wisdom. Either, therefore, at once resign the execution of the temporal authority now vested in you, or apply yourself to the study of wisdom much more earnestly than you have hitherto done. Such are my commands." Filled with consternation at such language as this, the ealdormen and presiding officers would strive to devote all their power to the study of justice, just as if they had been most severely punished. Thus, almost all the ealdormen and judges, however illiterate from their youth upwards, applied themselves surprisingly to the learned studies, preferring rather to undergo a new discipline as scholars than to resign their offices. If, however, any one could not make progress in learning, either from his advanced age or from dullness of an intellect unused to such exertions, the king required his son, if he had any, some kinsman, or, if no one else was to be had, one of his liege-men, whether a freeman or serf, for whom he had long before provided means of instruction, to read to him Saxon books, by day or night, whenever he found leisure. The old men sighed deeply, and heartily grieved that they had not attended to such studies in their early days; counting the young men of the present generation fortunate who had such excellent opportunities of instruction in the liberal arts; and regretting their own unhappy lot in neither having studied them while young, nor being able to acquire them in old age, however ardently they might desire to do so.

[A.D. 888.]

[A.D. 889.] Beocca, a noble ealdorman, conveyed the alms of king Alfred and the West-Saxons to Rome. The same year died Ethelswitha, queen of Burhred, king of Mercia, and was buried at Ticinum (Pavia). In this year, also, Ethelwold, the ealdorman, and Ethered, archbishop of Canterbury, died in the same month. Ethered was succeeded by Plegmund, a man of deep erudition.

[A.D. 890.]

[A.D. 891.] Abbot Beornhelm carried the alms of king Alfred and the West-Saxons to Rome. Guthrum, the king of the Northmen, who, as we mentioned before, was lifted by Alfred from the holy font, receiving the name of Athelstan, died this year. He and his followers were settled in East-

Anglia, and first took possession of and colonized that province after the death of St. Edmund, the martyr and king. The same year, the oft-mentioned Pagan army departed from the Seine and stationed themselves at a place called Santlaudan (St. Lô), situated between France and Brittany. The Bretons fought against them; and, having put some to the sword, and the rest to flight, some of whom were drowned in the river, remained masters of the field.

[A.D. 892.] The aforesaid Pagan army removed from East to West-France; but before their fleet could join them, the emperor Arnulf, with the Eastern-Franks, the Old-Saxons, and the Bavarians, attacked the land army and routed it. Three Scotchmen, Dusblan, Mahbethu (Macbeth), and Malinmumin (Maclinnon?), desiring to lead a pilgrim's life for the Lord's sake, fled secretly from Ireland, taking with them a week's provisions, and embarking in a coracle made of nothing but two hides and a half; they reached Cornwall after an extraordinary voyage of seven days, without sails or tackling, and afterwards paid a visit to king Alfred. In the same year died Swifneh, the most learned doctor among the Scots. In this year also a star called a comet was seen about the time of the Rogation days.

[A.D. 893.] The fleet and cavalry of the Pagans quitting East-France came to Boulogne, and crossing thence, with their horses in two hundred and fifty ships, to Kent, landed at the mouth of the river Limen (Lyme), which flows out of the great forest called Andred; and having dragged their ships four miles from the river-mouth into this forest, they demolished a half-built fort which was inhabited by a few churls, and threw up for themselves a stronger one at a place called Appledore. Not long afterwards the Pagan king entered the mouth of the river Thames with eighty galleys, and built for himself a fortress in the royal vill called Middletun (Milton).

[A.D. 894.] The Pagans who had settled in Northumbria made a lasting peace with king Alfred, which they confirmed by their oaths; so also did those who dwelt in East-Anglia; and, in addition, delivered six hostages; but they broke the treaty, and as often as the army stationed in Kent sallied forth from their stronghold to plunder the country, they also either oined them, or pillaged whatever they could on their own account. When this was known, king Alfred, at the head of

words, more from the atrocity of the manœuvre, than from their belief of what was announced; so that some waverers were on the point of taking to flight, but as soon as it became known that the king was alive their courage revived, and charging the Danes more vigorously than ever, they slew great numbers, fighting with the utmost resolution until dusk, when the armies separated as they had done the day before. But when the night was far advanced Canute gave orders for his troops to leave their camp in silence, and marching towards London regained his ships; and shortly afterwards he again laid siege to London.

When, however, day broke, king Edmund Ironside, discovering that the Danes had retreated, retired to Wessex with the intention of raising a stronger army; and the wily ealdorman, Edric, perceiving his brother-in-law's dauntless courage, went over to him as his rightful lord, and renewing the peace between them, swore that he would henceforth be faithful to him. In consequence, the king with the army he had assembled for the third time raised the siege of London and drove the Danes to their ships. Two days afterwards he crossed the Thames, at a place called Brentford, and fought a third battle with them, in which he defeated them and came off victorious. On this occasion many of the English were drowned, while imprudently crossing the river. Again the king retired into Wessex to assemble a more numerous force, whilst the Danes marched back to London, surrounded it with their entrenchments, and assaulted it on all sides, but, by God's help, they made no progress. In consequenee, they drew off with their fleet, and entering the river Arewe (Orwell?), landed, and went to pillage in Mercia, slaughtering all they met, and, burning the vills in their usual manner, swept off the plunder, with which they returned to their ships. The foot-soldiers were conveyed in their ships to the river Medway, while those who were mounted drove thither by land the cattle they had captured.

Meanwhile, king Edmund Ironside assembled a powerful army for the fourth time, from all England, and crossing the river Thames in the same place he had done before, speedily

as it should seem, the identical words used by the traitor, "Flet Engle, flet Engle; this is Edmund."—*Antiq. Lib.*, p. 195.

entered Kent, and fought a battle with the Danes near Otford. They were unable to withstand his attack, and turning their horses' heads fled to Sheppey. However, he slew all he could overtake, and if the false ealdorman, Edric, had not held him back at Aylesford from further pursuit, by his crafty persuasions, he would that day have gained a complete victory. The king having returned into Wessex, Canute with his forces crossed the river into Essex, and again pillaged Mercia, ordering his army to commit greater enormities than before. Readily obeying his orders, they butchered all who fell into their hands, burned a great many vills, laid waste the fields, and then, loaded with booty, regained their ships. Edmund Ironside, king of England, went in pursuit of them with the army he had collected throughout the whole of England, and came up with them, as they were retreating, at a hill called Assandun,[1] which means the Ass's hill. There he quickly formed his army into three lines, supporting each other; he then went round to each division exhorting them and adjuring them, mindful of their former valour and successes, to defend themselves and his kingdom from the rapacities of the Danes, and that they were going to engage with those whom they had conquered before. Meanwhile Canute led his troops by a slow march down to a level ground; while, on the other hand, king Edmund moved forward his forces rapidly in the order he had marshalled them, and, giving the signal, fell suddenly on the enemy. Both armies fought with desperation, and many fell on either side; but the traitor, Edric Streon, perceiving that the ranks of the Danes were wavering, and the English were getting the victory, fled with the Magesætas[2] and the division he commanded, according to a previous understanding with Canute, leaving his lord, king Edmund, and the English army in the lurch, and treacherously throwing the victory into the hands of the Danes. There were slain in this battle Ælfric the ealdorman, Godwin the ealdorman,[3] Ulfkytel ealdorman of East-Anglia, Ethelward the ealdorman, son of Ethelwin, ealdorman of East-Anglia, the friend of God, and almost all the English nobility, who never sustained so severe a shock in battle as on

[1] Not Ashdown, as it has been stated, but probably Assington in Essex.

[2] The people of the Hwiccas. See the note p. 32. [3] Of Lindsey.

that day. Eadnoth, bishop of Lincoln,[1] formerly abbot of Ramsey, and abbot Wulsy,[2] were also slain; having come to offer up prayers to God for the troops engaged in the battle. After the lapse of a few days, when king Edmund Ironside still wished to renew the battle with Canute, the traitorous ealdorman Edric, and some others, would not consent, but counselled him to make peace with Canute and divide the kingdom. At length he yielded to their suggestions, though with great reluctance, and after an exchange of messages, and hostages given on both sides, the two kings met at a place called Deerhurst. Edmund and his friends took their station on the western bank of the Severn; and Canute, with his, on the eastern bank. Then the two kings went in fishing boats to an island called Olanege (Olney?)[3] in the middle of the river, and agreeing there on a treaty of peace, amity, and fraternity, ratified by oaths, they divided the kingdom. Wessex, East-Anglia, Essex, with the city of London, [and[4] all the country south of the Thames, were allotted to Edmund, while Canute obtained the northern parts of England; but the supremacy of] the crown was still vested in Edmund. Then, having exchanged their arms and dress, and fixed the tribute to be paid to the fleet, the two kings parted. The Danes returned to their ships with the plunder they had taken, and the citizens of London having secured peace by payment of a sum of money, allowed them to pass the winter among them.

After these events, king Edmund Ironside died at London,[5] about the feast of St. Andrew the apostle [30th Nov.] in the fifteenth indiction, but he was buried with his grandfather, king Edgar the Pacific, at Glastonbury. On his decease,

[1] Of Dorchester.

[2] Of Ramsey.

[3] Henry of Huntingdon relates that the issue was decided by a single combat between the two kings in this island. See the note to p. 195 of his History in the *Antiq. Lib.* Roger of Wendover gives the same account.

[4] "There is here a chasm in all the MSS. of about a line. Immediately following the word 'Lundonia,' 'Canute' is written in a later hand. The words within brackets are supplied from R. de Wendover."—*Thorpe.*

[5] The Saxon Chronicle, as well as our author, is silent as to the tragical death attributed to Edmund Ironside by Henry of Huntingdon and Roger de Wendover, the latter of whom places the scene at Oxford.

king Canute commanded all the bishops, ealdormen, and chief men of England, to assemble at London. When they were come before them, pretending ignorance, he shrewdly inquired of those who had been witnesses between himself and Edmund when they concluded the treaty for amity and partition of the kingdom, what had passed between Edmund and him with regard to Edmund's brothers and sons? Whether his brothers and sons were to succeed him in the kingdom of Wessex if Edmund died in his (Canute's) lifetime? They immediately began to say, that they could certainly affirm that king Edmund intended to give no part of his kingdom to his brothers, either during his lifetime or after his death; and they added, that they knew that it was king Edmund's wish that Canute should be the guardian and protector of his sons until they were of age to govern. But, as God knows, they bore false witness and foully lied, thinking that he would be more favourable to them, and reward them handsomely, for their falsehood. Instead of that, some of these false witnesses were soon afterwards put to death by the king's orders. After these inquiries, king Canute used every effort to induce the great men of the realm, already mentioned, to swear allegiance to him; and they gave him their oaths that they would elect him king and humbly obey him, and find pay for his army; and he, on his part, giving them his naked hand as his pledge, accompanied by the oaths of the Danish chiefs, they utterly repudiated the claims of Edmund's brothers and sons, and denied their rights to the throne.

Edwy, one of these ethelings, the illustrious and much reverenced brother of king Edmund, was at once, by a most infamous policy of the wittan, sentenced to be banished. Canute, having heard the flatteries of these men, and the affront they had offered to Edwy, retired to his chamber in great joy, and calling Edric, the perfidious ealdorman, to his presence, demanded how he could manage to deceive Edwy, so that his death might be compassed. He replied that he knew a man named Ethelward who could betray Edwy to death easier than he could, and that the king might speak with him and offer him a great reward. Having learnt the man's name, the king sent for him, and said designingly to him: "Thus and thus has Edric the ealdorman spoken to me, saying that you can contrive to lead Edwy the etheling to his

destruction. Only do what we devise, and you shall be confirmed in the honours and rank of your ancestors; and find means to take his life, and you shall be dearer to me than a brother." He replied that he was ready to seek him out, and betray him to death, if it was anyhow in his power. But he made this promise without any intention to be Edwy's murderer, and only by way of pretence, for he was of the noblest blood in England. Leofsy, the reverend abbot of Thorney, succeeded to the bishopric of Worcester.

[A.D. 1017.] In this year king Canute undertook the government of all England, and divided it into four parts, reserving Wessex to himself, and committing East-Anglia to earl Thurkill, Mercia to Edric the ealdorman, and Northumbria to Eric the earl. He also made a compact with the nobles and all the people, in which they joined; and they ratified a solemn concord between them on their respective oaths, and thus terminated and put into oblivion all their past animosities. Then king Canute, by the advice of Edric the traitor, outlawed Edwy the etheling, king Edmund's brother, and Edwy, who was called king of the churls. This Edwy was in the course of time reconciled with the king, but Edwy the etheling, betrayed by those he had hitherto supposed to be his best friends, was the same year, by the order, and at the instance of, king Canute, put to death, although innocent. Edric also advised him to make away with the young ethelings Edward and Edmund, king Edmund's sons; but as he thought it would be a foul disgrace to him, if they were murdered in England, he sent them, after a short time, to the king of Sweden, to be put to death there; but, although they were allies, that king was by no means disposed to execute his wishes, and he sent them to Solomon king of Hungary, to spare their lives, and have them brought up at his court. One of them, namely Edmund, in course of time died there; but Edward married Agatha, a daughter of the brother of the emperor Henry, by whom he had Margaret queen of the Scots, Christina, a nun, and Edgar the etheling.[1] In the month of

[1] Solomon was not king of Hungary till 1063. Stephen was king from 997 to 1038. For the errors and improbabilities of this account of the fortunes of Edward Ironside's descendants, which is given in nearly the same way by Ordericus Vitatis, see the notes to that work in Bohn's edition, vol. i., p. 148.

July king Canute married the queen Elgiva, king Ethelred's widow; and on the feast of our Lord's Nativity, which he kept at London, he ordered Edric the perfidious ealdorman to be slain in the palace, apprehending that he himself might some day become a victim to his treachery, as he had his former lords Ethelred and Edmund frequently deceived; and he caused his body to be thrown over the city walls, and left unburied.[1] Along with him were slain Norman, son of Leofwin the ealdorman, who was brother of earl Leofric, and Ethelward son of Ethelmar the ealdorman, and Brihtric son of Alphege, governor of Devon, all of whom were innocent. The king appointed Leofric ealdorman in his brother's place, and afterwards treated him with great kindness.

[A.D. 1018.] This year seventy-two thousand pounds were levied from all England, besides ten thousand five hundred pounds contributed by London, for the pay of the Danish army. Forty ships of the fleet remained with king Canute, and the rest returned to Denmark. The English and Danes came to an agreement at Oxford respecting the observance of king Edgar's laws.[2]

[A.D. 1019.] This year, Canute, king of the English and the Danes, went over to Denmark, and remained there during the winter. On the death of Ælmar, bishop of Selsey, Ethelric succeeded.

[A.D. 1020.] King Canute returned to England, and held a great council at Cirencester on Easter-day [17th April], and outlawed Ethelward the ealdorman. Living, archbishop of Canterbury, departed this life, and was succeeded by Ethelnoth, surnamed the Good, son of Ethelmar, a noble. The same year, the church which king Canute and earl Thurkill had built on the hill called Assendun[3] was consecrated in their

[1] Henry of Huntingdon gives a somewhat different account of the period, the cause, and the mode of Edric's execution. See his history, in *Antiq. Lib.*, p. 196.

[2] The *Danelag*, or Dane-law, was in force through the whole of England to the N.E. of the Watling Street. In c. 12 of king Edgar's Laws, it is said, "I will, that with the Danes such good laws stand as they may best chuse," &c.; and in the following chapter, "Let the Danes chuse, according to their laws, what punishment they will adopt."

[3] Assington, in Essex, mentioned before. One M.S. of the Saxon Chron. says: [Canute] "caused to be built there a minster of stone and lime, for the souls of the men who were there slain," &c.

presence by Wulfstan, archbishop of York, and several other bishops, with great pomp and magnificence. On the death of Aldhun, bishop of Lindisfarne, that church was bereaved of pastoral care for nearly three years. A chapter of the canons having assembled, when the election of a bishop was proposed, a certain good priest named Edmund stood up, and said in joke, "Why do you not choose me your bishop?" Those present did not treat this as a jest, but elected him, and after appointing a fast for three days, consulted St. Cuthbert's will respecting it. And the priest stood at the saint's head, celebrating mass, a voice was heard, while he was in the middle of the canon, apparently proceeding from the saint's tomb, which thrice named Edmund bishop.

[A.D. 1021.] Before the feast of St. Martin [11th Nov.], Canute, king of England and Denmark, banished from England Thurkill, the earl often mentioned, and his wife Edgitha. Algar, bishop of the East-Angles (of Elmham) died, and was succeeded by Alwin.

[A.D. 1022.] Ethelnoth, archbishop of Canterbury, went to Rome, and was received with great honour by pope Benedict, who gave him the pallium.[1]

[A.D. 1023.] The body of St. Alphege, the martyr, was translated from London to Canterbury. Wulfstan, archbishop of York, died at York on the fifth of the calends of June [28th May], but his body was carried to Ely and buried there. He was succeeded by Ælfric Puttuc, provost of Winchester.

[A.D. 1024.]

[A.D. 1025.] Edmund, a monk, was made bishop of Lindisfarne.

[A.D. 1026.] Ælfric, archbishop of York, went to Rome, and received the pallium from pope John. Richard II., duke of Normandy, died, and was succeeded by Richard III., who, dying the same year, was succeeded by his brother Robert.

[A.D. 1027.] Canute, king of England and Denmark, received intelligence that the Norwegians held their king Olaf in contempt on account of his meekness and simplicity, his justice and piety. In consequence, he sent large sums of gold and silver to certain of them, earnestly entreating them to reject and depose Olaf, and submitting to him, accept him

[1] The Sax. Chron. gives fuller details of the journey and ceremonial.

for their king. They greedily accepted his bribes, and caused a message to be returned to Canute that they were prepared to receive him whenever he chose to come.

[A.D. 1028.] Canute, king of England and Denmark, went over to Norway with fifty stout ships, and expelled king Olaf from the kingdom, which he subjugated to himself.

[The same year was born Marianus, of Ireland, the celebrated Scot, by whose study and pains this excellent Chronicle was compiled from various books.]

[A.D. 1029.] Canute, king of England, Denmark, and Norway, returned to England, and after the feast of St. Martin [11 Nov.] banished Hakon, a Danish earl, who had married the noble lady Gunilda, his sister's daughter by Wyrtgeorn, king of the Winidi, sending him away under pretence of an embassy; for he feared that the earl would take either his life or his kingdoms.

[A.D. 1030.] The before-mentioned earl Haco perished at sea: some, however, say that he was killed in the islands of Orkney. Olaf, king and martyr, son of Harold, king of Norway, was wickedly slain by the Norwegians.

[A.D. 1031.] Canute, king of England, Denmark, and Norway, went in great state from Denmark to Rome,[1] and, having made rich offerings in gold, silver, and other precious objects, to St. Peter, prince of the apostles, he obtained from pope John that the English School should be free from all tribute and taxes. On his journey to Rome and back, he distributed large alms among the poor, and procured at great cost the abolition of the tolls levied at many barriers on the roads, where they were extorted from pilgrims. He also vowed to God, before the tomb of the apostles, that he would amend his life and conduct; and he sent thence a memorable letter by the hands of Living, the companion of his journey, (a man of great prudence, at that time abbot of Tavistock, and afterwards, in the course of the same year, Ednoth's successor in the see of Crediton), and others his envoys to England, while he himself came back from Rome by the same road he went there, visiting Denmark before his return to England. I think it right to subjoin the text of this letter.

[1] The Saxon Chron. and Henry of Huntingdon agree with Florence as to the date of Canute's journey to Rome; but it was probably five or six years earlier. Wippo, a cotemporary writer, places it in 1027.

"CANUTE, king of all England, and of Denmark, Norway, nd part of Sweden, to Ethelnoth, metropolitan, and Alfric, rchbishop of York, and to all the bishops and prelates, and o the whole nation of the English, both the nobles and the ommons, greeting:—

"I notify to you that I have lately taken a journey to Rome, to pray for the forgiveness of my sins, and for the welare of my dominions, and the people under my rule. I had ong since vowed this journey to God, but I have been itherto prevented from accomplishing it by the affairs of my ingdom and other causes of impediment. I now return most umble thanks to my God Almighty for suffering me in my ifetime to visit the sanctuary of his apostles, SS. Peter and Paul, and all others which I could find either within or vithout the city of Rome, and there in person reverentially vorship according to my desire. I have performed this hiefly, because I have learnt from wise men that St. Peter the postle has received from God great power in binding and in oosing, and carries the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and herefore I esteemed it very profitable to seek his special atronage with the Lord.

"Be it known to you that, at the celebration of Easter, a reat assembly of nobles was present with our lord, the pope John, and Conrad the emperor; that is to say, all the princes f the nations from Mount Garganus to the neighbouring sea. All these received me with honour and presented me with nagnificent gifts; but more especially was I honoured by the mperor with various gifts and valuable presents, both in old and silver vessels, and in palls and very costly robes. spoke with the emperor himself, and the lord pope, and the rinces who were there, in regard to the wants of my people, English as well as Danes; that there should be granted to hem more equal justice and greater security in their journeys o Rome, and that they should not be hindered by so many arriers on the road, nor harassed by unjust tolls. The mperor assented to my demands, as well as king Rodolph, in vhose dominions these barriers chiefly stand; and all the rinces made edicts that my people, the merchants as well as hose who go to pay their devotions, shall pass to and fro in heir journies to Rome in peace, and under the security of just aws, free from all molestation by the guards of barriers or

the receivers of tolls. I made further complaint to my lord the pope, and expressed my high displeasure, that my archbishops are sorely aggrieved by the demand of immense sums of money, when, according to custom, they resort to the apostolical see to obtain the pallium; and it is decreed that it should no longer be done. All things, therefore, which I requested for the good of my people from my lord the pope, and the emperor, and king Rodolph,[1] and the other princes through whose territories our road to Rome lies, they have most freely granted, and even ratified their concessions by oath; to which four archbishops, twenty bishops, and an innumerable multitude of dukes and nobles who were there present, are witnesses. Wherefore I return most hearty thanks to Almighty God for my having successfully accomplished all that I had desired, as I had resolved in my mind, and having satisfied my wishes to the fullest extent.

"Be it known therefore to all of you, that I have humbly vowed to the Almighty God himself henceforward to amend my life in all respects, and to rule the kingdoms and the people subject to me with justice and clemency, giving equitable judgments in all matters; and if, through the intemperance of youth or negligence, I have hitherto exceeded the bounds of justice in any of my acts, I intend by God's aid to make an entire change for the better. I therefore adjure and command my counsellors to whom I have entrusted the affairs of my kingdom, that henceforth they neither commit themselves, nor suffer to prevail, any sort of injustice throughout my dominions, either from fear of me, or from favour to any powerful person. I also command all sheriffs and magistrates throughout my whole kingdom, as they tender my regard and their own safety, that they use no unjust violence to any man, rich or poor, but that all, high and low, rich or poor, shall enjoy alike impartial law; from which they are never to deviate, either on account of royal favour, respect of person in the great, or for the sake of amassing money wrongfully, for I have no need to accumulate wealth by iniquitous exactions.

"I wish you further to know, that, returning by the way I went, I am now going to Denmark to conclude a treaty for a

[1] Rodolph II., king of Burgundy.

solid peace, all the Danes concurring, with those nations and peoples who would have taken my life and crown if it had been possible; but this they were not able to accomplish, God bringing their strength to nought.—May He, of his merciful kindness, uphold me in my sovereignty and honour, and henceforth scatter and bring to nought the power and might of all my adversaries! When, therefore, I shall have made peace with the surrounding nations, and settled and reduced to order all my dominions in the East, so that we shall have nothing to fear from war or hostilities in any quarter, I propose to return to England as early in the summer as I shall be able to fit out my fleet. I have sent this epistle before me in order that my people may be gladdened at my success; because, as you yourselves know, I have never spared, nor will I spare, myself or my exertions, for the needful service of my whole people. I now therefore command and adjure all my bishops and the governors of my kingdom, by the duty they owe to God and myself, to take care that before I come to England all dues belonging to God, according to the old laws, be fully discharged; namely, plough-alms, the tythe of animals born in the current year, and the pence payable to St. Peter at Rome, whether from towns or vills; and in the middle of August the tythes of corn; and at the feast of St. Martin the first-fruits of grain (payable) to every one's parish church, called in English *ciric-sceat*. If these and such-like dues be not paid before I come, those who make default will incur fines to the king, according to the law, which will be strictly inforced without mercy. Farewell."

[A.D. 1032.] The church of St. Edmund, king and martyr, was dedicated this year.

[A.D. 1033.] Leofsy, bishop of the Hwiccas, a devout and humble man, died at the episcopal vill of Kempsey, on Tuesday, the fourteenth of the calends of September [19th August], and, as we may be allowed to hope, ascended to the heavenly realms: his body was buried with honour in the church of St. Mary, at Worcester. Brihteag, abbot of Pershore, sister's son of Wulfstan, archbishop of York, was raised to the vacant see.

[A.D. 1034.] Eatheric, bishop of Lincoln [Dorchester], died, and was buried in the abbey of Ramsey; Ednoth succeeded him. Malcolm, king of the Scots, died.

[A.D. 1035.] Canute, king of England, before his death, gave the kingdom of Norway to Sweyn, who was reported to be his son by Elfgiva of Northampton, the daughter of Alfhelm the ealdorman, and the noble lady Wulfruna. Some, however, asserted that this Elfgiva desired to have a son by the king, but as she could not, she caused the new-born child of a certain priest to be brought to her, and made the king fully believe that she had just borne him a son. He also gave the kingdom of Denmark to Hardicanute, his son by the queen Elfgiva. Afterwards, the same year, he departed this life at Shaftesbury on Wednesday, the second of the ides [the 12th] of November; but he was buried at Winchester in the Old Minster, with due honours. After his burial the queen Elfgiva took up her abode there. Harold also said that he was the son of king Canute and Elfgiva of Northampton, although that is far from certain; for some say that he was the son of a cobbler, and that Elfgiva had acted with regard to him as she had done in the case of Sweyn: for our part, as there are doubts on the subject, we cannot settle with any certainty the parentage of either. Harold, however, assuming the royal dignity, sent his guards in the utmost haste to Winchester, and tyrannically seized the largest and best part of the treasure and wealth which king Canute had bequeathed to queen Elfgiva, and having thus robbed her, permitted her to continue her residence at Winchester. He then, with the consent of many of the higher orders of England, began to reign as though he was the lawful heir; but he had not the same power as Canute, because the arrival of Hardicanute, the more rightful heir, was looked for. Hence, shortly aftewards, the kingdom was divided by lot, Harold getting the northern, and Hardicanute the southern portion.

Robert, duke of Normandy, died, and was succeeded by his son William the Bastard, then a minor.

[A.D. 1036.] The innocent ethelings Alfred and Edward, sons of Ethelred, formerly king of England, sailed from Normandy, where they had been for many years at the court of their uncle Richard, and, attended by many Norman knights, crossed over to England with a small fleet to confer with their mother, who still abode at Winchester. Some of the men in power were very indignant at this, being much more devoted to Harold, however unjustly, than to the ethe-

lings: especially, it is said, earl Godwin. The earl, therefore, arrested Alfred on his road to London to confer with king Harold as he had commanded, and threw him into prison. At the same time he dispersed some of his attendants, others he put in fetters and afterwards deprived of their sight, some he scalped and tortured, amputated their hands and feet and heavily mulcted: many he ordered to be sold, and put to death six hundred of them at Guilford with various torments: but we trust that the souls of those, who, guilty of no crime, had their bodies so cruelly slaughtered in the fields, are now rejoicing with the saints in paradise. On hearing of this, queen Elgiva sent back her son Edward, who had remained with her, in all haste to Normandy. Then, by order of Godwin and others, Alfred was conducted, heavily chained, to the Isle of Ely; but as soon as the ship touched the land, his eyes were most barbarously plucked out while he was on board, and in this state he was taken to the monastery and handed over to the custody of the monks. There he shortly afterwards died, and his body was buried, with due honours, in the south porch at the west end of the church; but his spirit is in the enjoyment of the delights of paradise.

[A.D. 1037.] Harold, king of Mercia and Northumbria, was elected by the nobles, and the whole people, king of all England; Hardicanute being entirely deposed, because he wasted his time in Denmark, and deferred coming over, as he was requested. His mother Elfgiva, formerly queen of England, was banished from the kingdom, without mercy, at the beginning of winter. As soon as a ship could be got ready she sailed for Flanders, where she received an honourable welcome from the noble count Baldwin, who, with a liberality becoming his rank, took care that she should be freely supplied with all things needful, as long as she required it. A little before this, the same year, Æfic, dean of Evesham, a man of deep piety, died.

[A.D. 1038.] Ethelnoth, archbishop of Canterbury, departed this life on the fourth of the calends of November [29th September]. Seven days after, Ethelric, bishop of Sussex, died; for he had prayed to God that he might not long survive his beloved father Ethelnoth. Grimkytel succeeded him in the bishopric, and Eadsige, one of the king's chaplains, succeeded Ethelnoth in the archbishopric. In the same year

died Ælfric, bishop of East-Anglia, and Brihteag, bishop of the Hwiccas, ended his days on Wednesday the third of the calends of January [20th December], whose see king Harold gave to Living, bishop of Crediton. Stigand, the king's chaplain, was appointed in Ælfric's place, but was afterwards ejected, and Grimkytel chosen in his stead; so that he held for the time the two dioceses of Sussex and Essex; but Stigand was restored, and Grimkytel ejected, and Stigand kept the bishopric of Sussex for himself, and procured that of East-Anglia for his brother Ethelmar; but not satisfied with this, he was raised to the thrones of Winchester and Canterbury: he also strove hard to hold with them the bishopric of Sussex, and nearly carried his point. Ethelmar was succeeded by Ærfast, bishop of Elmham, who, lest he should have seemed to have done nothing—for the Normans are very ambitious of future renown—transferred the see from Elmham to Thetford.

[A.D. 1039.] Brihtmar, bishop of Litchfield, died, and was succeeded by Wulfsy. The Welsh slew Edwin, earl Leofric's brother, with Turkill and Ælfgeat, son of Eatsy, two noble king's thanes, and many others at the same time. Hardicanute, king of Denmark, sailed to Flanders, on a visit to his mother, Elfgiva.

[A.D. 1040.] Harold, king of England, died at London, and was buried at Westminster. After his funeral, the nobles of almost the whole of England sent envoys to Hardicanute at Bruges, where he was staying with his mother, and, thinking it was for the best, invited him to come to England and ascend the throne. Thereupon, he fitted out fifty ships, and embarking Danish troops, before midsummer sailed over to England, where he was received with universal joy, and shortly afterwards crowned; but during his government he did nothing worthy his royal power. For as soon as he began to reign, calling to mind the injuries which both he and his mother had suffered at the hands of his predecessor, and reputed brother, king Harold, he despatched to London, Ælfric, archbishop of York, and earl Godwin, with Stor, the master of his household, Edric, his steward, Thrond, captain of his guards, and other men of high rank, with orders to dig up the body of Harold and throw it into a sewer; and when it was thrown there, he caused it to be dragged out and cast into

the river Thames. Shortly afterwards, it was picked up by a fisherman, and being immediately brought to the Danes, was honourably buried by them in a cemetery they possessed at London.[1] After this, he ordered that eight marks should be paid to every rower in his fleet, and twelve to each steersman, to be levied from the whole of England; a tax so burthensome, that scarcely any one would pay it, and he became thoroughly detested by those who at first were most anxious for his coming. Besides, he was greatly incensed against earl Godwin, and Living, bishop of Worcester, for the death of his brother Alfred, of which they were accused by Ælfric, archbishop of York, and some others. In consequence, he took the bishopric of Worcester from Living and gave it to Ælfric; but the following year, he ejected Ælfric and graciously restored Living, who had made his peace with him.

Godwin, to obtain the king's favour, presented him with a galley of admirable workmanship, with a gilded figure-head, rigged with the best materials, and manned with eighty chosen soldiers splendidly armed. Every one of them had on each arm a golden bracelet weighing six ounces, and wore a triple coat of mail and a helmet partly gilt, and a sword with gilded hilt girt to his side, and a Danish battle-axe inlaid with gold and silver hanging from his left shoulder; in his left hand he bore a shield, the boss and studs of which were also gilt, and in his right hand a lance, called in the English tongue "Atagar."[2] Moreover, he made oath to the king, with almost all the chief men and greater thanes in England, that it was not by his counsel, or at his instance, that his brother's eyes were put out, but that he had only obeyed the commands of his lord, king Harold.

[A.D. 1041.] This year Hardicanute, king of England, sent his huscarls[3] through all the provinces of his kingdom to collect the tribute which he had imposed. Two of them, Feader and Thurstan, were slain on the 4th of the ides [the 4th] of May, by the citizens of Worcester and the people of

[1] The cemetery of St. Clement-Danes, where the Northmen had a settlement on the bank of the Thames, outside the walls of London. The Saxon Chron. is silent as to Harold's corpse being thrown into the Thames and fished up, but Henry of Huntingdon gives the same account as our author.

[2] Anglo Saxon, *atgar*; old Norsk, *atgeirr*.

[3] The Danish body-guards.

that neighbourhood, in an upper chamber of the abbey-tower, where they had concealed themselves during a tumult. This so incensed the king, that to avenge their deaths he sent Thorold, earl of Middlesex, Leofric, earl of Mercia, Godwin, earl of Wessex, Siward, earl of Northumbria, Roni, earl of Hereford, and all the other English earls, with almost all his huscarls, and a large body of troops, to Worcester, where Ælfric was still bishop, with orders to put to death all the inhabitants they could find, to plunder and burn the city, and lay waste the whole province. They arrived there on the second of the ides [the 12th] of November, and beginning their work of destruction through the city and province continued it for four days; but very few of the citizens or provincials were taken or slain, because, having notice of their coming, the people fled in all directions. A great number of the citizens took refuge in a small island, called Beverege, situated in the middle of the river Severn, and having fortified it, defended themselves so stoutly against their enemies that they obtained terms of peace, and were allowed free liberty to return home. On the fifth day, the city having been burnt, every one marched off loaded with plunder, and the king's wrath was satisfied. Soon afterwards, Edward, son of Ethelred the late king of England, came over from Normandy, where he had been an exile many years, and being honourably received by his brother, king Hardicanute, remained at his court.

[A.D. 1042.] Hardicanute, king of England, while he was present at a joyous feast given at a place called Lambeth, by Osgod Clapa, a man of great wealth, on occasion of his giving the hand of his daughter Githa in marriage to Tovi, surnamed Prudan, a noble and powerful Dane,—and carousing, full of health and merriment, with the bride and some others, fell down, by a sad mischance, while in the act of drinking, and continued speechless until Tuesday the sixth of the ides [the 8th] of June, when he expired. He was carried to Winchester and buried near his father Canute. His brother Edward was proclaimed king at London, chiefly by the exertions of earl Godwin, and Living, bishop of Worcester. Edward was the son of Ethelred, who was the son of Edgar, who was the son of Edmund, who was the son of Edward the Elder, who was the son of Alfred.

Abbot Elias, a Scot, died on the second of the ides [the

12th] of April. Being a prudent and religious man, he was intrusted with the government of the monastery of St. Pantaleon, as well as of his own abbey of St. Martin. He committed to the flames, in the monastery of St. Pantaleon, a beautiful missal which a French monk had copied, without leave, for the use of the community,[1] that no one in future might dare to do it without permission. He was succeeded by Maiolus the Scot, a holy man.

[A.D. 1043.] Edward was anointed king at Winchester on the first day of Easter, being the third of the nones [the 3rd] of April, by Eadsige, archbishop of Canterbury, Ælric, archbishop of York, and nearly all the bishops of England. In the same year, fourteen days before the feast-day of St. Andrew the apostle [16th November], the king went suddenly and unexpectedly from the city of Gloucester to Winchester, accompanied by the earls Godwin, Leofric, and Siward; and by their advice took from his mother all the gold, silver, jewels, precious stones, and other valuables she possessed, because she had been less liberal to him than he expected, and had treated him harshly both before and after he was king. Notwithstanding, he gave orders for her being supplied with all necessaries, and ordered her to remain there quiet.

Animchadus, a Scottish monk, who led a life of seclusion in the monastery at Fulda, died on the third of the calends of February [30th January]. Over his tomb lights were seen, and there was the voice of psalmody. Marianus, the author of this chronicle, took up his station as a recluse for ten years at his feet, and sang masses over his tomb. He has related what follows respecting this Animchadus: "When I was in Ireland," says Marianus, "in an island called Keltra, he entertained, with the permission of his superior, named Cortram, certain brethren who came there. Some of them departed after their meal, but those who remained sat warming themselves at the fire, and asked him for something to drink, and on his refusing to give it without leave, they urged him to comply. At last he consented, but first sent some of the beverage to his superior, as for his blessing. On the mor-

[1] *In commune scriptum.* This somewhat obscure phrase has been elsewhere translated "in the vulgar tongue,"—a turn which we think it hardly admits, while we confess that we are not quite satisfied with our own version.

row, being asked for what reason he sent it, he related all the circumstances. But his superior, for this slight fault, immediately ordered him to quit Ireland, and he humbly obeyed. He then came to Fulda, and lived a life of holy seclusion, as I have already said, until his death.

"This was told us by the superior, Tigernah, on my committing some slight fault in his presence. Moreover, I myself heard, while I was in seclusion at Fulda, a very devout monk of that monastery, whose name was William, implore the aforesaid Animchadus, who was then in his tomb, to give him his benediction; and, as he afterwards told me, he saw him in a vision standing in his tomb, shining with great brightness, and giving him his benediction with outstretched arms; and I too passed the whole of that night in the midst of a mellifluous odour." These are the words of Marianus.

[A.D. 1044.] Ælfward, bishop of London, who was abbot of Evesham, both before and while he was bishop, being unable to perform duly his episcopal functions, by reason of his infirmities, wished to retire to [his abbey of] Evesham, but the monks of that house would by no means consent.[1] Wherefore he removed the greatest part of the books and ornaments which he had collected in that place, and some, it is said, which others had contributed, and withdrawing to the abbey of Ramsey, took up his abode there, and offered all he had brought with him to St. Benedict. He died on Wednesday, the eighth of the calends of August (the 25th July), in this same year, and is buried there.

At a general synod, held about that time in London, Wulfmar, a devout monk of Evesham, also called Manni, was elected abbot of that monastery. The same year, the noble lady, Gunhilda, daughter of king Wyrtgeorn, by king Canute's sister, and successively the wife of earls Hakon and Harold, was banished from England with her two sons, Hemming and Thurkill. She went over to Flanders, and resided for some time at a place called Bruges, and then went to Denmark. Stigand, the king's chaplain, was appointed bishop of East-Anglia.

[A.D. 1045.] Brihtwold, bishop of Wilton, died; and was succeeded by the king's chaplain, Heriman, a native of Lorraine.

[1] Because he was afflicted with the leprosy. See Hist. Rames., c. civ.

The same year, Edward, king of England, assembled a very powerful fleet at the port of Sandwich, to oppose Magnus, king of Norway, who threatened to invade England; but the expedition was abandoned in consequence of Sweyn, king of Denmark, having commenced hostilities against him.

[A.D. 1046.] Living, bishop of the Hwiccas,[1] Devonshire, and Cornwall, died on Sunday, the tenth of the calends of April [the 23rd March]. Soon after his death, the bishoprics of Crediton and Cornwall were given to Leofric the Briton, who was the king's chancellor; and Aldred, who had been a monk of Winchester and was then abbot of Tavistock, was made bishop of the Hwiccas. Osgod Clapa was banished from England. Magnus, king of Norway, son of St. Olaf the king, defeated Sweyn, king of the Danes, and reduced Denmark under his own dominion.

[A.D 1047.] So much snow fell in the West, that it crushed the woods, and this year the winter was very severe. Grimkytel, bishop of Sussex, died, and was succeeded by Heca, the king's chaplain. Ælfwine, bishop of Winchester, also died, and Stigand, bishop of East-Anglia, was translated to his see. Sweyn, king of Denmark, sent ambassadors to Edward, king of England, requesting that he would send a fleet to join him against Magnus, king of Norway. Then earl Godwin counselled the king to send at least fifty ships, full of soldiers; but as the proposal was objected to by earl Leofric and all the people, he declined to furnish any. After this Magnus, king of Norway, having collected a numerous and powerful fleet, fought a battle with Sweyn, in which a vast number of troops were killed on both sides, and having driven him out of Denmark, reigned there himself, and made the Danes pay him a heavy tribute: shortly afterwards he died.

[A.D. 1048.] Sweyn recovered Denmark, and Harold Harfaager,[2] son of Siward, king of Norway, and brother of St. Olaf by the mother's side, and by the father's uncle to king Magnus, returned to Norway, and shortly afterwards sent

[1] It will be recollected that the ancient territory of the Hwiccas included and nearly corresponded with the diocese of Worcester.

[2] It should be Harold Hardrada, a common blunder of the English chroniclers. King Harold Harfaager reigned from about A.D. 861 to about 931.—See his Saga in Laing's Hemiskringla, vol. i. p. 271.

ambassadors to king Edward, making offers of peace and amity, which were accepted.[1]

There was a great earthquake on Sunday the first of May, at Worcester, Wick, Derby, and many other places. Many districts of England were visited with a mortality among men and cattle; and a fire in the air, commonly called wild-fire, burnt many vills and cornfields in Derbyshire and some other districts. Edmund, bishop of Lindisfarne, died at Gloucester, but was carried by his people to Durham, and buried there. Edred succeeded him, but being struck by the divine vengeance, Ethelric, a monk of Peterborough, was appointed in his stead.

[A.D. 1049.] The emperor Henry assembled a vast army against Baldwin, count of Flanders, chiefly because he had burnt and ruined his stately palace at Nimeguen. In this expedition were pope Leo, and many great and noble men from various countries. Sweyn, king of Denmark, was also there with his fleet at the emperor's command, and swore fealty to the emperor for that occasion. He sent also to Edward, king of England, and requested him not to let Baldwin escape, if he should retreat to the sea. In consequence, the king went with a large fleet to the port of Sandwich, and remained there until the emperor had obtained of Baldwin all he desired. Meanwhile, earl Sweyn, son of earl Godwin and Githa, who had left England and gone to Denmark, because he was not permitted to marry Edgiva, abbess of the monastery of Leominster, whom he had debauched, returned with eight ships, alleging falsely that he would now remain loyally with the king. Earl Beorn, son of his uncle Ulf, a Danish earl, who was son of Spracing, who was son of Urso, and brother of Sweyn, king of Denmark, promised him to obtain from the king the restoration of his earldom. Earl Baldwin having made peace with the emperor, the earls Godwin and Beorn, by the king's permission, came to Pevensey with forty-two ships; but he ordered the rest of the fleet to return home, with the exception of a few ships which he retained there. When, however, he was informed

[1] The paragraph inserted in the Chronicle under the year 1047, describing Sweyn's application for naval aid, and the refusal it met with, is here repeated in the original text, apparently from inadvertence, in almost the same words.

that Osgod Clapa lay at Wulpe[1] with twenty-nine ships, he recalled as many as possible of the ships he had sent away. But Osgod, taking with him his wife whom he had left for safety at Bruges, returned to Denmark with six ships; the rest sailed over to Essex, and returned with no small plunder, which they carried off from the neighbourhood of Eadulf's Ness;[2] however, a violent tempest overtook and sunk all except two, which were captured at sea, and all on board perished.

During these occurrences earl Sweyn went to Pevensey, and perfidiously requested earl Beorn, his cousin, to go with him to the port of Sandwich, and make his peace with the king, according to promise. Beorn, relying on his relationship, accompanied him with only three attendants; but Sweyn conducted him to Bosham, where his ships lay, and, taking him on board one of them, ordered him to be bound with thongs, and kept him on board until they reached the mouth of the river Dart. There they slew him, and threw him into a deep trench, and covered him with earth. They then sent away six of the ships, two of which were soon afterwards taken by the men of Hastings, who, having killed all on board, carried them to Sandwich and presented them to the king. Sweyn, however, escaped to Flanders with two ships, and remained there until he was brought back by Aldred, bishop of Worcester, who reconciled him with the king.

In the month of August of the same year, some Irish pirates, entering the mouth of the river Severn with thirty-six ships, landed at a place called Wylese-Eaxan, and, with the aid of Griffyth, king of South-Wales, plundered in that neighbourhood, and did considerable damage. Then, joining their forces, the king and the pirates crossed the river Wye and burnt Dymedham, massacring all they found there. Aldred, bishop of Worcester, with a few of the people of Gloucestershire and Herefordshire, flew to arms against them; but the Welshmen who were in their ranks, and had promised to be faithful to them, sent a messenger privately to king Griffyth, begging him to lose no time in attacking the English; in consequence of which he hastened to the spot with his own followers and the Irish pirates, and falling on the English before day-break, slew many of them and put the rest to flight.

[1] A village on the coast of Flanders, N.W. of Sluys.
[2] *Ness*, a promontory.

Eadnoth, bishop of Dorchester, died, and was succeed
Ulf, the king's chaplain, a native of Normandy. Oswy,
of Thorney, and Wulfnoth, abbot of Westminster, died;
Siward, coadjutor-bishop of Eadsige, archbishop of Ca
bury, and he was buried at Abingdon. Moreover, in
year pope St. Leo came to France, at the request of the
excellent abbot Herimar, having in his company the p
and some of the principal persons of Rome, and dedi
with great ceremony the monastery of St. Remigius
apostle of the Franks, built at Rheims, in which cit
afterwards held a numerous synod of archbishops, bis
and abbots, which lasted six days. There were prese
this synod Alfwine, abbot of Ramsey, and the abbot o
Augustine's monastery [at Canterbury], who were sent
by Edward, king of England.

[A.D. 1050.] Macbeth, king of Scotland, distributed
large sums of money at Rome. Eadsige, archbishop of Ca
bury, died, and was succeeded by Robert, bishop of Lo
a Norman by birth. Spearheafoc, abbot of Abingdon,
elected bishop of London, but was ejected by king Ed
before consecration. Heriman, bishop of Wilton, and Al
bishop of Worcester, went to Rome.

[A.D. 1051.] Œlfric, archbishop of York, died at S
well, and was buried at Peterborough; Kinsige, the
chaplain, succeeded him. King Edward released the En
from the heavy tax payable to the Danish troops, in
thirty-eighth year after his father Ethelred had first im
it. After this, in the month of September, Eustace the
count of Boulogne, who had married a sister of king Ed
named Goda, sailed to Dover with a small fleet.[1] His sol
while they were bluntly and indiscreetly inquiring for
ings, killed one of the townsmen. A neighbour of his
nessing this, slew one of the soldiers in revenge. At thi
count and his followers were much enraged, and put
men and women to the sword, trampling their babes
children under their horses' hoofs. But seeing the town
flocking together to resist them, they made their escape,
cowards, with some difficulty, and leaving seven of their
ber slain, they fled to king Edward, who was then at G
cester. Earl Godwin, being indignant that such things sh

[1] Cf. Sax. Chron. under the years 1048 and 1052.

be done within his jurisdiction, in great wrath raised an immense army from the whole of his earldom, that is, from Kent, Sussex, and Wessex; his eldest son, Sweyn, also assembled the men of his earldom, that is, of the counties of Oxford, Gloucester, Hereford, Somerset, and Berks; and his other son, Harold, assembled the men of his earldom, namely, Essex, East-Anglia, Huntingdon, and Cambridge. This did not escape the notice of king Edward, and he therefore sent messages to Leofric, earl of Mercia, and Siward, earl of Northumbria, begging them to hasten to him with all the men they could muster, as he was in great peril. They came at first with only a few followers; but when they learnt the real state of affairs, they sent swift messengers throughout their earldoms and gathered a large army. Likewise earl Ralph, son of Goda, king Edward's sister, assembled as many as he could from his county.

Meanwhile, Godwin and his sons, with their respective armies, entered Gloucestershire after the feast of the nativity of St. Mary [8th September], and encamping at a place called Langtreo, sent envoys to the king at Gloucester, demanding the surrender of count Eustace and his followers, as well as of the Normans and men of Boulogne, who were in possession of the castle on the cliff at Dover, on pain of hostilities. The king, alarmed for a time at this message, was in great distress, and in the utmost perplexity what to do. But when he found that the troops of the earls Leofric, Siward, and Ralph were on their march, he replied with firmness that he would by no means consent to give up Eustace and the rest who were demanded. On hearing this, the envoys returned from their bootless errand. As they were departing, the army entered Gloucester, so exasperated, and unanimously ready to fight, that, if the king had given permission, they would have instantly engaged earl Godwin's army. But earl Leofric considering that all the men of greatest note in England were assembled either on his side or the other, it appeared to him and some others a great folly to fight with their own countrymen, and he proposed that, hostages having been given by both parties, the king and Godwin should meet at London on a day appointed, and settle their controversy in a legal way. This advice being approved, and after the exchange of messages, hostages having been given and received, the earl returned

into Wessex; and the king assembled a more powerful army from the whole of Mercia and Northumbria, and led it to London. Meanwhile, Godwin and his sons came to Southwark with a vast multitude of the people of Wessex; but his army gradually dwindling away and deserting him, he did not venture to abide the judgment of the king's court, but fled, under cover of night. When, therefore, the morning came, the king, in his witan, with the unanimous consent of the whole army, made a decree that Godwin and his five sons should be banished. Thereupon he and his wife Githa, and Tosti and his wife Judith, the daughter of Baldwin, count of Flanders, and two of his other sons, namely, Sweyn and Gurth, went, without loss of time, to Thorney, where a ship had been got ready for them. They quickly laded her with as much gold, silver, and other valuable articles as she could hold, and, embarking in great haste, directed her course towards Flanders and Baldwin the count. His sons Harold and Leofwine, making their way to Brycgstowe [Bristol], went on board a ship which their brother Sweyn had prepared for them, and crossed over to Ireland. The king repudiated the queen Edgitha, on account of his wrath against her father Godwin, and sent her in disgrace, with only a single handmaid, to Wherwell, where she was committed to the custody of the abbess.[1]

After these occurrences, William, earl [duke] of Normandy, came over to England with a vast retinue of Normans. King Edward honourably entertained him and his companions, and on their return made them many valuable presents. The same year, William, the king's chaplain, was appointed to the bishopric of London, which was before given to Spearheafoc.

[A.D. 1052.] Marianus, the chronicler, departed this life.

Elfgiva Emma, wife of the kings Ethelred and Canute, died at Winchester on the second of the nones [the 6th] of March, and was buried there. In the same year, Griffyth, king of Wales, ravaged a great part of Herefordshire: the inhabitants of that province, with some Normans from a castle, flew to arms and attacked him; but, having slain a great number of them, he obtained the victory and carried off much plunder. This battle was fought on the same day

[1] She was a sister of the king.

which, fourteen years before, the Welsh slew Edwin, earl ofric's brother, in an ambuscade. A short time afterwards, l Harold and his brother Leofwine, returning from Ireland, d sailing into the mouth of the river Severn with a large et, landed on the borders of Somersetshire and Dorsetshire, d plundered many villages and farms in those parts. A great mber of the people of Devonshire and Somersetshire gathered gether in arms against them; but Harold defeated them with e loss of more than thirty noble thanes, and many others. e then returned to his fleet with the booty, and sailed und Penwithsteort.[1] Thereupon, king Edward quickly deatched forty ships, well provisioned, and having on board chosen body of soldiers, to the port of Sandwich, with ders to wait and look out for the arrival of earl Godwin. otwithstanding this, he escaped observation, and, returning th a few ships, landed in Kent; and, by his secret emisries, gained over to espouse his cause, first, the Kentishmen, d then the people of Sussex, Essex, and Surrey, with all the atmen[2] of Hastings and other places on the sea-coast, bedes some others. All these, with one voice, declared that ey were ready to live or die with him.

As soon as his arrival was known in the king's fleet, which y at Sandwich, it went in chase of him; but he escaped d concealed himself wherever he could, and the fleet rerned to Sandwich, and thence sailed to London. On hearg this, Godwin shaped his course again for the Isle of ight, and kept hovering about along the shore until his sons arold and Leofwine joined him with their fleet. After this nction, they desisted from plundering and wasting the untry, taking only such provisions as necessity required r the subsistence of their troops. Having increased their rce by enlisting as many men as they could on the seaast and in other places, and by collecting all the mariners ey met with in every direction, they directed their course wards the port of Sandwich. Their arrival there was otified to king Edward, who was then at London, and he st no time sending messengers requiring all persons, who d not revolted from him, to hasten to his succour; but they

[1] *Penwith-Steort*—the Land's End.

[2] *Butsecarles*—Boats-carles. Our author uses the word again, a w sentences later, in the general sense of mariners, seamen.

were too slow in their movements, and did not arrive in time. Meanwhile, earl Godwin, having sailed up the Thames against the current, reached Southwark on the day of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross [14th September], being Monday, and waited there until the flood-tide came up. In the interval, he so dealt with the citizens of London, some in person, others through his emissaries, having before seduced them by a variety of promises, that he persuaded nearly all of them to enter heartily into his designs. At last, everything being duly planned and set in order, on the tide's flowing up they quickly weighed anchor, and, no one offering them any resistance at the bridge, sailed upwards along the south bank of the river. The land army also arrived, and, being drawn up on the river-bank, formed a close and formidable column. Then the fleet drew towards the northern bank, with the intention, apparently, of enclosing the king's fleet, for the king had also a fleet, as well as a numerous land army. But as there were very few men of any courage, either on the king's or Godwin's side, who were not Englishmen, nearly all shrunk from fighting against their kinsfolk and countrymen; so that the wiser sort on both sides interfered to restore peace between the king and the earl, and both armies received orders to lay down their arms. The next morning the king held a council, and fully restored to their former honours Godwin, and his wife, and all his sons, except Sweyn, who, touched with repentance for the murder of his cousin Beorn, mentioned before, had undertaken a journey barefoot from Flanders to Jerusalem, and who, on his return, died in Lycia[1] from illness brought on by the severity of the cold. The king, also, took back with due honour queen Edgitha, the earl's daughter, and restored her to her former dignity.

The alliance being renewed, and peace established, they promised right law to all the people, and banished all the Normans, who had introduced unjust laws and given unrighteous judgments, and in many things had influenced the king to the disadvantage of his English subjects. A few of them only were allowed to stay in England, namely, Robert the deacon, and his son-in-law Richard Fitz-Scrope,

[1] According to the Saxon Chronicle, Sweyn died at Constantinople on his journey home. Malmesbury relates that he was slain by the Saracens.

Alfred, the king's horse-thane, Anfrid, surnamed Cock's-foot, with some others who had been the king's greatest favourites, and had remained faithful to him and the commonwealth. But Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, William, bishop of London, and Ulf, bishop of Lincoln, with their Normans, had some difficulty in making their escape and getting beyond sea. William, however, was, for his worth, soon afterwards recalled and reinstated in his bishopric. Osbern, surnamed Pentecost, and his companion Hugh, surrendered their castles; and, being allowed by earl Leofric to pass through his territories in their way to Scotland, received a welcome from Macbeth, king of the Scots. The same year there was such a violent wind in the night of the feast of St. Thomas the apostle [the 21st December], that it threw down many churches and houses, and shattered or tore up by the roots trees without number.

[A.D. 1053.] Rhys, the brother of Griffyth, king of South Wales, was put to death by order of king Edward at a place called Bullington, on account of the plundering inroads he had frequently made, and his head was brought to the king at Gloucester on the eve of our Lord's Epiphany [5th January]. In the same year, on the second day of the festival of Easter [12th April], which was celebrated at Winchester, earl Godwin came to his end while he was sitting at table with the king, according to his usual custom; for, being suddenly seized with a violent illness, he fell speechless from his seat. His sons, earl Harold, Tosti, and Gurth, perceiving it, carried him into the king's chamber, hoping that he would presently recover; but his strength failing, he died in great suffering on the fifth day afterwards [15th April], and was buried in the Old Minster. His son Harold succeeded to his earldom, and Harold's earldom was given to Algar, son of earl Leofric.

In the month of October died Wulfsige, bishop of Litchfield, Godwin, abbot of Winchcombe, and Ethelward, abbot of Glastonbury. Leofwine, abbot of Coventry, succeeded Wulfsige; and Ethelnoth, a monk of the same monastery, succeeded Ethelward. But Aldred, bishop of Worcester, kept the abbey of Winchcombe in his own hands until such time as he appointed Godric, the son of Goodman, the king's chaplain, to be abbot. Ælfric, brother of earl Odda, died at Deerhurst

on the eleventh of the calends of January [22nd December], but he was buried in the monastery at Pershore.

Aed, a long-bearded clerk in Ireland, a man of great eminence and earnest piety, had a large school of clerks, maidens, and laymen; but he subjected the maidens to the tonsure in the same manner as clerks, on which account he was compelled to leave Ireland.

[A.D. 1054.] Siward, the stout earl of Northumbria,[1] by order of the king entered Scotland, with a large body of cavalry and a powerful fleet, and fought a battle with Macbeth, king of the Scots, in which the king was defeated with the loss of many thousands both of the Scots and of the Normans before mentioned; he then, as the king had commanded, raised to the throne Malcolm, son of the king of the Cumbrians. However, his own son and many English and Danes fell in that battle.

The same year, on the feast of St. Kenelm, the martyr, [17th July], Aldred, bishop of Worcester, instituted Godric as abbot of Winchcombe. The bishop was then sent by the king as ambassador to the emperor, with rich presents; and being received with great honour by him, and also by Heriman, archbishop of Cologne, he remained at his court for a whole year, and in the king's name proposed to the emperor to send envoys to Hungary to bring back Edward, the king's cousin, son of king Edmund Ironside, and have him conducted to England.

[A.D. 1055.] Siward, earl of Northumberland, died at York, and was buried in the monastery at Galmanho,[2] which he had himself founded: his earldom was given to Tosti, earl Harold's brother. Shortly afterwards, king Edward, in a council held at London, banished earl Algar, earl Leofric's son, without any just cause of offence. Algar presently went to Ireland, and having collected eighteen pirate ships, returned with them to Wales, where he implored Griffyth the king to lend him his aid against king Edward. Griffyth immediately assembled a numerous army from all parts of his dominions,

[1] Henry of Huntingdon tells us that Siward employed his son in this expedition, in which he fell. See that historian's account of the manner in which Siward received the intelligence, and of the circumstance attending his own death, pp. 204, 205, *Antiq. Lib.*

[2] An abbey at York, afterwards restored, and called St. Mary's.

ıd directed Algar to join him and his army at a place ap-
ointed with his own troops; and having united their forces
ıey entered Herefordshire, intending to lay waste the English
ıarshes.

Earl Ralph, the cowardly son of king Edward's sister,
aving assembled an army, fell in with the enemy two miles
:om the city of Hereford, on the ninth of the calends of
Jovember [24th October]. He ordered the English, con-
rary to their custom, to fight on horseback; but just as the
ngagement was about to commence, the earl, with his French
nd Normans, were the first to flee. The English seeing
his, followed their leader's example, and nearly the whole of
he enemy's army going in pursuit, four or five hundred of the
ugitives were killed, and many were wounded. Having
ained the victory, king Griffyth and earl Algar entered
Iereford, and having slain seven of the canons who defended
he doors of the principal church, and burnt the monastery
uilt by bishop Athelstan, that true servant of Christ, with
ll its ornaments, and the relics of St. Ethelbert, king and
nartyr, and other saints, and having slain some of the citizens,
nd made many other captives, they returned laden with
poil.

On receiving intelligence of this calamity, the king imme-
liately commanded an army to be levied from every part of
England, and on its being assembled at Gloucester, gave the
ommand of it to the brave earl Harold, who, zealously
beying the king's orders, was unwearied in his pursuit of
Griffyth and Algar, and boldly crossing the Welsh border,
ncamped beyond Straddell [Snowdon]; but they knowing
im to be an intrepid and daring warrior, did not venture to
vait his attack, but retreated into South Wales. On learning
his, he left there the greatest part of his army, with orders to
nake a stout resistance to the enemy if circumstances should
equire it; and returning with the remainder of his host to
Iereford, he surrounded it with a wide and deep trench, and
ortified it with gates and bars. Meanwhile, after an inter-
hange of messages, Griffyth, Algar, and Harold, with their
ttendants, met at a place called Biligesteagea, and peace being
roposed and accepted, they contracted a firm alliance with
ach other. After these events, earl Algar's fleet [of pirates]
ailed to Chester, and waited there for the hire he had en-

gaged to pay them; but he himself went to court and was restored by the king to his earldom. At that time died Tremerin, a Welsh bishop,[1] who had been a monk. He was, for a long time, coadjutor to Athelstan, bishop of Hereford, after Athelstan became incapable of performing his episcopal functions, having been blind for thirteen years. Heriman, bishop of Wiltshire, being offended at the king's refusing to allow him to remove the seat of his bishopric from the vill called Ramsbury to the abbey of Malmesbury, resigned his bishopric and, going beyond sea, took the monastic habit at St. Bertin,[2] in which monastery he abode for three years.

[A.D. 1056.] Athelstan, bishop of Hereford, a man of great sanctity, died on the fourth of the ides [the 10th] of February, at the episcopal vill called Bosbury; his body was carried to Hereford, and buried in the church which he himself had built from the foundations. He was succeeded by Leovegar, earl Harold's chaplain, who, on the sixteenth of the calends [the 16th] of June in the same year, together with his clerks and Ethelnoth the vice-reeve and many others, was massacred by Griffyth, king of Wales, at a place called Claftbyrig [Cleobury?]. He held the see only eleven weeks and four days. On his being thus cut off, the bishopric of Hereford was administered by Aldred, bishop of Worcester, until a successor could be appointed. This same bishop Aldred and the earls Leofric and Harold afterwards reconciled Griffyth, king of Wales, with king Edward.

Marianus, becoming a pilgrim for the sake of his heavenly country, went to Cologne and took the habit of a monk in the monastery of St. Martin, belonging to the Scots, on Thursday, which was the calends [the 1st] of August.

Earl Ethelwin, that is Odda,[3] the friend of the churches, the solace of the poor, the protector of widows and orphans, the enemy of oppression, the shield of virginity, died at Deerhurst on the second of the calends of September [31st August], having been made a monk by Aldred, bishop of Worcester, before his death; but he lies in the abbey of Pershore, where he was buried with great pomp. Æthelric, bishop of Durham, voluntarily resigned his see and

[1] Bishop of St. David's.
[2] The abbey of St. Bertin, at St. Omer.
[3] Odda, earl of Devon.

retired to his monastery of Peterborough, where he had been brought up and made a monk; and there he lived twelve years, having been succeeded in his bishopric by his brother, Ægelwin, a monk of the same abbey.

[A.D. 1057.] Edward the etheling, son of king Edmund Ironside, accepting the invitation of his uncle, king Edward, returned to England from Hungary, where he had been exiled many years before. For the king had determined to appoint him his successor and heir to the crown;[1] but he died at London soon after his arrival. The renowned Leofric, son of the ealdorman Leofwine, of blessed memory, died in a good old age, at his own vill of Bromley, on the second of the calends of September [31st August], and was buried with great pomp at Coventry; which monastery, among the other good deeds of his life, he and his wife, the noble countess Godiva, a worshipper of God, and devoted friend of St. Mary, Ever-a-Virgin, had founded, and amply endowing it with lands on their own patrimony, had so enriched with all kinds of ornament, that no monastery could be found in England possessed of such abundance of gold, silver, jewels, and precious stones as it contained at that time. They also enriched, with valuable ornaments, the monasteries of Leominster and Wenlock, and those at Chester dedicated to St. John the Baptist and St. Werburgh, the virgin, and the church which Eadnoth, bishop of Lincoln, had built on a remarkable spot, called in English St. Mary's Stow,[2] which means in Latin St. Mary's place. They also gave lands to the monastery at Worcester, and added to the buildings, ornaments, and endowments of Evesham abbey. During his whole life, this earl's sagacity was of the utmost advantage to the kings and the whole commonwealth of England. His son Algar was appointed to his earldom. Hakon, bishop of Essex, died, and Æthelric, a monk of Christ-church at Canterbury, was appointed in his stead. The afore-mentioned earl Ralph died

[1] See a brief notice of the conflicting accounts of the chroniclers on this controverted question in Ordericus Vitalis, vol. i., page 459, *Bohn's Antiq. Lib.*

[2] Henry of Huntingdon describes it as "under the hill at Lincoln;" but Bishop Farmer says that "Stowe was in the bishop's manor by Trent side." The priory of Stowe, or Mary-Stowe, was annexed to Eynsham abbey, in Oxfordshire.

on the twelfth of the calends of January [21st December], and was buried in the abbey of Peterborough.

[A.D. 1058.] Six days before Palm-Sunday [10th April], the city of Paderborn, and two monasteries, that of the cathedral and that of the monks, were destroyed by fire. In the monks' monastery there was a Scottish monk named Paternus, who had been in the cloister for a great number of years, and had foretold this fire; yet such was his desire of martyrdom that nothing could induce him to leave the place, and he was burnt to death in his cell, passing through the flames to the cool refreshment of paradise. Some blessed things are related concerning his tomb. "Within a few days after this occurrence, on the Tuesday after the octave of Easter [26th of April], as I was departing from Cologne on the road to Fulda in company with the abbot of Fulda, for the sake of seclusion, prayed on the very mat on which he was burnt." Thus saith Marianus, the Scottish recluse.

Algar, earl of Mercia, was outlawed by king Edward for the second time, but, supported by Griffyth, king of Wales, and aided by a Norwegian fleet, which unexpectedly came to his relief, he speedily recovered his earldom by force of arms. Pope Stephen died on the third of the calends of April [30th March]. He was succeeded by Benedict, who sent the pallium to Stigand, archbishop of Canterbury. Æthelric was ordained bishop of Sussex; and abbot Siward was consecrated bishop of Rochester. Aldred, bishop of Worcester, dedicated with great ceremony to Peter, prince of the apostles, the church which he had built from the foundations in the city of Worcester, and afterwards, with the king's license, appointed Wulfstan, a monk of Worcester, ordained by him, abbot of the new foundation. Then, having resigned the bishopric of Wilton, which he held in commendam, and restored it to Heriman, before mentioned, he crossed the sea, and went through Hungary to Jerusalem; a pilgrimage which no English archbishop or bishop is known to have performed before.

[A.D. 1059.] Nicholas, bishop of Florence, was elected pope, and Benedict was deposed. Marianus having shut himself up in the cloister with Sigefrid, abbot of Fulda, was ordained priest at the tomb of St. Kilian, at Wurtzburg, on Saturday in Mid-Lent, the third of the ides [the 13th] of

March, and on Friday after Our Lord's Ascension, being the day before the ides [the 14th] of May, he entered on his ten years' inclosure in the abbey of Fulda.

[A.D. 1060.] Henry, king of the Franks, died, and was succeeded by his eldest son Philip. Duduc, bishop of Wells, died, and was succeeded by Giso, the king's chaplain; they were both natives of Lorraine. Kinsi, archbishop of York, died at York on the eleventh of the calends of January [22nd December]. His body was carried to the abbey of Peterborough, and buried there with great pomp. Aldred, bishop of Worcester, was elected his successor as archbishop of York at Christmas; and the see of Hereford, which had been intrusted to his administration on account of his great diligence, was given to Walter, a Lorrainer, and chaplain to queen Edgitha.

[A.D. 1061.] Aldred, archbishop of York, went to Rome in company with earl Tosti, and received the pallium from pope Nicholas. There, also, Giso of Wells, and Walter of Hereford, were consecrated bishops by the same pope. Until John, the successor of Giso, all the bishops of Wells had their episcopal see at Wells, in the church of St. Andrew the Apostle. Maiolus, abbot of the Scots, died at Cologne; Foilan succeeded him.

[A.D. 1062.] Wulfstan,[1] a venerable man, was made bishop of Worcester. This prelate, beloved of God, was born in Warwickshire, in the province of Mercia, of pious parents; his father's name being Ealstan, and his mother's Wulfgeova, but he was well instructed in letters and ecclesiastical functions at the monastery of Peterborough. Both his parents were so devoted to a religious life, that long before their end, they took the vows of chastity, and separated from each other, delighting to spend the rest of their days in habits of holy devotion. Inspired by such examples, and chiefly induced by his mother's persuasions, he quitted the world while he was yet in his youth, and took the monastic habit and profession in the same monastery at Worcester where

[1] Our author, who has already, on several occasions, given fuller particulars than other chroniclers of events connected with the counties of Worcester and Hereford, here furnishes us very naturally with an account of the life and character of Wulfstan, the celebrated bishop of Worcester, afterwards archbishop of York.

his father had before devoted himself to the service of God, being admitted by the venerable Brihteag, bishop of the same church, who also conferred upon him the orders both of deacon and priest. Entering at once on a strict and deeply religious course of life, he quickly became remarkable for his vigils, his fastings, his prayers, and all kinds of virtues. In consequence of this regular discipline, he was appointed, first, for some time, master and tutor of the novices, and afterwards, from his intimate acquaintance with the ecclesiastical services, his superiors nominated him precentor and treasurer of the church.

Being now intrusted with the custody of the church, he embraced the opportunities afforded him of serving God with greater freedom; and, devoting himself wholly to a life of contemplation, he resorted to it by day and night, either for prayer or holy reading, and assiduously mortified his body by fasting for two or three days together. He was so addicted to devout vigils, that he not only spent the nights sleepless, but often the day and night together, and sometimes went for four days and nights without sleep,—a thing we could hardly have believed, if we had not heard it from his own mouth,—so that he ran great risk from his brains being parched, unless he hastened to satisfy the demands of nature by the refreshment of sleep. Even, at last, when the urgent claims of nature compelled him to yield to sleep, he did not indulge himself by stretching his limbs to rest on a bed or couch, but would lie down for awhile on one of the benches in the church, resting his head on the book which he had used for praying or reading. After some time, on the death of Æthelwine, prior of the monastery, bishop Aldred appointed this reverend man to be prior and father of the convent, an office which he worthily filled; by no means abating the strictness of his previous habits, but rather increasing it in many respects, in order to afford a good example to the rest.

After the lapse of some years, on the elevation of Aldred, bishop of Worcester, to the archbishopric of York, there was unanimous consent both of the clergy and the whole body of the laity [of Worcester] in the election of Wulfstan as their bishop; the king having granted them permission to choose whom they pleased. It so chanced that the legates from the apostolical see were present at the election, namely,

rmenfred, bishop of Sion,[1] and another, who were sent by ır lord the pope Alexander to king Edward on some ecclesastical questions, and by the king's orders spent nearly the hole of Lent at Worcester, waiting for the reply to their ission at the king's court in the ensuing Easter. The gates, during their stay, observing Wulfstan's worthy conersation, not only concurred in his election, but used their special influence with both the clergy and people to advance , and confirmed it by their own authority. But he most bstinately declined the office, exclaiming that he was unorthy of it, and even declaring with an oath that he would ather submit to lose his head than be advanced to so high a ignity. When he could by no means be persuaded to consent y the arguments frequently addressed to him by many pious nd venerable men, at last being sharply reproved for his bstinate wilfulness by Wulfsi the hermit, a man of God, vho was known to have lived a life of solitude for more han forty years, and being also awed by a divine revelation, ıe was compelled, with the greatest reluctance, to give his onsent; and his election having been canonically confirmed n the feast of the Decollation of St. John the Baptist [29th ugust], and having accepted the office of bishop, he was onsecrated on the day on which St. Mary's Nativity is celerated by the church, which happened on a Sunday, and hone forth in the splendour of his life and virtues as bishop f Worcester. The consecration was performed by the enerable Aldred, archbishop of York, Stigand, archbishop of Canterbury, being then interdicted by the pope from performng his episcopal functions, because he had presumed to take he archbishopric while Robert, the archbishop, was still iving; but Wulfstan made his canonical profession to Stiand, the aforesaid archbishop of Canterbury, and not to ldred, who ordained him. Moreover, Stigand having made protest against its being a precedent in future, the archishop of York, who ordained Wulfstan, was ordered to declare efore the king and the great men of the realm, that he vould not thereafter claim any submission, either in ecclesistical or temporal affairs, in right of his having consecrated im, or of his having been his monk before he was conse-

[1] *Sedunensem*—Of Sedunum, now Sion, the capital of the Valais.

crated. Wulfstan's ordination took place when he was more than fifty years old, in the twentieth year of the reign of king Edward, and in the fifteenth indiction.

[A. D. 1063.] When Christmas was over, Harold, the brave earl of Wessex, by king Edward's order, put himself at the head of a small troop of horse, and proceeded by rapid marches from Gloucester, where the king then was, to Rhuddlan,[1] with the determination to punish Griffyth, king of Wales, for his continual ravages on the English marshes, and his many insults to his lord, king Edward, by taking his life. But Griffyth, being forewarned of the earl's approach, fled with his attendants, and escaped by getting aboard a ship, but not without extreme difficulty. Harold, finding he was gone, ordered his palace to be burnt, and setting fire to his ships and all their rigging, began his march homeward the same day. But about Rogation days [20 May] he sailed from Bristol with a naval force, and circumnavigated a great part of Wales. His brother met him, by the king's command, with a body of cavalry, and uniting their forces, they began to lay waste that part of the country. In consequence, the Welsh were reduced to submission, and, giving hostages, engaged to pay him tribute, and they deposed and banished their king, Griffyth.

[A.D. 1064.] The great paschal cycle now begins, in the second indiction. A multitude of people, both rich and poor, to the number of seven thousand, accompanied the archbishop of Mentz, and the bishops of Utrecht, Bamberg, and Ratisbon, in a pilgrimage to Jerusalem,[2] after the feast of St. Martin [11th November]. Wherever the bishops made any stay, they wore their palls on their shoulders, and their meat and drink was served in gold and silver vessels. The Arabites [Arabs ?], allured by the fame of their wealth, slew many of them on Good-Friday [9th April]. Those who were able to escape took refuge in a deserted castle called Caruasalim,[3] and

[1] A strong castle in Flintshire. See the note to Ordericus Vitalis, vol. ii., pp. 444, 445, *Antiq. Lib.*

[2] The account here extracted from Marianus of a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, just before the Crusades, is so curious, that although it is omitted in the English Historical Society's edition of "Florence of Worcester," we have thought it right to insert it in our text.

[3] This word sounds very like Jerusalem, near which the legend of palmer's tale, which evidently furnished this entry in the Chronicle supposes the pilgrims to have arrived.

ırricadoing it, defended themselves with stones and staves ;ainst the darts of the Arabites, who sought their money, or ıeir lives and their money. Then one very brave soldier, ho was resolved that no peril should withhold him from see-ıg the tomb of our Lord, went forth; but the Arabs imme-iately laid hold of him, and stretching him flat on the ground, ı the form of a cross, nailed his hands and feet to the earth, nd cutting him open from the bottom of his belly to his hroat, examined his entrails.[1] At last, having torn him limb rom limb, their chief first threw a stone upon him, and after-vards all the rest did the like. Then they called to his omrades, who beheld all this from the castle:—"Your fate hall be the same, unless you deliver to us all your wealth." The Christians promising to comply, the chief of the Arabites ame into the castle to them, with sixteen others armed with words. The chief found the bishops still seated in great tate, and observing that the bishop of Bamberg, whose name vas Gunther, excelled the rest in stature and shape, con-cluded that he was the lord of the Christians. Putting a hong round the bishop's neck, in the way the Gentiles confine heir criminals, he said, "You and all yours shall be mine." The bishop replied, through an interpreter, "What will you lo to me?" He answered, "I will suck that bright blood rom your throat, and I will hang you up like a dog before he castle." Then the bishop, seizing the chief by the head, felled him to the ground with one blow of his fist, and all the others were bound. Those who remained without being in-formed of this assaulted the castle; but the prisoners were suspended from the walls in front of the assailants, and o save them, the attack was given up. Then the thieves began to quarrel concerning the money which they had already taken from the Christians, and most of them fell by each others' hands. Meanwhile, the prince of Ramula, at the entreaty of those of the Christians who had contrived to escape,

[1] In search of money? A cotemporary writer says, "The cruelty of the infidels was carried to such a pitch, that, thinking the wretches [Christians] had swallowed gold or silver, they made them drink draughts of scamony till they vomited, or even threw up their vitals. Not only so, but, shocking to say, they cut open their bellies, and tearing out their entrails, laid bare all the parts which nature holds private."—*Abbot Guibert's Gesta, Dei per Francos*, p. 379.

came with a strong band, on the second day of Easter [12th April], and drove away the Arabites. Then, after accepting fifty gold pieces from the Christians, he and an Arabite chief who was at variance with his lord, the king of the Saracens, conducted the pilgrims to Jerusalem, and thence to their ships. The vast multitude of Christians so wasted away, that out of seven thousand or more, barely two thousand returned.

[A.D. 1064.] Griffyth, king of Wales, was slain by his own people, on the nones [the 5th] of August, and his head and the beak of his ship, with its ornaments, were sent to earl Harold, who, shortly afterwards, presented them to king Edward. The king then gave the territories of the Welsh king to his brothers Blethgent and Rithwalon,[1] and they swore to be faithful to him and Harold, and promised to be ready to obey their orders by sea and land, and that they would faithfully pay whatever was paid before from that country to former kings.

[A.D. 1065.] Æthelwin, the reverend bishop of Durham, raised the bones of St. Oswin, formerly king of Bernicia, from the tomb in which they had lain for four hundred and fifteen years, in the monastery which stands at the mouth of the river Tyne, and placed them in a shrine with great ceremony. In the month of August, Harold, the brave earl of Wessex, ordered a large mansion to be built at a place called Portascith,[2] on the territory of the Welsh, and gave directions that it should be well stored with meat and drink, that his lord, king Edward, might sometimes reside there for the sake of hunting. But Caradoc, son of Griffyth, king of South Wales, who a few years before had slain Griffyth, king of North Wales, and usurped his kingdom, came there with the whole force he could gather, on the feast-day of St. Bartholomew, the apostle [24th August], and slew all the workmen and their overseers, and carried off all the materials which had been collected there.

Soon after the feast of St. Michael, the archangel, on Monday, the fifth of the nones [the 3rd] of October, the Northumbrian thanes, Gamelbearn, Dunstan, son of Athelneth, and Glonicorn, son of Heardulf, entered York with

[1] Blethyn and Rhywallon, princes of North Wales and Powis, 1060—1066.

[2] Portskewet, on the coast of Monmouthshire, where there are some relics of a church supposed to have been built by Harold.

two hundred soldiers, to revenge the execrable murder of the noble Northumbrian thane, Cospatric, who was treacherously killed by order of queen Edgitha at the king's court on the fourth night of Christmas, for the sake of her brother Tosti; as also the murder of the thanes Gamel, the son of Orm, and Ulf, the son of Dolfin, whom earl Tosti had perfidiously caused to be assassinated in his own chamber at York, the year before, although there was peace between them. The insurgent thanes were also aggrieved by the enormous taxes which Tosti unjustly levied through the whole of Northumbria. They therefore, on the day of their arrival, first seized his Danish hus-carles, Amund and Ravenswart, as they were making their escape, and put them to death outside the walls, and the next day slew more than two hundred of his liege-men, on the north side of the river Humber. They also broke open his treasury, and retired carrying off all that belonged to him. After that, nearly all the men of his earldom assembled in a body, and met, at Northampton, Harold, earl of Wessex, and others whom the king, at Tosti's request, had sent to restore peace between them. There first, and afterwards at Oxford, on the feast of the apostles St. Simon and St. Jude [28th October], when earl Harold and the rest endeavoured to restore peace between them and earl Tosti, they all unanimously rejected the proposal, and outlawed him and all who had prompted him to enact the oppressive law; and after the feast of All-Saints [1st November], with the assistance of earl Edwin, they banished Tosti from England. Thereupon he went, accompanied by his wife, to Baldwin, earl of Flanders, and passed the winter at St. Omer. After this, king Edward fell into a lingering sickness, but he held his court at London during Christmas as well as he was able, and on Holy Innocents' day caused the church, which he had built from the foundations [at Westminster], to be dedicated with great splendour to St. Peter, the prince of the apostles.

[A.D. 1066.] King Edward the Pacific, the pride of the English, son of king Ethelred, died at London on Thursday, the eve of the Epiphany, in the fourth indiction; after having filled the royal throne of the Anglo-Saxons twenty-three years, six months, and twenty-seven days. He was buried the next day with royal pomp, amidst the tears and lamentations of the crowds who flocked to his funeral. After his

interment, Harold, the vice-king, son of earl Godwin, whom the king before his death had chosen for his successor,[1] was elected king by the leading men of all England; and, the same day, was crowned with great ceremony by Aldred, archbishop of York. As soon as he had taken the reins of government, he made it his business to revoke unjust laws, and establish good ones; to become the protector of the churches and monasteries; to cherish and reverence the bishops, abbots, monks, and clerks; and to show himself kind, humble, and courteous to all good men, while to malefactors he used the utmost rigour. For he gave orders to his earls, ealdormen, vice-reeves, and all his officers, to arrest all thieves, robbers, and disturbers of the peace; and he laboured himself for the defence of the country by land and by sea.

The same year a comet was seen on the eighth of the calends of May [24th April], not only in England, but, as it is reported, all over the world: it shone with excessive brilliance for seven days. Soon afterwards earl Tosti returned from Flanders, and landed in the Isle of Wight; and, having compelled the islanders to give him pay and tribute, he departed, and plundered along the sea-coast, until he arrived at Sandwich. King Harold, who was then at London, having been informed of this, ordered a considerable fleet and a body of horse to be got ready, and prepared to go in person to the port of Sandwich. On receiving this intelligence, Tosti took some of the boatmen of the place, willing or unwilling, into his service, and, departing thence, shaped his course for Lindsey, where he burnt several vills and slew a number of men. Thereupon Edwin, earl of Mercia, and Morcar, earl of Northumbria, flew to the spot with some troops, and drove him out of that neighbourhood; and, on his departure, he repaired to Malcolm, king of the Scots, and remained with him during the whole summer. Meanwhile king Harold arrived at the port of Sandwich, and waited there for his fleet. When it was assembled, he sailed to the Isle of Wight; and as William, earl of Normandy, king Edward's cousin, was preparing an army for the invasion of England, he kept watch all the summer and autumn, to

[1] See note before, p. 159.

prevent his landing; besides which, he stationed a land army at suitable points along the sea-coast; but provisions failing towards the time of the feast of the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September], both the fleet and army were disbanded.

After these transactions, Harold Harfaager,[1] king of Norway, brother of St. Olave the king,[2] suddenly arrived at the mouth of the river Tyne, with a powerful fleet of more than five hundred great ships. Earl Tosti joined him with his fleet, as they had before agreed, and they made all sail into the Humber; and then ascending the river Tyne against the current, landed their troops at a place called Richale. As soon as king Harold received this news, he marched with all expedition towards Northumbria; but, before the king's arrival, the two brothers, earls Edwin and Morcar, at the head of a large army, fought a battle with the Norwegians on the northern bank of the river Ouse, near York, on the eve of the feast of St. Matthew the Apostle [20th September], being Wednesday; and their first onset was so furious that numbers of the enemy fell before it. But, after a long struggle, the English, unable to withstand the attack of the Norwegians, fled with great loss, and many more of them were drowned in the river than slain in the fight. The Norwegians remained in possession of the field of death; and, having taken one hundred and fifty hostages from York, and leaving there one hundred and fifty hostages of their own, returned to their ships. However, on the fifth day afterwards, viz. on Monday, the seventh of the calends of October [25th September], Harold, king of England, having reached York, with many thousand well-armed troops, encountered the Norwegians at a place called Stanford-bridge, and put to the sword king Harold and earl Tosti, with the greatest part of their army; and, although the battle was severely contested, gained a complete victory. Notwithstanding, he allowed Harold's son Olaf, and Paul, earl of Orkney, who had been left with part of the army to guard the ships, to return to their own country, with twenty ships and the relics of the [defeated] army; having first received from them hostages and their oaths.

While these events were passing, and when the king might

[1] See note, p. 147.

[2] He was half-brother only of St. Olave, on the mother's side.

have supposed that all his enemies were quelled, he received intelligence of the arrival of William, earl of Normandy, with an innumerable host of horsemen, slingers, archers, and foot soldiers, having taken into his pay auxiliary forces of great bravery from all parts of France; and that he had moored his fleet at a place called Pevensey. Thereupon the king led his army towards London by forced marches; and, although he was very sensible that some of the bravest men in England had fallen in the two [recent] battles, and that one half of his troops was not yet assembled, he did not hesitate to meet the enemy in Sussex, without loss of time; and on Saturday, the eleventh of the calends of November [22nd October], before a third of his army was in fighting order, he gave them battle at a place nine miles from Hastings, where they had built a fort. The English being crowded in a confined position, many of them left their ranks, and few stood by him with resolute hearts; nevertheless he made a stout resistance from the third hour of the day until nightfall, and defended himself with such courage and obstinacy, that the enemy almost despaired of taking his life. When, however, numbers had fallen on both sides, he, alas! fell at twilight. There fell, also, his brothers, the earls Gurth and Leofric, and almost all the English nobles. Earl William led his army back to Hastings.

Harold reigned nine months and as many days. The earls Edwin and Morcar, who had withdrawn with their troops from the battle on hearing that he was dead, went to London, and sent off their sister, queen Elgitha, to Chester; but Aldred, archbishop of York, and the earls just mentioned, with the citizens of London and the seamen, were desirous to proclaim Edgar the etheling king, he being nephew of king Edmund Ironside; and promised that they would renew the war under his banner. But while many were preparing to go forth to battle, the earls withdrew their support, and returned home with their army.

Meanwhile, earl William was laying waste Sussex, Kent, Hampshire, Surrey, Middlesex, and Herefordshire, and ceased not from burning vills and slaughtering the inhabitants, until he came to a vill called Beorcham [Berkhampstead], where Aldred, the archbishop, Wulfstan, bishop of Worcester, Walter, bishop of Hereford, Edgar the etheling, the earls Edwin and

Morcar, and some Londoners of the better sort, with many others, met him, and, giving hostages, made their submission, and swore fealty to him; but, although he concluded a treaty with them, he still allowed his troops to burn and pillage the vills. The feast of our Lord's Nativity approaching, he marched the whole army to London that he might be proclaimed king there; and as Stigand, the primate of all England, lay under the censure of the apostolical pope for not having obtained the pall canonically, he was anointed by Aldred, archbishop of York, with great ceremony, at Westminster, on Christmas-day, which that year fell on a Monday; having first, as the archbishop required, sworn before the altar of St. Peter the apostle, in the presence of the clergy and people, to protect the holy churches of God and their governors, and to rule the whole nation subject to him with justice and kingly providence, to make and maintain just laws, and straitly to forbid every sort of rapine and all unrighteous judgments.

[A.D. 1067.] Lent drawing near [21st February], king William returned to Normandy, taking with him Stigand, archbishop of Canterbury, Athelnoth, abbot of Glastonbury, Edgar the etheling, the earls Edwin and Morcar, Waltheof, son of earl Siward, the noble Ethelnoth, reeve of Kent, and many others of the chief men of England; leaving his brother Odo, bishop of Bayeux, and William Fitz-Osborne, whom he had created earl of Hereford, governors of England, with orders to build strong castles in suitable places.

Wulfwi, bishop of Dorchester, died at Winchester, but was buried at Dorchester.

There lived at that time a very powerful thane, Edric, surnamed the Forester, the son of Elfric, brother of Edric Streon, whose lands were frequently ravaged by the garrison of Hereford and Richard Fitz-Scrope, because he disdained submission to the king; but as often as they made inroads on his territories, they lost many of their knights and squires. This Edric, therefore, having summoned to his aid Blethgent and Rithwallon,[1] kings of the Welsh, about the feast of the Assumption of St. Mary [15th August], laid waste the county

[1] Blethyn and Rhywallon, already mentioned, princes of North Wales and Powis.

of Hereford as far as the bridge on the river Lugg, and carried off a great booty.

After this, winter being near at hand, king William returned from Normandy to England, and imposed on the English an insupportable tax. He then marched troops into Devonshire, and besieged and speedily reduced the city of Exeter, which the citizens and some English thanes held against him. But the countess Githa, mother of Harold, king of England, and sister of Sweyn, king of Denmark, escaped from the city, with many others, and retired to Flanders; and the citizens submitted to the king, and paid him fealty. Siward, nineteenth bishop of Rochester, died.

[A.D. 1068.] After Easter [23rd March], the countess Matilda came to England from Normandy, and was crowned queen by Aldred, archbishop of York, on Whitsunday [11th May]. After this, Marlesweyn and Cospatric, and some of the most noble of the Northumbrian nation, in order to escape the king's tyranny, and fearing that, like others, they might be thrown into prison, took with them Edgar the etheling, with his mother Agatha and his two sisters, Margaret and Christina, and, embarking for Scotland, wintered there under favour of Malcolm, king of Scots. Meanwhile, king William marched his army to Nottingham, and, having fortified the castle there, proceeded to York, where he erected two strong forts, and having stationed in them five hundred men, he gave orders that strong castles should be built at Lincoln and other places.

While these events were in process, the sons of king Harold, Godwin, Edmund, and Magnus, returned from Ireland, and landed in Somersetshire, where Eadnoth, who had been the horse-thane of king Harold, opposed them with his forces, and giving them battle, was slain, with many of his troops. Flushed with victory, and having carried off much plunder from Devon and Cornwall, they returned to Ireland.

[A.D. 1069.] Marianus, after his ten years' seclusion at Fulda, came to Mentz, by order of the bishop of Mentz and the abbot of Fulda, on the third of the nones [the 3rd] of April, being the Friday before Palm-Sunday.

Two of Harold's sons came again from Ireland, with sixty-four ships, and landing about the Nativity of St. John the Baptist [24th June] at the mouth of the river Tivy, fought a

severe battle with Brian, count of Brittany; after which they returned to the place whence they came.

On the sixth of the ides [the 10th] of July, being the Friday in the Nativity of the Seven Holy Brothers, Marianus secluded himself near the principal monastery in the same city [Mentz].

Before the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September] Harold and Canute, sons of Sweyn, king of Denmark, and their uncle, earl Asbiörn, with earl Thurkill, arriving from Denmark with two hundred and forty ships, landed at the mouth of the river Humber, where they were met by Edgar the etheling, earl Waltheof, Marlesweyn, and many others, with a fleet they had assembled. Aldred, archbishop of York, was so distressed at their arrival, that he fell dangerously sick, and departed this life, as he besought of God, on Friday the third of the ides [the 11th] of September, in the tenth year after he became archbishop, and was buried in the church of St. Peter on the eighth day afterwards, namely, on Saturday the thirteenth of the calends of October [19th September]. The Normans, who garrisoned the forts, set fire to the adjacent houses, fearing that they might be of service to the Danes in filling up the trenches; and the flames spreading, destroyed the whole city, together with the monastery of St. Peter. But they were speedily punished for this by an infliction of the divine vengeance; for on Monday the Danish fleet arrived before the city was entirely consumed, and the forts being stormed the same day, and more than three thousand of the Normans killed (the lives of William Malet and his wife and two children, with very few others, being spared), the ships drew off laden with plunder.

King William, receiving intelligence of this, immediately assembled an army, and hastened into Northumbria, giving way to his resentment; and spent the whole winter in laying waste the country, slaughtering the inhabitants, and inflicting every sort of evil, without cessation. Meanwhile, he despatched messengers to the Danish earl, Asbiörn, and promised to pay him secretly a large sum of money, and grant permission for his army to forage freely along the sea-coast, on condition that he would depart without fighting when the winter was over; and he, in his extreme greediness for lucre, and to his utter disgrace, consented to the proposal. In

consequence of the ravages of the Normans, first, in Northumbria the preceding year, and again in the present and following year, throughout nearly the whole of England, so severe a famine prevailed in most parts of the kingdom, but chiefly in Northumbria and the adjacent provinces, that men were driven to feed on the flesh of horses, dogs, cats, and even of human beings.

[A.D. 1070.] By the advice of William, earl of Hereford, and some others, king William, during Lent [17th February], caused all the monasteries of England to be searched, and the money deposited in them by the richer sort of the English, for security against his violence and rapacity, to be seized and carried to his own treasury.

In the octaves of Easter [4th April] a great synod was held at Winchester, by command of king William, who was present himself, and with the concurrence of the lord Alexander the pope; his legates, Ermenfrid, bishop of Sion, and John and Peter, cardinal-priests of the apostolic see, representing his authority. In this synod, Stigand, archbishop of Canterbury, was degraded on three charges: first, for having unlawfully held the bishopric of Winchester with the archbishopric; next, for having taken the archbishopric while archbishop Robert was living, and even sometimes, in saying mass, wearing the pallium which Robert left behind him at Canterbury when he was unjustly driven from England; and lastly, for having accepted the pallium from Benedict, who was excommunicated by the Holy Roman Church for having simoniacally usurped the apostolic see. His brother, Ethelmar, bishop of the East-Angles, was also degraded; as were also a few abbots, the king doing his utmost to deprive the English of their dignities, that he might appoint persons of his own nation to their preferments, and thus confirm his power in his new kingdom. He also deprived several bishops and abbots, convicted of no open crimes either by the councils or the laws of the realm, and detained them in prison to the end of their lives on mere suspicion, as we have said, of their being dangerous to his newly-acquired power. In this synod also, while the rest, aware of the king's bias, were trembling at the risk they ran of losing their appointments, Wulfstan, bishop of Worcester, boldly demanded the restoration of many of the possessions of his see which had been retained in his own

power by archbishop Aldred, when he was translated from Worcester to York, and on his death had fallen into the king's hands; and demanded, not only from those who presided at the synod, but from the king himself, that justice should be done him. But as the church of York was silent, not having a pastor to plead her cause, it was decided that the suit should stand over until such time as, by the appointment of an archbishop, there should be some one who could reply to Wulfstan's claims, and after hearing the pleadings on both sides, a clearer and more equitable judgment might be given. Thus the case was adjourned for the present.

On Whitsunday [23rd May] the king, at Windsor, gave the archbishopric of York to the venerable Thomas, canon of Bayeux, and the bishopric of Winchester to his chaplain, Walkeline. On the following day, by the king's command, Ermenfrid, bishop of Sion, held a synod, [the other legates] the cardinals John and Peter having returned to Rome. At this synod, Ethelric, bishop of Sussex, was uncanonically deposed; and although he was guilty of no crime, the king soon afterwards placed him in confinement at Marlborough; several abbots were also deprived. After these depositions, the king gave the bishopric of East-Anglia to Arfast, and the bishopric of Sussex to Stigand,[1] who were both his chaplains; which Stigand transferred his see to Chichester, the chief city in his diocese: the king also gave abbeys to some Norman monks. The archbishop of Canterbury being degraded, and the archbishop of York dead, Walkeline was, by the king's command, consecrated by the same Ermenfrid, bishop of Sion, on the octave of Whitsunday [30th May].

The feast of St. John the Baptist being near, earl Asbiörn sailed to Denmark with the fleet which had wintered in the Humber; but his brother Sweyn outlawed him, because he had accepted money from king William, to the great regret of the Danes. Edric, surnamed the Forester, a man of the most resolute courage, of whom we have spoken before, was reconciled with king William. After this, the king summoned from Normandy Lanfranc, abbot of Caen, a Lombard by birth, a man of unbounded learning, master of the liberal arts, and of both sacred and secular literature, and of the greatest

[1] This first bishop of Chichester must not be confounded with the archbishop of the same name.

prudence in counsel and the administration of worldly aff
and on the day of the Assumption of St. Mary, appoi
him archbishop of Canterbury, causing him to be consecr
at Canterbury on the feast of St. John the Baptist, b
Sunday. He was consecrated by Giso, bishop of Wells,
Walter, bishop of Hereford, who were both ordained at R
by pope Nicholas, when Aldred, archbishop of York, rece
the pallium,—for he evaded being ordained by Stigand,
then held the archbishopric of Canterbury, knowing him
to have received the pallium canonically. Bishop Heri
who had already transferred the seat of his bishopric f
Sherbourne to Salisbury, also assisted at his consecrat
with some others. Afterwards, Lanfranc consecrated Tho
archbishop of York. The suit of the reverend Wulf
bishop of Worcester, was again prosecuted, there being
a bishop who could advocate the cause of the churc
York; and the affair was, by the aid of God's grace, dec
at a council held at a place called Pedred, before the k
archbishop Lanfranc, and the bishops, abbots, earls,
lords of all England. All the groundless assertions by w
Thomas and his abettors strove to humble the church of W
cester, and reduce her to subjection and servitude to
church of York, were, by God's just judgment, enti
refuted and negatived by written documents, so that Wulf
not only recovered the possessions he claimed, but, by G
goodness, and the king's assent, regained for his see all
immunities and privileges freely granted to it by its
founders, the holy king Ethered, Oshere, sub-king of
Hwiccas, and the other kings of Mercia, Cenred, Ethelb
Offa, Kenulf, Edward the Elder, Athelstan, Edmund, Ed
and Edgar.

Ethelwine, bishop of Durham, was taken by king Willi
retainers, and thrown into prison, where, refusing all food
the depth of his distress, he died of grief and starvation.[1]
the death of Siward, bishop of Rochester, Arnostus, a m
of Bec, succeeded him, and was himself succeeded by Gun
a monk of the same church.

[A.D. 1071.] Lanfranc and Thomas went to Rome,

[1] The death of Ethelwine is here anticipated, as we find him
following year with Morcar, Hereward, and their associates at
and thrown into prison at Abingdon, where he died.

eceived the pallium from pope Alexander. Earls Edwin and Morcar escaped secretly from king William's court, finding hat he intended to arrest them, and they were for some time n arms against him; but seeing that their enterprise was not uccessful, Edwin resolved to go to Malcolm, king of the Scots, but, during the journey, he fell into an ambuscade laid by his own people, and was killed. Morcar and Ethelwine, bishop of Durham, Siward, surnamed Barn, and Hereward, a man of great bravery, with many others, took ship and went to the Isle of Ely, intending to winter there. The king, hearing of this, blocked up every outlet on the eastern side of the island by means of his boatmen, and caused a bridge, two miles long, to be constructed on the western side. When they saw that they were thus shut in, they resisted no longer, and all surrendered themselves to the king, except the brave Hereward, who escaped through the fens with a few others. The king immediately sent bishop Ethelwine to Abingdon, where he was imprisoned, and died the same winter. The earl and the rest were dispersed in various parts of England, some being placed in confinement, and others set at liberty with the loss of their hands or eyes.

[A.D. 1072.] After the Assumption of St. Mary [15th August], William, king of England, attended by Edric the Forester, made an expedition into Scotland with a naval force and an army of cavalry, and reduced it under his own dominion; and Malcolm, king of Scots, met him at a place called Abernethy, and did him homage. Ethelric, formerly bishop of Durham, died at Westminster, where king William had sent him into confinement, on Monday, the ides [the 15th] of October. Walchere, a native of Lorraine, succeeded Ethelwine in the see of Durham.

[A.D. 1073.] William, king of England, reduced to subjection the city of Mans, and the province belonging to it, chiefly by the aid of the English whom he had taken over with him. Edgar the etheling came from Scotland to Normandy, passing through England; and was reconciled to the king.

[A.D. 1074.] Roger, earl of Hereford, son of William, earl of the same county, gave his sister to wife to Ralph, earl of East Anglia,[1] contrary to the command of king

[1] Earl of Norfolk and Suffolk.—Saxon Chronicle.

William,[1] and while he was celebrating the nuptials with great magnificence, and a great number of nobles were assembled on the occasion at a place called Yxninga, in the province of Cambridge, a great conspiracy was formed against the king, in which many of them were concerned, and they inveigled and over-persuaded earl Waltheof to join their league. However, as soon as he was able, he went to Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, and receiving absolution at his hands from his involuntary oath, by his advice hastened to king William in Normandy, and laying the whole affair before him threw himself upon his mercy. The other chiefs of the conspiracy, being resolved to carry out their enterprise, retired to their castles, and used all their efforts with their adherents to foment the rebellion. But Wulstan, bishop of Worcester, with a strong body of troops, and Ethelwy, abbot of Evesham, with his vassals, supported by Urso, sheriff of Worcestershire, and Walter de Lacy, with their own followers, and a general muster of the people, marched against the earl of Hereford, to prevent his fording the Severn and joining his forces to those of earl Ralph at the place appointed. Odo, bishop of Bayeux, the king's brother, and Geoffrey, bishop of Coutances, having assembled a large army, both of the English and Normans, fell in with earl Ralph as he was pitching his camp near Cambridge. The earl, finding that his plans were frustrated, and terrified at the number of his opponents, retired privately to Norwich, and having committed his castle to the keeping of his wife and his knights, embarked from England for Little Britain, his enemies pursuing him, and putting to death or mutilating in various ways such of his followers as they were able to capture. The commanders of the king's army then besieged his castle, until peace being granted by the king's permission, the countess had leave to quit England with her attendants. After these occurrences, in the course of the autumn, the king returned from Normandy, and put earl Roger in confinement; he also gave earl Waltheof into custody, although he had implored his mercy.

Edgitha, sister of King Harold, and formerly queen of England, died at Winchester on the fourteenth of the calends

[1] The Saxon Chronicle says that king William "gave William Fitz-Osbern's daughter in marriage to earl Ralph."

of January, that is in the month of December [the 19th]. Her corpse was, by the king's command, carried to London, and buried with great pomp near the body of her husband, king Edward, at Westminster, where the king held his court at the ensuing Christmas; and of those who had lifted up themselves against him, some he banished from England, and others he ignominiously punished by the loss of their eyes or hands, and the earls Waltheof and Roger having been found guilty by a judgment of the court, were thrown into closer confinement.

[A.D. 1075.] Earl Waltheof having been brought outside the city of Winchester, by king William's order, was cruelly and undeservedly beheaded, and thrown into a hole on the the spot; but in the course of time, by the providence of God, his body was exhumed, and conveyed with great honour to Croyland, where it was entombed in the church with due ceremony. The earl, during the close of his life, when in close confinement, ceaselessly and most bitterly lamented whatever he had done amiss, and strove to propitiate God by vigils, prayers, fastings, and alms. Men, indeed, sought to blot out the remembrance of him on earth, but we firmly believe that he is rejoicing with the saints in heaven. For this we have the faithful testimony of archbishop Lanfranc, of pious memory, who having received his confession, and administered absolution and penance, declared that he was guiltless of the crime laid to his charge, the conspiracy already mentioned; and as to his other offences, he had lamented them with tears of penitence, so that he himself should have reason to be thankful if, after his own departure, he should be partaker of the same blessed rest.[1] After this, the king crossed the sea, and invading the lesser Britain, sat down before the castle of Dol, until Philip, king of France, forced him to retreat.

[A.D. 1076.]

[A.D. 1077.] Robert, king William's eldest son, feeling aggrieved at not being put into possession of Normandy,

[1] Cf. the very circumstantial account given by Ordericus Vitalis, of earl Waltheof's share in the conspiracy, his trial and tragical imprisonment and execution, and the removal of his remains to Croyland. B. iv. cc. xiv. and xvii. Vol. ii., pp. 79, 86, and 102, 103, *Bohn's Antiq. Lib.* See also Ingulph's Chronicle, *ibid*, pp. 145–7 and 209.

which his father had granted him in the presence of Philip, king of France, before his expedition to England, went to France, and, supported by Philip, made frequent inroads into Normandy, plundering and burning the vills and destroying the people, so that he occasioned his father no little loss and anxiety.[1]

[A.D. 1079.] Malcolm, king of the Scots, after the feast of the Assumption of St. Mary [15th August], ravaged Northumbria as far as the great river Tyne, and having slain numbers of the people, and made still more captives, he returned with an immense booty. King William, while engaged in a combat with his son Robert before the castle of Gerberoi, which king Philip had granted to him, was wounded by him in the arm and unhorsed; but Robert, recognising his father's voice, instantly dismounted, and, bidding him mount his own charger, suffered him to depart. The king soon afterwards retreated, having had many of his men slain and some taken prisoners, and his son William and several others wounded.

The venerable Robert, who had received the order of priesthood by the hands of Wulfstan, the most reverend bishop of Worcester, was consecrated bishop of Hereford by Lanfranc, the archbishop, on the fourth of the calends of January [29th December], at Canterbury.

[A.D. 1080.] Walchere, bishop of Durham, a native of Lorraine, was slain by the Northumbrians on Thursday the second of the ides [14th] of May, at a place called "Caput Capræ" (Goat's or Gates-head), in revenge for the death of Liulf, a noble thane. This man had many hereditary domains in various parts of England; but as the Normans at that time gave free vent to their ferocity in every quarter, he retired to Durham with all belonging to him, having a devoted regard for St. Cuthbert: for, as he was wont to relate to Aldred, archbishop of York, and other men of religion, that saint often appeared to him, both sleeping and waking, and revealed to him, as his faithful votary, all that he wished to have done. Under his protection, then, Liulf lived for a long time, sometimes in the town, sometimes on the estates he held in that part of the country. Bishop Walchere

[1] Cf. Ordericus Vitalis, b. iv. c. xx.

had welcomed his arrival at Durham, being himself entirely devoted to the same saint, and he therefore entertained so great a regard for him that he was loath to transact any business of importance in his secular concerns without his advice. In consequence of this, his chaplain Leobwine, whom he had raised to such a pitch of power that scarcely anything was moved either in the bishopric or in the county without his consent, at once stung to the quick by jealousy, and puffed up with excessive pride by his own pre-eminence, treated Liulf with great arrogance; making light of his opinions and counsels, and using every effort to render them null. Frequently also, when arguing with him in the bishop's presence, he provoked him to anger by opprobrious language, and even used threats. On one occasion, when this same Liulf, having been called to his counsels by the bishop, had given his decisions according to law and justice, Leobwine violently opposed him, and exasperated him by contemptuous expressions. As the other, however, replied to him with more vehemence than he was wont, he immediately left the court, and calling aside Gilbert, to whom the bishop, as being his kinsman, had deputed the government of the county of Northumbria, earnestly besought him to avenge him by compassing Liulf's death on the first opportunity. Gilbert, readily consenting to this iniquitous request, having collected in a body his own retainers and those of the bishop and Leobwine, went one night to the vill where Liulf then was, and wickedly slew him in his own house with nearly all his household. On hearing this, the bishop uttered a deep groan, and tearing off his hood from his head and casting it on the ground, said mournfully, "This has been effected through your crafty devices and most ill-advised suggestions, and I would have you know that, for a surety, you have destroyed both yourself and me and all my establishment by the sword of your tongue." Saying this, he hastily shut himself up in the castle, and took care, by despatching messengers with all speed throughout Northumbria, to make it generally known that, so far from having been privy to Liulf's death, he had banished from Northumbria his murderer Gilbert and all his accomplices, and was ready to clear himself by submitting to the judgment of the pope. Then, by the exchange of messengers, he and the kindred of those who were slain, having

made a truce between themselves, fixed time and place i which they would meet and conclude a firm peace wit each other.

At the time appointed they assembled at the place agree on; but the bishop was unwilling to have the cause pleade in the open air, and entered a church which was on the spo with his clerks and the more honourable of his knights; an having consulted with them, sent out to them again and agai chosen friends to treat of terms of peace: but they would b no means assent to his proposals, considering it certain th Liulf had been put to death by the bishop's orders; for n only had Leobwine, on the very night after the murder of h neighbour, entertained Gilbert and his associates with friendl familiarity, but the bishop himself had admitted him amon his household with the same favour as before: wherefore, the first massacred all those of the bishop's party who were out side the church, a few only saving themselves by flight Seeing this, to satisfy the rage of his adversaries, the bisho ordered the before-mentioned Gilbert, his kinsman, whose lif was sought, to go out of the church; who, as he went, wa closely followed by men-at-arms ready to defend him; bu the enemy fell upon them instantly with swords and spears and killed them all, except two English thanes, who wer spared out of regard to their kindred.

They also slew Leofwine, dean of Durham, as soon as h came out, because he had often given the bishop adverse counsels, and the rest of the clergy with him. But the bishop finding that their rage could not be appeased by any mean short of the sacrifice of the chief author of all the calamity Leobwine, requested him to go forth. Being, however, entirely unable to prevail upon him to venture, he proceeded himself to the door of the church and intreated that his own life might be saved. His prayers being rejected, he covered his head with the skirt of his robe, and, passing through th open door, was instantly despatched by the swords of the enemy. They next commanded Leobwine to come forth, and, on his refusing, set fire to the walls and roof of the church; but he preferring to end his life by fire rather than by the sword, bore the flames for some time. At length, half-burnt, he leaped down, and, being dashed in pieces, paid the penalty of his iniquity by his miserable end. To avenge the atrocious

murder of these men, king William ravaged Northumbria the same year.

[A.D. 1081.] William, abbot of the monastery of St. Vincent, the martyr, having been chosen by king William, was appointed to the bishopric of Durham, and consecrated by archbishop Thomas on the nones [the 5th] of January.

[A.D. 1082.] King William caused his brother Odo, bishop of Bayeux, to be placed in confinement in Normandy.

[A.D. 1083.] There was a dreadful quarrel between the monks of Glastonbury and their abbot, Thurstan, a man unworthy of the dignity, who had been raised to it by king William from being a monk of Caen, indiscreet as he was. Among his other acts of folly, he attempted to force the monks to relinquish the Gregorian chaunt, which he despised, and to learn to sing that of one William, a monk of Fécamp. They were much aggrieved at this, having grown old in the use of this, as well as in other ecclesiastical offices, according to the usage of the Roman church; whereupon he suddenly broke into the chapter-house at the head of an armed band of men in arms, one day when they least expected it, and pursued the terrified monks, who took refuge in the church, to the foot of the altar. The armed band pierced the crosses and the images and shrines of the saints with darts and arrows, and even speared to death one of the monks as he was clinging to the altar; another was shot by arrows on the altar-steps; the rest, driven by necessity, defended themselves bravely with the benches and candlesticks of the church, and, although severely wounded, drove the soldiers out of the choir. Two of the monks were killed and fourteen wounded, and some of the soldiers also received wounds.

On the trial for this outrage, it appeared that the abbot was most to blame, and the king removed him and sent him back to his monastery in Normandy. A great number of the monks were, by the king's command, dispersed among the cathedrals and abbeys, where they were confined. After his death, the abbot repurchased the abbey from his son, king William, for five hundred pounds; and, after wandering about for some years among the possessions of the church, ended his life in misery far from the monastery, as he deserved. Queen Matilda died in Normandy on Thursday the fourth of the nones [the 2nd] of November, and was buried at Caen.[1]

[1] Ordericus Vitalis, vol. ii., p. 376, in *Antiq. Lib.*

[A.D. 1084.] William, king of England, levied six shillin from every hide of land throughout England.

[A.D. 1085.] Edmund, abbot of Pershore, a man of emine worth and piety, died in a good old age on Sunday the seve teenth of the calends of July [15th June], and was honourab buried by Serlo, the venerable abbot of Gloucester: he w succeeded by Thurstan, a monk of Gloucester. The sa year, Canute, king of Denmark, assembled a powerful fle for an expedition to England, in which he had the support his father-in-law, Robert, earl of Flanders. In consequenc king William took into his pay a great many thousand troop consisting of archers and foot-soldiers, from every part France, and some from Normandy, and, returning to Englan in the time of autumn, distributed them throughout th kingdom, giving orders to the bishops, abbots, earls, baron sheriffs, and royal officers to supply them with provision Finding, however, that the threatened hostilities were fru trated, he disbanded part of his army, detaining the rest i England through the whole winter. During Christmas h held his court at Gloucester, where he gave bishoprics t three of his chaplains. Maurice had London; William, Thet ford; and Robert, Chester.

[A.D. 1086.] King William caused a record[1] to be mad through all England of how much land each of his baron held, the number of knight-fees, of ploughs, of villains, an beasts; and also of all the ready money every man possesse throughout his kingdom, from the greatest to the least, an how much rent each estate was able to pay; and the lan was sorely harassed by the distress which ensued from it.

In Whitsun-week [24th May] the king conferred the honou of knighthood on his son Henry, at Westminster where he hel his court. Soon afterwards he summoned all archbishop bishops, abbots, earls, barons, and sheriffs, with their knight to meet him at Salisbury on the calends [the 1st] of Augus and on their appearance enforced on the knights an oath fealty to himself against all others.

About this time, the etheling Edgar, having obtained th king's licence, crossed the sea with two hundred knights an went to Apulia: his sister, the virgin Christina, entered th monastery of Ramsey and became a nun. The same ye

[1] It is hardly necessary to remark that our author refers to th Domesday Book.

there was a great murrain among the cattle, and the atmosphere was very sickly.

[A.D. 1087.] This year there was great mortality, first from fevers, and afterwards from famine. Meanwhile, the devouring flames laid nearly all the cities of England in ruins, including the church of St. Paul the apostle, and the largest and best part of London. King Canute fell a martyr at the hands of his subjects in a church, on Saturday the sixth of the ides [the 10th] of July.[1] Stigand, bishop of Chichester, Scolland, abbot of St. Augustine's (Canterbury), Alsy, abbot of Bath, and Thurstan, abbot of Pershore, died.

Before the feast of the Assumption of St. Mary [15th August], king William entered France with an army, and having burnt the town of Mantes, with all the churches in it, and two reeluses, then returned to Normandy; but on his return he was seized by dreadful pains in the bowels, which grew worse from day to day. His disorder increasing so that he perceived that death was approaching, he liberated his brother Odo, bishop of Bayeux, the earls Morcar, Roger, and Siward, surnamed Barn, with Wulnoth, king Harold's brother, whom he had kept in prison from his childhood, and all whom he had imprisoned either in England or Normandy. He then made over the kingdom of England to his son William,[2] and granted the duchy of Normandy to his eldest son, Robert, who was at that time an exile in France; and so, strengthened by the heavenly viaticum, he yielded up his life and his kingdom on the fifth of the ides [the 9th] of September, having reigned in England twenty years, ten months, and twenty-eight days. He lies buried at Caen, in the church of St. Stephen, the Proto-martyr, which he founded and endowed himself.

His son William crossed over to England in great haste, taking with him Wulnoth and Morcar; but as soon as he reached Winchester he placed them in confinement as before; and on Sunday the sixth of the calends of October [26th September] he was crowned at Westminster by

[1] Cf. Ordericus Vitalis, b. vii. c. xi.; and two notes in vol. ii., pp. 382, 383, of the edition in *Bohn's Antiq. Lib.*

[2] Ordericus Vitalis gives a different representation; *ibid.*, p. 413. Chapters xv.—xvii. of this work give the best account of the closing acts and scenes of the Conqueror's life.

Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury. Then returning to Winchester he divided his father's treasure among the churches in England, according to his directions; namely, that some of the principal churches should have ten marks of gold, some six, and others less; and to each of the churches in his cities and vills he gave sixty pence: he also commanded that crosses, altars, reliquaries, missals,[1] candlesticks, holy-water pots,[2] and chalices,[3] and various ornaments, studded with gems, gold, silver, and precious stones, should be distributed among the greater churches and abbeys. His brother Robert also, on his return to Normandy, liberally distributed the treasures he found; giving them to the monasteries and churches and the poor, for the good of his father's soul; and, releasing from prison Ulf, the son of Harold, formerly king of England, and Duncan, son of Malcolm, king of the Scots, conferred on them the honour of knighthood, and permitted them to depart.

[A.D. 1088.] This year there was great dissension among the English nobility; for part of the Norman nobles, although they were few in number, favoured king William, while the other part, which was the most numerous, adhered to Robert, earl of Normandy, and wished to invite him over, and either betray alive the brother who was king to his brother the earl, or deprive the king of his crown and life. The chief movers in this execrable design were Odo, bishop of Bayeux, who was also earl of Kent, and Robert, earl of Morton, his brother, both of whom were brothers of king William the Elder, but only by the mother's side.[4] There were also concerned in the

[1] *Textos.* Looking to its connection with other church furniture, this word might perhaps be rendered coverings (for the altar or its ornaments), although in pure Latin it would then be *texta.* We are, however, inclined to think that it means books used in the service of the altar; the missal, together with the canon of the mass, containing the introits, graduals, tracts, lessons, &c., besides the epistles and gospels; all which may be called texts.

[2] *Situlas;* the word is so applied in an inventory of the church of Spires, A.D. 1419. "Item, unus situlus cum aspergerio argenti pro aquâ benedictâ.

[3] *Fistulas;* the word was originally applied to the reed used in administering the cup to the faithful, when the communion was given in both kinds.

[4] Bishop Odo and Robert, earl of Morton, were the sons of Harlotta, the mother of William the Conqueror, by Herluin de Conteville, to whom she was married before the death of Robert.

plot Geoffrey, bishop of Coutances, with his nephew Robert, earl of Northumbria, Roger, earl of Shrewsbury, and what was worse still, William, bishop of Durham; for at this very time the king relied on his discretion as a faithful counsellor, he being a man of great sagacity, and the whole commonwealth of England was under his administration. They were men whose vast landed possessions gave them great preponderance in England. The number of their comrades in arms, and associates in the conspiracy, daily increased. This execrable design was secretly discussed during Lent [March 1st—April 9th], so that it might burst forth after Easter [10th April]; for withdrawing from the king's court they fortified their castles, and prepared to spread fire and sword, rapine and slaughter through the country. What an accursed deed was this, a conflict worse than civil war! Fathers fought against sons, brothers against brothers, friends against kinsmen, foreigners against foreigners.

Meanwhile, Odo, bishop of Bayeux, having fortified Rochester, sent to Normandy, exhorting earl Robert to lose no time in coming to England, informing him of what had taken place, and assuring him that the kingdom was ready for him, and that if he were not wanting to himself, the crown was his own. Struck with the unexpected news, the earl announces it to his friends with exultation, already anticipates a triumph, secure of success, and invites numbers to share the spoil. He sends an auxiliary force to the support of bishop Odo, his uncle, in England, and promises to follow it as soon as he can assemble a larger army. The troops despatched by earl Robert on their arrival in England had the custody of Rochester intrusted to them by bishop Odo; Eustace the younger, count of Boulogne, and Robert de Belésme, as the men of highest rank, assuming the command.

When the king received intelligence of this movement, he was strangely troubled; but relying on his undaunted valour, and having sent messengers who, by virtue of his royal authority, summoned to his side those he considered loyal, he went to London for the purpose of ordering all matters and providing means for the prosecution of the war. Assembling troops, both horse and foot, to form an army, which, though small, contained as many Normans as he could at present muster, but consisted chiefly of English, and making [just] laws and

promising all sorts of good things to his adherents, he put his trust in God's mercy, and prepared to march to Rochester, where he heard the enemy's main body was stationed. For he was given to understand that the bishop Odo was there with all his force, and the troops from beyond sea. Having put his army in motion, he found that Tunbridge, a place belonging to Gilbert Fitz-Richard, was held against him; he therefore laid siege to it, stormed it in two days, and forced Gilbert, who was wounded, to surrender himself and his castle. The report of this reaching Odo's ears, after consulting with his friends, he left Rochester and proceeded with a few followers to the castle of his brother Robert, earl of Morton, called Pevensey. Finding his brother there, he exhorted him to hold out, assuring them that they should be safe there; and while the king was engaged in the siege of Rochester, the earl of Normandy would arrive with a large army, and, relieving them and their garrison, make himself master of the kingdom, and amply reward his adherents.

The king, having reduced Tunbridge and received the fealty of the inhabitants, left Gilbert there in consequence of his wound, and, placing a garrison in the castle, was on the point of continuing his march to Rochester according to his first intention, when he heard that his uncle had left it and gone to Pevensey. Acting, therefore, on sound advice, he led his army in pursuit of him to that place, hoping that he should sooner terminate the war, if he could first triumph over the authors of all the mischief we have described. He made forced marches, he prepared his engines, he besieged his two uncles. The place was strongly fortified, but he made incessant efforts to reduce it.[1]

Meanwhile the storm of war raged in every part of England. The garrison of Rochester fell on the people of Canterbury and London with fire and sword; for Lanfranc, the archbishop, and nearly all the nobles of that province, were with the king. Roger,[2] an ally of Robert, was at his

[1] Our author's account of the important events connected with the siege of Rochester, which ended in the expulsion of the bishop of Mayeux, is very concise. Cf. Ordericus Vitalis, vol. ii., pp. 436—441.

[2] Roger de Montgomery, earl of Shrewsbury. Arundel was the first English fief granted to his father.

castle of Arundel, expecting the arrival of the earl of Normandy.[1] Geoffrey, bishop of Coutances, held Bristol castle in conjunction with his nephew and accomplice in conspiracy and treason, Robert de Mowbray, a man of military experience; who, collecting troops, attacked Bath, a city of the king's, and having burnt and plundered it, passed on towards Wiltshire, where he ravaged the vills and slaughtered many of the inhabitants, and at length reached Ilchester, and sat down before it, determined to take it. The besiegers were animated in their attacks by the hope of plunder and the desire of victory. The men in the garrison made a stout resistance in defence of themselves and those who were dear to them. At length, of the two, those who were driven to extremity triumphed, and Robert, being repulsed, retired, mourning over his ill success. William d'Eu made an irruption into Gloucestershire, and having plundered the royal vill of Berkeley, committed great ravages through the country with fire and sword.

[*Worcester defended by Bishop Wulfstan.*]

While so much destruction was wrought in every quarter, Bernard du Neuf-Marché, Roger de Lacy, who had lately wrested Hereford from the king, and Ralph de Mortemer,[2] accomplices in the conspiracy, with the vassals of Roger, earl of Shrewsbury, having assembled a numerous army of English, Normans, and Welsh, burst into the province of Worcester, declaring that they would burn the city of Worcester, plunder the church of God and St. Mary, and take summary vengeance on the inhabitants for their loyalty to the king. On hearing this, the reverend father Wulfstan, bishop of Worcester,[3]—a man of deep piety and dove-like simplicity,

[1] *Comitis prædicti.* Florence of Worcester, throughout his chronicle, designates Robert as earl, not duke, of Normandy.

[2] Ordericus Vitalis adds "Osbern, son of Richard, surnamed Scroop," to the list. He appears, by Domesday Book, to have held *in capite* lands in Worcestershire.

[3] St. Wulfstan, bishop of Worcester, 1062—Jan. 18, 1095. Florence, in this and subsequent passages, naturally enters into more details of events connected with Worcestershire and the adjoining counties, than any other chronicler.

beloved alike by God and the people he entirely governed, faithful to the king as his earthly lord, under all circumstances,—was in great tribulation; but soon rallying, by God's mercy, prepared himself like another Moses to stand manfully by his people and city. While they armed themselves to repel the enemy, he poured forth supplications in the impending danger, exhorting his people not to despair of the help of God, who fighteth not with sword and spear. Meanwhile, the Normans, taking counsel, entreated the bishop to remove from the church into the castle, saying that his presence would give them more security if they should be in greater peril: for they loved him much. Such was his extraordinary kindness of heart, that, from duty to the king and regard for them, he assented to their request.

Thereupon the bishop's retainers bravely made ready to fight; the garrison and the whole body of the citizens assembled, declaring that they would encounter the enemy on the other side of the Severn, if the bishop would give them leave. Taking their arms, therefore, and being arrayed for battle, they met the bishop as he was going to the castle, and besought him to grant their desire, to which he freely assented. "Go," said he, "my sons, go in peace, go in confidence, with the blessing of God, and mine. Trusting in God, I promise you that no sword shall hurt you this day, no disaster, no enemy. Be firm in your loyalty to the king, and do valiantly for the safety of the people and the city." On hearing these words they cheerfully crossed the bridge which had been repaired, and beheld from a distance the enemy rapidly approaching. The fury of war was already raging with violence through their ranks, for, despite of the bishop's injunctions, they had set fire to his own domains. On hearing this, the bishop was striken with deep sorrow, seeing the impoverishment of the possessions of the church; and holding council upon it, was wrought upon by the unanimous voice of all present to pronounce a curse upon the enemy.

A miracle ensued, which showed at once the power of God, and the worthiness of the man; for the enemy, who were dispersed in parties through the fields, were instantly struck with such feebleness in their limbs, and loss of eyesight, that they were scarcely able to carry their arms, or recognise their comrades, or discern those who were advancing to attack them.

While they in their blindness were at a loss what to do, confidence in God and the bishop's blessing encouraged our party. They had so lost their wits that they neither had the sense to effect a retreat, nor sought any means of defence; but being by God's judgment given up to the fate of the reprobate, they easily fell into the hands of their enemies. The foot soldiers were put to the sword, the knights and their mounted followers, English, Norman, and Welsh, were taken prisoners, the rest barely managing in their feeble state to make their escape. The king's liege-men and the bishop's retainers returned home in triumph without the loss of a single man; thanking God for the preservation of the property of the church, and the bishop for his salutary counsels.

[A.D. 1089.] Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, died on Thursday the 9th of the calends of June [24th May]. The same year, on Saturday the third of the ides [the 11th of August], about the third hour, there was a great earthquake throughout all England.

[A.D. 1090.] William the younger, king of England, coveted to wrest Normandy from his brother Robert, and subject it to his own dominion. His first step was to make terms with Walter de St. Valery and Odo d'Aumale, for putting their castles into his hands, and he afterwards got possession of other castles in the same way; and in all these he stationed troops, with orders to ravage Normandy. Earl Robert, finding this, and discovering the disloyalty of his nobles, sent envoys to Philip, king of France, his liege-lord, to invite him into Normandy; whereupon he and the king laid siege to one of the castles in which his brother had placed a garrison. This being reported to king William, he sent privately a large sum of money to king Philip, and earnestly entreated him to raise the siege and return home; to which Philip consented.

[A.D. 1091.] In the month of February, king William the younger went over to Normandy with the determination to wrest it from his brother Robert; but while he remained there peace was made between them on the terms that the earl should freely cede to the king the county of Eu, the abbey of Fécamp, the abbey of Mount St. Michael, Cherbourg, and the castles which had revolted from him; while the king undertook, on his part, to reduce the province of Maine,

and the castles in Normandy which were then held against the earl to subjection to him; should restore their English domains to all the Normans who had forfeited them by their adherence to the earl; and should grant him such lands in England as they had already agreed on. It was stipulated, in addition, that if the earl should die without leaving a son born in lawful wedlock, the king should be his heir; and if the king should happen to die under similar circumstances, the earl should be his heir. This treaty was ratified by the oaths of twelve barons on the king's side and twelve on the earl's.

Meanwhile, their brother Henry, at the head of all the troops he could muster, got possession of Mount St. Michael, some of the monks abetting him; and began to ravage the lands of the king, taking some of his vassals prisoners and plundering others. Thereupon the king and the earl assembled an army and besieged the mount during the whole of Lent [26th February], having frequent skirmishes with prince Henry, in which they lost some of their men and horses. The king, however, becoming weary of the length of the siege, drew off without coming to terms; and shortly afterwards took from Edgar the etheling the possessions which the earl had granted him, and forced him to quit Normandy.

[*Irruptions of the Scots.*]

In the month of May, Malcolm, king of the Scots, made an irruption into Northumbria with a great army,[1] intending, if he was successful, to proceed further and make the people of England feel his power. However, God would not allow it, and his enterprise failed; but before he returned his army pillaged Northumbria and they carried away much booty. On receiving this intelligence the king returned to England with his brother Robert in the month of August, and not long afterwards set on foot an expedition, consisting of a considerable fleet and a large body of horse, to bring Malcolm the king of the Scots to submission; but before he reached Scotland, a few days before the feast of St. Michael, nearly all the ships were sunk, and many of his horsemen perished from

[1] Cf. Ordericus Vitalis, b. viii. c. xxii.

cold and hunger. He was met by king Malcolm, with his army, in the provinces of Lothian.[1] Earl Robert perceiving this, invited over Edgar the etheling, who having been expelled from Normandy by king William was then living with the king of the Scots. By his assistance he concluded a peace between the two kings, on the terms that Malcolm should do fealty to William in the same manner his father had done, and that William should restore to Malcolm twelve vills which he had held under his father, and should pay him, yearly, twelve marks of gold. But the peace concluded between them was of short duration. Edgar himself was also reconciled with the king through the earl's mediations.

[*Winchcombe Church struck by Lightning.*]

On Wednesday the first of the ides [the 15th] of October, a thunderbolt struck with great force the tower of Winchcombe church, making a large aperture in the wall near the summit, and, after having riven one of the beams, struck the head from a crucifix and threw it on the ground, breaking also the right leg. An image of St. Mary, which stood near the crucifix, was also struck down. A thick smoke, with a suffocating stench, then burst forth and filled the whole church, lasting until the monks went the circuit of the chambers of the monastery, with holy water and incense, and the relics of the saints, chanting psalms. Moreover, on Friday the sixteenth of the calends of November [16th October] a violent whirlwhind from the south-west shook and demolished more than six hundred houses and a great number of churches in London. Rushing through the church of St. Mary, called "le Bow," it killed two men, and tearing up the roof and timbers, and whirling them for a long time to and fro in the air, at last drove six of the rafters, in the same order in which they were before fixed in the roofs, so deep into the earth that only the seventh or eighth part of them was visible, although they were twenty-seven or twenty-eight feet long.

[1] *Loidis;* not "the district of Leeds," as suggested in a note of the English Historical Society's edition of Florence. See Ordericus Vitalis, vol. iii., p. 10.

After this the king returned from Northumbria into Wessex through Mercia, and kept the earl with him until nearly Christmas, but refused to fulfil the conditions of the treaty which had been made between them; at which the earl was so much dissatisfied that he hastened back to Normandy on the tenth of the calends of January [23rd December], taking Edgar the etheling with him.

[*The Pope and Antipope Urban II. and Clemens.*]

There were at this time, as was reported in England, two popes of Rome, so called, who opposed each other, and made a schism in the church of God, namely, Urban, whose original name was Odo, bishop of Ostia, and Clement, who was called Guibert, archbishop of Rayenna. This affair so perplexed the church of England for many years, to say nothing of other parts of the world, that from the time of the death of Gregory, who was also called Hildebrand, up to this period, it yielded submission and obedience to no one claiming to be pope. Italy and Gaul had already acknowledged Urban as the vicar of St. Peter.

[A.D. 1092.] The city of London was almost entirely destroyed by fire. On Monday the nones [the 5th] of April, Osmund, bishop of Salisbury, assisted by Walkelin, bishop of Winchester, and John, bishop of Bath, consecrated the church which he had built in the castle of Sarum. Remi, who by license from William the Elder had transferred the seat of his bishopric from Dorchester to Lincoln, was desirous of consecrating the church which he had built at Lincoln, worthy indeed to be the cathedral of a bishop's see,[1] because he felt that the day of his death was at hand; but Thomas, archbishop of York, opposed him, asserting that the church was built within his diocese. However, king William the younger, for a sum of money paid to him by Remi, summoned nearly all the bishops of England to assemble together on the twentieth of the ides [the 9th] of May, and dedicate the church; but two days before the time fixed, by the mysterious providence of God, bishop Remi himself departed from the world, and in consequence the consecration of the church was deferred. After this the king went into Northumbria, and

[1] Cf. Henry of Huntingdon, pp. 219, 220, *Antiq. Lib.*

ed the city which is called in the British tongue Cairleu, ı Latin Lugubalia (Carlisle), and built a castle there; for ity, like some others in that quarter, had been laid in by the heathen Danes two hundred years before, and een uninhabited up to this time.

D. 1093.] King William the younger being seized severe illness, at the royal vill called Alveston, hastily ved to Gloucester, and lay there in a languishing con- ı during the whole of Lent. Thinking that death was he vowed to God, at the suggestions of his barons, to d his life, to relinquish the practice of selling, and im- g taxes on, churches, but, on the contrary, to protect by his royal authority; and, annulling unjust laws, enact such as were good. Moreover, he gave to Anselm, abbot c, who was then in England, the archbishopric of Can- ry, and to Robert, surnamed Bloet, his chancellor, the pric of Lincoln. But Anselm was not permitted to e anything from the archbishopric beyond what the king ed, until the annual rent which he had received from it Lanfranc's death was fully paid.

ys, king of Wales, was slain in battle during Easter-week, Brecknock castle. From that day kings ceased to reign in ;.[1] Malcolm, king of the Scots, met king William the ger at Gloucester, on the day of the feast of St. Bar- new the apostle, as they had previously concerted gh their ambassadors, in order that peace being restored, might be a firm alliance between them, agreeably to the s of some of the principal English nobles. But they ated without coming to any agreement; for William's and insolence was such, that he refused to have any iew and conference with Malcolm. Moreover, he sought npel him to do him homage in his own court, and abide the nent of his own barons only; but Malcolm was by no means sed to do this, except on the borders of his own kingdom, e the kings of Scotland were wont to do homage to the

ıys-ap-Tewdwr, the last king, properly so called, of South Wales, t the age of 90, fighting for the independence of his country, on lack Mountains, near Brecknock, A.D. 1091, according to War- on. The country was then finally parcelled out among the an Lord-Wardens and inferior Welsh chiefs; Rhys's son never g been able to establish his rights.

kings of England, and according to the judgment of the barons of both kingdoms. After this a very wonderful sign appeared in the sun; and Roger, earl of Shrewsbury, Guy, abbot of St. Augustine's monastery, and Paul, abbot of St. Alban's, died. In the same year also died Robert, earl of Flanders, a man of great valour; and his eldest son Robert succeeded him.

Malcolm, king of the Scots, and his eldest son, Edward, with many others, were slain by the troops of Robert, earl of Northumbria, on the feast-day of St. Brice [13th November].[1] Margaret, queen of the Scots, was so deeply affected by the news of their death, that she fell dangerously ill. Calling the priests to attend her without delay, she went into the church, and confessing her sins to them, caused herself to be anointed with oil and strengthened with the heavenly viaticum; beseeching God with earnest and diligent prayers that he would not suffer her to live longer in this troublesome world. Nor was it very long before her prayers were heard, for three days after the king's death she was released from the bonds of the flesh, and translated, as we doubt not, to the joys of eternal salvation. For while she lived, she devoted herself to the exercise of piety, justice, peace, and charity; she was frequent in prayer, and chastened her body by watchings and fastings; she endowed churches and monasteries; loved and reverenced the servants and handmaids of God; broke bread to the hungry, clothed the naked, gave shelter, food, and raiment to all the pilgrims who came to her door; and loved God with all her heart.[2] After her death the Scots elected for their king, Donald, brother of king Malcolm, and expelled from Scotland all the English who belonged to the king's court. Duncan, king Malcolm's son, hearing of these events, besought king William, in whose army he then served, to grant him his father's kingdom, and obtaining his request swore fealty to him. He then hastened to Scotland, with a host of English and Normans, and expelling his uncle Donald reigned in his stead. Thereupon some of the Scots banded together and slew nearly all his men, a few only escaping with him. But afterwards they restored him to the throne, on condition that he should no longer harbour either Eng-

[1] Cf. Ordericus Vitalis, vol. ii., p. 11.
[2] *Ibid*, pp. 12, 13.

lishmen or Normans in Scotland, and permit them to serve in his army.

Nearly all the bishops of England being assembled, with Thomas, archbishop of York, the primate, they consecrated Anselm, abbot of Bec, as archbishop [of Canterbury], on the day before the nones [the 4th] of December. In the same year, William, count d'Eu, won over by his greediness of lucre, and attracted by the promise of vast domains, deserted his natural lord, Robert, earl of Normandy, to whom he had sworn fealty, and coming to king William in England, transferred his allegiance to that powerful seducer.

[A.D. 1094.] On the death of Herfast, who had been a chaplain to earl William and afterwards to king William, and in process of time bishop of Thetford, and the death also of William, his successor, Herbert, surnamed Losing, for his address in flattery, from being prior of Fécamp and abbot of Ramsey, became by purchase bishop of Thetford; and his father Robert, of the same surname, became intrusive abbot of Winchester. But he was absolved by penitence from the errors of his faults; for going to Rome in more mature years he there laid down his simoniacal staff and ring, which were restored to him by the indulgence of that most merciful see. Returning home, he transferred the seat of his bishopric to a town celebrated as a place of trade and general resort, called Norwich, and founded there a convent of monks.

King William went to Hastings, and while there caused the church of Battle to be dedicated; and then crossing over to Normandy had a conference with his brother, under a safe conduct, but came away without being reconciled to him, and the earl went to Rouen. The king returned to Eu, and establishing himself there, took soldiers into his pay from all quarters, and induced several of the Norman nobles to forfeit their allegiance to his brother, and place their castles in his power, some by promises, others by gifts of gold, silver, and lands; and having secured their consent, he distributed his own troops among the castles which he already held, or those which were now made over to him. Meanwhile, he took the castle of Bures, and sent some of the earl's soldiers who were taken there prisoners to England, and confined the rest in Normandy. Thus he harassed his brother in various ways, and used his utmost efforts to deprive him of his inheritance.

The earl, driven to extremity, brought his suzerain, king Philip, with a French army into Normandy, who laid siege to the castle of Argentan, and on the very day he sat down before it, took seven hundred of the king's knights prisoners, with as many squires, and the whole garrison of the place, without loss of blood. He then returned to France, having given orders that the prisoners should be detained in custody until they paid their respective ransoms. Earl Robert also besieged the castle called Holme, until William Peverel and eight hundred men who defended it surrendered to him. When the king was informed of this, he sent messengers to England with orders that twenty thousand foot soldiers should be levied and despatched to his aid in Normandy. They were mustered at Hastings, in readiness for crossing the sea, but Ralph Passe-Flambard, by the king's command, withheld the pay which had been allotted for their maintenance, at the rate of ten-pence for each man, and gave them orders to return to their homes: the money he remitted to the king. Meanwhile, all England was distressed by heavy and constant taxation, and by a mortality which was very general in this and the following year.

In addition to this, first the people of North Wales, and then those of West and South Wales, threw off the yoke of subjection under which they had long suffered, and rallying their courage struggled to obtain their independence. Assembling in great numbers, they razed the castles which had been erected in West Wales, and making frequent irruptions into the counties of Chester, Shrewsbury, and Hereford, set fire to and plundered the vills, and killed many of the English and Normans. They also demolished the castle in the Isle of Man, and reduced the island under their power. Meanwhile, the Scots perfidiously murdered their king, Duncan, and some others, at the instigation of Donald, who was again raised to the throne. After this, king William returned to England, on the fourth of the calends of January [29th December], and, leading an army into Wales to subdue the Welsh, lost there many men and horses.

[A.D. 1095.] Wulfstan, the venerable bishop of the holy church of Worcester, a man eminent for the excellence of his life, and devoted from his youth to divine offices, after many severe and holy struggles, by which he zealously served God

with great mental devotion and humility, that he might attain to the glory of the kingdom of heaven, departed this life in the night of Saturday, the eighteenth of January, about the middle of the seventh hour, and in the year 5299 from the beginning of the world, according to the undoubted reckoning of Holy Scripture, in the 529th year of the ninth great cycle, and the 476th of the ninth cycle from the beginning of the world; in the 1084th from the passion of our Lord, but the 1066th according to Bede's computation, and the 1061st according to Dionysius; in the 741st[1] from the arrival of the Angles in Britain; in the 498th from the arrival of St. Augustine;[2] in the 103rd from the death of St. Oswald, the archbishop;[3] in the 302nd of the eleventh great paschal cycle, and in the 502nd of the tenth from the beginning of the world; in the 4th of the second solar cycle, in the 3rd of the bissextile cycle, in the 13th of the second cycle of nineteen years, in the 10th of the second lunar cycle, in the fifth endecad, in the third cycle of the indiction, in the eighteenth lustre of his own age, and in the 3rd year of the seventh lustrum of his episcopate.[4]

In the very hour of his departure he wonderfully appeared in a vision to a friend whom he had especially loved, Robert, bishop of Hereford, in the town of Cricklade, and enjoined him to hasten to Worcester to perform his obsequies. Also, God suffered no man to remove from his finger the ring with which he had received episcopal consecration, that the holy man might not appear to forfeit his engagement to his people, to whom he had often foretold that he would never part with it during his life, nor even on the day of his burial.

On the day before the nones [the 4th] of April, stars were seen to fall, as it were, in the heavens. Walter, bishop of Albano, a legate of the holy Roman church, sent by pope Urban, came to England before Easter, bringing the pallium

[1] It should be the 641st, A.D. 450.

[2] A.D. 597.

[3] A.D. 992.

[4] "The above numerous determinations of the period of Wulfstan's death are perhaps to be accounted for by the circumstance of his connection with the monastery to which Florence himself belonged. Of some the accuracy is doubtful; others are manifestly inaccurate. Wharton, in a note on the subject, says, 'Multiplex in hisce numeris error deprehendi potest.' *Anglia Sacra*, ii., p. 276."—Thorpe.

for which king William had sent the preceding year; and according to agreement it was laid by him on the altar of St. Saviour's at Canterbury, from whence it was taken by Anselm and humbly kissed by all present, in reverence to St. Peter. Robert, bishop of Hereford, a man of eminent piety, died on Tuesday the sixth of the calends of July [26th June]. Wulfstan, the before-mentioned bishop of Worcester, appeared to him for the second time in a vision on the thirtieth day after his departure from the world, and sharply reproved him for sloth and negligence, admonishing him to apply himself with the utmost vigilance to the reformation of his own life and of those he governed; and he said, that if he did this he might speedily obtain pardon from God for all his sins; adding that he would not long fill the see in which he then sat, but if he would be more zealous, he should feast with him in the presence of God. For these two were mutually united in the bonds of exceeding love to God and to each other; and it is, therefore, natural to think that he who had first departed out of this life to God, should exhibit his concern for his best beloved friend whom he had left behind in this world, and should labour that they might both as soon as possible rejoice together in the presence of God.

[*Revolt of the Barons in the North.*]

Robert de Mowbray, earl of Northumberland, and William d'Eu, with many others, attempted to deprive king William of his kingdom and life, and to make Stephen d'Aumale, the son of his aunt, king in his place, but without success; for as soon as the plot was known, the king assembled his army from every part of England and besieged the castle of the said earl Robert, which stood at the mouth of the river Tyne, for two months. During this siege he reduced a small fort, in which he took nearly all the earl's best soldiers and put them into confinement; he then stormed the besieged castle itself, and committed to close custody the earl's brother, and the knights he found in it. After this he built a fort before Beban-byrig, that is, the Burg of queen Bebba,[1] where the earl had sought refuge, and calling it Malvoisin, he placed a

[1] Bamborough castle. Cf. the account given by Ordericus Vitalis, b. viii. c. xxiii. vol. iii., pp. 19, &c.

garrison in it, and returned to the country south of the Humber. After his departure the wardens of Newcastle promised earl Robert to give him admission into the fortress, if he could come by stealth. Joyfully accepting this proposal, he set forth one night with thirty troopers to accomplish his design. On discovering this, the knights who kept guard against the castle [of Bamborough] went in pursuit and despatched messengers to inform the garrison of Newcastle of his departure. In ignorance of these movements, Robert made his attempt on Sunday, but the enterprise failed because it was anticipated. He therefore took refuge in the monastery of St. Oswin, king and martyr, where, on the sixth day of the siege, he received a severe wound in the leg while he was resisting the enemy, of whom many were killed and many wounded. Of his own men some were wounded, and all made prisoners; he himself fled to the church, from which he was dragged forth and delivered into custody. Meanwhile, the Welsh demolished the castle of Montgomery, and killed in it some of the retainers of Hugh earl of Shrewsbury; at which the king was so incensed that he issued orders for an expedition, and after the feast of St. Michael led his army into Wales, where he lost many men and horses. Returning thence, he ordered earl Robert to be committed to Bamborough castle, and his eyes put out unless his wife and his kinsman, Morcal, surrendered the castle; and, compelled by extreme necessity, they yielded to the summons. The earl was taken to Windsor and placed in close confinement, and Morcal disclosed the cause of his treason to the king.

[A.D. 1096.] William, bishop of Durham, died at Windsor in the king's court, on Wednesday, being the calends [the 1st] of January, but he was buried at Durham. On the octave of the Epiphany [13th January] a council was held at Salisbury, at which the king condemned William d'Eu, who had been vanquished in a duel, to lose his eyes and to be emasculated, and the earl's steward, William d'Alderi, the son of his aunt, and privy to his treason, to be hanged. He also placed in custody Eudes, count of Champagne, the father of the aforesaid Stephen, Philip, son of Roger, earl of Shrewsbury; and some others who were accomplices in the rebellion.

[*Council of Clermont, and the Crusade.*]

Pope Urban came into France, and held in Lent a council at Clermont,[1] at which he exhorted the Christians to go to Jerusalem and subdue the Turks, Saracens, Turvopoles, and other pagans. At this exhortation, and during the council, Raymond,[2] count of St. Giles, took the cross, and many others with him, and vowed that they would undertake the pilgrimage, for God's sake, and accomplish what the pope had recommended. This being noised abroad, the rest of the people of Christendom, in Italy, Germany, France, and England, vied with each other in preparing to join the expedition. Their leaders were Adhemar bishop of Puy, the bishop of Ostia, with many other bishops, Peter the monk, Hugh the Great, brother of Philip king of France, Godfrey,[3] duke of Lorraine, Stephen, count of Chartres, Robert, earl of Normandy, Robert, earl of Flanders, the two brothers of duke Godfrey, Eustace, count of Boulogne, and Baldwin, the before-named count Raymond, and Bohemond, son of Robert Guiscard.

Samson was consecrated bishop of Worcester by Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, on Sunday the seventeenth of July [15th June], at London, in St. Paul's church.

[*Robert Curthose mortgages Normandy to his brother.*]

After this, Robert, earl of Normandy, proposing to join the crusade to Jerusalem, sent envoys to England, and requested his brother, king William, that, peace being restored between them, he would lend him ten thousand silver marks, receiving Normandy in pledge. The king, wishing to grant his request, called on the great English lords to assist him with money, each according to his means, as speedily as possible. Therefore, the bishops, abbots, and abbesses broke up the gold and silver ornaments of their churches; and the earls, barons, and

[1] It was in the year 1095, and not in Lent, but in the month of November, that pope Urban II. held the celebrated council at Clermont. He arrived there on the 14th or 15th of that month, opened the council on the 18th, and closed it on the 28th.

[2] Raymond of Tholouse.

[3] Godfrey de Bouillon.

viscounts robbed their knights and villeins, and brought to the king a large sum of money. With this he crossed the sea in the month of September, made peace with his brother, advanced him six thousand six hundred and sixty-six pounds, and received from him Normandy as a security for its repayment.

[A.D. 1097.] William, king of England, returned to England during Lent, and after Easter [5th April] he undertook a second expedition into Wales, with an army of horse and foot, vowing that he would exterminate the whole male population; but he was scarcely able to take or kill one of them, while he lost some of his own troops and many horses. After this he sent Edgar the etheling with an army to Scotland, to expel his uncle Donald, who had usurped the throne, and establish his cousin Edgar, son of king Malcolm, king in his stead.

The Christians took the city of Nice on Saturday the thirteenth of the calends of July [19th June]. A star called a comet was visible for fifteen days from the third of the calends of October [29th September]. Some affirmed that they saw at that time in the heavens a strange and, as it were, flaming sign, in the shape of a cross. Soon afterwards a quarrel took place between the king and Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, because from the time of his being made archbishop he had not been suffered to hold a synod, nor to correct the evil practices which had grown up in all parts of England. He, therefore, crossed the sea, and after sojourning for a time in France, went to pope Urban at Rome. The king himself left England for Normandy about the feast of St. Andrew [30th November]. Baldwin, abbot of the monastery of St. Edmund, who was born in France, a man of eminent piety and a skilful physician, died in a good old age, on Tuesday the fourth of the calends of January [29th December], and lies buried in the middle of the choir of the principal church.

[A.D. 1098.] Walkelin, bishop of Winchester, died on Sunday the third of the nones [the 3rd] of January. Also, Thorold, abbot of Peterborough, and Robert, abbot of Westminster, died. In the summer, king William the younger brought the city of Mans and a great part of that province under his dominion by force of arms.

Meanwhile, Hugh, earl of Chester, and Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, led troops into the Isle of Anglesey, and massacred many of the Welsh whom they took in the island, and put out the eyes of others, having first cut off their hands and feet, and emasculated them. They also dragged from his church a priest named Kenred, from whom the Welsh received counsel on their undertakings, and having emasculated him and put out one of his eyes, they cut off his tongue; but on the third day, by the mercy of God, his speech was restored to him. At that time Magnus, king of Norway, son of king Olaf, who was son of king Harold Harfaagar,[1] having added the Orkney and Menavian islands to his dominions, sailed there with a small fleet. But when he attempted to bring his ships to land, Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, met him with a large body of men-at-arms on the strand of the seashore, and, as it is reported, fell by an arrow discharged by the king's own hand on the seventh day after he had treated the priest just mentioned with such barbarity.

The city of Antioch was taken by the Christians on Wednesday the third of the nones [the 3rd] of June; where, after a few days, the spear with which the Saviour of the world was pierced when hanging on the cross, was discovered in the church of St. Peter the apostle, by a revelation from St. Andrew the apostle, the most merciful of saints. Encouraged by this discovery, the Christians marched out of the city, carrying it with them, on Monday the fourth of the calends of July [28th June], and giving battle to the pagans, put to flight at the point of the sword Curbaran, commander of the forces of the soldan of Persia, and the Turks, Arabs, Saracens, Publicans, Azimates, Persians, Agulans, and many other nations; gaining, by God's aid, a signal victory, and having slain many thousands of the enemy.

There was an unusual light in the heavens, which shone during nearly the whole of the night of the fifth of the calends of October [27th September]. The same year the bones of the king and martyr Canute were disinterred and placed in a shrine with great reverence. Roger, duke of

[1] Magnus III., king of Norway, was son of Harold Hardraada. For details of his expeditions to the isles, and particularly of that in which Hugh earl of Shrewsbury fell, see Odericus Vitalis, b. x. c. vi. and the notes in pp. 216, &c. of vol. III. in the *Antiq. Lib.*

Apulia, having assembled a large army, besieged the city of Capua, which had revolted from his government. Pope Urban, accompanied, in obedience to his command, by Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, went to the council which he had convened at Bari on the calends [the 1st] of October; in which council many articles of the Catholic faith were treated of by the apostolical pope with eloquent reasoning. A question being also raised by the Greeks, who endeavoured to prove, on evangelical authority, that the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Father alone, Anselm so handled, discussed, and exhausted the subject, that there was no one in the assembly who did not admit that he was fully satisfied.

[A.D. 1099.] Pope Urban held a great council at Rome in the third week of Easter [10th April], in which some decrees were justly repealed, and new ones made against the adversaries of holy church, and the pope, with the unanimous agreement of the council, launched a sentence of excommunication against all laymen giving ecclesiastical investitures, and all who received them at their hands, as well as against those who should consecrate any one for preferment so given. He also excommunicated all those who did homage to laymen for any ecclesiastical dignity; for he said that it was horrible that hands which had been so highly honoured, above the ministrations of angels, as to create, by their touch, God, the Creator of all things, and offer him for the redemption and salvation of the whole world before God the Father, should be debased so low as to be humbly linked in hands which night and day are polluted by immodest contacts, or defiled by rapine and the unrighteous shedding of blood. "Fiat, fiat" [Be it so], was the general exclamation; and so the council ended. After this, the archbishop proceeded to Lyons.

William the younger returned from Normandy to England, and held his court at Whitsuntide in London. He there gave the bishopric of Durham to Ranulph, a man whom he had made the instrument of his extortions throughout England. Thomas, archbishop of York, shortly afterwards consecrated him there.

Jerusalem was taken by the Turks on Thursday the ides [the 15th] of July. The Christians fought a battle with Amiravis, the commander of the army and second in power over the whole kingdom of Babylon, the day before the ides

[the 12th] of August, on the same day of the week, and, through Christ's mercy, obtained the victory. Paschal, a venerable man, who had been ordained priest by pope Hildebrand, was elected pope by the people of Rome on the ides [the 13th] of August, and was consecrated on the following day, Sunday the nineteenth of the calends of September [14th August]. On the third of the nones [the 3rd] of November, the sea overflowed the shore, destroying towns, and drowning many persons, and innumerable oxen and sheep. Osmund, bishop of Salisbury, died on Friday the third of the nones [the 3rd] of December.

[A.D. 1100.] Pope Clement, who was also called Guibert, died. On Sunday the ides [the 15th] of July, the church which abbot Serlo, of pious memory, had built from the foundations at Gloucester, was consecrated with great ceremony by bishops Samson, of Worcester, Gundulph, of Rochester, Gerard, of Hereford, and Hervey, of Bangor.

[*William Rufus slain.*]

On Thursday, the fourth of the nones [the 2nd] of August, in the eighth indiction, William the younger, king of England, while hunting in the New Forest, which is called in English Ytene, was killed by an arrow, carelessly aimed by a Frenchman, Walter, surnamed Tirel;[1] and being carried to Winchester he was buried in the old minster, in the church of St. Peter. Nor can it be wondered that, as common report states, almighty power and vengeance should have been thus displayed. For in former times, that is, during the reigns of king Edward and other kings of England, his predecessors, this tract of land was thickly planted with churches and with inhabitants who were worshippers of God; but by command of king William the elder the people were expelled, the houses half ruined, the churches pulled down, and the land made an habitation for wild beasts only; and hence, as it is believed, arose this mischance. For Richard, the brother of William the younger, had perished long before in the same forest, and a short time previously his cousin Richard, the son of Robert, earl of Normandy, was also killed by an arrow by

[1] Cf. Ordericus Vitalis, b. x. c. xiv., and the notes, for fuller details of the circumstances attending the eath of William Rufus, and the history of Walter Tirel.

one of his knights, while he was hunting. A church, built in the old times, had stood on the spot where the king fell, but, as we have already said, it was destroyed in the time of his father.

During the reign of this king, as we have partly mentioned above, many signs appeared in the sun, moon, and stars; the sea often overflowed its banks, drowning men and cattle, and destroying many vills and houses; in the district of Berkshire, blood flowed from a fountain for three weeks; and the devil frequently appeared in the woods under a horrible form to many Normans, and discoursed largely to them respecting the king, and Ranulph, and some others. Nor is it to be wondered at; for in their time law was almost silent, and money only weighed with the judges in all causes brought before them. At that time some men obeyed the king's will rather than justice, and Ranulph, contrary to ecclesiastical law and the rules of his order, for he was a priest, received from the king, first abbeys, and then bishoprics, whose holders had recently died, to let to farm; and thereout he paid the king every year a large sum of money. His cunning and shrewdness were such, and in a short time he so grew in the king's favour, that he appointed him his pleader and collector of taxes throughout the kingdom.[1] Possessed of this immense power, he mulct some of the wealthier sort in various parts of England of their goods and lands, while he incessantly harassed those who were in poorer circumstances with unjust taxes. Thus did he on both high and low in various ways,—both before he was made a bishop and afterwards,—and this up to the time of the king's death, for on the very day he died he held in his own hands the archbishopric of Canterbury and the bishoprics of Winchester and Salisbury. William the younger reigned thirteen years, wanting thirty-eight days; his youngest brother Henry succeeded him, and was forthwith crowned at Westminster by Maurice, bishop of London, on the nones [the 5th] of August. On the day of his consecration he gave freedom to the church of God, which in his brother's time was put up to sale and let to farm; he discontinued the exaction of the un-

[1] All the Chronicles dwell on the character of this shrewd but unprincipled lawyer. See Henry of Huntingdon. pp. 238 and 310, *Antiq. Lib.*; Ordericus Vitalis, *ibid*, vol. iii., p. 279; and William of Malmesbury, *ibid*, p. 336.

just dues and oppressive taxes with which the kingdom of England was burthened, and firmly established peace in his dominions, and ordered it to be preserved; he restored the laws of king Edward to all in common, with such amendments as his father had made, but he retained in his own hands the forests which he made and possessed. Not long afterwards he committed to custody in the Tower of London, Ranulph, bishop of Durham, and recalled Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, from France.

Meanwhile, Robert, earl of Flanders, and Eustace, count of Boulogne, came back from Jerusalem. Then Robert, earl of Normandy, returned to his own country with the wife he had married in Sicily.[1] In the interim, Henry, king of England, convoked the great English lords at London, and married Matilda, daughter of Malcolm, king of Scots, and queen Margaret; and she was crowned and consecrated queen by Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, on the feast of St. Martin, being Sunday. Thomas, archbishop of York, a man of eminent piety, whose memory was held in great veneration, and who was affable and beloved by all, departed this life at York, on Sunday, the fourteenth of the calends of December [18th November], and was succeeded by Gerard, bishop of Hereford.

[A.D. 1101.] Ranulph, bishop of Durham, made his escape from prison after Christmas with great address, and crossing the sea, went to Robert, earl of Normandy, and persuaded him to appear in arms in England.[2] Many also of the nobles of this country sent messengers to him and entreated him speedily to come over, promising him the crown and kingdom of England. The city of Gloucester was destroyed by fire, with the principal monastery and others, on Thursday the eighth of the ides [the 6th] of June.

[*Expedition of Robert Curthose to England.*]

Robert, earl of Normandy, having raised a large body of horsemen, archers, and foot soldiers, assembled his ships, called

[1] It should be Apulia. Robert married Sibylla, daughter of Geoffrey de Conversana, near Bari, who was nephew of Robert Guiscard. See Orderic. Vital.; vol. iii., pp 256, 257. The duchess Sibylla died much lamented by the Normans, in Lent, 1103.—*Ibid*, p. 343.

[2] *Ibid*, p. 281, 287.

ı the Norman tongue Ultres-port.[1] The king, receiving ıtelligence of this, ordered his boats-carles[2] to guard the sea, nd to watch that no one approached the coast of England ·om Normandy; while he himself, having collected an imıense army from every part of England, encamped near Iastings in Sussex, concluding for certain that his brother ould land in that quarter. The earl, however, by the advice f bishop Ralph, so tampered with the fidelity of some of the ing's boats-carles, by promises of various kinds, that throwing ff their allegiance, they deserted to the earl, and became his ilots to England. All being ready, he embarked with his rmy, and about the Feast of St. Peter ad Vincula [1st August] ınded at Portsmouth, and, immediately marching his army owards Winchester, pitched his camp on a suitable spot. mmediately that his arrival was known, some of the English obles went over to him as they had before promised, others emained with the king, although in heart they were faithless o him. The bishops, however, with the common soldiers nd English people, stood by him resolutely, and were ready to man to be led to battle for his cause. But the wiser men on oth sides, agreeing in sound counsels, mediated a peace beween the brothers, on the terms that the king should pay to he earl yearly three thousand marks, that is two thousand ounds in silver, and should freely restore their former doıains in England to all who had forfeited them by their dherence to the earl; and that the earl should reinstate in heir possessions in Normandy, without cost, all who had been leprived of them on the king's account. Peace being restored, he king disbanded his army, and part of the earl's troops eturned to Normandy, and part remained with him in England.

Godfrey, king of Jerusalem, who was before the powerful luke of Lorraine, son of Eustace the Elder, count of Boulogne, departed this life and lies buried in the church of Golgotha.[3] After his death the Christians unanimously

[1] Tréport.

[2] *Butse-carles:* [Ang. Sax. butse, or bates-carles, from *bat*, a boat, nd *carl*, or *ceorl*;] the boatmen of the Cinque-ports, and other ıarbours in the channel. Our author subsequently uses the phrase or mariners generally, the boats-carles being pressed or enlisted into he king's naval service.

[3] The Church of the Holy Sepulchre, at Jerusalem.

elected his brother, Baldwin, king. Robert de Belèsme, earl of Shrewsbury, son of earl Roger, began to repair and surround with a broad and lofty wall (as the issue proved, to oppose king Henry) the castle which Ethelfeda, lady of the Mercians, had formerly built in the reign of her brother Edward the Elder, at a place called in the Saxon tongue Bryege [Bridgnorth], on the west bank of the river Severn. He also commenced building another castle in Wales at a place called Caroclove.

[*Robert de Belèsme's Rebellion.*]

[A.D. 1102.] The before-mentioned Robert, earl of Belèsme, who was then master of the county of Ponthieu also, and possessed a great number of castles in Normandy, strongly fortified against king Henry the town of Shrewsbury and the castle which stands in it; and also the castles of Arundel and Tickhill, supplying them with provisions, engines, and arms, and stationing in them knights and foot-soldiers. He also hastened, by all the means in his power, the completion of the walls and towers of the castles of Bryege and Caroclove, having the works carried on night and day. Moreover, in order to rouse his Welsh vassals to a ready, faithful, and willing submission to his orders, he bestowed on them liberally lordships and lands, horses and arms, and all kinds of largesses. But his plans and operations were speedily cut short, for his plots and designs being made manifest by sure evidence, the king proclaimed him a traitor. Thereupon, having quickly assembled all the Welshmen and Normans he could collect, he and his brother Arnulph ravaged part of Staffordshire, and carried off into Wales many horses and cattle, and some few men. The king, without delay, besieged first his castle of Arundel, and having built forts against it, retired. He then ordered Robert, bishop of Lincoln, with part of his troops to lay siege to Tickhill, while he himself, with nearly the whole military force of England, sat down before Bridgnorth, and began to construct machines and erect a strong fort before it. Meanwhile, by moderate bribes he easily induced the Welsh, in whom Robert placed great confidence, to break the oaths they had sworn to him, and utterly desert him and turn their arms against him. The town [of Shrewsbury]

and all the castles having been surrendered within thirty days, he reduced his enemy Robert to submit, and drove him from England in disgrace: his brother Arnulph was shortly afterwards condemned to a similar fate for his treason.[1]

[*A Synod held at London.*]

After this the king was in London on the Feast of St. Michael, at his palace of Westminster, with all the great men of his realm of both orders, spiritual and temporal, where he invested two of the clergy with bishoprics, namely, Roger, the chancellor, with the see of Salisbury, and Roger, his larderer, with that of Hereford. There, also, Anselm, the archbishop, held a great synod on ecclesiastical affairs, at which were present Gerard, archbishop of York, Maurice, bishop of London, William, bishop-elect of Winchester, Robert, bishop of Lincoln, Samson of Worcester, Robert of Chester, John of Bath, Herbert of Norwich, Ralph of Chichester, Gundulph of Rochester, Hervey of Bangor, and the two newly-invested bishops, Roger of Salisbury, and Roger of Hereford. Osbern, bishop of Exeter, could not attend, being detained by sickness. In this synod, several abbots, both Frenchmen and English, were deposed, and deprived of the preferments which they had obtained unfairly, or in which they lived disreputably; namely, Guy, abbot of Pershore, Aldwin, abbot of Ramsey, and the abbot of Tavistock, Haimon, abbot of Cerne, and the abbot of Michelney, Ethelric, abbot of Middleton, Goodric of Peterborough, Richard of Ely, and Robert of St. Edmund's. Roger, the before-mentioned bishop-elect of Hereford, was taken ill at London and died; and Reignelm, the queen's chancellor, was substituted for him by a like investiture. Henry, king of England, gave Mary, the queen's sister, in marriage to Eustace, count of Boulogne.

[*The King and Archbishop's quarrel about Investitures.*]

[A.D. 1103.] There was a violent dispute between king Henry and archbishop Anselm; the archbishop being opposed to the king's conferring investitures of ecclesiastical prefer-

[1] See fuller details of the revolt of Robert de Belèsme, and king Henry's successful campaign against him, in B. xi. c. iii. of Ordericus Vitalis. Vol. iii. p. 331, &c. in the *Antiq. Lib.*

ments, and refusing either to consecrate or communicate with those to whom the king had already given churches; because the apostolical pope had forbidden this to him and all others. In consequence, the king commanded Gerard, the archbishop of York, to consecrate the bishops to whom he had given investitures, namely, William Giffard, and Roger, who had been his chaplain, and was now preferred to the bishopric of Salisbury. Gerard was willing to comply with the king's command, but William, in deference to the canons, made light of both that and archbishop Gerard's consecration. Wherefore the king sentenced him to forfeit all he had, and he was banished the realm: the others remained unconsecrated. Shortly before this, Reignelm had surrendered the bishopric of Hereford to the king, believing that he had offended God because he had accepted the investiture of a church from the hands of a layman.

The king held his court during Easter at Winchester. Anselm, the archbishop, after the many injuries and slights he had endured, at the king's request set out for Rome on the fifth of the calends of May [27th April], as it had been settled between him and the king; being accompanied by William, bishop-elect of Winchester, and the deposed abbots, Richard of Ely and Aldwin of Ramsey.

Robert, earl of Normandy, came into England to confer with his brother, and before he returned released him from the annual pension of three thousand silver marks, which the king was bound to pay him yearly according to their agreement.[1] Blood was seen by many persons to flow from the ground at a place called Heamstede in Berkshire. In the same year, on the third of the ides [the 3rd] of August, there was a violent storm of wind, which did more damage to the fruits of the earth in England than men then living had ever witnessed in former times.

[A.D. 1104.] Two venerable abbots died,—Walter of Evesham, on the thirteenth of the calends of February [20th January], and Serlo of Gloucester, on the fourth of the nones [the 4th] of March. Henry, king of England, held his court at Westminster during Whitsuntide. On Tuesday the seventh of the ides [the 7th] of June, about the sixth

[1] According to Malmesbury, Robert resigned his pension at the instance of the queen, as the price of his liberty.

hour, four circles of a white colour were seen round the sun, one under the other, as in a painting. All who observed it marvelled, such appearances having been never before seen by any of them. William, earl of Morton, was disinherited of all his English domains. It would be difficult to describe the miseries which the land of England suffered at that time from the king's exactions.

The body of St. Cuthbert, the bishop, was exposed to view while Ranulph was bishop, and was clearly found to be uncorrupted, as well as the head of St. Oswald, king and martyr, and the relics of St. Bede and other saints, by Ralph, abbot of Séez,[1] afterwards bishop of Rochester, and the monks of Durham, in the presence of earl Alexander, the brother of Edgar, king of Scots, and afterwards king himself. Having been permitted to assist on so sacred an occasion, he caused a shrine to be made at the cost of many gold and silver marks, in which the sacred body was deposited, wrapped in new vestments.

[*The King invades Normandy.*]

[A.D. 1105.] Henry, king of England, crossed the sea, and on his arrival nearly all the Norman barons deserted the earl, their lord, whom they despised, and flocked to the king for the gold and silver which he brought over with him, putting their castles and fortified cities and towns into his hands. After having burnt Bayeux, with the church of St. Mary there, and taken Caen from his brother, he returned to England, finding it was not in his power at that time to make himself master of the whole of Normandy, and intending to return the ensuing year and subdue the remainder, to the disinheritance of his brother. William, earl of Morton, in revenge for the loss of his English domains, did all the mischief he could to the king's vassals and possessions.

[A.D. 1106.] Robert, earl of Normandy, came over to

[1] Ralph d' Escures, bishop of St. Martin, at Séez, being driven out of Normandy by the persecutions of Robert de Belèsme, took refuge in England, and was appointed bishop of Rochester, 11th August, 1108, raised to the see of Canterbury the 26th April, 1114, and died the 20th October, 1122. See Orderic. Vital., vol. ii. p. 465, and vol. iii. p. 349.

England to have a conference with his brother Henry, and met him at Northampton.[1] Then the earl begged him to restore what he had taken from him in Normandy; but the king gave a flat refusal to all his demands, and the earl left him in great wrath and recrossed the sea.

On Friday, in the first week of Lent, the fourteenth of the calends of March [16th February], in the evening, a strange star was visible between the south and west, and shone for twenty-five days in the same form and at the same hour. It appeared small and dim, but the light which issued from it was exceedingly clear; and flashes of light, like bright beams, darted into the star itself from the east and north. Many affirmed that they saw several strange stars at that time. On the night of Holy Thursday, shortly before daybreak, two moons were visible, one in the east, the other in the west; and both were full, the moon being then fourteen days old. In this year a most execrable quarrel took place between the emperor of Germany and his son.

[*The Battle of Tinchebrai.*]

Henry, king of England, crossed the sea before the month of August, proceeding to Normandy; and nearly all the principal Normans submitted to him, except Robert de Belèsme, William de Morton, and a few others, who maintained their allegiance to earl Robert. On the assumption of St. Mary [15th August], king Henry came to Bec, where he had a meeting with Anselm, the archbishop, and they came to terms of peace and concord on all the matters on which they had differed. Soon afterwards, the archbishop, by the command and at the request of the king, returned to England. The king, having assembled an army, marched to a castle belonging to the earl of Morton, called Tinchebrai, and laid siege to it. While the king was detained before the place his brother Robert fell upon him at the head of his army, on the eve of St. Michael, having with him Robert de Belèsme and William, earl of Morton; but right and victory were on

[1] Cf. Henry of Huntingdon, p. 242. This interview, at which Robert threw himself in vain at the feet of the author of his misfortunes, is described with simple pathos by John Brompton.

e king's side.[1] Robert, earl of Normandy, William, earl of Morton, and Robert d'Estoteville were taken prisoners in the battle; but Robert de Belèsme escaped by flight. William Crispin was also captured, and many others, at the same time. Affairs having taken this turn, the king brought all Normandy to submission and governed it according to his will; intelligence of which he communicated by letters to archbishop Anselm.

[A.D. 1107.] Edgar, king of the Scots, died on the eighth of the ides [the 6th] of January, and was succeeded by his brother Alexander. Peace having been established in Normandy under the king's government, and Robert, duke of Normandy, and William, earl of Morton, having been sent forward to England in custody, the king himself returned to his kingdom before Easter [14th April].

[*A Council at London respecting Investitures.*]

On the calends [the 1st] of August, a great council of all the bishops, abbots, and barons of the realm was held in the royal palace at London; and for three days, in the absence of archbishop Anselm, the subject of ecclesiastical investitures was fully discussed between the king and the bishops. Some of them strove to persuade him to follow the practice of his father and brother, and disregard the decree of the apostolic see; for pope Paschal, adhering strictly to the decision pronounced, had coincided with pope Urban on all points, and, like him, had interdicted [lay] investitures, and thus the king was brought to agree with him on the matter. Afterwards, when Anselm was present, the king publicly allowed and ordained that from thenceforth no person should ever be invested in any bishopric or abbey in England by receiving the pastoral staff or ring at the hands of the king or any layman; Anselm, on his part, conceding that no one elected to the prelacy should be refused consecration to his office on account of his having done homage to the king for it. Gerard, archbishop of York, placing his hand in that of Anselm, according to his

[1] With all the faults of Robert Curthose, it cannot be said that right was on Henry's side. For further details of his previous expedition into Normandy and the battle of Tinchebrai, see Henry of Huntingdon, p. 242, and Orderic. Vital., vol. iii. pp. 371, 375—381.

desire, solemnly promised that he would manifest to him and his successors in the archbishopric the same submission and obedience which the bishop-elect of Hereford had promised to himself before his consecration.

The following bishops-elect, namely, William of Winchester, Roger of Salisbury, Reignelm of Hereford, William of Exeter, and Urban of Glamorgan,[1] in Wales, came to Canterbury at the same time, and were consecrated together by archbishop Anselm, on Sunday, the third of the ides [the 2nd] of August; the suffragan bishops of his see, namely, Gerard, archbishop of York, Robert, bishop of Lincoln, John of Bath, Herbert of Norwich, Robert of Chester, Ralph of Chichester, and Ranulph of Durham, all assisting in the office of consecration. There was certainly no person then living who had any remembrance of the election and consecration at one time of so many bishops in England, at any former period since the reign of Edward the Elder, when archbishop Plegmund ordained seven bishops to seven churches in one day.[2] In this present year died Maurice, bishop of London, Richard, abbot of Ely, Robert, abbot of St. Edmundsbury, Miles Crispin, Robert Fitz-Hamon, Robert Bigod, and Richard de Redvers, who were all of the king's council.

[A.D. 1108.] Gundulph, bishop of Rochester, died on the nones [the 7th] of March. Henry, king of England, in order to preserve the peace strictly, made a law that any man taken in the act of thieving or robbing should be hanged. He also put down base and counterfeit coin under the severest penalties, enacting that no person detected in making false money should be allowed to compound for their offence without losing their eyes and mutilation of their lower limbs. And since it frequently happened that the current pennies were so bent and broken that they were refused, he enacted that no penny or halfpenny,—which he also directed should be round,—nor even a farthing [should be taken] unless it were perfect. Great benefit resulted to the whole kingdom from this enactment; and thus the king dealt with secular affairs, to the relief of the sufferings of the country. Gerard,

[1] Llandaff.

[2] Neither the Saxon Chronicle nor William of Malmesbury record this fact. Plegmond was archbishop of Canterbury from 890 to 923.

archbishop of York, died, and Thomas, the cousin of his predecessor Thomas, succeeded him.

DECREES OF A SYNOD HELD AT LONDON.

In the year of our Lord, 1108, the following decrees were made concerning priests, deacons, subdeacons, and canons of every order, by Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, together with Thomas, archbishop-elect of York, and all the bishops of England, in the presence of the glorious king Henry, and with the assent of his barons :—

"IT IS DECREED that priests, deacons, and subdeacons, shall live chastely, and shall not have any women in their houses, except such as are of the nearest kindred, according to the rule of the holy council of Nice. Those priests, deacons, or subdeacons who, after the prohibition of the synod of London, have retained their wives, or taken others, if they choose to continue to celebrate mass, are to so put them away that neither the women are to come to their houses, nor they to the houses of the women; they are, also, never to meet by appointment in any other house, nor are such women to reside on the lands of the church; and if it be necessary for any lawful purpose to hold converse with them, let them meet out of doors, in the presence of two credible witnesses.

"If any clerk be charged with the violation of this statute, on the testimony of two or three lawful witnesses, or the common report of his parishioners, he shall purge himself by the oaths of credible witnesses of his own order, in addition to his own; namely, by six, if he be a priest; by four, if he be a deacon, and by two, if he be a subdeacon. He who makes default in so clearing himself, shall be adjudged a transgressor of the sacred canons.

"Those priests who, without reverence for God's altar and their own holy orders, shall choose to live with women, are to be excluded from the performance of divine offices, to be deprived of all ecclesiastical benefices, have their stations outside the choir, and be declared infamous.

"Whosoever shall wilfully and contumaciously retain his wife, and yet presume to perform mass, shall be summoned

to answer, and on his neglect to appear for eight days, shall be excommunicated.

"This decree applies to all archdeacons and canons, both as far as regards parting with their wives, avoiding any connection with them, and the penalties imposed if the rules be transgressed.

"All archdeacons shall swear that they will not receive money for allowing the infraction of this decree, nor suffer priests who, to their knowledge keep their wives, to sing mass or appoint vicars in their stead. Deans shall do the same.

"Every archdeacon or dean who shall refuse to take this oath, shall be deprived of his archdeaconry or deanery.

"Priests who shall make their election to put away their wives, and serve God and his holy altars, shall suspend their functions for ten days, during which they shall appoint vicars to perform them, and shall do such penance as their bishops shall see fit to enjoin."

Philip, king of France, died, and was succeeded by his son Lewis.[1] Henry, king of England, crossed the sea. Anselm, the archbishop, at the king's request, consecrated Richard bishop-elect of London, in his chapel at Peckham; William, bishop of Winchester, Roger, bishop of Salisbury, Ralph, bishop of Chichester, and William, bishop of Exeter, assisting at the ceremony, and the bishop-elect having first made the usual professions of obedience and submission. After this he went to Canterbury, and consecrated Ralph, abbot of Séez, a devout man,[2] to the church at Rochester, on the third of the ides [the 11th] of August, in place of Gundulph; William, bishop of Winchester, Ralph, bishop of Chichester, and Richard, bishop of London, assisting him. This Richard, following the customs of his predecessors, made a noble offering the same day to the mother-church of Canterbury.

[A.D. 1109.] Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, died there on Wednesday, the eleventh of the calends of May [21st

[1] Louis-le-Gros succeeded Philip, the 3rd August, 1108. See Ordericus Vitalis, vol. iii. pp. 355 and 424, *Antiq. Lib.*, and the character of these princes given by Henry of Huntingdon, in his "Letter to Walter," *ibid.*, p. 313.

[2] See the note in p. 213. Ordericus Vitalis calls the abbot, who was his neighbour in Normandy, "a cheerful, facetious, and amiable person."

April], and was buried with great honours on the following day, being Holy Thursday. Henry, king of England, returned to England about the Rogation days, and held his court during Whitsuntide [13th June] at Westmister. Thomas, archbishop-elect of York, was consecrated at London on the 5th of the calends of July [27th June] by Richard, bishop of London, and afterwards received at York, on Sunday, the calends [the 1st] of August, the pallium sent him by cardinal Ulric. The same day he consecrated Turgot, prior of Durham, to the bishopric of St. Andrew's, in Scotland, which is called Cenrimunt. In the same year the king converted the abbey of Ely into an episcopal see, and appointed Hervey, bishop of Ely, to govern that church. A comet was seen about the milky way in the month of December, its tail extending towards the northern quarter of the heavens.

[A.D. 1110.] Henry, king of England, gave his daughter Matilda in marriage to Henry, king [emperor] of Germany. The same year many extraordinary things were witnessed throughout England. At Shrewsbury there was a great earthquake. At Nottingham the river Trent was dried up for the length of a mile, from daybreak to the third hour, so that men walked dry-shod in its channel. A comet made its appearance on the sixth of the ides [the 8th] of June and continued visible for three weeks.

[A.D. 1111.] Henry, king of Germany, came to Rome, and laying hands on pope Paschal, put him in confinement; but afterwards made peace with him at the bridge on the Via Salaria, and they celebrated the feast of Easter on the Field [of Mars].

THESE ARE THE TERMS OF THE PEACE MADE BETWEEN THE KING AND OUR LORD THE POPE; AND THIS IS THE FORM OF THE KING'S OATH.

"I, HENRY, will set free, on Thursday or Friday next, the lord pope and the bishops and cardinals; and to all the prisoners and hostages who have been taken for him or with him I will give a safe conduct within the walls of the Transteverine city. I will never again take, or permit to be taken, those who remain in allegiance to the lord the pope Paschal; and for myself and mine, I will keep peace and quiet

with the Roman people, both of the Transteverine city and of that within the island, as concerns their persons and goods, provided they observe peace towards me. I will faithfully succour our lord pope Paschal in maintaining his right to the papacy in peace and security. I will restore the patrimony and possessions of the Roman church, which I have taken away, and I will faithfully aid her in recovering all that she ought to possess, as my predecessors have done. I will obey our lord pope Paschal, saving the rights of my crown and empire, in the same manner that catholic emperors have obeyed catholic popes of Rome. All these things I will observe faithfully, without fraud or covin.

"These are the jurors on the part of the king:—Frederick, archbishop of Cologne, Gebhard, bishop of Trent, Burchard, bishop of Munster, Bruno, bishop of Spires, Albert, chancellor, count Herman, Frederick, count palatine, count Berenger, count Frederick, marquis Boniface, Albert, count de Blandrai, count Frederick,[1] count Godfrey, marquis Warnerio."

THE SECOND CONVENTION MADE BETWEEN THE POPE AND THE KING.

"OUR LORD pope Paschal, the one hundred and fifty-sixth pope, agrees to grant to king Henry and his kingdom, and will ratify and confirm it, under pain of excommunication, by his apostolical privilege, that when a bishop or abbot is freely elected, without simony, and with the royal licence, it shall be lawful for my lord the king to invest him with the ring and staff. And the bishop or abbot so invested by the king shall freely receive consecration from the bishop to whom the right pertains. But if any person be elected by the clergy and people, unless he also receives investiture from the king, he shall not be consecrated; and archbishops and bishops shall be allowed to consecrate those (only) who have received investiture from the king. In respect of these things, the lord the pope Paschal shall not disquiet king Henry, his kingdom and empire."

THIS IS THE OATH ON THE PART OF THE POPE.

"OUR LORD pope Paschal shall not molest my lord king

[1] We follow the text of the E. H. Society in inserting two counts Frederick in this list, besides the count palatine. In the copy of the document given by William of Malmesbury we find only one.

Henry, nor his empire and kingdom, concerning the investiture of bishoprics and abbeys, nor for any injuries done to himself and his people, nor shall he do any evil to him or any other person on that account. Especially, he shall never pronounce any sentence of excommunication against the person of king Henry, nor shall the lord pope retain the power of refusing to crown him, according to the form in the ordinal. And he shall aid him to the best of his power, by the authority of his office, to maintain himself in his kingdom and empire. All this the lord pope will perform without fraud or covin."

These are the names of the bishops and cardinals, who, by the command of our lord pope Paschal, have ratified by their oaths the bull of privileges and the alliance made with the lord emperor Henry: Peter, bishop of Porto, Censius, bishop of Sabinum, Robert, cardinal of St. Eusebius, Boniface, cardinal of St. Mark, Anastasius, cardinal of St. Clement, Gregory, cardinal of SS. Peter and Paul, the apostles; also, Gregory, cardinal of St. Chrysogonus, John, cardinal of St. Potentiana, Risus, cardinal of St. Lawrence, Rainier, cardinal of SS. Marcellinus and Peter, Vitalis, cardinal of St. Balbina, Duuzo, cardinal of St. Martin, Theobald, cardinal of SS. John and Paul, John, deacon of St. Mary-in-Scholâ Græcâ.[1]

THIS IS THE BULL OF PRIVILEGES GRANTED BY THE LORD POPE TO THE EMPEROR, CONCERNING THE INVESTITURES OF BISHOPRICS.

"PASCHAL, bishop, servant of the servants of God, to his most beloved son in Christ, Henry, king of the Germans, and, by the grace of God, emperor of the Romans, health and the apostolical benediction.

"Divine Providence has so ordered that there is a singular union between your kingdom and the holy Roman church. Your predecessors, by virtue of their superior worth and prudence, obtained the Roman crown and imperial dignity; to which, dearest son Henry, the Divine Majesty has advanced you by the ministry of our priestly office. The prerogatives, therefore, of that dignity, which my predecessors have granted to the catholic emperors, your predecessors, and have con-

[1] This church is so called from a tradition that St. Augustine taught rhetoric there before his conversion. William of Malmesbury adds to this list the names of "Leo, dean of St. Vitalis, and Albo, dean of SS. Rogius and Bacchius," and for cardinal of St. Martin, reads cardinal of St. Mark.

firmed by bulls of privileges, we also grant to you, beloved, and confirm by this present instrument; to wit, that it shall be lawful for you to confer investitures, by staff and ring, on the bishops and abbots of your realm, freely elected without compulsion or simony; and that after their investitures they may receive canonical consecration from the bishop to whom it appertains. If any one, however, be elected by the people and clergy, but without your assent, unless he receives investiture from you, let him not be consecrated. Let archbishops and bishops have licence from you to give canonical consecration to bishops and abbots who have received your investiture. For your predecessors have so amply endowed the churches of your realm from their royal domains, that it is very expedient that the possessions of the bishops and abbots should contribute to the defence of the kingdom, and that the popular tumults which often occur in elections should be put down by the royal power. Wherefore, it is your duty, in the exercise of your prudence and authority, that, by the help of God, the pre-eminence of the Roman church, and the welfare of all, be guarded by your beneficial acts and services. If any person, ecclesiastical or secular, shall rashly attempt to pervert the sense of this our grant, let him be excommunicated, unless he repent; and, moreover, incur the peril of losing his office and dignity; and may the Divine mercy protect those who observe it, and grant you a happy reign, both in your person and in your power, to his honour and glory."

With these conventions and oaths, peace was concluded between the lord pope and the king, during the feast of Easter. Then the king made his entrance into Rome on the ides [the 13th] of April, and the pope, having celebrated mass in the church of St. Peter, consecrated him emperor,[1] gave him and his followers absolution, and pardoned them for all the injuries he had received at their hands.

[*A Colony of Flemings settled in South Wales.*]

Henry, king of England, removed into Wales all the Flemings who were living in Northumbria, with their chattels,

[1] William of Malmesbury states, that the pope and emperor met on Sunday, the 4th before the ides of April, and gives details of the ceremonies which followed.

and made them settle in the district called Rhos.[1] The king also commanded that the new monastery, which stood within the walls of Winchester, should, under the direction of William, bishop of Winchester, be built without the walls; and soon afterwards crossed the sea. In this year there was a very severe winter, a grievous famine, a great mortality, a murrain among animals, both wild and domestic, and vast numbers of birds also perished.

ACTS OF THE LATERAN COUNCIL AGAINST THE HERESY RESPECTING INVESTITURES.

[A.D. 1112.] In the thirteenth year of the pontificate of pope Paschal II., the fifth indiction, in the month of March, the fifteenth of the calends of April [18th March], the Lateran Council was held at Rome, in the basilica of Constantine. In this council the pope, having taken his seat, with the archbishops, bishops, and cardinals, and a mixed multitude of the clergy and laity, on the last day of the assembly, he made a profession of the catholic faith in the presence of all, in order that none might doubt of his belief, saying:—"I embrace all Holy Scripture, namely, the Old and New Testament, the law written by Moses and the holy prophets. I embrace the four gospels, the seven canonical epistles, the epistles of the glorious doctor, St. Paul the apostle, the holy apostolic canons, the four general councils, like the four gospels, namely the councils of Nice, Ephesus, Constantinople, and Chalcedon; the council of Antioch, and the decrees of the holy fathers, popes of Rome, especially the decrees of the lord pope Gregory VII., and of pope Urban of blessed

[1] Henry I., as well as his father, the Conqueror, out of respect to queen Matilda, daughter of Baldwin, earl of Flanders, gave an asylum to a great number of Flemings, compelled by inundations to seek new habitations. They were first settled in the north of England, but afterwards removed into a district of Pembrokeshire, then and still called Roos. The colony consisted almost entirely of persons of the lower class, soldiers, artificers, and manufacturers; and the country they occupied seems to have been the cradle of the woollen manufactory still carried on in the neighbouring districts, in a most primitive fashion, the numerous streams affording sites for fulling-mills The settlers were probably accompanied by English, or had acquired that language, which from that period has exclusively prevailed in that part of South Wales; the barrier line between the Welshry and Englishry being still preserved, a brook or a footpath often separating the languages.

memory. What they approved, I approve; what they held, I hold; what they confirmed, I confirm; what they condemned, I condemn; what they rejected, I reject; what they interdicted, I interdict; what they prohibited, I prohibit, in all and through all: and in this faith I will always persevere."

When he had finished, Gerard, bishop of Angoulême, legate in Aquitaine, rose in the name of all, and by the common consent of the lord pope Paschal and the whole council, read this instrument:—

"All we assembled in this holy council, with the lord pope, do condemn, with canonical censures by our ecclesiastical authority and the sentence of the Holy Ghost, that act of privilege which is no privilege, but ought rather to be called a breach of privilege,[1] that act, namely, which was extorted by the violence of king Henry from our lord pope Paschal for the liberation of the prisoners and of the church; and we adjudge it to be null and void, and altogether quash it, and utterly repudiate it as possessing no authority or force; and it is condemned for this that it contains a provision that one canonically elected by the clergy and people may not be consecrated unless he shall have first received investiture from the king; which is in opposition to the Holy Spirit and the canonical institutions."

When the reading of this instrument was finished, it was approved by the whole council with the acclamation, "Amen, Amen! Fiat, fiat!" [Be it so]. The archbishops who were present with their suffragans were these:—John, patriarch of Venice, Semies of Capua, Landulph of Benevento; and those of Amalfi, Reggio, Otranto, Brindisi, Capua, and Gyrontium; of the Greeks, there were Risano and the archbishop of San Severino; the bishops present were, Censius of Savona, Peter of Porto, Leo of Ostia, Cono of Præneste, Gerard of Angoulême, Walo of Lyons, legate for the archbishops of Bourges and Vienne, Roger of Volterra, Geoffrey of Sienna, Roland of Populonia [Pisa], Gregory of Terracina, William of Troga [in Naples], Gibin of Syracuse, legate for the whole of Sicily; and nearly one hundred other bishops. Bishops Siguin and John of Tusculum [Frascati], although they were at Rome at the time, were not present at the council; but

[1] "Privilegium illud quod non est privilegium, sed vere debet dici *pravilegium*."

having afterwards read the condemnation of the act of privilege, they accepted and approved it.

Samson, the twenty-fifth bishop of Worcester, died on Sunday, the third of the nones [the 9th] of May. Henry, king of England, placed Robert de Belèsme in confinement, at Carisbrook, in the month of October.

[A.D. 1113.] The city of Worcester, with the cathedral church, and all the other churches, and the castle, was destroyed by fire on Thursday, the thirteenth of the calends of July [19th June]. One of the monks, who had rendered great services to the monastery, with two of his servants, and fifteen citizens, perished in the flames. Henry, king of England, returned to England in the month of July, and committed Robert de Belèsme, who had been brought over from Normandy, to the closest confinement at Wareham. Two high-born monks of the monastery of St. Mary, in Worcester, men of exalted worth, Thomas, the lord prior, and Coleman, both departed this life on Saturday, the fourth of the nones [the 4th] of October.

Together summoned from this mortal state
To realms above, they met a common fate:
There, with the saints, in never ending joy,
God give them rest, and peace without alloy!

Theowulf, the king's chaplain, was appointed bishop of Worcester on Sunday, the fifth of the calends of January [28th December], at Windsor.

[A.D. 1114.] Matilda, daughter of Henry, king of England, was married to Henry, emperor of the Romans, and crowned as empress at Mentz, on the eighth of the ides [the 6th] of January. Thomas, archbishop of York, died on Tuesday, the sixth of the calends of March [24th February]. Ralph, bishop of Rochester, was chosen archbishop of Canterbury at Windsor, on Sunday, the sixth of the calends of May [26th April]. The city of Chichester, with the principal monastery, was burnt, through negligence, on the 3rd of the nones [the 5th] of May. Thurstan, a chaplain of the king's, was preferred at Winchester to the archbishopric of York, on the feast of the Assumption of St. Mary [15th August]. Arnulph, abbot of Peterborough, was elected bishop of Rochester. Henry, king of England, after undertakin an

expedition into Wales, crossed the sea before the feast of St. Michael. The river Medway became so shallow, for many miles, on the sixth of the ides [the 10th] of October, that the smallest vessels got aground in it for want of water. The Thames was subject to the same failure on that day, for between the bridge and the Royal Tower, even under the bridge, the water in the river was so low, that not only horses, but even crowds of men and boys forded it, the water scarcely reaching to their knees. The water was thus shallow from the middle of the preceding night until it was quite dark on the night following. We have heard from trustworthy reports that the waters receded in like manner on the same day at Yarmouth, and other places in England.[1]

[A.D. 1115.] This year, the weather was so severe that nearly all the bridges in England were carried away by the ice. Henry, the emperor, having besieged Cologne for a long time, and lost many of his troops in a pitched battle, made a sworn peace in the city of Nuys.[2] Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, received the pallium at the hands of Anselm,[3] legate of the church of Rome, on Sunday, the fifth of the calends of July [27th June] at Canterbury, where nearly all the bishops of England were assembled. On the same day Theowulf, bishop of Worcester, was consecrated with great ceremony. Wilfrid, bishop of St. David's, in Wales, died; up to his time, the bishops had all been Welshmen.

On the octave of the apostles SS. Peter and Paul, [6th July], a great council was held at Châlons by Conon, cardinal of the Roman church, at which he excommunicated the bishops who were not present at the council; he degraded some abbots, and deprived many of their staffs, and deposed them from their dignities, interdicting them from ecclesiastical functions.

Henry, king of England, returned to England in the middle of the month of July. Bernard, the queen's chancellor, was chosen bishop of St. David's, in Wales, on Satur-

[1] Ordericus describes the same phenomenon as happening during Lent of the year 1119 in the river Seine, and ascribes it to the action of a strong wind; but it would rather seem on both occasions to have been the effect of some subterranean convulsion. See the note in vol. iii., p. 475, of Ordericus, *Bohn's Antiq. Lib.*

[2] Near Cologne.

[3] He was the nephew of archbishop Anselm.

day, the fourteenth of the calends of October [18th September], and the same day was advanced to the priesthood, at Southwark, by William, bishop of Winchester; and on the day following, at Westminster, was consecrated bishop by Ralph the archbishop. Reignelm, bishop of Hereford, died on the sixth of the calends of November [27th October], and Geoffrey, the king's chaplain, was chosen in his stead. Arnulph was ordained to the see of Rochester, and Geoffrey to the see of Hereford, on the feast of St. Stephen [26th December], at Canterbury, by Ralph, the archbishop.

[A.D. 1116.] Griffyth, son of Rhys,[1] made a plundering expedition, and burnt some castles in Wales, because king Henry would not give him a portion of his father's territories. The witan of all the nobles and barons of England was held at Salisbury, on the fourteenth of the calends of April [19th March], and they did homage and swore fealty in the presence of king Henry to his son William.

[*Quarrel between the Archbishops of Canterbury and York.*]

The controversy which had been carried on for a whole year between Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, and Thurstan, archbishop-elect of York, was brought before the court. The archbishop-elect, when required by the primate to make due submission to the church of Canterbury, and receive his benediction according to the canons, replied that he was ready to receive consecration, but nothing should induce him to make the profession which was demanded. King Henry, finding that Thurstan persisted in his resolution, openly declared that he should either follow the usages of his predecessors, both in making the profession and in other things pertaining by ancient right to the church of Canterbury, or lose the archbishopric of York and consecration altogether. On hearing this, he was so moved by the hasty impulses of his temper, that he gave up the archbishopric, promising the king and the archbishop that he would never claim it as long as he lived, and that he would assert no pretensions to it,

[1] Son of Rhys-ap-Tewdwr, the last king of South Wales, and brother of Nesta, a concubine of Henry I., by whom he had Robert, earl of Gloucester. See Warrington's Hist. of Wales, p. 280.

whoever might be appointed in his stead. Owen, king of Wales, was slain,[1] and Henry, king of England, crossed the sea, Thurstan, archbishop-elect of York, accompanying him, in the hope of recovering the investiture of his archbishopric, and obtaining consecration from the primate by the king's command, without being compelled to make the required profession. About the month of August, Anselm, returning from Rome with the pallium for the archbishop of Canterbury, joined king Henry in Normandy. He was also the bearer of letters from the pope, appointing him his legate for ecclesiastical affairs in England; which he announced in a brief to the English nation. In consequence, at the suggestion of the queen and her council of nobles in England, Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, crossed the sea after the feast of the Nativity of St. Mary, to meet the king, whom he found residing at Rouen; and having minutely consulted with him on the business on which he was come, by his advice he pursued his journey to Rome.

[A.D. 1117.] By king Henry's command a new building was commenced [at the abbey of] Cirencester. There was a great earthquake in Lombardy, which (according to the accounts of well-informed persons) lasted forty days, and laid in ruins a vast number of houses; and, what is remarkable, a large villa was suddenly removed from its original site, and may now be seen by all the world standing on a very distant spot. At Milan, while some men of patrician rank were holding a sitting in a tower on state affairs, a voice from without was heard suddenly by all assembled, calling one of them by name to come forth instantly. Upon his lingering, a phantom appeared before them, and by earnest intreaties induced the person named to quit the building. As soon as he was gone out, the tower suddenly fell, and buried all who were in it under its ruins. Robert, bishop of Stafford,[2] and Gilbert, abbot of Westminster, died on the eighth of the ides [the 6th] of December.

[1] Owen-ap-Cadwgan, a prince of Powis, who had espoused the cause of king Henry against Griffyth-ap-Rhys. Warrington's History of Wales, pp. 281—289.

[2] Coventry.

THE END OF THE CHRONICLE.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE CHRONICLE

OF

FLORENCE OF WORCESTER.

[A.D. 1118.] POPE PASCHAL, of blessed memory, died on the fourteenth of the calends of February [19th January], and one John, a native of Gaieta, succeeded him, and changed his name to Gelasius. He was bred a monk from his youth in the monastery of Monto Cassino, and in his riper years had filled the office of chancellor, in the service of the venerable and apostolic men, popes Desiderius, Urban, and Paschal, with great assiduity. Meanwhile, the king of Germany, who was also emperor of the Romans, hearing of the pope's decease, hurried to Rome, and made the bishop of Braga[1] pope, although he had been excommunicated the preceding year at Benevento, by Pope Paschal; his name was changed from Maurice to Gregory.

Matilda, queen of England, died at Westminster on the calends [the 1st] of May, and was interred with due ceremony in that monastery. Many of the Normans broke the fealty they had sworn to king Henry, and regardless of the rights of their natural lord, transferred their homage to Lewis, king of France, and his great lords, although they were enemies. The before-mentioned pope, Gelasius, came by sea to Burgundy, and his arrival was immediately notified to all parts of France.

[*Death of the Author of the Chronicle.*]

Dom FLORENCE OF WORCESTER, a monk of that monastery, died on the nones [the 7th] of July. His acute

[2] Braga, in Portugal.

observation, and laborious and diligent studies, have rendered this Chronicle of Chronicles pre-eminent above all others.

His spirit to the skies, to earth his body given,
For ever may he reign with God's blest saints in heaven!

[*Death by a Thunderstorm in Herefordshire.*]

After the dedication of the church of Momerfield, by Geoffrey, bishop of Hereford, all who had attended the consecration turned their steps homeward; but although the atmosphere had been remarkably calm up to that time, a violent storm of thunder and lightning suddenly arose, and some of them, overtaken by it on the road, and not being able to retreat from the spot they had reached, halted there. They were five in number, three men and two women; one of the latter was killed by a stroke of lightning, and the other, being scorched by the flash from the navel to the soles of the feet, perished miserably, the men only narrowly escaping with their lives. Their five horses were also struck with the lightning, and killed.

[A.D. 1119.] Pope Gelasius died, and was buried at Cluni; he was succeeded by Guy, bishop of Vienne, who changed his name to Calixtus. Geoffrey, bishop of Hereford, died on the third of the nones [the 3rd] of February, and Herbert on the eleventh of the calends of August [22nd July].

[*Wars between Henry and Lewis.*]

War having broke out between Henry, king of England, and Lewis, king of France,[1] with the count of Anjou and the count of Flanders, king Henry seized an opportuuity of making a separate peace with the count of Anjou, receiving his daughter in marriage with his son William, whom he had already declared heir of all his kingdom. The count of Anjou went to Jerusalem. After this, king Henry, with the concurrence of his nobles, made peace with the king of France, on which occasion his son William was invested with Normandy, to be held of the king of France. The king also made peace with

[1] Our author treats very summarily of the wars between the kings Henry and Lewis, which ended in the decisive battle of Brémull or Noyon, fought on the 20th August, 1119. Ordericus gives considerable details of these hostilities in the early chapters of his twelfth book (vol. iii., pp. 446–492, of the edition in the *Antiq. Lib.*). See also Henry of Huntingdon's History, *ibid*, pp. 247, 248.

his nobles who had unjustly and treasonably revolted against him, and also with the count of Flanders. An earthquake was felt in several parts of England on Sunday, the fourth of the calends of October [28th September], about the third hour of the day.

[*A Council held at Rheims.*]

Pope Calixtus held a general council at Rheims, on Sunday, the thirteenth of the calends of November [20th October], at which there was a great concourse of archbishops, bishops, abbots, and lords of various provinces, and immense multitudes of the clergy and people. The English bishops who were at that time at the court of Henry in Normandy, namely, William of Exeter, Ralph of Durham, Bernard of St. David's, and Urban of Glamorgan [Landaff], and also the bishops and abbots of Normandy, were sent by the king himself to the council. Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, was prevented from being present by sickness. Thurstan, archbishop-elect of York, having requested the king's license for attending it, obtained it with some difficulty, upon pledging his word that he would on no account accept consecration from the pope. Bound by this pledge, he pursued his journey, and presented himself to the pope; but forthwith, regardless of his engagement, he gained over the Romans by bribes to espouse his cause, and through them prevailed on the pope to consecrate him bishop with his own hands. He was thus ordained to the see of York, and by the pope's command many of the bishops from France assisted at the ceremony. The English bishops had not yet come to the council; but when they learnt what had been done, they informed the king, who being very indignant, forbade Thurstan and his followers from returning to England or Normandy, or any place in his dominions.

[A.D. 1120.] Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, returned to England on Sunday the second of the nones [the 4th] of January; and on Sunday the second of the nones [the 4th] of April, at Westminster, he consecrated to the bishopric of Bangor a venerable clerk named David, who was chosen by king Griffyth and the clergy and people of Wales. At this consecration he was assisted by Richard, bishop of London, Robert, bishop of Lincoln, Roger of Salisbury, and Urban of Glamorgan.

[*Shipwreck of king Henry's children.*]

Henry, king of England, having successfully accomplished all his designs, returned from Normandy to England. His son William, hastening to follow him, embarked in company with a great number of nobles, knights, women, and boys. Having left the harbour and put out to sea, encouraged by the extraordinary calmness of the weather, shortly afterwards the ship in which they were sailing struck on a rock and was wrecked, and all on board were swallowed up by the waves, except one churl, who, as it is reported, was not worthy of being named, but by the wonderful mercy of God, escaped alive. Of those who perished, those of highest rank were, William, the king's son, Richard, earl of Chester, Othiel, his brother, William Bigod, Geoffrey Riddel, Walter d'Evereux, Geoffrey, archdeacon of Hereford, the king's daughter, the countess of Perche, the king's niece, the countess of Chester, and many more who are omitted for brevity's sake. This disaster horrified and distressed the mind of the king, who reached England after a safe voyage, and of all who heard of it, and struck them with awe at the mysterious decrees of a just God.[1]

[*Henry I. marries Alice of Louvaine.*]

[A.D. 1121.] Henry, king of England, having been a widower for some time, that he might not in future lead a dissolute life, by the advice of Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, and the barons of his realm, who assembled at London by his command on the feast of our Lord's Epiphany, resolved to marry Alice, daughter of Godfrey, duke of Lorraine,[2] a young maiden of great beauty and modesty. Envoys being

[1] Ordericus Vitalis, in his twelfth book, c. xxv., gives a particular account of the shipwreck of the *Blanche Nef;* which is also mentioned, with more or less detail, by Huntingdon, Malmesbury, and other chroniclers.

[2] *Ducis Lotharingæ* (or Lorraine), the reading in the text of all the printed editions of Florence. It is a mistake into which several of the English chroniclers have fallen, but Henry of Huntingdon and Roger of Wendover, as well as Ordericus Vitalis and William of Jumièges, describe Adelaide, or Alice, the second wife of Henry I., as daughter of Godfrey, duke of Louvaine.

sent over, they brought the future queen with signal honours from parts beyond the sea to Henry's court.

Meanwhile, two clerks were chosen to fill sees which had been vacant for some time; namely, Richard, who was keeper of the king's seal under the chancellor, and Robert, who had filled the office of steward of the meat and drink in the king's household with great industry. The first of these was preferred to the see of Hereford, the latter to the see of Chester. Herbert, also, a monk of Westminster, was made abbot of that monastery. Richard, chosen bishop of Hereford on Friday the seventh of the ides [the 7th] of January, was consecrated at Lambeth on Sunday the seventeenth of the calends of February [17th January] by Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, with the assistance of Richard, bishop of London, and the bishops, Robert of Lincoln, Arnulph of Rochester, Urban of Glamorgan, and Bernard of St. David's.

On the fourth of the calends of February [30th January] the maiden already mentioned as selected for queen was married to the king by William, bishop of Winchester, at the command of Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury; and on the following day, the third of the calends of February [30th January], she was consecrated and crowned as queen by the archbishop in person. After this, the archbishop, having accompanied the king to Abingdon, consecrated on Sunday the third of the ides [the 13th] of March, Robert, before named, as bishop of Chester, there being present and assisting at this sacrament William, bishop of Winchester, William, bishop of Exeter, and the Welsh bishops, Urban and Bernard. After a few days, one named Everard, attached to the king's chapel, was elected bishop of Norwich, and consecrated at Canterbury by archbishop Ralph on the second of the ides [the 12th] of June; Arnulph, bishop of Rochester, Richard, bishop of Hereford, and Robert, bishop of Coventry, having met for the purpose.

Pope Calixtus, assembling forces from all quarters, captured Maurice, surnamed Bourdin, already mentioned, who had been intruded by the emperor and his adherents into the papal see by the name of Gregory, and thrust him in disgrace, stripped of all he possessed, into a monastery; he having been a monk before. King Henry led an army against the Welsh, and, taking hostages from them, reduced the whole of Wales

under his dominion. A certain clerk, whose name was Gregory, an Irishman by birth, having been chosen by the king of Ireland, with the clergy and people, to fill the see of the city of Dublin, came over to England that he might be ordained, according to former custom, by the archbishop of Canterbury, the primate of England; whereupon, by the archbishop's command, Roger, bishop of Salisbury, conferred on him the orders of priest and deacon at his castle of Devizes on Saturday the eleventh of the calends of October [21st September]. He was ordained bishop on Sunday the sixth of the nones [the 2nd] of October at Lambeth by Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury; the following bishops, Richard of London, Roger of Salisbury, Robert of Lincoln, Everard of Norwich, and David of Bangor assisting at the consecration. The mother church at Tewkesbury was consecrated with great ceremony by Theowulf, bishop of Worcester, Richard, bishop of Hereford, Urban, bishop of Glamorgan, and the before-named Gregory, bishop of Durham, on Monday the ninth of the calends of November [24th October].

[A.D. 1122]. The city of Gloucester, with the principal monastery, was again destroyed by fire on Wednesday the fourth of the ides [the 4th] of March, in the twenty-second year of king Henry's reign. It was burnt before in the first year of his reign, on Thursday the eleventh of the calends of June [22nd May]. Ralph, the twenty-fifth archbishop of Canterbury, departed this life at Canterbury on Thursday the fourteenth of the calends of November [19th October]. John, bishop of Bath, died on the fourth of the calends of January [29th December]: during his lifetime he had bought the whole city of Bath from king Henry for five hundred pounds.

[A.D. 1123.] Robert, the eighteenth bishop of Lincoln, while riding on horseback and conversing with king Henry at Woodstock in the month of January, fell to the ground, and, losing the use of his speech, was carried to his lodgings, and shortly afterwards expired.[1] Ralph, also, the king's chancellor, came to a wretched end.[2] William, a canon of

[1] For the circumstances attending the death of Robert Bloet, bishop of Lincoln, see the Saxon Chronicle; also, Henry of Huntingdon's History, p. 250, and his "Letter to Walter," p. 304. *Bohn's Antiq. Lib.*

[2] The tragic end of this unscrupulous lawyer is related by Huntingdon. *Ibid*, p. 250.

St. Osythe, at Chiche,[1] was named to the archbishopric of Canterbury at Gloucester, where the king held his court at the feast of the Purification of St. Mary; and he was consecrated at Canterbury by William, bishop of Winchester, assisted by many other bishops, on the fourteenth of the calends of March [16th February]. With his approval, the bishopric of Lincoln was given to Alexander, archdeacon of Salisbury. Afterwards, archbishop William, in company with Thurstan, archbishop of York, Bernard, bishop of St. David's,[2] Sigefred, abbot of Glastonbury, and Anselm, abbot of St. Edmund's, went to Rome to receive the pallium. Alexander, king of Scots, died on the seventh of the calends of May [25th April]. Henry, king of England, went over sea after the feast of Whitsuntide [3rd June]. William, archbishop of Canterbury, having received the pallium from pope Calixtus, and Thurstan, archbishop of York, with their companions, on their return from Rome, paid a visit to the king, who was still in Normandy: after a short stay, archbishop William came back to England, and, on the eleventh of the calends of August [22nd July], at Canterbury, consecrated Alexander as bishop of Lincoln; and, on the seventh of the calends of September [26th August], in the church of St. Paul the Apostle, at London, consecrated Godfrey, the queen's chancellor, to the bishopric of Bath. Theowulf, the twenty-sixth bishop of Worcester, died on Saturday the thirteenth of the calends of November [20th October] at his vill of Hampton.[3] Robert, abbot of Tewkesbury, departed this life on the sixth of the ides [the 8th] of December. Alexander, king of Scots, was succeeded by David his brother.

[A.D. 1124.] Arnulph, the twenty-third bishop of Rochester, died in the month of March. Waleran, earl de Mellent, was taken prisoner in Passion-week, with many

[1] St. Osythe, in Essex, a priory rebuilt in 1118 for canons of the Augustine order, of which there are considerable remains.

[2] Henry of Huntingdon includes Alexander, the new bishop of Lincoln, among the archbishop's companions to Rome, and it is probable that the historian attended his patron. See his character of bishop Alexander, p. 253, of his history in the *Antiq. Lib.*

[3] Hampton-upon-Avon, or Bishop's Hampton, now called Hampton Lucy, near Stratford; an ancient possession of the bishops of Worcester.

others, by king Henry's troops in Normandy, and committed to close custody in the Tower of Rouen. Geoffrey, abbot of the New Minster at Winchester, died. The reverend prior of the church of Worcester, Nicholas by name, died on Wednesday the eighth of the calends of July [24th June].

God, of his mercy, grant him bliss in heaven!

William, archbishop of Canterbury, crossed the sea by the king's command. Pope Calixtus died, and was succeeded by Honorius, bishop of Ostia.

[A.D. 1125.] Coiners in England, taken with counterfeit money, suffered the penalty of the king's cruel law by having their right hands struck off and their lower limbs mutilated. Afterwards, by a change in the coinage, all articles became very dear, and, in consequence, a great scarcity ensued, and numbers died of famine.[1]

Simon, the queen's chancellor, and Sigefred, abbot of Glastonbury, both men of distinguished worth and piety, were chosen bishops while they were in Normandy; Simon being appointed to the see of Worcester, and Sigefred to the see of Chichester. Hugh, a man of great prudence, archdeacon successively to Samson and Theowulf, bishops of Worcester, died on the twelfth of the calends of April [21st March]. After Easter [29th March], the bishops-elect, Simon and Sigefred, with the archbishops William and Thurstan, and a cardinal of Rome named John, came to England, and Sigefred was consecrated as bishop of Chichester at Lambeth by archbishop William on the second of the ides [the 12th] of April; there being present at this consecration the Roman cardinal, Thurstan, archbishop of York, Everard, bishop of Norwich, Richard of Hereford, Bernard of St. David's, David of Bangor, Urban of Glamorgan, and John, bishop-elect of Rochester. Simon, the bishop-elect of Worcester, was conducted into Worcester by the clergy and people in joyful procession on the eighth of the ides [the 8th] of May,[2] being the day of our Lord's Ascension; and, on the tenth of the calends of June [23rd May], he was ordained priest at Canterbury by William the archbishop. The emperor Henry died, and was buried

[1] Henry of Huntingdon tells us that a horse-load of corn (wheat or rye?) was sold for six shillings.

[2] It fell that year on the 7th May.

at Spires, where his grandfather was also interred. Lothaire, the ninety-eighth emperor of the Romans, reigned thirteen years.

Simon, the bishop-elect of Worcester, went to Canterbury in company with Godfrey, bishop of Bath, and, having been ordained priest by the archbishop on Saturday in Whitsun-week [23rd May],[1] was on the following day consecrated with great pomp bishop of the holy mother church of Worcester; John, archdeacon of Canterbury, receiving consecration as bishop of Rochester at the same time. Richard, bishop of Hereford, David of Bangor, Godfrey of Bath, and Sigefred of Chichester assisted at the consecration. When Simon arrived at Worcester, his episcopal see, he was again met by great crowds of people, conducted by whom in procession with great pomp he was enthroned, and a "Te Deum" chanted. On the same day, that is to say on the ninth of the calends of June [24th May], Benedict, a loving and faithful servant of God in all his household, was, by Simon, the new bishop, consecrated as the new abbot of the convent of Worcester: he was, the year before, from having been prior, elected abbot of Tewkesbury, where he had been brought up under the monastic rule from boyhood, and in course of time was admitted in peace and love to be one of the monks of Worcester by licence from Wulfstan, the lord bishop, at whose hands he had received all the ecclesiastical orders. There were present at the consecration of this abbot the bishops who had received bishop Simon in procession, namely, Richard of Hereford, Godfrey of Bath, and David of Bangor, together with Benedict's fellow abbots of the diocese of Worcester, Guy of Pershore, William of Gloucester, and Godfrey of Winchcombe; the lord Walchere, the prior of Malvern, represented his abbot, who lay sick, and Dominic, prior of Evesham, was also present: these were men to whom the words of the Psalmist may be applied, "He sendeth the springs into the rivers which run among the hills,"[2] and such was the company which met the bishop in procession.[3]

[1] A repetition of a former entry. [2] Psalm civ.10.

[3] In the text of all the editions, the quotation from the Vulgate, which is so beautifully applied to the fertilising influences of religious institutions in a district celebrated for its waters and hills, is carried on by the use of inverted commas to the end of the paragraph. It is needless to say, that the latter clause is not found in the Vulgate.

[*A synod held at London.*]

A synod was held at London, in the church of the blessed prince of the apostles at Westminster, on the ninth of September, that is, on the fifth of the ides of that month, in which, after the discussion of various matters, the following canons, seventeen in number, were published with unanimous consent. John, of Crema,[1] a cardinal priest of the holy and apostolic church, with the title of St. Chrysogonus, and legate in England of the lord pope Honorius, presided at this synod; and it was attended by William, archbishop of Canterbury, and Thurstan, archbishop of York, and the bishops of different dioceses, to the number of twenty; with about forty abbots, and a great concourse of the clergy and people. These are the canons:—

THE FIRST CANON. Following in the steps of the holy fathers, we forbid, by apostolic authority, any ecclesiastical ordination being conferred for money.

II. We also prohibit the exaction of any fee for chrism, for oil, for baptism, for penance, for the visitation or unction of the sick, for the communion of the body of Christ, or for burial.

III. Moreover, we ordain and decree, by apostolic authority, that at the consecration of bishops, or the benediction of abbots, or the dedication of churches, no cope, or tippet, or maniple, or ewer, or any other thing shall be exacted by violence, but they are to be voluntary offerings.

IV. No abbot or prior, monk or clerk, shall accept any church, tythe, or ecclesiastical benefice, by the gift of a layman, without the authority and consent of his own bishop. If he shall so presume, the gift shall be void, and he shall be subject to canonical censure.

V. Moreover, we decree that no person shall claim the patronage of a church or prebend by right of inheritance, or bequeath to a successor any ecclesiastical benefice; which, if he shall presume to do, we declare that it shall have no effect, saying, with the Psalmist, "O my God, make them like unto

[1] See Henry of Huntingdon, p. 252, *Antiq. Lib.*, for a scandalous and well-known story of this cardinal. Crema, his native place, is a town in the Bolognese.

a wheel;" while they said, "Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession."[1]

VI. Furthermore, we decree that clerks holding churches or ecclesiastical benefices, who avoid being ordained in order to live with greater freedom, and continue to treat holy orders with contempt, after being invited thereto by the bishop, shall be deprived of their churches and benefices.

VII. No one but a priest shall be promoted to the office of dean or prior; no one but a deacon to an archdeaconry.

VIII. No person shall be ordained priest without a regular title. Whoever is ordained independently shall forfeit the degree he has obtained.

IX. No abbot, or clerk, or layman shall presume to eject any person ecclesiastically ordained to a church, without the sentence of his own bishop. Whoever presumes to do otherwise shall be subject to excommunication.

X. No bishop shall presume to ordain or judge a person belonging to another diocese, for every one stands or falls to his own master; nor shall any one be bound by a sentence which is not pronounced by his own judge.

XI. No one shall presume to receive into communion one who has been excommunicated by another. If he shall have done this knowingly he himself shall be deprived of Christian communion.

XII. We also ordain that two archdeaconries or dignities of another class shall not be held by one person.

XIII. We prohibit, by apostolic authority, priests, deacons, sub-deacons, and canons from living with wives, concubines, and women generally, except a mother, a sister, an aunt, or other females free from all suspicion. Whoever violates this canon shall, on confession or conviction, suffer the loss of his order.

XIV. We utterly prohibit usury and filthy lucre to clerks of every degree. Whoever shall have pleaded guilty to such a charge, or been convicted of it, is to be degraded from the rank he holds.

XV. We decree that sorcerers, fortune-tellers, and those who deal in divination of any kind, shall be excommunicated, and we brand them with perpetual infamy.

XVI. We prohibit marriages being contracted between

[1] Ps. lxxxiii. 12, 13.

persons connected by blood or affinity, as far as the . . . . . generation. If any persons thus connected have married, let them be separated.

XVII. We forbid men's being allowed to allege consanguinity against their own wives, and the witnesses they bring forward are not to be admitted; but let the authority of the fathers be maintained.

"Are you content?" "Be it so."—"Are you content?" "Be it so."—"Are you content?" "Be it so."[1]

The same cardinal, after quitting England, went to Normandy, and at length returned to Rome. William, the archbishop, also considering that the church of England had received grievous offence in the humiliation of the see of Canterbury, crossed the channel himself on his way to Rome, to procure the best support he could in the disordered state of affairs, and prevent their growing worse. He therefore proceeded to Rome, and was received with honour by pope Honorius, who had succeeded Calixtus, and who made the archbishop his vicar-general in England and Scotland, and appointed him legate of the apostolic see.

[A.D. 1126.] King Henry returned to England at Christmas, and held his court at Windsor Castle with great magnificence, having summoned all the nobles of the realm to attend him there. On this occasion, when the bishop of York, claiming equality with the archbishop of Canterbury, offered to place the crown on the king's head,[2] as his predecessors had done, his claim was rejected by the decision of all who were present, and it was unanimously agreed that nothing pertaining to the royal crown belonged to him. Moreover, the bearer of the cross which he caused to be borne before him into the king's chapel, was thrust out of the chapel, with the cross he carried; for, by the judgment of the bishops and some learned men skilled in ecclesiastical law, it was established and settled that it was not lawful for a metropolitan to have his cross carried before him out of his own province.

[1] The question seems to have been put thrice, in the form still used in convocation: *Placetne vobis?—Placet.*

[2] It will be understood that this was not the ceremony of coronation; the kings of England wore their crowns, when they kept court at the three great church festivals.

[*Fealty sworn to the empress Matilda.*]

As soon as the feast days [of Christmas] were over, the king went to London, attended by all the men of rank in the realm who had flocked to his court, and there, by the king's command, William, the archbishop and legate of the see of Rome, and all the other bishops of England, and the nobles of the land, swore fealty to the king's daughter; engaging to defend her right to the crown of England, if she should survive her father, against all opposers, unless he should yet before his death beget a son in lawful wedlock, to become his successor. On the death of the emperor Henry, who had lived in marriage with her many years, without leaving children, she had returned to her father's court, where she was surrounded with all the honours becoming her station. The king, therefore, having lost his son William in the manner already described, and there being as yet no other direct heir to the kingdom, for that reason made over the right to the crown to his daughter, under the provisoe just mentioned.

[*The custody of Rochester castle granted to the archbishops of Canterbury.*]

The king, also, by the advice of his barons, granted to the church of Canterbury, and to William the archbishop, and to all his successors, the custody and constableship of the castle of Rochester, to hold for ever; with liberty to make in the same castle a fort or tower, as they pleased, and have and guard it for ever; and that the garrison stationed in the castle should have free ingress and egress on their own occasions, and should be security to the archbishop for it. Robert, surnamed Pecceth, bishop of Coventry, departed this life, and lies buried at Coventry. Hugh, abbot of St. Augustine's [at Canterbury], died.

[*A synod held at Westminster.*]

[A.D. 1127.] William, archbishop of Canterbury, convened a general synod of all the bishops and abbots, and some men of religion from all parts of England, at the monastery of St. Peter, situated in the western part of London. At this synod he himself presided as archbishop of Canterbury and legate of the apostolic see; assisted by William,

bishop of Winchester, Roger of Salisbury, William of Exeter, Hervey of Ely, Alexander of Lincoln, Everard of Norwich, Sigefrid of Chichester, Richard of Hereford, Geoffrey of Bath, John of Rochester, Bernard of St. David's in Wales, Urban of Glamorgan or Llandaff, and David of Bangor. Richard, bishop of London, and Robert, bishop of Chester,[1] were then dead, and no successors had yet been appointed to their sees. But Thurstan, archbishop of York, sent messengers with letters assigning reasonable cause for his non-appearance at the convocation. Ralph, bishop of Durham, fell sick on the road, and was not able to complete the journey, as the prior of his church and the clerks whom he sent forward solemnly attested. Simon, bishop of Worcester, had gone to visit his relations beyond seas, and was not yet returned. Great multitudes, also, of the clergy and laity, both rich and poor, flocked together, and there was a numerous and important meeting. The council sat for three days, namely, the third of the ides [the 13th] of May, the following day, and the third day afterwards, being the seventeenth of the calends of June [16th May]. There were some proceedings with respect to secular affairs; some were determined, some adjourned, and some withdrawn from the hearing of the judges, on account of the disorderly conduct of the immense crowd. But the decrees and statutes made in this synod by common consent of the bishops we have thought it desirable to record in this work, as they were there publicly declared and accepted. They are these:—

I. We wholly prohibit, by the authority of St. Peter, prince of the apostles, and our own, the buying and selling of any ecclesiastical benefices, or any ecclesiastical dignities whatever. Whoever shall be convicted of having violated this decree, if he be a clerk, or even a regular canon, or a monk, let him be degraded from his order; if a layman, let him be held outlawed and excommunicated, and be deprived of his patronage of the church or benefice.

II. We totally interdict, by the authority of the apostolic see, the ordination or promotion of any person in the church of God, for the sake of lucre.

[1] The bishopric of Lichfield was removed to Chester in 1075, but again restored to its former seat. The present bishopric of Chester is one of the new sees founded after the Reformation.

III. We condemn certain payments of money exacted for the admission of canons, monks, and nuns.

IV. No one shall be appointed a dean but a priest, and no one but a deacon, archdeacon. If any one in minor orders be named to these dignities he shall be enjoined by the bishop to take the orders required. But if he disobey the bishop's monition to take such orders, he shall lose his appointment to the dignity.

V. We utterly interdict all illicit intercourse with women, as well by priests, deacons, and sub-deacons, as by all canons. If, however, they will retain their concubines (which God forbid), or their wives, they are to be deprived of their ecclesiastical orders, their dignity, and benefice. If there be any such among parish priests, we expel them from the chancel, and declare them infamous. Moreover, we command, by the authority of God and our own, all archdeacons and officials, whose duty it is, to use the utmost care and diligence in eradicating this deadly evil from the church of God. If they be found negligent in this, or (which God forbid) consenting thereto, they are for the first and second offence to be duly corrected by the bishops, and for the third to be punished more severely, according to the canons.

VI. The concubines of priests and canons shall be expelled from the parish, unless they shall have contracted a lawful marriage there. If they are found afterwards offending, they shall be arrested by the officers of the church, in whatever lordship they may be; and we command, under pain of excommunication, that they be not sheltered by any jurisdiction, either inferior or superior, but truly delivered up to the officer of the church, to be subjected to ecclesiastical discipline, or reduced to bondage, according to the sentence of the bishop.

VII. We prohibit, under pain of excommunication, any archdeacon from holding several archdeaconries in different dioceses; let him retain that only to which he was first appointed.

VIII. Bishops are to prohibit all priests, abbots, monks, and priors, subject to their jurisdiction, from holding farms.

IX. We command that tithes be honestly paid, for they are the sovereign right of the most high God.

X. We forbid, by canonical authority, any person from giving or receiving churches or tithes, or other ecclesiastical benefices, without the consent and authority of the bishop.

XI. No abbess or nun is to use garments of richer material than lamb's-wool or cat-skin.

King Henry, who remained at London during these proceedings, being informed of the acts of the council, assented to them, and ratified and confirmed by his royal authority the decrees of the synod held at Westminster by William, archbishop of Canterbury and legate of the holy Roman church. One Hugh, of the diocese of Rochester, being appointed abbot, was advanced, with deserved honour, to the dignity for which he was designated, that of abbot of St. Augustine's, by William, archbishop of Canterbury, on Sunday, the second of the ides [the 12th] of June, at Chichester. Richard, bishop of Hereford, died at his vill, called Dydelebyrig,[1] on Monday the eighteenth of the calends of September [15th August]; his body was carried to Hereford, and buried in the church there, with the bishops his predecessors. Henry, king of England, went over sea.

[A.D. 1128.] Thurstan, the archbishop, consecrated at York, Robert, who had been intruded by Alexander, king of Scots, on the petition of David, his brother and successor, into the see of St. Andrew's. The archbishop had called in Ralph, bishop of Durham, and one Ralph, formerly ordained bishop of the Orkney islands, to be his coadjutors in the ceremony. This Ralph having been ordained without the election or consent of the lord of the land, or of the clergy and people, was rejected by all of them, and acknowledged as bishop by no one. Being bishop of no city, he attached himself sometimes to the archbishop of York, sometimes to the bishop of Durham; he was supported by them, and employed by both as coadjutor in the performance of their episcopal functions.[2] Robert, being consecrated by these bishops, was not permitted by the Scots, as it is reported, to

[1] Ledbury, Herefordshire.

[2] This accounts for this Ralph's being called "bishop of Durham," by Henry of Huntingdon and Roger of Wendover, who seem to have lost sight of his original and proper designation. The ubiquitous bishop forms a distinguished figure in the group sketched by the former author before the battle of the Standard, A.D. 1138, in which we are informed he was commissioned by the archbishop of York to supply his place. Henry of Huntingdon represents him as standing on a hillock, and addressing the army before the battle in a florid discourse, which the historian has preserved. See pp. 267—269, in the *Antiq. Lib.*

make any profession of submission or obedience to the church of York or its bishop, although he was a canon of that church.

A man of worth and advanced years, who was a canon of the church of Lyons, was elected bishop of London; for Richard, bishop of that city, was dead, and this person, named Gilbert, and surnamed The Universal,[1] was appointed in his stead by king Henry and archbishop William, with the consent of the clergy and people. He was consecrated by the archbishop himself, in the mother church of Canterbury, on Sunday, the eleventh of the calends of February [22nd January]. Sigefrid, bishop of Chichester, and John, bishop of Rochester, assisted and took part in the ceremony, in the presence of the abbots, and other great and noble persons, assembled at Canterbury on the occasion; his profession having been first made in the same way his predecessors had done, by which he promised canonical submission and obedience in all things to the archbishop and his successors.

Urban, bishop of Glamorgan or Llandaff, considering that he had not been justly dealt with in regard to certain questions with Bernard, bishop of St. David's, which he had litigated in the council of the preceding year, crossed the sea, after the feast of the Purification of St. Mary [2nd February], and proceeding to Rome, laid the cause of his journey, supported by clear attestations from his own diocese, before the apostolical pope. The pope lent a favourable ear to his pretensions and statements, and addressed letters to king Henry and archbishop William, and the other bishops of England, enjoining them by his apostolical authority to suffer no opposition from any one to Urban's just demands.

The venerable Godfrey, abbot of Shrewsbury, died on Wednesday, the fourth of the calends of April [24th March]. Geoffrey, prior of Canterbury, was, at the request of David, king of Scots, and with the permission of William the archbishop, elected abbot of a place in Scotland called Dunfermline, and ordained by Robert, bishop of St. Andrew's. Urban, bishop of Llandaff, returned to England, after a successful

[1] Gilbert the Universal, so called from his extensive learning. See his character shortly drawn in Henry of Huntingdon's caustic style. "Letter to Walter," p. 310 of his works in the *Antiq. Lib.*

journey; and, by the king's command, the apostolical mandates respecting him were carried into effect.

One of the monks of the church of Shrewsbury, named Herbert, having been elected abbot, and consecrated by archbishop William at Lewes, assumed the government of the monastery at Shrewsbury as such abbot. Hugh, abbot of Chertsey, died. William, count of Flanders, surnamed The Sad, falling into an ambush, was wounded by his enemies, and, his sufferings increasing, died, amidst universal lamentations, on the sixth of the calends of August [27th July], and was buried at St. Bertin. Ralph, bishop of Durham, died on the nones [the 5th] of September; and Geoffrey, archbishop of Rouen, departed this life on the fourth of the calends of December [28th November].

[A.D. 1129.] William, bishop of Winchester, died on the eighth of the calends of February [25th January], and was buried at Winchester. In the month of July, Henry, king of England, returned from Normandy to England. His nephew, Henry, abbot of Glastonbury, elected to the see of Winton in the month of October, was consecrated bishop by William, archbishop of Canterbury, on Sunday, the fifteenth of the calends of December [17th November]. Roger, archdeacon of Buckingham, and nephew of Geoffrey de Clinton, having been elected to the see of Chester, was ordained priest on the twelfth of the calends of January [21st December], and the next day was consecrated bishop at Canterbury by the archbishop. He was afterwards enthroned, by the archbishop's mandate, in the episcopal chair at Coventry,[1] by Simon, bishop of Worcester, on Monday, the sixth of the calends of February [27th January].

[A.D. 1130.] Hugh, abbot of Reading, was elected archbishop of Rouen. Christ church, at Canterbury, was dedicated with great pomp, by William, archbishop of that city, on the fourth of the nones [the 4th] of May. The following bishops were present at the consecration:—John, bishop of Rochester, Gilbert of London, Henry of Winchester, Simon of Worcester, Alexander of Lincoln, Roger of Salisbury, Godfrey of Bath, Everard of Norwich, Sigefrid of Chichester, Bernard of St. David's; with Owen, bishop of Evreux, and John, bishop of Séez, from beyond sea. On the

[1] See note before, p. 242.

fourth day afterwards—that is, on the nones [the 7th] of May—the city of Rochester was destroyed by fire, while the king was there; and on the day following, being the feast of our Lord's Ascension, the new church of St. Andrew was consecrated by William the archbishop, some of the before-mentioned bishops assisting him in the service. [Ansger], the excellent prior of Lewes, was elected at Winchester abbot of Reading, and afterwards ordained; also Ingulph, prior of Winchester, having been elected at Woodstock abbot of Abingdon, was ordained by Roger, bishop of Salisbury. William, abbot of Gloucester, having voluntarily resigned his pastoral charge by reason of age, chose, with the consent of the brethren, a pious monk, of the same house, named Walter, who was ordained abbot by Simon, bishop of Worcester, on Sunday, the nones [the 3rd] of August. Serlo, also, a canon of Salisbury, was ordained abbot by the same bishop, at Blockley, an episcopal vill, and appointed to govern the abbey of Cirencester. Robert, prior of the church of Llanthony, being elected to the see of Hereford, was consecrated at Oxford, by William, archbishop of Canterbury. Henry, king of England, went over the sea.

[A.D. 1131.] Reginald, the reverend abbot of Ramsey, died on the thirteenth of the calends of June [20th May]. William, the venerable abbot of Gloucester, and Hervey, who had been bishop of Bangor, and was afterwards the first bishop of Ely, died on the third of the calends of September [30th August], the ninth indiction.

[A.D. 1132.] A comet was seen on the eighth of the ides of October [8th October], and remained visible for nearly five days. The greater part of the city of London, with the principal church of St. Paul the apostle, was destroyed by fire, in Whitsun week—that is, on the second of the ides [the 14th] of May. In the thirty-third year of the reign of Henry, king of England, on Wednesday, the same day in the course of the year on which his brother and predecessor, king William Rufus, was slain, and on which king Henry himself assumed the government at the commencement of his reign, it is stated that the following appearance occurred. While the king, having gone to the coast for the purpose of crossing the sea, delayed his departure, although the wind was often fair for the voyage, at last, on the day mentioned, he went down to

the shore about noon to take his passage, surrounded by his guards, as is the custom of kings. Then suddenly a cloud was seen in the air, which was visible throughout England, though not of the same size; for in some places the day only appeared gloomy, while in others the darkness was such that men required the light of candles for whatever they had to do. The king and his attendants, and many others, walked about in great wonder; and, raising their eyes to the heavens, observed that the sun had the appearance of shining like a new moon. But it did not long preserve the same shape; for sometimes it was broader, sometimes narrower, sometimes more curved, sometimes more upright, now steady as usual, and then moving, and quivering and liquid like quicksilver. Some say that the sun was eclipsed.[1] If this be true, the sun was then in the head of the dragon, and the moon in its tail, or the sun in the tail, and the moon in the head, in the fifth sign, and the seventeenth degree of that sign. The moon was then in her twenty-seventh day. On the same day, and at the same hour, many stars appeared.

Moreover, on the same day, when the ships were anchored on the shore, ready for the king's voyage, the sea being very calm and little wind stirring, the great anchors of one of the ships were suddenly wrenched from their hold in the ground, as though by some violent shock, and the ship getting under weigh, to the surprise of numbers who strove in vain to stop her, set in motion the ship next to her, and thus eight ships fell foul of each other by some unknown force, so that they all received damage. It was also generally reported that on the same day and about the same hour, many churches in the province of York were seen sweating, as it were, great drops.

All these occurrences took place, as it is said, on Wednesday, the fourth of the nones [the 2nd] of August. And on Friday, in the same week, the second of the nones of the same month [4th August], at daybreak, there was a great earthquake in many parts of England. There were some also who said that in the week following, on Monday, the

[1] Cf. William of Malmesbury's account of this eclipse, to which, however, he has not assigned the exact date, though he tells us that he was an eye-witness. He mentions, also, an earthquake; a shock of which, probably, caused the convulsion which dashed the ships in harbour against each other.

ixth of the ides of the same month [8th August], when the oon was three days old, they saw her first as she generally ppeared at that age, and after a short space of time, in the vening of the same day, they observed her full, like a round nd very bright shield. Many also reported that on the same ight they saw two moons, distant about a spear's length from ach other.

[A.D. 1133.] Notwithstanding, king Henry crossed the ea, leaving England for Normandy, never to return alive and ee England again. In the month of November the city of Worcester was exposed to the ravages of fire, a frequent ecurrence.

[A.D. 1134.] Robert, brother of king Henry, and formerly arl of Normandy, who was taken prisoner of war by the ing when in Normandy, at the castle of Tinchebrai, and had een long confined in England, died at Cardiff, and, being arried to Gloucester, was buried with great honours in the avement of the church before the altar. Godfrey, bishop of ath, died on the seventeenth of the calends of September 16th August]; after some interval he was succeeded by a onk named Robert, a Fleming by descent, but born in Eng-nd. Thus Robert, from a monk became a bishop, such being e pleasure of Henry, bishop of Winchester, who is now, but as not at that time, legate of the Roman church.[1]

[A.D. 1135.] Henry, king of England, died on the fourth f the nones [the 20th] of December, in the sixty-ninth year f his age, after a reign of thirty-five years and four months; nd Stephen, his sister's son, being elected to the kingdom of ngland, was consecrated king, by William, archbishop of anterbury, on the thirteenth of the calends of January 20th December], at London, where he held his court, at hristmas, surrounded by the nobles of England, with great ourtesy and royal pomp. The holy festival being ended, the orpse of king Henry, lately deceased, was brought from ormandy to England,[2] and the king went to meet it,

[1] From this passage, as we have remarked elsewhere, the continuator f Florence appears to have been a cotemporary with Henry de Blois, t least, when he was in the zenith of his power.

[2] Henry I. died at the castle of Lions, near Rouen. Ordericus italis, in his thirteenth book, and William of Malmesbury, in the rst book of his "Modern History," give an account of his obsequies,

attended by a large body of nobles, and for the love he bore his uncle, he supported the bier on his royal shoulders, assisted by his barons, and thus brought the corpse to Reading. Masses were sung, many rich offerings made, alms distributed to multitudes of the poor, and the obsequies having been duly solemnised, and his effigy exposed to view on a hearse, the royal corpse was deposited, with the highest honours, in a tomb constructed, according to custom, before the altar in the principal church, dedicated to the most blessed and glorious Virgin Mary, which king Henry himself, for the good of his soul, had endowed with lands, woods, meadows, and pastures, and enriched with many ornaments.

May Henry, England's king, to whom such wealth was given,
From purgatorial pains released, partake the bliss of heaven!

After his interment, Stephen being on the throne, and, indeed, long before, the bonds of peace were broken asunder, and the greatest discord prevailed in all parts of Normandy and England. Man rose up against man—discord was rife in the land, wasting the substance of both high and low, and penetrating on all sides within strong and lofty walls. Every one spoiled his neighbour's goods. The powerful oppress the weak by violence, and obtain exemption from inquiry by the terror of their threats. Death is the lot of him who resists. The wealthy nobles of the land, rolling in affluence, care little to what iniquities the wretched sufferers are exposed; all their concern is for themselves and their own adherents; they store their castles and fortified towns with all things necessary, and garrison them with armed bands, fearing a revolution which should alter the succession to the crown, and not reflecting on the dispensations of the providence of God, "whose ways are past finding out." While all should be hushed in peace in the presence of royalty, as before a roaring lion, there is no end of devastations and ravages in numberless places, and especially in Wales. From this any one may perceive with how little prudence and firmness, with what injustice rather than justice, England, which ought to be ruled far otherwise,

so far as they took place in Normandy. Henry of Huntingdon adds some disgusting details of the treatment of the royal corpse, in the rude process by which it was preserved for transport to England. Hist., p. 262.

is now governed. In the prevailing lust of money, and an inordinate ambition for preferment of every kind, moderation, the mother of virtues, is scarcely to be found.

Stephen, king of England, marched into Devonshire with a large force of horse and foot, and besieged, for a long time the castle of Exeter,[1] which Baldwin, surnamed de Redvers, had fortified in defiance of the royal authority. But at length, the garrison being short of provisions, terms were made, and Baldwin, with his wife and children, were expelled from England, his lands being forfeited. Ansger, the venerable abbot of Reading, died on the sixth of the calends of February [27th January], and Godfrey, bishop of Bath, on the seventeenth of the calends of September [16th August].

[A.D. 1136.] Speedily after the death of king Henry on the fourth of the nones (the 2nd) of December a severe battle was fought in Gower,[2] between the Normans and the Welsh, on the calends [the 1st] of January, in which five hundred and sixteen of the two armies perished. Their bodies were horribly dragged about the fields and devoured by the wolves. Afterwards the Welsh made a desperate inroad, attended with the destruction, far and wide, of churches, vills, corn, and cattle, the burning of castles and other fortified places, and the slaughter, dispersion, and sale into captivity in foreign lands of countless numbers, both of the rich and poor. Among these, the noble and amiable Richard, son of Gilbert,[3] falling into an ambush, was slain by the Welsh, on the seventeenth of the calends of May [15th April]; and his body being carried to Gloucester, was honourably buried in the chapter-house of the brethren. Another bloody battle was afterwards fought at Cardigan, in the second week of the month of October, in this same year, in which the slaughter was so great that, without reckoning the men who were carried off into captivity, there remained ten thousand women, whose husbands, with numberless children, were either drowned, or burnt, or put to

[1] There is a curious account of the siege in the "Gesta Stephani," appended to Huntingdon's History in the *Antiq. Lib.*, pp. 337—343.

[2] A district of South Wales, nearly corresponding with the present county of Glamorgan. Neither Huntingdon nor Malmesbury mention this expedition; but the anonymous author of the "Gesta Stephani" describes it in some detail.—*Ib.* pp. 329—332.

[3] Richard, son of Gilbert de Clare, to whom the territory of Cardigan had been given by king Henry, was murdered by Jorwerth.

the sword. When the bridge over the river Tivy was broken down it was a wretched spectacle to see crowds passing to and fro across a bridge formed by the horrible mass of human corpses and horses drowned in the river.

William, archbishop of Canterbury, died at one of his vills,[1] on the twelfth of the calends of December [20th November], in the fifteenth year of his patriarchate, and was buried at Canterbury. Guy, abbot of Pershore, a man of great prudence, died on the nones [the 5th] of August. Benedict, abbot of Tewksbury, a man of devoted piety and strict continence, died on the ides [the 15th] of March.

Removed from this world's strife,
God give them endless life!

[A.D. 1137.] In the month of March, before Easter, which fell on the fourth of the ides [the 10th] of April, Stephen, king of England, went over sea, and spent some time in foreign parts. Griffyth-ap-Rhys, king of Wales, perished through the artifices of his wife.[2] The Welsh, having suffered much in the defence of their native land, not only from the powerful Normans, but also from the Flemings, after numbers had fallen on both sides, at last subdued the Flemings, and did not cease to commit devastations on all sides; plundering and burning the vills and castles, and putting to death all who made any resistance, and the helpless as well as the armed. Among the rest, a knight, they say, of great bravery, whose name was Paganus, fell, pierced through the head by a lance while engaged in capturing and slaying some plundering Welshmen: his body was carried to Gloucester, and buried in the monk's chapter house. The city of York was destroyed by fire, with the principal monastery, on Friday in Whitsunweek, which fell on the 6th of the ides [the 8th] of June. Shortly afterwards the city of Rochester was also destroyed

[1] Probably at his "vill of Westminster," where Henry of Huntingdon tells us (Hist. p. 254) that this William Curboil, archbishop of Canterbury, sometimes resided. Huntingdon draws no favourable character of this prelate, either in his History, p. 262, or in the "Letter to Warin," pp. 315 and 326.

[2] So far from this being the case, Gwenlian, the wife of Griffyth-ap-Rhys, prince of South Wales, a woman of a gallant spirit, seconded her husband's efforts for independence, and, in his absence, took the field in person at the head of her forces. See Giraldus Cambrensis Itin. i., c. iv., and Dr. Powell's notes: see also Warrington's History of Wales, p. 293.

by fire. On Thursday the fourth of the calends of August [29th July] the church of Bath, and, in the same month of August, the city of Leicester, were burnt.

[*Miracles at Windsor.*]

One day, while the people were attending the celebration of mass at Windsor, as we have been informed by trustworthy persons, there was a sudden radiance in the interior of the church; and some persons, wondering what it was, went forth and beheld a strange star shining in the heavens, and on their return observed that the light within descended from the star. Miracle succeeded miracle. Many observed the crucifix which stood on the altar in motion and wringing its hands, the right with the left, or the left with the right, after the manner of persons in trouble. After this was done three times the whole crucifix trembled, and was bathed in sweat for nearly half an hour, returning afterwards to its former state.

[*Relics found at Southwell.*]

At Southwell, a vill of the archbishop's, while a grave was being made for a funeral, there were found some relics of saints, and a glass phial with raised sides to prevent its being broken, and full of very clear water; which being given to the sick, they were on tasting it restored to their former health. I give the first of these miracles as I heard it; the last was related to me by Henry, bishop of Winchester.

[Thurstan, archbishop of York, with Roger, bishop of Salisbury, and some other bishops and great men of the realm, held a council at Northampton, in the hearing of many persons].[1]

[*Schism in the Church of Rome—Pope and Anti-pope.*]

The see of Rome had now been in an unsettled state for seven years, in consequence of there being two popes, namely, Gregory, who was also called Innocent, and Peter, called Leo, in whose cause a war broke out between Lothaire, emperor of the Romans, and Roger, duke of Apulia. Both these princes abounded in wealth, but the first was the most

[1] The last paragraph is evidently an interpolation in this place. The meeting at Northampton is subsequently mentioned with more detail in the course of the events of the present year.

religious as well as superior in dignity; the latter, to his own confusion, was more liberal with his gold. But the imperial majesty, as it is fitting and just, surpasses in all things the royal dignity. Each appointed a bishop of bishops at Rome. Lothaire supported Gregory, who was canonically elected; Roger granted the papacy of Rome to Peter Leo. But this mutual strife offending the cardinals and the prefect of the city, they admitted for lucre, first Gregory, expelling Leo, and then Leo, expelling Gregory, to the apostolic see. At last Gregory, appointed by Lothaire, ruled the see of the apostles. Peter Leo, the whelp of the ancient Peter the Lion, sits at the Lateran, like another pope. If both were inspired by the ambition of power, neither was pleasing to God. While they performed their part in the world, they were reserved for the judgment of God, whose judgments are profound. In consequence of this great schism having lasted for so many years in the chief of all the churches throughout the world, a day was fixed by common agreement among the princes on which a battle, by way of duel, should be fought between the two nations, the Romans and Apulians, that God, the Omnipotent Judge of all, might give the victory to whom he pleased. The emperor Lothaire, therefore, although he was suffering from illness, assembled an immense army, and pitched his camp in Apulia. Roger met him at the head of many thousand troops, both horse and foot. In the encounter which ensued, by God's Providence the emperor and his army obtained the victory, and Roger and his forces were conquered, and fled. The royal crown which he had caused to be made that he might be crowned king, inlaid with gold and precious stones, and the royal spear, resplendent with gold, were discovered by treachery, and presented to the emperor as an acceptable gift. Returning to his own country, he soon afterwards lost his kingdom and his life. Lewis, king of France, died; and was succeeded by his son Lewis. Stephen, king of England, returned to England in the month of December, and held his court during Christmas at Dunstable, a town in Bedfordshire.

[*A Thuringian Tradition.*]

[A.D. 1138.] Conrad [II.], duke of Bavaria, the ninety-ninth emperor of the Romans, and nephew of Henry the Elder,

who had for empress the daughter of Henry, king of England, died after a reign of twelve years. In former times, a tribe, migrating from the north, reached the country of Thuringia, intending to settle there; and the inhabitants of that country granted them a large portion of their territory, as the foreigners requested. The people increased and multiplied exceedingly. After the lapse of a long period, they refused to pay the acknowledgment due to the Thuringians. In consequence, both sides met under arms, as is the custom of that nation, that the debt might be demanded and paid. This was done not once only, but a second time, without a wound being received on either side; the third time it was agreed that both parties should meet unarmed, under a guarantee of peace. The great body of foreigners assembled under an impression of the weakness of the Thuringians, and that their country was deficient both in counsel and courage for its good government. On the appointed day they came to the conference, having, by way of caution and self-protection, their long knives sheathed under their garments. The proceedings were not conducted peaceably, but with violent disputes. In short, the Thuringians were overcome, the fierce and alien race triumphed; for, drawing their long knives, they slaughtered many of the Thuringians. These inhabitants of the land were driven with ignominy from their country and kindred, and nearly all their territory fell into the hands of those on whom inconstant fortune now smiled. The country which, up to that time, had been called Thuringia, then changed its name, and, from the long knives of the conquerors, was afterwards called, not Saxony, but, in the English idiom, Sæxony.[1]

[*Siege of Bedford—Irruption of the Scots.*]

The festival days of Christmas being ended,[2] Stephen, king of England, to maintain his regal crown in conformity to his name,[3] put himself at the head of his army and besieged and

[1] From *sæx*, Anglo-Saxon for a knife, dagger, or short sword. Adelung, however, rejecting this derivation, says that the most likely derivation is from the old German *sass*, Ang. Sax. sæt, an inhabitant, settler.

[2] Henry of Huntingdon says that king Stephen began the siege of Bedford on Christmas-eve.

[3] A pun on στεφανος, in Greek, a crown.

took the castle of Bedford, which stood out against him, as he had before taken that of Exeter. Receiving intelligence by a messenger that his enemies[1] had made an irruption, and were devastating the lands, burning the vills, and besieging castles and towns, he marched with a strong force into Northumbria. He did not long remain there, having, with some difficulty, accomplished the object he had in view. Those who are well acquainted with the facts, relate that, for nearly six months, a terrible irruption was made by numerous enemies of different races into Northumbria and the adjacent country, both far and near. Multitudes were taken, plundered, imprisoned, and tortured; ecclesiastics were put to death for the sake of the property of their churches; and scarcely any one can compute the number of the slain on the enemy's side or our own.

On the death of the apostolical Leo Peter, Innocent succeeded him, all who had taken the part of Peter against him making satisfaction, and being entirely reconciled to him. This pope consecrated Alberic, abbot of Vercelli, as bishop of Ostia, on Easter-day, at Rome.

[*How the Devil, in the shape of a black dwarf, was made a monk.*]

About this time reports of the following miracle were circulated in all quarters. There is a noble monastery in the arch-diocese of Treves called Prum, dedicated to the apostles St. Peter and St. Paul, and founded in ancient times by Pepin, king of the Franks, the father of Charles the Great. A strange occurrence is reported by all who were then inmates of this monastery. One morning, the cellarer, in company with his servant, having gone into the wine-vault, for the purpose of procuring wine, as usual, for the sacrifice of the altar, found one of the casks which he had left full the preceding day emptied down to the orifice commonly called the bung-hole, and the wine spilled over all the pavement. In great dismay at the loss which had happened, he chid sharply the servitor who was with him, saying that he had fixed the spigot very negligently the evening before, and that the loss had thus occurred. After saying this, he enjoined him, under severe threats, to tell no one what had happened; fearing that if it came to the abbot's ears, he would put him out of

[1] The Scots, under king David.

his office in disgrace. When evening came, before the brethren retired to rest, he went into the cellar, and having carefully secured the bung-holes of the vessels in which wine was contained, shut the door, and went to bed.

In the morning, on entering the cellar as usual, he perceived that another cask was emptied as low as the bung-hole, and the wine spilt, as on the preceding day. At this sight, not knowing to whose negligence he could lay the blame of the waste, he was filled with wonder and grief, and repeating his commands to the servitor to tell no one what had happened, in the evening before he went to bed he fastened all the bungs of the casks with the utmost care, and went to his pallet, sorrowful and anxious. Rising at day-break, and opening the cellar, he saw, for the third time, that the bung had been extracted from a cask, and that the wine was spilt as far as the hole. Being terrified, and not without cause, at these occurrences, and fearing to conceal any longer the loss to the community, he hastened to the abbot, and throwing himself at his feet, told him, in order, all that he had seen. The abbot, taking counsel with his brethren, ordered that towards evening the bung-holes of all the casks which held wine should be anointed round with chrism; which was done. At dawn of day, the before-mentioned brother going into the cellar according to his custom, found a wonderfully dwarfish black boy clinging by the hands to one of the bungs. Hastily seizing him, and bringing him to the abbot, he said: "Behold, my lord, this urchin whom you see has done us all the damage which we have discovered in the cellar;" after which he related to him how he had found the boy hanging from the bung. The abbot, astonished at the singular appearance of the boy, took counsel, and ordered that a monk's dress should be prepared for him, and that he should associate with the youths who were scholars in the monastery. This was done, and as the abbot commanded, the boy lived with the young scholars day and night, but never took meat or drink, and never spoke either in public or private; while the others were taking repose at night or in the noontide hours, he sat upon his bed, constantly moaning and heaving incessant sighs. Meanwhile, the abbot of another monastery coming to offer his devotions in that church, was detained there for some days, and the scholar-lads frequently passing before him while

he sat with the abbot and seniors of the monastery, the little boy, stretching forth his hands towards him, cast a tearful glance on him, as if he wished to ask him some favour. This being frequently repeated, the abbot, wondering at his diminutive appearance, inquired of those who sat with him why they kept such a little boy in the convent? They replied, smiling, "My lord, the lad is not what you suppose;" and they told him the loss he had caused them, and how he was found clinging by the hands to the bung of a cask, and how he had conducted himself when living among them. On hearing this, the abbot was alarmed, and, groaning deeply, exclaimed, "Quickly expel him from your monastery, lest you incur greater loss, or serious peril; for he is clearly a devil lurking in human form, but by the mercy of God protecting you, through the merits of the saints, whose relics you have here, he has been unable to do you further injury." At the command of the abbot of the same monastery, the boy was immediately brought before him, and while they were in the act of stripping off his monastic dress, he vanished from their hands like smoke.

[*A council at Northampton.*]

Stephen, king of England, held a council at Northampton, in the octave of Easter, which fell on the fourth of the ides [the 10th] of April. Thurstan, archbishop of York, and all the bishops, abbots, earls, barons, and nobles of England took their seats at it. In this council an archdeacon named Robert, the choice of some few, was appointed bishop of the church of Exeter, then vacant by the death of its bishop, William de Warewast. Two abbeys were also given away; that of Winchcombe to a monk of Cluni, as it is said a relation of the king, named Robert; the other, that of York, to a monk of the same abbey. One of these, the abbot-elect of Winchcombe, was ordained abbot of that monastery by the venerable Simon, bishop of Worcester, on the eleventh of the calends of June [22nd May].

[*Royal visit to Gloucester.*]

The king, breaking up his camp at Northampton, marched towards Gloucester, and when his approach was known, the citizens met him more than five miles on the road with great

by, and conducted him into their city, receiving very graciously he honours they paid him. On his arrival there, on the third Rogation day [10th May,] the monks received him with professional pomp, and he offered on the altar his royal ring, which the king's chaplains redeemed for fifty shillings and brought back to him the same day. From thence Milo, who was then his constable, conducted him with great honour to the royal palace, where the next day the citizens swore allegiance to him. On the third day, being Thursday, the king returned with his attendants to the abbey, and joyfully assisted at masses and processions in honour of our Lord's Ascension.

[*Stephen marches to Hereford.*]

The festival being concluded, the king, having heard that the castle of Hereford was fortified against him, put himself at the head of a powerful expedition, and pitched his camp against it, finding on his arrival that the report he had heard was true. Wherefore he remained there for the space of nearly four or five weeks, and issued orders throughout England that bodies of troops should march to support him in putting down all who opposed his royal title.

Meanwhile, the city of Hereford, below the bridge over the river Wye, was burnt before his eyes. Not long afterwards, the lamentable conflagration of the city of Oxford reached the ears of the king and his court. The garrison of Hereford, perceiving of a surety by the numbers and strength of the royal army, that the king would triumph over them, made terms and surrendered to him. And since Stephen was, nay is,[1] a loving and peaceable king, he injured no one, but suffered his enemies to depart free. The king also took the fortified place called Wibbeleage,[2] which Geoffrey de Talbot had held against him, but afterwards evacuated. It was by his devices and ability that the king's adversaries were supported in breaking the peace. The aforesaid castles and that of Hereford were garrisoned by the king's troops.

Meanwhile, Alberic, the before mentioned bishop of Ostia, came to England commissioned as apostolical legate to root

[1] Florence, it will be observed, speaks of what was actually passing, and seems, from his connection with Worcester, to have espoused the cause of king Stephen.

[2] Weobley, in Herefordshire.

out and destroy, build up and plant, all things that required it. The letters from the apostolical see having been read in the presence of the king and the nobles of England, out of reverence for the apostolical see, he was at length received, though not at first. Making a progress throughout England, he noted everything, and kept in mind whatever needed correction by the provision and appointment of a council.

The king having spent some time at Hereford departed with his troops. The city, thus deprived of the royal presence, was burnt, beyond the river Wye, by the before-named Geoffrey, on the eighteenth of the calends of July [the 15th June], none of our own people, but seven or eight of the Welsh, having been killed. I omit saying anything of the blood-shed of many others, for I am ignorant respecting it; but this I pray:

May Christian souls in everlasting rest
Be with the saints, their warfare ended, blest;
And JOHN[1] corrected, if there ought occur,
In which the reader finds his pages err!

[*The Bishops arrested.*]

Then the king, when the Nativity of St. John [24th June] was near, proceeded to Oxford, and hearing that the castle of Devizes was fortified against him, sent messengers to Roger, bishop of Salisbury, the founder of the castle, who was then at Malmesbury, commanding him to come and confer with him. It is said that the bishop undertook this journey with great reluctance, believing that he should never return; taking with him his two nephews, the bishops of Lincoln and Ely, and a large retinue of mounted and well-armed soldiers. Seeing this, the king, suspecting treason, ordered his followers to arm themselves and be ready to defend him, if need should arise. While the king was engaged with the bishops in treat-

[1] We are here furnished with the name of the writer of this continuation of the Chronicle of Florence of Worcester. He must have been living when Ordericus Vitalis visited Worcester, in his journey to England, about the year 1124. Both their works and probably their lives closed in 1141. Ordericus tells us that he saw at Worcester the continuation on which John was, doubtless, engaged at the time of his visit; but he is mistaken in attributing the original Chronicle to this John, instead of Florence. See the remarks in the preface to this volume, and a note in vol. i., p. 493, of Ordericus Vitalis, *Bohn's Antiq. Lib.*

ng of various affairs, a furious quarrel arose between the two parties of soldiers respecting their quarters; and the king's troops flying to arms, the bishops' men took to flight, leaving all their baggage behind. Roger, bishop of Salisbury, with the bishop of Lincoln and his son Roger, surnamed The Poor, were taken; the bishop of Ely made his escape, and having reached the castle of Devizes, fortified it and held it against the king. The king, much incensed, went in pursuit of him, placing the bishops he had arrested in custody; Roger in the crib of an ox-house, and the other in a mean hut, while he threatened to hang the third, unless the castle was speedily surrendered to him. Roger finding this, and alarmed for his son, bound himself by an oath that he would neither eat nor drink until the king had possession of the castle; which oath he kept, and neither ate nor drank for three days.[1]

[*Transactions at Bristol and Bath, &c.*]

The king proceeded thence with his royal attendants to London. But Geoffrey de Talbot, deserting with his followers, went over to the son of the earl of Gloucester, who held Bristol castle against the king, and devoted himself to its defence. One day, under colour of giving assistance to a certain straggler, but more, as it subsequently appeared, with a view to reconnoitre Bath and afterwards assault it, he took his way there in company with two valiant knights, William Hoset and another.[2] This being discovered, Robert, the bishop of Bath, thinking to triumph over the king's enemies, drew out a body of soldiers, and marched cautiously against him. Two of them fled, but Geoffrey was taken and placed in custody. The garrison of Bristol, being much enraged at this, marched to Bath with a threatening aspect under the son of the earl, their lord, and sent a message to the bishop, threatening that unless their comrade, Geoffrey, was released,

[1] Cf. the account of the circumstances attending the seizure of the bishops and their castles, in Henry of Huntingdon's History, p. 271, *Antiq. Lib.*; Gesta Stephani, *ibid*, 370, &c.; and William of Malmesbury, *ibid*, 507.

[2] In the "Gesta Stephani," we find that Geoffrey's cousin, Gilbert de Lacy, was his companion in this enterprise. See in this work fuller details than those given by our author, of the transactions of this year in the West of England; p. 350—357.

they would hang the bishop and his followers on a gallows. Upon this, the bishop, apprehensive, like a mercenary soldier, for the lives of himself and his people, brought forth Geoffrey from custody, and delivered him to them, in compliance with their demands. When this reached the king's ears, he was inflamed with anger against the bishop, regarding him as the abettor of his enemies; and he would probably have taken from him his pastoral staff, though in so doing he would rather have been actuated by his animosity than by his love of peace. But as the bishop had acted under restraint and against his will, the king "gave not place to his wrath," upon which, according to the apostolical precept, it is sinful to "let the sun go down."

Soon afterwards the king moved his army towards Bristol, where, in those times, infernal cruelties, befitting the reigns of Nero or Decius, were exercised by a kinsman of the earl, whose name was Philip Gay. By his agency, a variety of bitter torments were invented there, which, afterwards introduced far and wide in every part of England, nearly reduced the island to ruin. The king, therefore, having wasted and burnt the lands and vills of the earl of Gloucester in that neighbourhood, besieged the castle for some time. At last, weary of the length of the siege, he drew off to besiege the earl's other castles, Cariff in Dorsetshire,[1] and Harptree in Somersetshire, and having constructed forts over against them, and garrisoned them with soldiers, he departed, and marched with his whole army to attack Dudley Castle, which Ralph Paganel had fortified against him. Having given the surounding country to the flames, and seized and carried off large herds of cattle, he went by sea, with a large body of troops, to besiege Shrewsbury Castle, which William Fitz-Allan held against him. Hearing, however, of the king's approach, he secretly escaped, with his wife and children, and some others, leaving those in the castle who had sworn to be true to him, and never surrender it. After the castle had been besieged for some days, according to the accounts of those who were well-informed, a machine of this sort was prepared: — A large structure of timber was put together and brought forward; the castle

[1] Castle Cary, as well as Harptree, is in Somersetshire.

ditch was filled by the king's command; fire was kindled; and the smoke, rising in the air, smothered all. The royal gate having been forced open, the whole garrison attempted to make their escape miserably, by leaping from or creeping out of the castle; but the king gave orders that they should be pursued and put to death. Five of the men of highest rank among them were hung. The enemy being vanquished, the king departed thence and proceeded to attack Wareham; but a treaty having been entered into, Ralph Paganel and the king made a truce for a time.

Meanwhile, the before-mentioned earl of Bristol, and Milo the constable, having made a league against the king, and abjured the fealty which they had sworn to him, despatched envoys to invite the ex-empress, king Henry's daughter; promising her that within the space of five months she should be in possession of her father's kingdom, according to the allegiance which had been sworn to her in his lifetime. This was the beginning of troubles. This defection, the most serious of all, nay, almost the concluding one, brought ruin on the whole country.

[*Irruption of the Scots, and Battle of the Standard.*]

During these events, David, king of Scotland, made a third irruption from the borders of his kingdom, with large bands both of horse and foot, and began to set on fire farms, towns, and castles, on the confines of Northumbria, and lay waste nearly all the country. But as he threatened at last to pursue his inroad as far as York and the Humber, Thurstan, archbishop of York, had a conference with the Yorkshiremen, and prevailed on them all, with one consent, to take the oath of fealty to king Stephen, and resist the king of Scots. David, however, was still more incensed at this, and rejecting all advice to the contrary, and reaching the river Tees on the octave of the Assumption of St. Mary [22nd August], which happened on a Monday, he determined to surprise our troops, there being a thick fog in the morning of that day. Hoping, in consequence, to come upon us unawares, he left many vills untouched, and would not suffer his men to set fire to any place, as they usually did. Meanwhile, our troops being warned by a squire, though somewhat late so that they were

nearly taken by surprise, armed themselves, and drew up in order of battle with the utmost despatch, sending out archers in front, by whom the Scots were severely galled. Then the king's barons marched with the knights, having all dismounted and stationed themselves in the first rank, and thus fought hand-in-hand with the enemy. The conflict was ended, and victory secured at the very first onset, for the Scots gave way, and either fell or fled in the greatest alarm. Our men, however, being on foot, and having caused all their horses to be led to some distance, were unable to continue the pursuit long, otherwise they would have taken or put to the sword the king himself, with his son, and all his immediate attendants. Of his army, nearly ten thousand men fell in different places, and as many as fifty persons of rank were made prisoners. The vanquished king himself escaped by flight, overwhelmed with terror and shame. His chancellor, William Comyn, was taken by the bishop of Durham; but being set at liberty, he gave thanks to God, heartily hoping he should never again fall into such a scrape. The king's son reached Carlisle on foot, attended by a single knight; and his father escaped with some difficulty through the woods and thickets to Roxburgh. He had led an innumerable army consisting of French, as well as English, Scots, Galwegians, and the people of all the isles which owed him allegiance, but nineteen only out of two hundred of his mailed knights carried back their armour; for every one left nearly all that he had to become the spoil of the enemy, so that an immense booty, both of horses, arms, and clothing, and many other things, was taken from his army. Eustace Fitz-John, who had joined his expedition, met with a similar fate, having been wounded, and barely escaping with life to his castle. Among the valiant men who, in Christ's name, fought on behalf of king Stephen, were the earl of Albemarle, Bernard de Baliol, and many others, but the earl was distinguished for his bravery in the battle.[1]

On his return, the king of Scots, in order to encourage his adherents and console himself, laid siege with all his force,

[1] A more detailed account of this famous "Battle of the Standard" will be found in Henry of Huntingdon's History, pp. 267, &c. [*Antiq. Lib.*], and in Roger of Wendover, *ibid*, p. 489. Cf. also William of Newbury, Trivet, and Rieval "de Bello Standardi," in Twysden

and various engines and machines, to the castle of Wark, or Carron, belonging to Walter d' Epec, from which he had been driven by the earl of Mellent; but the garrison making a stout and desperate resistance, he had no success, for they made frequent sallies, and either cut in pieces or burnt his engines, besides killing many of his soldiers; wherefore, at last, he despaired of being able to take it.

[*Atmospheric phenomena—Great wealth left by Roger, Bishop of Salisbury.*]

On the seventh day of the month of October, when the moon was twenty-nine days old, in the dusk of the evening before Saturday, the whole firmament towards the north appeared of a red colour, and rays of various hues were seen blended and flitting. Perhaps these signs portended the vast effusion of blood in Northumberland, and many other places throughout England, of which we have spoken. A most pious monk, named William, belonging to the cell of Eye, having been elected, was ordained abbot of Pershore by Simon, bishop of Worcester, on Sunday, the twelfth of the calends of December [20th November]. Roger, bishop of Salisbury, a great builder of castles and fortified mansions, being worn to death with grief and vexation, died at his episcopal seat on the second of the nones [the 4th] of December, and was buried in that church, leaving in his castles immense sums of money, which fell not into the hands of God, but of king Stephen. There are those who say that more than forty thousand silver marks were found there, and that he had likewise hoarded a vast amount of gold, and a variety of ornaments, and knew not for whom he had gathered them.[1] He enriched the church dedicated to St. Mary, mother of God, with magnificent ornaments.

[*A Synod held at London.*]

In the year of our Lord 1138, and in the ninth of the pontificate of pope Innocent, and the third of the reign of king Stephen, a synod was held at London, in the church of

[1] For the character of Roger, bishop of Salisbury, see "Gesta Stephani," p. 370, and William of Malmesbury, p. 507.

St. Peter the apostle, at Westminster, on the thirteenth of the month of December. In this synod, after much canvassing, sixteen canons were published with universal consent. It was presided over by Alberic, bishop of Ostia, the legate of the said lord pope in England and Scotland; and attended by the bishops of different dioceses, to the number of seventeen, by about thirty abbots, and an immense multitude of the clergy and people.

[*A new Abbot at Gloucester.*]

[A.D. 1139.] The feast of our Lord's Nativity being passed, and that of the Purification of St. Mary, his mother, drawing nigh, the venerable father Walter, abbot of Gloucester, gave up the ghost about the third hour of the day, after holding his preferment nine years and a half; he was buried by the venerable abbots, Reynold of Evesham, and Roger of Tewksbury, on the sixth of the ides [the 8th] of February. After his interment, two of the brethren were sent to Cluni to fetch our[1] lord-elect, Gilbert; king Stephen having, on the report of his eminent worth, and at the request of Milo, his constable, conferred upon him at London the preferment of the abbey of Gloucester. Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, Simon, bishop of Worcester, Roger, bishop of Coventry, Robert, bishop of Exeter, and Reynold, abbot of Evesham, having been unanimously chosen, proceeded by the pope's command to the threshold of St. Peter. On their arrival, they were received with great honour by the apostolic see, and allowed seats in the Roman council, a circumstance without parallel for many ages before. Having there freely opened their business, they returned home with joy, bringing with them the synodal decrees, now recorded far and wide throughout England. The two monks who had been sent to bring over the lord-abbot Gilbert, also returned in safety, and presented him to king Stephen, who received him graciously, and conferred on him, to hold freely, the fief of the church of Gloucester. He came to Worcester on the feast of Whitsuntide, which fell on the third of the ides [the 11th] of June,

[1] It has been supposed, from this expression, that the continuator was a monk of Gloucester; but he speaks thus of the new abbot as belonging to his own diocese of Worcester.

and was there ordained, with great rejoicings and divine lauds, by the venerable Robert, bishop of Hereford; and going from thence on the following day, was installed at Gloucester with great joy and exultation, and the acclamations of the commonalty of both orders, in a manner befitting such a man in the Lord.

[*King Stephen at Worcester, Hereford, and Oxford.*]

Within the octave of Easter, which happened on the second of the calends of May [30th April], Stephen, the magnificent king of England, coming to Worcester, with a royal retinue, was received with great festivity by the clergy and the people of the city and neighbourhood, in solemn procession. The prayers being ended, and the blessing given as usual, the king took his royal ring from his finger, and offered it on the altar; and on the morrow it was returned to him, by common consent of the monks. Therefore the king, remarking with surprise the humility and devotion of the flock of the church of Worcester, yea, rather of the Lord, took back his ring, as he had been adjured to do for the love of St. Mary, mother of God. After his departure from Worcester, the king encamped at Ludlow, where he caused forts to be erected in two positions, and stationed strong bodies of troops in them to assault the castle, which held out against him; and then returning, by way of Worcester, marched towards London. Some of the soldiers, unsparing in their execrable warfare, and driven by their headstrong courage, determined to try their strength on Ludlow. To accomplish this undertaking, large bodies of troops began to flock together. It was truly a pitiable sight to behold one poising his spear against another, and running him through; thus putting him to death, without thinking what would be the judgment the spirit would receive. But king Stephen checked such designs, by the terror of his threats; and going a second time to Ludlow, by way of Worcester, settled all things peaceably, and then made a quiet and joyful journey to Oxford—that is, the ox-ford. While he stayed there, a charge of rebellion urgently requiring it, he arrested Roger, bishop of Salisbury, and his nephew, the bishop of Lincoln, and also Roger, his chancellor, for engaging in a treasonable conspiracy against his crown,

and committed them to custody. On hearing this, Nigel, bishop of Ely, fearing for himself and his adherents, fled with a body of soldiers to Devizes, that he might find protection there. The case of these bishops has been already more fully stated in this work;[1] but it appears to have been brought to a point in the present year. In a council afterwards held it was enacted that all fortified towns, castles, and strong places whatever, throughout England, devoted mainly to secular purposes, should submit to the jurisdiction of the king and his barons; but that churchmen, namely, the bishops, whom I will call God's watch-dogs, should not cease to bark in defence of their flock, and take every care lest the invisible wolf, their malignant foe, should tear and scatter the sheep.

[*The Empress and the Earl, her Brother, land in England.*]

In the month of October, the earl of Gloucester, son of king Henry, late king of England, but a bastard, with his sister by the father's side, formerly empress of the Romans, and now countess of Anjou, returned to England with a large army, and landed at Portsmouth, before the feast of St. Peter ad Vincula, on the calends [the 1st] of August, while the king was besieging Marlborough; and their arrival filled all England with alarm. On receiving this intelligence, Stephen, king of England, was much disturbed in his mind, and in great wrath with those whose duty it was vigilantly to guard the sea-ports. He is the king of peace, and would that he were also the king of vigour and justice, treading under foot his enemies, determining all things by the balance of equal justice, and in the power of his might protecting and strengthening the friends of peace. When, however, he learned that the ex-queen[2] had received the ex-empress, with her large band of retainers, at Arundel, he was much displeased, and marched his army thither. But she, being awed by the king's majesty, and fearing that she might lose the rank she held in England, swore solemnly that no enemy of his had come to England on her invitation; but that, saving her dignity, she had granted hospitality to persons of station, who were formerly attached to her. The king, on hearing this, dismissed

[1] See before, p. 260.
[2] Alice, widow of Henry I., who had Arundel Castle for her dower.

r, and ordered the bishop of Winchester to conduct the ex-
press with honour, as she was his cousin, to her brother, at
ristol castle, while he himself went in pursuit of the earl.
at hearing nothing certain about him, for he had taken to
rtain by-roads for a time, he led his troops to another
uarter, as he had planned. Milo, the constable, having ab-
red his oath of allegiance to the king, went over to the earl
Gloucester, his liege-lord, with a large body of troops, pro-
ising him on his fealty to lend him help against the king.
he calamities which flowed from this quarter, namely, the
ty of Bristol, and spread over all England, are beyond the
nowledge or eloquence of man to describe; for of those who
pposed him, or obeyed the royal authority, as many as could
e taken were made prisoners, and all the captives were
rown into chains, and subjected to horrible tortures. New
arieties of cruel punishment were invented; mercenary
oops were enlisted in every direction for carrying on the
ork of destruction, to whom was given, or sold for their pay,
e inhabitants of the villages and farms, with all their goods
nd substance.[1]

[*The Empress at Bristol Castle—Cruelties at Gloucester.*]

This lady stayed at Bristol more than two months, receiving
omage from all, and exercising the prerogatives of the crown
f England at her pleasure. She went there in the month of
ctober, and came on the eighteenth of the calends of No-
ember [15th October] to Gloucester, where she received the
ubmission and homage of the citizens and the people of the
eighbourhood. But tortures worthy of Decius and Nero,
nd death in various shapes, were inflicted on those who
efused to do her homage, and chose to maintain their fealty
the king; and the city, glorious in past ages, was filled
ith shrieks and fearful torments, and became horrible to
hose who inhabited it. In the midst of these miseries the
ing laid siege to the castle of Wallingford, which stood out
gainst him. Weary of the long siege, and having erected
orts in opposition to it, he marched away, and encamped near
Malmesbury, where he also threw up works against his adver-
aries, the authors of rebellion.

[1] See an account of these atrocities in the "Gesta Stephani,"
. 353.

[*The City and Cathedral of Worcester Sacked.*]

Meanwhile sad tidings came to the ears of the citizens of Worcester. It was generally reported that the city would, ere long, be sacked by the enemy, and, having been pillaged, be set on fire. Terrified by these reports, the citizens of Worcester consulted as to what was best to be done. After this council they had recourse for refuge in their misery to the sanctuary of the most high God the Father, and his most blessed Mother, and committed themselves and all theirs to his divine protection, under their patron saints, SS. Oswald and Wulfstan, bishops of that city. Then might be seen crowds of the citizens carrying their goods into the church. Oh, wretched sight! Behold the house of God, which should have been entered with oblations, where the sacrifice of praise should have been offered, and the most solemn vows paid, seems now but a warehouse for furniture! Behold the principal conventual church of the whole diocese is converted into quarters for the townsmen, and a sort of council-chamber; for little room is left for the servants of God in a hostelry crowded with chests and sacks. Within is heard the chaunt of the clergy, without the wailing of children; and the notes of the choir are mingled with the sobs of infants at the breast, and the cries of sorrowing mothers. Oh, misery of miseries to behold! There stands the high altar, stripped of its ornaments, the crucifix removed, and the image of Mary, the most holy Mother of God, taken away. Curtains and palls, albs and copes, stoles and chasubles, are secreted in recesses of the walls. All that gave grace and pomp to the celebration of divine service, on the festivals of the saints, all the wonted magnificence, had vanished. These things were all put out of the way, from fear of the enemy, lest he should come upon them by surprise, and sweeping off all he could lay hands on, succeed in his insane enterprise.

In the beginning of the winter, one morning at day-break, namely, on Tuesday, the seventh of the ides [the 7th] of November, when we were engaged in the church at lauds,[1] and

[1] It will be observed that our author here speaks of himself as one of the monks of the church of Worcester engaged in the choir service, when these trying occurrences, which he describes as an eye-witness, took place.

had already chaunted primes, behold the reports we had heard for many days were realised. A numerous and powerful army arrived from the south, the centre of mischief. The city of Gloucester had risen in arms, and, supported by a countless host of horse and foot, marched to attack, pillage, and burn the city of Worcester. We now, in alarm for the treasures of the sanctuary, put on our albs, and, while the bells tolled, bore the relics of Oswald, our most gentle patron, out of the church, in suppliant procession; and, as the enemy were rushing in from one gate to the other, carried them through the cemetery. The enemy, collected in a body, hasten first to assault a strong fort, which stands in the southern quarter of the city, near the castle. Our people make a brave and obstinate resistance. The enemy being repulsed at this point, as beacons were lighted on the north side of the city, they endeavour to make an entrance in that quarter. There being no fortifications on that side, the entire host rushes tumultuously in, mad with fury, and sets fire to the houses in many parts. Alas! a considerable portion of the city is destroyed, but most of it remains standing and unburnt. Immense plunder is carried off, consisting of chattels of all kinds, from the city, and of oxen, sheep, cattle, and horses from the country. Many people are taken in the streets and suburbs, and dragged into miserable captivity, coupled like hounds. Whether they have the means, or have them not, whatever their cruel foes fix for their ransom they are forced to promise on oath to pay, and to discharge the amount. These things are done on the first day of a winter, which will, doubtless, be very severe to the wretched sufferers.

And now, the plunder being carried off, and numbers of buildings burnt, the host of fierce revellers draw off, never to return on such a foul enterprise. The earl[1] came to Worcester on the thirteenth of November, and, beholding the ravages of the flames, mourned over the city, and felt that the evil was done to himself. Wherefore, burning for revenge,

[1] Not the earl of Gloucester, it is evident. The author's words are —*Comes civitatis Wigorniam venit.* During the reign of Henry I. Walter de Beauchamp was viscount or sheriff of Worcestershire, in right of his wife Emmeline, daughter and heiress of Urso d'Abitot, appointed to that office by the Conqueror. On the accession of king Stephen he deprived William de Beauchamp, who had succeeded

he hastened to Sudely, with a body of troops, having heard that John Fitz-Harold had revolted against the king, and joined the earl of Gloucester. If it be inquired what the earl did there, the reply is such as it is scarcely fit to record: returning evil for evil, he seized the people, their goods, and cattle; and, carrying them off, returned the next day to Worcester.

[*King Stephen at Worcester and Hereford.*]

After these events, the king, with a large army, marched from Oxford to Worcester; and, having before his eyes what he had before heard of its disaster, he mourned over it. Halting there for three or four days, he conferred the dignity of constable, of which he had deprived Milo of Gloucester, on William, the son of Walter de Beauchamp, sheriff of Worcestershire.[1] Here a report reached the king that his enemies, having violated their sworn promises of peace, had assaulted Hereford, and forced an entrance into the monastery of St. Ethelbert, king and martyr, as if it had been a fortified castle. The king, therefore, put himself in march, and encamped at Little Hereford, or Leominster, where some of the inhabitants, taking counsel, swore fealty to him; while others refusing, sent him this message: "Although we will not swear, the king may, if he pleases, trust to the truth of our words." The holy days of Advent being close at hand [3rd December], a truce was agreed on between them, and the king returned

his father, Walter, of that dignity, and for a time gave the castle and city of Worcester to Waleran, earl of Mellent, with the title of earl of Worcester. This nobleman is therefore probably the person meant by our author; and what appears in the text is agreeable to the character given of him by the author of "Gesta Stephani," p. 309. He did not, however, long retain his honours in Worcestershire, being deprived of them by the empress Maud.

[1] See the preceding note. We are unable to account for this act of favour on the part of king Stephen to one of a family who were the most strenuous adherents of Henry I., his daughter the empress, and Henry III.; under all whom they held the offices of steward, sheriff of Worcestershire and Warwickshire, and constable. William de Beauchamp, fourth in descent from Walter, married Isabel, the heiress of William Mauduit, earl of Warwick; acquired that title in her right, and became the ancester of the powerful family of Beauchamp of Warwick. The earls Beauchamp of the present day are descended from Walter, of Powick, a younger son of William and Isabel.

o Worcester, where a certain clerk of eminent piety, Maurice y name, who had been elected by the clergy and people to he church of Bangor, was presented to the king at the castle, y Robert, bishop of Hereford, and Sigefrid, bishop of Chichester, who, bearing him company, attested his canonical lection and fitness for the office of bishop; and the king confirmed the appointment. But being urged by the bishops to lo homage to the king, he replied that he could in no wise do o. "There is," he said, "among us a man of great piety, vhom I consider as my spiritual father, and who was archleacon to my predecessor David, and he forbade me to take his oath." To which they made answer, "Reason requires hat you should do as we have done." Whereupon he said, 'If you, who are men of high authority, have done this, I will not further hesitate to do the same." He therefore swore fealty to the king.

[*King Stephen goes to Oxford, and thence to Salisbury.*]

From Worcester the king proceeded to Oxford, and from thence, with his court, to Salisbury, where he intended to celebrate the feast of Christmas, and, as was the royal custom, to wear his crown. The canons presented him with two thousand pounds, and he granted them entire exemption from all taxes on their lands; moreover, he gave them twenty marks for their own use, and forty for roofing the church; and promised that when peace was restored, he would refund to them what they had bestowed upon him.

[*The King at Reading—Marches against Ely.*]

[A.D. 1140.] A few days after Christmas, the king and his court proceeded to Reading, where a lesson is taught by he lot of mortals concerning the little value of kingly pomp.[1] While there, by the advice of his council, he gave pastors of heir own to two abbeys, Malmesbury and Abbotsbury, which bishop Roger, as long as he lived, had shorn of their honours and kept in his own hands. Malmesbury abbey he bestowed on John, a monk of great worth, and that of Abbotsbury on another named Geoffrey. Then, in order to secure peace,

[1] This is probably an allusion to the pompous interment of Henry I., not long before, in the abbey of Reading. See p. 250.

and put an end to warfare, which I call a vain thing, he prepared an expedition against Ely; a measure much to be deplored, because it tended to increase the arrogance of the soldiery, by satisfying their love of vain glory. They enlist themselves, they accept the terms, they array themselves in arms, and the conqueror seizes all that belongs to the vanquished, according to stipulations founded on the detestable love of gain; and, if I may compare great things with small, they whisper to one another, like Judah and his brother Jonathan, dwelling in the land of Gilead, to Joseph and Azarias: "Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us."[1] They deal wounds with sword and spear, little heeding what will be the fate of the miserable souls of the slain. During the rebellion of those who revolted against the king, many on both sides were wounded, taken prisoners, and thrown into confinement. The bishop of Ely, finding the valour of the king and the impetuosity of his troops, gave way, nay, fled like a hireling, and retiring to the neighbourhood of Gloucestershire, went over to earl Robert. Nor was it to be wondered at, for he had lost, as it were, his right hand, when his uncle, Roger, bishop of Salisbury, died. The king took possession of Ely castle, and placed his own soldiers in it.[2]

[*Thurstan, Archbishop of York, retires to Pontefract.*]

Thurstan, the twenty-sixth archbishop of York in succession, a man advanced in years and full of days, put off the old man and put on the new, retiring from worldly affairs, and becoming a monk at Pontefract, on the twelfth of the ides of February [21st January], and departing this life in a good old age, on the nones [the 5th] of February, he lies buried there.

[*Winchcombe and other places attacked.*]

Milo, the ex-constable, having assembled a numerous body of troops, assaulted Winchcombe on Thursday, the second of the calends of February [31st January], and burnt the greatest part of the place, which he plundered; and carried off those whom he had stripped of their goods, to exact from

[1] Maccab, c. v. 55—57. [2] See "Gesta Stephani," pp. 371—373.

them, most unjustly, the Mammon of unrighteousness [in the shape of ransom]. Thence he diverged to Sudely, but whilst he was meditating an attack, the royal garrison of the place fell on him, and forced him to retreat, leaving, as it is reported, two of his men dead on the spot, and fifteen taken prisoners. The king and the earl of Worcester came with a large army to Worcester, and after a few days, the earl first, and then the king, advanced to Little Hereford in great force, for the purpose of driving out their enemies. During the king's abode in those parts, the earl, mindful of the injuries received from his townsmen, attacked Tewkesbury with a strong body of men-at-arms, and burnt the magnificent house of the earl of Gloucester, which was within a mile of Gloucester, and everything in its vicinity, as well as some property belonging to others; but, yielding to the supplications of the lord abbot and monks of Tewkesbury, he spared their possessions. Having taken much spoil, both of men and of their goods and cattle, he was moved by clemency to order the release of the captives, and permit them to return to their homes; and on the morrow he returned to Worcester, declaring to all that he had scarcely ever made such a conflagration either in Normandy or England. The king, also, on his return to Worcester, set forward on the road to Oxford.

The before-mentioned Maurice and Uhtred were consecrated bishops of Bangor and Llandaff by Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, assisted by the bishops of Hereford and Exeter. The king, on his arrival at Winchester, by the advice of his barons, gave the bishopric of Salisbury to Philip, his chancellor, and the abbey of Fécamp to Henry, a monk who was his kinsman. The sun was eclipsed while the moon was in the tail of the Dragon, but it illumined the head.

A compact was made between Philip, king of France, and Stephen, king of England, after consulting their barons, that Stephen's son should marry the sister of the king of France. The betrothal took place abroad in the month of February, in the presence of the queen-mother of England and a great number of English nobles there assembled.

[*Robert Fitz-Hubert, a Freebooter.*]

There was a certain knight, whose name was Robert, the son of a nobleman named Hubert. This man, fearing neither

God nor man, but trusting solely to his own might, took the castle of Malmesbury by a well-devised stratagem. Some of the king's knights, who were quartered there, took refuge in the church of St. Aldhelm, the bishop, for sanctuary. Pressing these to surrender, he one day burst into the chapter-house of the monks, at the head of armed men, and with terrible threats required them, on pain of confiscation of their property, to give up the illustrious royalists, with their horses. They, however, in horror at permitting the peace of God, and their patron, St. Aldhelm, being broken, refused to consent to his demand; but at last, although reluctantly, to appease his fury, they gave up the horses. After Robert Fitz-Hubert had held the castle for some time, and had exhausted the whole neighbourhood by his ravages, the king came to its succour, and besieged the place for nearly eight days. William d'Ypres, a kinsman, they say, of this Robert, was the go-between for the surrender of the castle, and settled, at last, with the king, terms of peace—the castle being given up, with entire submission to his royal rights; which was done.

Meanwhile, Robert joined the earl of Gloucester, proposing to stay with him for a time, but all the while meditating treachery. Not long afterwards, as he had neither sense nor inclination to follow a right course, but still thirsted for blood, he betook himself, with his own retainers, to Devizes, without the earl's knowledge; and having first made a compact with his followers, that the castle, once taken, should never be surrendered, he scaled the wall by force or stratagem,[1] and sounded the note of triumph to the king's soldiers in the garrison, stormed by surprise the exterior forts, and made many the victims of his cruelty. Four days afterwards, by force or fraud, he got possession of the citadel within, and, in the pride of his heart, ravaged every part of the neighbourhood by day and by night, doing incessantly all the damage he could. At last, he repaired to John, a knight of renown, who then held the castle of Marlborough under fealty to the king, and required him, with threats, to follow his

[1] He gained the summit in the night time by means of scaling ladders made of thongs. Cf. the account of this ruffian in the "Gesta Stephani," pp. 374, &c. Malmesbury also gives some strange anecdotes of his barbarity.

dvice, or rather his injunction, and agree with him and hold vith him in wreaking his satanic malice, not only on the king, ut on the earl and every one else; menacing him, on his efusal, that he should forfeit his life when he least expected t. John replied: "In the name of God, I would rather nake another man my prisoner than be taken myself;" and mmediately seized him, and throwing him into confinement, n just retaliation caused all the tortures which he had inflicted n others to be exhausted on himself.

The earl of Gloucester, and Milo, the ex-constable, hearing f these occurrences, came to the said John, with many fol-owers, and the earl promised to give him five hundred marks, n condition that he should deliver Robert to him on a set lay, upon receiving good hostages from himself. John, won ver by the promise of the money and the hostages, delivered Robert to the earl, on the terms of his being restored to him vithin fifteen days. This compact being made, the earl re-urned to Gloucester, taking Robert with him. They then reated respecting the castle of Devizes, of which the earl equired at his hands a voluntary surrender. Robert, how-ver, refused, being loth to break the oath he had made to is comrades, that the castle should never be given up. But being terrified by threats of being hung on a gallows, in rder to save his life, he engaged to yield to the demand. Within the time fixed by the agreement, this ruffian was led ack to the presence of John; to whom the earl told all that ad happened, and how John, terrified by his threats, had romised to deliver up the castle. He also requested him gain to permit Robert to accompany him to Devizes, pledg-ng himself that if he should chance to obtain possession of he castle, it should be given up to John, to be held under ealty to him. The earl's proposal being acceded to, he im-nediately returned to Devizes with Robert. In the mean-ime, the said John sent letters to all, both within and without he castle, assuring them, on his solemn oath, that neither he or the earl would do any injury to Robert; any how, they vere to see to it that their oath not to give up the castle to ny one was faithfully adhered to. The earl returned to Gloucester, leaving the ex-constable and a man of great ower, named Humphrey, with some others, behind him; vith general orders that, if Robert refused to make a volun-

tary surrender of the castle, he should be hung. Robert did refuse, and his friends refused also, lest they should appear perjured. In short, after his two nephews had been hanged, he was taken and hanged also. All praise be to God who delivered up the wicked!

Before the Assumption of St. Mary [15th August], the earl of Gloucester marched his army towards Bath, but the king had long before despatched light troops to watch the enemy's motions, and place an ambuscade for the defence of themselves and the country. The two parties met; on the one side were the king's troops, among whom were two knights, John and Roger, both men of spirit and courage; on the other side were the earl's retainers. Many were taken prisoners; more were wounded and slain; one of whom, Geoffrey Talbot,[1] a bold but crafty knight, now joining the king, now the earl, and thus steeped in treachery, was mortally wounded, and dying in consequence on the eleventh of the calends of September [22 August], was buried with the canons at Gloucester. The royal troops, however, gained the victory.

[*Nottingham plundered and burnt.*]

Before the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September], Robert, son of king Henry, instigated by Ralph Paganel, took with him the knights of the earl of Warwick, and with those he drew out of Gloucestershire and a great body of common soldiers, made a sudden attack on the town of Nottingham, and finding there was no force to defend it, commenced plundering it, the townsmen from all quarters taking refuge in the churches. One of these, who was reported to be a wealthy man, having been laid hold of, was led tightly bound to his house that he might be forced to give up his money. The man conducted the free-booters, over greedy for spoil, into a chamber underground, where all his household wealth was supposed to be stored. But while they were intent upon pillage and breaking open doors and locks, he cunningly slipped away, and gaining the chambers and then the hall, closed all the doors behind them and fastened them with

[1] See "Gesta Stephani," pp. 351—376.—*Antiq. Lib.* It was this Geoffrey Talbot who sacked and burnt Hereford. See before, pp. 261 and 272.

bolts. He then set fire to his house and consigned the buildings and all his goods, together with the robbers, to the flames. It is reported that more than thirty men who were in the cellar perished by the fire, and some say that it spread through the whole town and burnt it to the ground; for, the knights and the whole army swore that they were guiltless of having set it on fire. Thus the whole place was consumed, and all who could be taken outside the churches were carried into captivity; some of them as far as Gloucester. The rest of the common people, men, women and children, who had fled to the churches, not daring to come forth for fear of being taken by the enemy, nearly all perished as the churches fell a prey to the raging conflagration. It was a cruel sight, and even the enemy were filled with sorrow when they beheld the temples of God, which even the heathen would have spared, consumed by fire. Thus Nottingham was laid in ruins; a most noble town, which from the time of the Norman conquest of England to the present had flourished in the greatest peace and tranquillity, and abounded in wealth of all kinds and a numerous population.

A certain monk, of profound learning and knowledge, Peter by name, was preferred to the abbey of Malmesbury by Henry, bishop of Winchester, and legate of the holy Roman church. Having assumed the monastic habit at Cluni, he filled for some time the office of prior of La Charité, and was removed from thence to preside over the monastery of St. Urban, pope, in the diocese of Catalonia, but troubles increasing and threatening his own safety, he was compelled to quit the place, and at the instance of the before-mentioned bishop of Winchester, came to England, and this year undertook the government of the aforesaid church.

[*Stephen made prisoner at the battle of Lincoln.*]

Stephen, king of England, after long toils and sieges of castles, in which he had struggled during five years and six weeks for the peace of the kingdom, at last, on the day of the Purification of St. Mary [2nd February], which fell on Sexagesima Sunday, was, by the just judgment of God, outmanœuvred and taken prisoner at the siege of Lincoln castle by Robert, earl of Gloucester, his uncle's son, and Ranulph,

earl of Chester;[1] and, being first brought to Gloucester on Quinquagesima Sunday [9th February], was then conducted to the city of Bristol and placed in custody. Many of his adherents were taken with him and thrown into prison.

[*The Empress Matilda acknowledged queen.*]

Meanwhile, the lady empress-queen, Henry's daughter, who was staying at Gloucester, was overjoyed at this event, having now, as it appeared to her, got possession of the kingdom for which fealty had been sworn to her;[2] she therefore, having consulted her council, left the city on the fifth day after Ash-Wednesday [17th February], and attended by two bishops, Bernard, bishop of St. David's, and Nigel, bishop of Ely, with Gilbert, abbot of Winchester, and many barons, knights, and officers, proceeded to Cirencester, the first place at which she lodged after such joyful intelligence, and of which she received the allegiance. Departing thence, when she drew near to the city of Winchester, there advanced to meet her, in great state and pomp, the bishops of almost all England, many barons, a great number of men of high rank, innumerable knights, divers abbots with their societies, and two convents of monks and a third of nuns, chanting in procession hymns and thanksgivings, and the clergy of the place with the citizens and crowds of the people. Thereupon, the famous city of Winchester was delivered over to her; she received possession of the royal crown of England,[3] and the legate himself cursed those who curse her, blessed those who bless her, excommunicating her adversaries, and absolving those who submitted to her government.

The lady [Matilda] departing from Winchester with her court went to Wilton, where Theobald, archbishop of Canter-

[1] The best account of the battle of Lincoln is given by Henry of Huntingdon, who was a canon of that church, and most probably resident there at the time of the battle. See his History, pp. 273—280, *Antiq. Lib.* The account in "Gesta Stephani" is singularly deficient in details, *ibid*, p. 378. Roger of Wendover's is rather more circumstantial, *ibid*, vol. i., p. 492.

[2] See before, under the year 1126, p. 241.

[3] "The royal crown, which she had always ardently desired," says the author of "Gesta Stephani," p. 381. The bishop-legate, Henry de Blois, caused her to be proclaimed queen in the market place of Winchester; but it does not appear that Matilda was ever crowned.

bury, came to pay his respects. Here such crowds of people flocked to meet her, that the gates of the town hardly allowed their entrance. After celebrating there the feast of Easter, she came in the Rogation days [4th May] to Reading, where she was received with honours; the chief men and the people pouring in from all quarters to tender their allegiance. While there, she sounded one of the leaders, Robert D'Oyley, respecting the surrender of Oxford castle, and upon his consenting to it, she proceeded there and received the fealty and homage of the whole city and the country round. Continuing her progress, she was received at the monastery of St. Albans, with processions, and honours, and rejoicings. Many of the citizens of London came to her there, and had various conferences with her touching the surrender of the city.

[*A violent thunder-storm.*]

About this time a terrible occurrence took place in the diocese of Worcester, which we think is worthy relating. On Wednesday before the octave of our Lord's Ascension [11th May], about the ninth hour of the day, at a village called Walesburn, distant one mile from Hampton, the country seat of the bishop of Worcester,[1] there arose a violent whirlwind, accompanied by a frightful darkness reaching from earth to heaven, which striking the house of a priest named Leofrid levelled it to the ground and shattered it to pieces, with all the out-buildings; it also tore off the roof of the church, and carried it across the river Avon. Nearly fifty houses of the villagers were thrown down and ruined in the same way. Hailstones also fell as large as a pigeon's egg, which striking a woman caused her death. At this spectacle all present were filled with terror and dismay.

[*Matilda goes to London.*]

The empress, as we have already said, having treated with the Londoners, lost no time in entering the city with a great attendance of bishops and nobles: and being received at Westminster with a magnificent procession, took up her abode there for some days to set in order the affairs of the kingdom. Her first care was to take measures for the good of God's holy

[1] Hampton-Lucy, near Stratford-upon-Avon.

church, according to the advice of good men. She therefore gave the bishopric of London to a monk of Reading, a venerable man, Robert by name [who accepted it], in the presence and by the command of his reverend abbot, Edward. God's business being thus done, the queen of England interceded with the lady [Matilda] for her lord the king, who was a captive in close custody and fetters. She was also entreated on his behalf by the highest and greatest nobles of England, who offered to deliver to her any number of hostages, with castles and large sums of money if the king were set free, and his liberty, though not his kingdom, was restored to him; promising to persuade him to abdicate the crown, and thenceforth devote himself to the service of God only, as a monk or pilgrim; but she would not listen to them. The bishop of Winchester, too, petitioned her that the earldom which belonged to his brother, should be given to his nephew, the king's son, but the lady [Matilda] refused also to listen to him. The citizens also prayed her that they might be permitted to live under the laws of king Edward, which were excellent, instead of under those of her father, king Henry, which were grievous. But, refusing to accept good advice, she very harshly rejected their petition, and in consequence there was a great tumult in the city; and a conspiracy being formed against her, the citizens, who had received her with honour, now attempted to seize her person with indignity. Being, however, forewarned by some of them, she fled shamefully with her retinue, leaving all her own and their apparel behind.[1]

The bishop of Winchester, who was also legate of the holy Roman church, perceiving this, turned his mind to his brother's liberation, and to accomplish it, gained over the good-will and influence of the Londoners to his purpose. Meanwhile, the fugitive lady reached Gloucester, by way of Oxford, where, having consulted with Milo, the ex-constable, she immediately returned with him to Oxford, intending to tarry there while she re-assembled her scattered troops. And as she had chiefly used the counsel, and been supported by the assistance of Milo, insomuch that up to that time she had neither received provisions for a single day, nor had her table served, except by his munificence and forethought, as we have heard from

[1] See "Gesta Stephani," pp. 383—385, *Antiq. Lib.*

ilo's own mouth,[1] she conferred upon him while she was here the earldom of Hereford, to bind him more closely to her ervice, and as a distinguished reward for it.

[*The siege and "rout" of Winchester.*]

Her forces having increased in power and numbers, on the pproach of the feast of St. Peter ad Vincula [1st August], she ent to Winchester, unknown to her brother, the earl of Bristol, ut finding the place already indisposed towards her, she took p her quarters in the castle. Astonished at her unexpected rrival, and exceedingly disturbed in consequence, Henry, ishop of that city, left it by another gate, and withdrew himelf then and for ever from her presence. They being now at ariance, this wealthy city, so glorious for ages, and whose ame was renowned through all lands, was suddenly placed in state of siege, kinsfolk engaging in mutual hostilities, and the nhabitants and their goods being destroyed by common and ercenary soldiers, who, breathing fury, spread themselves hrough it for this purpose. Nor did this alone suffice to atisfy the bishop's wrath, for goaded by rage, and to strike error and dismay into the hearts of the people, he determined o set fire to the city and burn it to the ground; and this he id. Thus on the second of the month of August, having red the city, he reduced to ashes the monastery of nuns with s buildings, more than forty churches, with the largest and est part of the place, and, lastly, the monastery of monks evoted to God and St. Grimbald, with its buildings.

There was in this church of St. Grimbald a great and holy oss, made long since by order of king Canute, and by him xquisitely enriched with gold and silver, jewels and precious ones. Wonderful to relate, this cross, on the approach of the ames, as if conscious of the impending danger, began to veat and grow black before the eyes of the monks who were resent, yea, it waxed as black as the incendiaries themselves; nd the very instant it caught fire, three awful claps of loud nunder sounded as it were from heaven. The city being

[1] It appears from this and other incidental notices, that the monk Worcester, to whom we are indebted for the continuation of the hronicle of Florence, was not only cotemporary with the events he scribes, but had access to persons of rank who took a leading part them.

thus burnt within and beleagured by the enemy without, the bishop is reported to have said to the earl of Northampton, "Behold, lord earl, you have my command, let it be your business to raze it to the ground;" words which disclose the inmost feelings of the speaker's heart. Seven weeks having been spent in the siege, the bishop, weary at last of its long duration, on the eve of the day preceding the feast of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross [14th September], ordered peace to be proclaimed throughout the city, and the gates to be thrown open.

The empress had already mounted her horse, accompanied and guided by her brother, Reginald; leaving more than two hundred cavalry under the command of the earl of Bristol [Gloucester], as a rear-guard, when the bishop suddenly ordered his troops to fly to arms, and making a desperate attack on the enemy, take as many prisoners as they could. Many were thus captured, and very many scattered and slain, among whom was a knight named William de Curcell, with six troopers; and he was buried at St. Grimbald's. The lady [Matilda], learning this, was in great terror and dismay, and reached the castle of Luggershall, for which she was making, sad and sorrowful; but she found it no safe resting-place for fear of the bishop. In consequence, by the advice of her friends, she once more mounted her horse, male fashion, and was conducted to Devizes; but apprehending that she should not be safe from her pursuers even there, she was placed, already nearly half-dead, upon a hearse, and being bound with cords like a corpse, and borne upon horses, was carried, ignominiously enough, to the city of Gloucester.[1]

Meanwhile, her brother, Robert, the earl of Bristol [Gloucester], having left Winchester by another road, was hard pressed by those who went in pursuit, and being captured at Stolbridge by the Flemings, under earl Warrene, and brought to the queen, who was residing there, was by her command given in custody to William d' Ypres, and confined at Rochester. Milo, earl of Hereford, being hemmed in by the

[1] A very circumstantial account of the siege of Winchester, and the "rout" of Matilda's forces is given in the "Gesta Stephani," pp. 386—390. Our author here adds some curious details connected with her escape, which we may conclude, from his position, he derived from local information.

enemy, threw off his armour and all his accoutrements, and, glad to escape with his life, fled in disgrace, reaching Gloucester, weary, alone, and half naked. John, also, their abettor, was pursued by the bishop's soldiers to the monastery of Wherwell, where he had taken refuge; and being unable to drive him out, they set fire to the church of St. Cross, on the very day of the feast of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross [14th September], burnt it to the ground, with the nuns' houses and effects, and carried off, without scruple, their vestments, books, and ornaments, after much horrible effusion of human blood before the holy altar; but yet they could neither take nor drive out John before mentioned. Elfrida, the wife of Edgar, the glorious king of England, [during his reign][1] erected this monastery in honour of St. Cross, being struck with remorse for the murder of her step-son.

After these events, bishop Henry's wrath being somewhat appeased, while his covetousness knew no bounds, at the suggestion of the prior of the new minster which had been just burnt down, he recovered from the ashes of the cross five hundred pounds of silver, thirty marks of gold, and three crowns, with as many steps of the purest Arabian gold studded all round with precious stones of most exquisite and admirable workmanship, and laid them up in his own treasury.

[*Stephen exchanged for the Earl of Gloucester.*]

Meanwhile, the king and the earl were kept in custody, but the queen employing herself actively on the king's behalf, and the countess using great exertions for the earl, after many messengers and confidential friends had passed to and fro between them, the following terms were the result of the deliberations on both sides; namely, that the king being restored to his royal dignity, and the earl being invested with the dominion of the whole of England under him, both should become just administrators and restorers of the peace in the

[1] The words between the brackets convey a gross anachronism. King Edgar died in 975, and [St.] Edward, who succeeded him, was murdered in 978. A note in the margin of one of the MSS. states the fact that "Aelfdryth" erected the monastery of St. Cross with the motive here stated, but omits the words in the text, which assigns a date to the foundation incompatible with the facts.

government and country, as they had hitherto been the authors and promoters of all its dissensions and disturbances. But the earl refusing to carry this into effect, without the consent of the empress, his sister, repudiated all that had been concerted in the affair, and utterly rejected all terms of peace and alliance with the king. Whence it came to pass that they parted without any pacification, and during the whole of the ensuing year, in all parts of the kingdom and country, pillage of the poor, slaughter of men, and violation of churches . . . . . cruelly . . . . .[1]

[1] The old printed text ends here abruptly. In one of the MSS. the interval between the year 1141, where the first Continuation of Florence's Chronicle terminates, and the year 1152, where the second Continuation begins, is supplied by a transcript from Henry Huntingdon's history of that period, for which see pp. 273—291, *Antiq. Lib.*

THE END OF THE FIRST CONTINUATION OF FLORENCE OF WORCESTER.

THE SECOND CONTINUATION OF THE CHRONICLE

OF

FLORENCE OF WORCESTER.

[A.D. 1152.] The emperor Conrad succeeded the emperor Frederic.

A divorce was decreed between Lewis, king of France, and queen Eleanor, the daughter of William, duke of Aquitaine, by whom the king then had two daughters. Henry, duke of Normandy, married this Eleanor, and received with her the county of Aquitaine. St. Bernard, abbot of Clairvaux, died on the thirteenth of the calends of September [20th August].

[A.D. 1153.]

[A.D. 1154.] Benedict, prior of Canterbury, was transferred as abbot to Peterborough. Adrian was made pope.

[A.D. 1155.] Queen Eleanor bore a son, whom she called Henry. Frederic was crowned as emperor.

[A.D. 1156.] Queen Eleanor gave birth to a daughter, named Matilda.

[A.D. 1157.] Queen Eleanor gave birth at Oxford to her son Richard.

[A.D. 1158.] Queen Eleanor gave birth to Geoffrey.

[A.D. 1159.] Adrian died, and thereupon a schism arose from the election of two popes. The kings of France and England acknowledged pope Alexander, while the emperor adhered to Octavian, on whose behalf he wrote to the two kings before mentioned, but did not obtain his object.

[A.D. 1160.] The marriage between Henry, son of the king of England, and the daughter of the king of France, was celebrated. Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, died.

[A.D. 1161.] Queen Eleanor bore a daughter, to whom she gave the name of Eleanor.[1]

[A.D. 1162.] The council of Tours was held,[2] at which Thomas, the archbishop, was much honoured by the pope.

[A.D. 1163.]

[A.D. 1164.] The bishops of England are called together at Clarendon, to take account of the customs of the realm.[3] Loose clerks are denounced. Archbishop Thomas withdraws privately; the king duly summoned him to answer in his court.

[A.D. 1165.] Eleanor bore a son, who was called John Sans-terre.[4]

[A.D. 1166—69.]

[A.D. 1170.] In this year the king held his court, during the feast of Easter, at Windsor; at which festival there were present William, king of Scotland, and David his brother, and nearly all the nobles and great men of England, both bishops, earls, and barons.

[*A council of nobles at London.*]

After celebrating the feast of Easter, the king went from thence to London, and there held a great council for the coronation of his eldest son Henry, and making laws for his kingdom; and there he dismissed nearly all the sheriffs of England and their bailiffs, for having ill-treated the liege-men of his realm. And each of the sheriffs and bailiffs found pledges for himself to abide by the judgment of the court, and give such redress to our lord the king, and the liege-men of the realm, as they ought to do out of their reprises. Afterwards the king caused all the liege-men of his realm, to wit, the earls, barons, knights, free tenants, and even villeins, to swear, on the holy gospels, in their several counties, that they would tell the truth, namely, what and how much the sheriffs

[1] According to Roger of Wendover and Matt. Westm., the princess Eleanor was born in 1162.

[2] The council of Tours was not held till 1163.

[3] The famous "Constitutions of Clarendon" were framed on this occasion. They may be seen in Wilkins's Conc. and Roger of Wendover.

[4] John Lack-Land, afterwards king John; he was born in 1166.

and their bailiffs levied on them, and what judicially, and what extra judicially, and for what default. But great injury was thus done to the English nation, for, after the inquisition was made, the king reinstated some of the sheriffs in their offices, and they became afterwards more oppressive than they were before. Moreover, in the aforesaid council, the king caused Roger, archbishop of York, Hugh, bishop of Durham, and the other bishops of his kingdom, to be summoned to meet at London at a time appointed.

[*Coronation of Henry II.'s eldest son Henry.*]

On the following Sunday, which was the eighteenth of the calends of July [14th June], and the vigil of SS. Vitus and Modestus, martyrs, and St. Crescentia, virgin, king Henry caused his eldest son Henry to be crowned and consecrated king at Westminster, by Roger, archbishop of York and legate of the episcopal see, being assisted in the ceremony by Hugh, bishop of Durham, Gilbert, bishop of London, Joscelne, bishop of Salisbury, and Walter, bishop of Rochester; and almost all the earls, bishops, and nobles of the realm being present. On the morrow after the consecration, the king made William, king of Scotland, and David, his brother, and all the earls, barons, and frank-tenants of his kingdom, do homage to the new king, his son; and swear, on the relics of the saints, allegiance and fealty to him against all the world, save only their fealty to himself. And there the king obtained the consent of the earls and barons for crossing the sea to Normandy, because Lewis, king of France, bruited abroad that his daughter Margaret was not crowned with her husband, the new king of England, and therefore proposed to stir up war in Normandy.

[*King Henry falls sick in Normandy.*]

Accordingly, the king passed over to Normandy, setting sail from Portsmouth about the feast of St. John the Baptist [24th June], and sent his son, the new king, to England, empowering him to administer affairs and justice under a new seal, which he ordered him to make. About the octave of

the feast of SS. Peter and Paul [6th July], the king came to Ferté-Bernard,[1] and consulted Count Theobald about making peace between himself and the king of France, and then they departed. And the king, about the feast of St. Mary Magdalen [22nd July], went as far as Vendôme[2] to treat with the king of France, and in that conference they came to such a mutual understanding, that for the time they remained in alliance.

The conference being ended, the king returned to Normandy, and reaching La Motte Gernée, not far from Domfront,[3] about the feast of St. Lawrence [10th August], there fell so dangerously ill, that it was reported throughout France that he was dead; and there he divided his kingdom and dominions amongst his sons. He gave to Henry, his eldest son, the kingdom of England and the duchy of Normandy, with the counties of Anjou and Maine; and committed to him the maintenance and promotion of his youngest brother John. To his son Richard, he gave the duchy of Aquitaine, with all its appurtenances, to be held of the king of France.

Afterwards, he commanded the bishops, earls, and barons, who were about him during his sickness, that if he did not recover, they should convey his body to Grammont, near St. Leonard's,[4] and showed them a charter which the good men of Grammont had granted him for the interment of his remains at the entrance of the chapter-house of Grammont, at the feet of the superior of that house, who lay buried there. On hearing this they were much surprised, and were unwilling to allow it, saying that it was derogatory to his royal dignity. The king, however, persisted in enjoining compliance with his wishes; but, by the will of Divine Providence, he shortly afterwards recovered from his sickness, and, as soon as he was able, in fulfilment of a vow made during his illness, he proceeded with all haste, about the feast of St. Michael [29th

[1] La Ferté-Bernard, on the Huisne, in the department of La Sarthe.

[2] Vendôme, on one of the branches of the Loire. Some ruins of its ancient castle still remain.

[3] Domfront was a strong frontier fortress of Normandy, of great importance in the preceding times.

[4] St. Leonard's stands on the right bank of the Vienne, about ten miles from Limoges.

September], to St. Mary's of Rocamadour,[1] and having performed his pilgrimage returned into Anjou.

[*Disputes between king Henry and Thomas à Becket.*]

Meanwhile, St. Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, who was now in the sixth year of his exile, hearing that in his absence, and in despite of his privileges, a new king had been consecrated in England, at London, by Roger, archbishop of York, was greatly chagrined; and turning in his mind how he might best vindicate the rights of the church of Canterbury, sent frequent messengers to pope Alexander, entreating him to censure the archbishop of York and his coadjutors who had assisted him in the consecration of the new king of England. Likewise, the same year, Lewis, king of France, solicited the Roman pontiff on behalf of the aforesaid archbishop of Canterbury, entreating him, as he valued his personal regard, and the respect he paid him, and from his love of the kingdom of France, and for the honour of the apostolic see, no longer to allow the procrastinating pleas lodged by the king of England. Compassionating, also, the desolate condition of the church of England, William, archbishop of Sens, petitioned the apostolic see, and besought the church of Rome that, all appeals being quashed, the king of England should be sentenced to excommunication, and the kingdom laid under an interdict, unless peace were restored to the church of Canterbury. The day peremptorily fixed, beyond which the sentence could no longer be deferred, was now at hand.

The king of England, therefore, constrained by his fears of the rigour of the canons, at length consented to restore peace to the English church, and about the feast of St. Denys, on Monday the fourth of the ides [the 12th] of October, he came as far as Amboise, in the neighbourhood of Tours, attended by the archbishops, bishops, and great men of his realm, to meet William, archbishop of Sens, and Theobald, count de Blois, who brought with them St. Thomas, archbishop

[1] *De rupe Adamatoris.* The place is situated near Cahors, on the high road from Paris to Bayonne. Its famous Oratories, dedicated, the one to St. Mary, and the other to St. Amadour, on the summit of the rock overhanging the valley of the little river Alzou, which falls into the Dordogne, are still the resort of the religious.

of Canterbury. On the morrow, king Henry, in conformity to the will of Divine Providence, and in compliance with the instances of the king of France, and the mandate and monition of pope Alexander, as well as by the advice of the archbishops and bishops of his realm, re-admitted the before-mentioned archbishop of Canterbury to his favour and love, and he pardoned him and all who were in exile with him, and shared his wrath and persecution; promising that all the possessions of the church of Canterbury should be restored to him entire, as he held them the year before he departed from England.

There were great rejoicings among the people throughout the kingdom on the arrival and re-establishment of their father, Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury; for he, apprehensive of the peril of souls, and conducted to his see by the king's orders, returned to England on the calends [the 1st] of December, in the seventh year of his exile. Arriving at Canterbury, he was received by the clergy and people as an angel of the Lord, the multitude shouting with one voice, "Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord." On his part, he, like a good shepherd, received them all with the kiss of peace, and addressing to them a paternal admonition, enjoined on them the love of their brethren; while, if needs be, they should lay down their lives, and contend unto death for the law of God. The lord pope having, on the complaint of St. Thomas, learnt the presumption of the before-mentioned archbishop of York, and the bishops, his coadjutors, he suspended Roger, archbishop of York, Hugh, bishop of Durham, and Walter, bishop of Rochester, from their episcopal functions, and issued a sentence of excommunication against Gilbert, bishop of London, and Josceline, bishop of Salisbury. This harsh proceeding, which was published on the restoration of St. Thomas, further embittered the king's mind, and gave a fresh poignancy to the envenomed tongues of the archbishop's detractors. For Roger, archbishop of York, Josceline, bishop of Salisbury, and Gilbert, bishop of London, as soon as the sentence was published against them, sailed for Normandy, and sharpening their tongues, like a sword, prejudiced the king by their complaints against the archbishop of Canterbury, and more and more roused his indignation against him. The champion of Christ was, therefore, again subjected

to losses, and made again the mark for more atrocious and excessive injustice; and he was even prohibited, by a public edict, from going beyond the bounds of his church. Whoever gave him, or any of his friends, a civil word, was thought a public enemy. But the man of God bore all these injuries with exemplary patience, and living on familiar terms with those about them, edified all by his conversation.

[*Martyrdom of St. Thomas à Becket.*]

This year the son of the empress Matilda[1] held his court at Bures, in Normandy, on the day of our Lord's Nativity, which fell on Friday, in much sorrow and trouble at the refusal of the archbishop of Canterbury to absolve the English bishops from the sentence of excommunication which he had pronounced on them. The king's indignation being thus raised, four knights of his household and family, desirous of relieving him from the disturbance of mind which they observed to be preying upon him, secretly and without the king's knowledge hurried to the coast, for the purpose of crossing the sea to England, and, having landed there, lost no time in taking the road to Canterbury. The holy father had scarcely resided a month at his church, when, five days after Christmas, the four knights, or rather the hirelings of Satan, before mentioned, whose names are William de Tracy, Hugh de Morville, Richard Briton, and Reginald Fitz-Urse, rushed furiously and ready armed into the church, at the entrance of which they cried loudly, "Where—where is the traitor?" No one making any answer, they again demanded, "Where is the archbishop of Canterbury?" Upon which he replied, "Here am I, the servant of Christ, whom ye seek." One of the ill-omened knights then said to him in a rage, "You shall die, for it must not be that you live any longer." The archbishop answered, with as much firmness of expression as of spirit, "I am ready to give up my life in the cause of God, and as the champion of justice and of the liberties of the church. But if ye seek my life, I forbid you, in God's name, and under the penalty of being held accursed, from doing any sort of injury to any other, be he monk, or clerk, or layman, of high or low degree; let them be free from harm, as they are from any

[1] Henry Fitz-Empress.

pretence for it." Do not his words seem to express those of Christ, when he said, during his passion, "If ye seek me, let these go their way"?[1] Having said this, and seeing the executioners draw their swords, he bowed his head in the act of prayer, and poured forth these his last words: "I commend myself and the cause of the church to God and St. Mary, and the saints who are the patrons of this church, and to St. Denys."

After that, in the midst of all his anguish, the undaunted martyr, with wonderful firmness, uttered not a word nor a cry, nor suffered a groan to escape him; nor did he raise his arm or cover himself with his robe to protect himself from his assailants, but retained immovably the attitude he had assumed, bowing his head to the stroke of their swords, until their work was done. Thereupon the knights before mentioned, being in fear from the concourse of multitudes of both sexes, who flocked together on all sides, that a rescue would be made, and their attempt foiled, hastened the accomplishment of their villanous deed; and one of them, brandishing his sword and aiming a blow at the archbishop's head, nearly struck off the arm of a certain clerk, named Edward Grim,[2] at the same time wounding in the head the Lord's anointed; for this clerk had thrust out his arm over the father's head to intercept the assailant, or rather to ward off the blow. Still the righteous sufferer for justice stood like an innocent lamb, without a murmur, without a complaint, and offered himself a sacrifice to the Lord. And now, that not one of the accursed gang might be able to say that the bishop was free from injury by his hands, a second and third knight dealt heavy blows on the head of the intrepid champion of the faith, which they fractured, and levelled the victim of the Holy Spirit to the ground; and a fourth,[3] raving with an excess of barbarity, cut off his shaven crown, while he was prostrate and at the last gasp, and, shattering his skull, inserted the point of his sword, and scattered his blood and brains on the stone pavement.

Thus, in the beginning of the seventh year after his banishment, this martyr, Thomas, contended even to death for the

[1] John xviii. 8.
[2] He was the bishop's cross-bearer.
[3] His name was Hugh de Horsey.

law of his God and the rights of the church, which in England were well nigh lost, fearing not the words of wicked men; but founded upon a rock of strength, that is Christ, fell in Christ's church and for Christ's cause, himself innocent, by the swords of the impious, on the fifth day of Christmas, which is the morrow of the feast of Innocents [29th December]. Then all left him and fled, that the saying of Scripture might be fulfilled: "I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered."[1] Meanwhile, the knights who had perpetrated this accursed deed made their retreat by way of the martyr's stable, and bringing out his horses parted them among themselves, each taking which he pleased; and then without loss of time, sensible of the atrocity of their crime, and despairing of pardon, did not dare to return to the king's court, whence they had come, but retired into the western part of England as far as Knaresborough, the vill of Hugh de Morville, where they abode until they were treated as infamous by the inhabitants of that district; for all avoided having any intercourse with them, nor would any one sit at table in their company. They, therefore, ate and drank alone, and the fragments of their repast were thrown to the dogs, which having tasted, even they refused to devour. See here manifestly the just vengeance of God, that they who despised the anointed of the Lord should be even spurned by dogs!

Meanwhile the king, who was holding his court at Bures as we have before mentioned, had gone to Argentan, where hearing that the archbishop of Canterbury had been cruelly murdered in the church of Canterbury, his grief was intense and inexpressible; and existence became wretched to an unheard of degree. For three days he partook of no food, and refused to speak to any one; and led a life of solitude with closed doors for five weeks, until Rotro, archbishop of Rouen, and the bishops of Normandy, came and comforted him. However, when they had so done, Lewis, king of France, and William, archbishop of Sens, wrote to pope Alexander against the king of England, respecting the death of the archbishop of Canterbury, to this effect:

[1] Zechariah xiii. 7; Mark xiv. 27.

[*The Letter of the king of France.*]

"To his most holy lord and father, Alexander [III.], by the grace of God, pope, Lewis, king of France, sends greeting and due reverence.

"The son who dishonours his mother is a stranger to the laws of human feeling; nor is he mindful of the Creator's benefits, who does not sorrow for insults offered to the holy see. But it is to be especially lamented, and the novelty of the enormity draws forth a fresh burst of unspeakable grief, when the Lord's saint was the mark for a malignant attack, the pupil of Christ's eye was pierced with the sword, and the light of the church of Canterbury was no less cruelly than basely extinguished. Let justice be roused in its keenest form, and the sword of Peter be unsheathed to avenge the martyr of Canterbury! For his blood cries for vengeance through the church universal, which not so much claims it for him as for the injury inflicted on her. Lo! the Divine glory has been revealed in miracles, as we are informed, at the martyr's tomb, and it is manifested from heaven on the spot where his mortal remains rest, for whose name he fought to the end. The bearers of these presents, men bereaved of their father, will detail the particulars to your Holiness; and we pray you to lend a willing ear to their testimony of the truth, and in this affair, as well as in others, give them the same credence as you would to ourselves. Your Holiness, farewell."

[*How the king sent to the pope of Rome, after the death of St. Thomas.*]

While affairs were in this state, the lord [archbishop] of Rouen, the lord [bishop] of Evreux, and the lord [bishop] of Worcester, together with several of the clerks and others attached to the king's court, set forth on a journey to the Roman pontiff, on behalf of the king and his realm. But the lord of Rouen, being worn with age and infirmity, when he had accomplished nearly half the journey, could proceed no further, and returned to his own see. But the before-mentioned bishops, with the king's clerks, proceeded on their way, and succeeded with great difficulty in obtaining the pope's con-

ent that two cardinals, Theodine and Albert, should, on his part, come into Normandy, to take cognizance of the case t issue between the king and the church of Canterbury ouching the death of St. Thomas, and respecting other ecclesiastical dignitaries, and decide concerning them as God hould direct. The envoys who had proceeded to Rome wrote to their lord and king in the following tenor:

[*The Letter to the king by his clerks whom he sent to Rome.*]

"To their most dearly beloved lord, Henry, the illustrious ing of England, duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, and ount of Anjou, R., abbot of W———[1], R., archdeacon of alisbury, Robert, archdeacon of Lisieux, Richard Barre, and laster Henry, greeting, and loyal service in all things and ll places.

"We would have your majesty know, that Richard Barre aving gone forward before us, and, after much danger and uffering, arrived first at the court of our lord the pope, we our, and the two bishops, the dean of York, and Master Henry, with much difficulty got as far as Sienna. There e were detained for some days, as count Macarius had so eset all the roads that no way was open to us for getting out f the place. When, however, we four, who with the bishops ere very desirous to depart, could not accomplish it, being much trouble of mind, by common consent we made our scape privately at midnight, and so by mountain paths, nd almost impassable tracks, we at length after much peril nd apprehension reached Tusculum.[2] There we found Richard Barre very anxious, as was his duty, to maintain our honour, and exerting himself with much prudence and ndustry for your profit. But he was in great distress and lismay, as he had neither been admitted to an interview with he lord pope, nor had others shown any kindness or civility o him. On our arrival, the pope refused to see us, and allow us the kiss, even of his foot; and scarcely any of the carlinals condescended so much as to exchange a word with us. After long delay, during which we were much harassed by anxiety and bitterness of spirit, we entreated those who were aithfully attached to you to use their influence that in some

[1] "Abbas Wallatiæ?" [2] Now called Frascati.

way the pope might grant us a hearing. In the end, at their instance, the lord abbot of W———, and R., archdeacon of Lisieux, were admitted to an audience, as being those of us who were least suspected. But when, in making their salutations on your behalf, they mentioned your name as a most devoted son of the Roman church, the whole conclave cried out, 'Hold, hold!' as if it were odious to the lord pope even to hear your name. So leaving the conclave they returned late to our lord the pope, and laid before him, after consulting together, what your majesty commanded us; at the same time recounting all the benefits you had conferred on the late archbishop of Canterbury, and the succession of usurpations and affronts to your dignity of which he had been guilty. All this we detailed, first in private, and afterwards in the presence of our lord the pope and all the cardinals; the clerks of Canterbury, Alexander, and Gunter, the Fleming, shewing cause before them on the other side.

"The Thursday before Easter [23rd March] being now near at hand, and that being the day on which, according to the usage of the Roman Church, the lord pope is wont to absolve or excommunicate in public; as we had certain information that up to this point their consultations tended to the trouble of you and your kingdom, we consulted those we knew to be most favourable to your majesty, namely, the lord [bishop] of Porto, the lord Hyacinthus, the lord [bishop] of Pavia, the lord Peter di Mirio (the lord John of Naples was absent), and urged them most anxiously and earnestly to let us know the pope's intentions, and what he proposed to determine in our case. But as they reported to us nothing but what was disastrous and disgraceful to your highness, we presumed, from the sad accounts given by these persons and by your faithful servant, brother Francis, that the pope had firmly resolved, with the general consent of the conclave, to issue that very day a sentence of interdict against you, personally, and against all your dominions on this side or beyond the sea. Being placed in these most difficult circumstances, we used our utmost efforts, through the cardinals and those of our associates who had access to them, and by means of their intimate friends, to induce the pope to abandon this measure, or, at least, to defer it until the arrival of your bishops.

"Finding it impossible to effect this, we, as our duty is,

d as we are your debtors, being neither able nor willing to ar the indignity to your person, nor the oppression to your ıole dominions, at last had a meeting of our friends in the esence of some of the cardinals, at which means were dis-vered by which your honour and welfare would be secured, th advantage to your territories and profit to the bishops. ; this proceeding we get rid of the danger and disgrace th which you, your dominions, and bishops were threat-ed, although for this immunity we expose ourselves to treme peril; believing, however, and having a sure hope at the whole affair will take the course which we think you ›uld desire. The lord bishop of Worcester and the lord shop of Lisieux, with Robert, dean of Lisieux, and Master enry will soon be here. We left them beyond measure xious and troubled, because they were not able to come ith us, as they wished to attend to your business. It was eir opinion and our own, that we ought to hasten forward mewhat in advance of them, in order to throw impediments the way of the proceedings of your adversaries to your dis-ınour and injury. For we had certain information that the arge against you was lodged in court, and we were appre-ınsive of what is customary on that day. Farewell! and ay your highness long live. Be comforted in the Lord, d let your heart rejoice; for after this cloud there will fair weather, to your glory. We came to the court on e Saturday before Palm-Sunday [21st March], and e bearer of these presents leaves us on Easter-day [28th arch]."

[*King Henry's Reconciliation with the Court of Rome.*]

[A.D. 1172.] King Henry crossed over to Ireland, and ade peace with the people there. He then returned and ›tained absolution from the cardinals. Rotro [archbishop] Rouen crowned Margaret, the king's daughter, as the ture queen of England. Meanwhile the king returned ›m Britain, and about the feast of St. Michael, the apostle, me into Normandy to the city of Avranches, where he und the before-named cardinals, and on Wednesday the fifth the calends of October [27th September], being the feast SS. Cosmo and Damianus, the martyrs, he made satisfac-

tion to God and the pope touching the death of St. Thomas the martyr. For he cleared his innocence before the aforesaid cardinals, and the archbishop of Rouen, and the bishops, clergy, and people of his dominions, in the church of St. Andrew the apostle, at Avranches. He also swore on the Holy Gospels, before the churchmen already named, that he neither commanded nor wished that the archbishop of Canterbury should be slain, and that when he heard of it he was thrown into the deepest distress. But whereas he could not take the malefactors who had murdered Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, of blessed memory; and whereas he feared that they wrought that impious deed in consequence of their observing his disturbed state of mind, he took, for satisfaction, an oath to the following effect:—

First, he swore that he would create no schism with pope Alexander, or with his catholic successors, so long as they treated him as a catholic king.

Next, he swore that he would neither hinder, nor suffer any hindrance, to appeals being freely made in his kingdom to the pope of Rome in ecclesiastical causes; provided that if he saw reason to suspect the parties, they should give security that they would not seek the injury of himself or his kingdom.

Moreover, he swore that he would take the cross from Christmas then ensuing, for the term of three years, and would go to Jerusalem in person during the summer next following, unless he staid with leave of pope Alexander, or his catholic successors. But if, in the meantime, he should, from urgent necessity, go into Spain against the Saracens, the time spent in that expedition should be considered as added to that employed in the pilgrimage to Jerusalem.

He swore, besides, that in the meantime he would pay to the Knights Templars such sums of money as, in the judgment of the brethren of the order, would be sufficient for the maintenance of two hundred knights for the defence of the territory of Jerusalem for the space of one year.

Moreover, he pardoned all, both clerks and laymen, who were in exile on account of St. Thomas, for their wrath and disaffection, and granted them permission to return home in freedom and peace.

He also swore that whatever possessions had been taken away

from the church of Canterbury should be restored entirely, as the aforesaid archbishop held them the year before he departed from England.

He also swore that he would altogether disallow any customs derogatory to the rights of the church in his territories, which had been introduced during his reign. All this he swore that he would observe in good faith and without covin.

He also caused king Henry, his eldest son, to swear that he would observe all these articles, those excepted which referred only to him personally. And that this compact might be placed upon record in the Roman Church, the king commanded his own seal and the seals of the cardinals to be affixed to the instrument in which these articles are contained.

[A.D. 1173.] This year, Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, deposed William, abbot of Peterborough, for certain causes.

The count of St. Giles[1] did homage to the king-father. King Henry and his son quarrelled. A hundred and forty Flemings, making an irruption into England, were drowned. Geoffrey Ridel, archdeacon of Canterbury, was elected bishop of Ely; his consecration by Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, was deferred till the year following. William Turbe, bishop of Norwich, died on the seventeenth of the calends of February [16th January]. St. Thomas the Martyr was canonised in the beginning of Lent [21st February]. Mary, sister of St. Thomas, was made abbess of Barking. Robert, earl of Leicester, landing in England with three thousand Flemings, burnt the castle of Hagenest; but he and his wife, and all the Normans and French who accompanied him, are taken prisoners. Part of the Flemings are slain, some part are drowned; but none escaped. Done without the burgh of St. Edmund's on the sixteenth of the calends of November [17th October].[2]

[A.D. 1174.] The Flemings coming over in aid of the king's son, burn Norwich. Richard, prior of Dover, is consecrated archbishop of Canterbury by the lord pope. All the world is afflicted with coughs and colds.

[1] Also called the count of Thoulouse.

[2] This is the first notice in the present continuation of the Chronicle of Florence which shows the connection of the writer or writers with St. Edmondsbury. It appears also, from the following paragraph, and others subsequently in which the present tense is used, that the Continuation is a record of passing events.

The king-father, on his arrival in England, found it in rebellion against him; but, while he was paying his vows at the shrine of St. Thomas, the king of Scotland was taken prisoner, and the king carried him with him to Normandy.[1] The same day the king-son returned to France, the fleet which he had assembled against his father having been dispersed.

[A.D. 1175.] The castles were razed to the ground in all parts both of England and Normandy. William, king of the Scots, a captive according to the laws of war, gave hostages, and so returned from Normandy to Scotland.[2]

John of Oxford, dean of Salisbury, is consecrated bishop of Salisbury on the nineteenth of the calends of January [14th December].

[A.D. 1176.] The emperor Frederick sacks Milan. Roger, archbishop of York, was maltreated at Westminster, because he made pretensions to a seat in council at the right hand of the legate. John of Salisbury, an excellent clerk, is made bishop of Chartres.

[A.D. 1177.] Johanna, daughter of the king of England, was married to William, king of Sicily. Secular canons were removed from Waltham, and regular ones introduced. The emperor Frederic, renouncing his schism at Venice, acknowledged pope Alexander.

[A.D. 1178.] William, abbot of Ramsey, was made archabbot of Cluny. The king knighted his son Geoffrey. Richard de Lucy founded the abbey of Lesnes.[3] Saladin, being vanquished by Eudes, master of the Temple, betook himself to flight.

[A.D. 1179.] Roger, the [abbot]-elect of St. Augustine's, received the pontifical ornaments from the pope. A council of

[1] He was committed to custody at Falaise.

[2] The charter afterwards executed by William, king of Scotland, acknowledging, as the terms of his release from captivity, Edward's rights of suzerainty over that kingdom, is inserted in the latter part of the present "Continuation," among other documents connected with king Edward's claims.

[3] Roger of Wendover informs us that "Richard de Lucy, justiciary of England, on the 11th June, 1178, laid the foundations of a conventual church [the abbey of Lesnes of our author] in honour of St. Thomas the martyr, at a place called Westwood, in the territory of Rochester." Vol. ii., p. 36, *Antiq. Lib.*

ıree hundred and ten bishops was held at Rome[1] on the ›urteenth of the calends of April [19th March]. Seven ırs of corn grew on one stalk. Lewis, king of France, ıade a pilgrimage to the tomb of St. Thomas. Pope Alexnder sent a letter to Prester John in India.[2]

[A.D. 1180.] A new coinage, of a round shape, was struck n England. Lewis, king of France, died, and was buried at he abbey of Barbeaux. Hugh, abbot of St. Edmund's, reurning from the tomb of St. Thomas, fell from his horse, and o died from infirmity and old age.

[A.D. 1181.] A boy, named Robert, was sacrificed by the Jews, at St. Edmund's, on Wednesday the fourth of the ides [the 10th] of June. King Lewis was succeeded by his son Philip, who put himself under the guidance of the king of England. Pope Alexander wrote touching rendering succour to the Holy Land. Lucius succeeded Alexander.

[A.D. 1182.] Henry, duke of Saxony, having incurred the hostility of the emperor Frederic, came into Normandy to king Henry, with his wife and family. Tax-gatherers were burnt throughout France.

[A.D. 1183.] King Henry, the son, died penitent, in sackcloth and ashes, on the third of the ides [the 11th] of June, and was buried at Mans. Then Walter de Constance was consecrated bishop of Lincoln at Rouen; the year following he was raised to the archiepiscopal see of Rouen.

[A.D. 1184.] Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, died. He was succeeded by Baldwin, bishop of Worcester. A fountain in Scotland flowed with blood. Saladin and Safadin, kings of the Saracens, wrote to the lord pope touching the ransom of captives, in the year of the Hejira 578. The emperor Frederic gave the crown of the German empire to his son Henry. The holy order of the knights in Spain, with the red sword for their badge, was confirmed by the pope. Astrologers struck terror into men's hearts by predicting future events from the conjunction of planets.

[A.D. 1185.] The patriarch Heraclius, and Roger, master of the Hospital,[3] came into England. John, the king's son,

[1] The third council of Lateran. See an account of its proceedings in Roger of Wendover, *ibid*, vol. i., p. 44.

[2] The letter is preserved in Hoveden, *ibid*, vol. i., p. 491.

[3] Roger Desmoulins; he was slain at the siege of Acre, in 1187.

was knighted. Duke Henry returned into Saxony, contented with his patrimonial states. The church of Lincoln was shattered by an earthquake, on the eighteenth of the calends of May [15th April]. Pope Lucius died, and Urban succeeded him.

[A.D. 1186.] Geoffrey, duke of Brittany, the king's son, died, and was buried at Paris. Hugh, a native of Grenoble, and prior of the Carthusian order in England, becomes bishop of Lincoln. Henry, king of Germany, married Constance, daughter of Roger I., king of Sicily, who was the son of Roger, count of Sicily, brother of Robert Guiscard, of Norman origin. The following verse was inscribed on the seal of king Roger:—

"Apulia, Calabria, Sicily, and Africa are mine."

Guy of Joppa[1] was crowned king of Jerusalem.

[A.D. 1187.] Constance, countess of Brittany, gave birth to a posthumous son, named Arthur. The cross of Christ was captured by Saladin, near Tiberias,[2] on the fourth of the nones [the 4th] of July; and two hundred and thirty persons were beheaded with B. de Châtillon, their lord. Pope Urban died; Gregory VIII. succeeded him. Richard, earl of Poitou, the first of the peers, took the cross. Pope Gregory died; Clemens III. succeeded him.

[A.D. 1188.] The kings of France and England took the cross. Richard Barre, archdeacon of Lisieux, was sent as ambassador to the emperors of Rome and Constantinople, respecting a free passage for the kings of France and England. At Dunstable, on the fifth of the ides [the 9th] of August, at the ninth hour of the day, a cross of wonderful size was seen in the heavens, with Jesus Christ nailed to it, crowned with thorns: blood flowed from the wounds, but did not fall to the ground. This appearance lasted from the ninth hour until evening. The emperor Frederic wrote to Saladin[3] for the liberation of king Guy and twenty thousand Christian souls.

[*Order of the Gilbertines.*]

[A.D. 1189.] St. Gilbert, founder and creator of the order of Sempringham,[4] died on the nones [the 5th] of February.

[1] Guy de Lusignan.

[2] See Roger de Hoveden, vol. ii., p. 60, *Antiq. Lib.*

[3] The letter is preserved by Wendover. See vol. ii., p. 64.

[4] In Leicestershire, the Gilbertines soon counted 26 houses, containing 700 brethren and 1,500 sisters in their order.

King Henry Fitz-empress, died on the second of the nones [the 6th] of July, and was buried at Fontevrault. Earl Richard was absolved by the archbishops of Canterbury and Rouen for having taken arms against his father. Geoffrey Ridel, bishop of Ely, died on the twelfth of the calends of September [21st August]. Earl Richard was crowned king at London, on the third of the nones [the 3rd] of September, on which day the Jews were massacred at London. King Richard gave to the Cistercian monks one hundred marks yearly, to procure themselves a chapter.

[A.D. 1190.] William de Longchamp, the [bishop-] elect of Ely, caused himself to be enthroned on the feast of Epiphany with great pomp and ceremony: in consequence, these verses were made:—

> "When Ely keeps high festival, a glorious sight,
> Others before her pale, as day outshines the night."

Geoffrey, a son of king Henry, was elected archbishop of York, and the election was confirmed by the pope. Numbers flocking to Jerusalem, put Jews to death. The Jews were massacred at Norwich: many were trampled down during the time the fair was held at Stamford; at York five hundred fell by each others' hands, on the seventeenth of the calends of [April 16th March]. At St. Edmund's, the Jews were butchered on the fifteenth of the calends of April [18th March], it being Palm Sunday; those who survived were, at the instigation of abbot Sampson, banished from that place for ever. William, bishop of Ely, becomes the pope's legate, justiciary of England, and the king's chancellor. The emperor Frederic, in his journey to Jerusalem, is drowned in the river Cydnus: Henry succeeded him as emperor.

The kings of France and England landed at Messina, in the month of October. The Sicilian insurgents are excluded from Messina by the king of England. Baldwin, the archbishop of Canterbury, died on St. Edmund's day, having encumbered his see by much extraordinary expense. Pope Clement died: Celestine III. succeeded him.

[A.D. 1191.] This pope crowned Henry, king of Germany,

as emperor of Rome, on Easter Monday [15th April]. On the fourth day of Easter the city of Tusculum,[1] founded by the Romans, was laid in ruins. King Richard conquered Cyprus and its emperor Isaac, whose standard he sent to St. Edmund's. While he was in Cyprus he married Berengaria, daughter of the king of Navarre, on the fourth of the ides [the 4th] of May. King Richard sunk a large Saracen bark, between Tyre and Acre. Geoffrey, archbishop of York, who had been lately consecrated at Tours, was arrested at Dover on his return to England. William [bishop] of Ely, flying with terror from the presence of earl John, was taken at Dover in a woman's dress; but being liberated soon afterwards, he crossed the sea to solicit the intervention of our lord the pope. The sun suffered an eclipse on the ninth of July [23rd of June], so that the stars were visible during three hours. The city of Acre was surrendered to the kings of France and England, on the fourth of the ides [the 12th] of July, with many prisoners and great store of wealth.

[*Richard taken prisoner on his return from the Holy Land.*]

[A.D. 1192.] The king of France returned from the Holy Land and was welcomed at Paris. A caravan of Saracens is taken by king Richard, on its way from Babylon. King Richard recovers Joppa, which the Saracens had reduced. A truce was made between the Christians and Saracens, on the eight of the ides [the 6th] August, from the ensuing Easter [5th of April], for three years, three months, three weeks, three days, and three hours. King Richard returning from the Holy Land, entered the territories of Leopold, duke of Austria, by whom he was made prisoner at the city of Vienna, on the thirteenth of the calends of January [20th December]. He had embarked on the feast of St. Denys on the seventh of the ides [the 9th] of October.

John, hearing of his brother's captivity, entertained the hope of seizing the crown, and fortified many castles in England: he also crossed the sea and made an alliance with the king of France. The duke of Austria delivered the king of England, for a sum of money, to Henry, the emperor of Rome,

[1] Now Frascati.

ho placed him in custody at a place called Trifels,[1] of which ace Aristotle says, at the close of the second book of his opics, "Parricide is reckoned a virtue at Trifels; but ommon murder is no virtue."

Hubert Fitz-Walter, bishop of Salisbury, was elected archishop of Canterbury, on the third of the calends of June 30th May]. The king's ransom amounted to the large sum f one hundred thousand pounds in money. The emperor lotted fifty thousand marks for the share of Leopold, and ovetously kept the rest. The prelates and nobles flocked in reat numbers to Germany, to visit the king. Eleanor, the ueen mother, also went over to him. Hubert [archbishop] of anterbury was enthroned.

[A.D. 1194.] On the second of the nones [the 4th] of ebruary, king Richard was released from captivity, in which e had spent one year, six weeks, and three days, and landed t the port of Sandwich on the third of the ides [the 3th] of March. He then hastened to visit St. Edmund's. From motives of policy king Richard was [again] crowned at Winchester, on the octave of Easter [17th April]. King Richard, crossing over to Normandy, received the submission of all the country from Verneuil to Carlcroix. Leopold, luke of Austria, fell from his horse on St. Stephen's day, and having crushed his foot in the fall, it was, by the advice of his physicians, amputated, and he died in consequence, by the just udgment of God, in great suffering.[2]

[A.D. 1195.] Hubert [archbishop] of Canterbury was reated papal legate on the fifteenth of the calends of April 18th March]. The Old Man of the Mountain lately sent a etter to Leopold, duke of Austria, exonerating Richard, king of England, from the charge of murdering the marquis Conrad.[3] It was dated in the year one thousand five hundred and five,

[1] "The castle of Trefels, near Anweiler, a small town between Landau and Zweybrücken [Deux Ponts], the picturesque ruins of which are still an object highly interesting to the antiquarian traveller."—*Thorpe.*

[2] In the charters connected with Scottish affairs, inserted towards the close of this work, there is one from king Richard to William of Scotland, granted this year. See Hoveden, vol. ii., pp. 318, respecting these and other important transactions after Richard's return from captivity,

[3] See the letter in Wendover, vol. ii., p. 129.

from the time of Alexander the Great. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, paid the king a thousand marks instead of the mantle of sables annually presented by his predecessors.[1] Eustace, bishop of Nidaros, in Norway,[2] was banished because he refused to take part in the coronation of Suerre, prince of Norway, which was performed against the pope's prohibition. Alfonso, king of Castile, expelled the Pagans from his territories.

[A.D. 1196.] William Long-beard, citizen of London, was hung, and eight others with him.[3] King Richard gave the county of Poitou to his nephew Otho, son of Henry, duke of Saxony. The count of St. Giles married Joanna, formerly queen of Sicily, and sister of Richard, king of England. William, earl of Salisbury, son of earl Patrick, died; and king Richard gave his daughter to William, his bastard brother, with the earldom. King Richard fortified the castle of Andelys against the consent of the archbishop of Rouen, the lord of that castle; and thereupon the archbishop laid the whole of Normandy under an interdict. Marchades, the infamous prince of Brabant, and John, count of Mortain, captured Philip, bishop of Beauvais.

[A.D. 1197.] William, bishop of Ely, died, and was buried at the Cistercian abbey of Des-Pins.[4] John, bishop "Caneriensis" dying, three others, successively elected in his place, all died within forty days. Robert Longchamp, the chancellor's brother, was made abbot of York; Henry de Longchamp, his third brother, was the eminent abbot of Croyland. The archbishop of Rouen received in exchange for Andelys the vill of Dieppe with its appurtenances, and several others. The son of Frederic the emperor, by the empress Constance, daughter of Roger, king of Sicily, a child seven years old, was baptized by the name of Frederic. He succeeded Otho as emperor of the Romans. Safadin, brother of Saladin, took Joppa, and slew in it more than twenty thousand Christians,

[1] See Hoveden, vol. ii., p. 371.

[2] The archbishop's name was Eystein; Nidaros is the ancient name of Trondhjem or Drontheim. See the Saga of king Suerre, in Snorro's Heimskringla.

[3] For the details of the insurrection under William Fitz-Osbern, see Hoveden, vol. ii., p. 388, and Wendover, ii., 146.

[4] He died at Poictiers, on his way to Rome.

enry the emperor died and was succeeded by Otho, son of enry, duke of Saxony and nephew of king Richard.

Frederic, son of the emperor Henry, was made king of cily by the pope. John Comyn, archbishop of Dublin, prering exile rather than to endure the injuries done him by e vassals of John, the king's brother, departed, after excomunicating the offenders. On his going away, a certain ooden crucifix, in the church at Dublin, appeared to shed ars, about the sixth hour, and blood and water flowed from s right teat, which the clergy of the church collected, and nt an account of the miracle to the pope, attested by themlves.[1]

[A.D. 1198.] Ethelwold, bishop of Winchester, had, in the ear of our Lord nine hundred and seventy-three, partly ected secular canons from the English church and substituted onks. Hugh, bishop of Chester, being of a contrary opinion, the year of our Lord one thousand and ninety-one, expelled e monks from Coventry and introduced clerks. In the resent year, Hubert, archdeacon of Canterbury, Hugh, bishop] of Lincoln, and Sampson, abbot of St. Edmund's, y order of the pope, removed the canons, and restored the onks.[2] Pope Celestine [III.] died; Lotharius, a cardinalacon, succeeded him, under the name of Innocent III.

Otho was crowned emperor of Germany. Eustace, bishop f Ely, was consecrated on the eighth of the ides [the 8th] of Iarch. Geoffrey Fitz-Peter was made justiciary of England, the place of Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury. King Iichard defeated the king of France at Gisors on the fourth f the calends of October [28th September].[3] A tax of five illings was imposed on every plough-land throughout ngland. The shrine of St. Edmund was consumed by fire n the sixteenth of the calends of November [17th October]: t rained blood on the castle of le Roche-Andelys. Richard, ishop of London, died: he was succeeded by William, of St. Iary's church,[4] of Norman race.

[1] Hoveden gives a circumstantial account of the miracles, and of e archbishop's exile, vol. ii., p. 407.
[2] See Hoveden, vol. ii., p. 412.
[3] See Wendover, vol. ii., p. 175. Hoveden, vol. ii., p. 431.
[4] Roger of Wendover calls him a "canon of St. Paul's, London."

[*Death of Richard I. and Accession of King John.*]

[A.D. 1199.] King Richard died in Aquitaine, on the eighth of the ides [the 6th] of April, after a reign of nine years, six months, and ten days, and eleven days after he was wounded by Bertrand de Gurdun, before the castle of Chaluz.[1] He was buried at Fontevrault, by the side of his father. John, lord of Ireland, was crowned king at Westminster, on the sixth of the calends of July [26th June]; on which day he gave to William Marshal the earldom of Strigul, and to Geoffrey Fitz-Peter the earldom of Essex. Philip, king of France, knighted Arthur, duke of Brittany. The pope and the Romans made Otho emperor.

[A.D. 1200.] King John levied three shillings on every plough-land, save only those belonging to the monks. Lewis, son of the king of France, married Blanche, daughter of the king of Castile, through the mediation, for the sake of peace, of king John, the uncle of Blanche. Marchades of Brabant was slain by a townsman of Bourdeaux. France was laid under an interdict in consequence of the king having divorced Botilde.[2] King John married Isabel, daughter of the count of Angoulême, on the ninth of the calends of September [24th August]. John, bishop of Norwich died: John de Grey succeeded him. The church of Rouen and nearly the whole city were consumed by fire. A quarrel arose between the citizens of Paris and the German scholars, in which the [bishop] elect of Liège was slain.[3] Eustace, abbot of Haye, illustrious for the miracles he wrought, came into England to preach, and forbade the sale of goods in the market on the Lord's-day.[4] St. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, departed to the Lord at London, on the sixteenth of the calends of December [16th November].

[1] See Hoveden, vol. ii., p. 453, &c., for the details of Richard's death before Chaluz, near Limoges. He calls the person who shot him *Bertamnus de Gurdun*; by Wendover he is called *Petrus Basilius*, and by Gervase *Johannes Sabraz*.

[2] Ingebourg, sister of Canute VI., king of Denmark.

[3] Hoveden gives the details of this *emeute*, vol. ii., p. 484.

[4] For particulars of this movement against the desecration of the Lord's-day, see Wendover, vol. ii., pp. 190—192. Hoveden, vol. ii., pp. 526—530.

A.D. 1201.] There was an earthquake in England on the h of the ides of January [8th January]. King John, ssing over to Ireland, collected a large sum of money, and, his return to England, was crowned at Canterbury, ether with his queen, on Easter day [25th March]. He n went to Paris, where he was received in solemn pro- sion and lodged in the royal palace. Walter de Ghent, the t abbot of Waltham, died on the sixth of the nones e 6th] of May. Eustace, abbot of Haye, returned into nce, because his preaching was disagreeable to many lates of the church.

A.D. 1202.] Hugh, who was abbot of St. Edmund's, and erwards bishop of Ely, became a monk on the feast of Assumption of St. Mary [15th August]. The same year, hur, the son of Geoffrey, duke of Brittany, was knighted the king of France. Eleanor was besieged by Arthur l the troops of the king of France, in the castle of rabeau; but king John coming to the rescue, raised the ge and took Arthur, and more than two hundred of the bles with him. The count of Flanders, with the countess, forth on the road to Jerusalem. Arthur was sent soner to Falaise.

A.D. 1203.] The king of France took several fortresses the king of England, in Normandy, some of which he razed the ground, others he preserved entire for his own pro- tion. Hugh de Gournay, who betrayed the castle of ntfort, which the king of England had committed to his tody, surrendered it, with the whole domains, to the king France. The castle of Roche was besieged by the king of nce. The Norman nobles revolt from king John. The enth part of the rents of the barons and conventual rches in England was paid to king John. The king came er from Normandy and landed at Portsmouth on St. cholas' day [6th December].

[A.D. 1204.] The king levied scutage in England, namely, o marks and a half for each scutage. The castle of Roche was ten, and the soldiers of the king of England were carried into France. There was a red light in the sky, like fire, the calends [the 1st] of April, which lasted till midnight, d the stars appeared also bright red. The whole of Nor- ndy, Anjou, Maine, and Poitou submitted to the king of

France. Queen Eleanor died on the twelfth of the calends of April [21st March] and was buried at Fontevrault. The count of Flanders took Constantinople and was made emperor.

[A.D. 1205.] A sharp frost lasted from the nineteenth of the calends of February [14th January] until the eleventh of the calends of April [22nd March]. The money issued long before, in the year eleven hundred and fifty-eight, was this year re-coined. At this time there was a severe famine, for the quarter of wheat was sold for fourteen shillings. The king of France took Chinon. Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, died on the third of the ides [the 13th] of July.

[A.D. 1206.] King John sailing from England with a large army, landed at Rochelle, on the seventh of the ides [the 9th] of July. A truce for two years was agreed on between the kings of France and England, on the calends [the 1st] of November. The king of England thereupon returned and landed at Portsmouth, on the second of the ides [the 12th] of December. John of Florence, the papal nuncio, having collected large sums of money, held a synod at Reading, on the thirteenth of the calends of November [20th October]. Then, having carefully packed up his treasures, he hurried back to Rome.

[A.D. 1207.] A sudden wind prostrated a great number of houses and trees in England, on the sixth of the calends of February [27th January]. An eclipse of the sun happened on the second of the calends of March [28th February].

The elections of the bishop of Norwich, and of the sub-prior of Canterbury, being annulled, Master Stephen Langton, priest-cardinal, was elected archbishop, and consecrated by pope Innocent [III.] at the city of Viterbo, on the fifteenth of the calends of July [17th June]. The king was so indignant at this that all the monks of Canterbury were expelled from England,[1] except fourteen who were infirm; and some monks from Rochester, St. Augustine's, and Feversham were substituted to perform the service; Fulk de Canteloupe managing, or rather dissipating, the property, and the lands of the archbishop lying waste.

King Otho came to England to confer with his uncle, king John, and having received from his said uncle five thousand

[1] See Wendover, vol. ii., p. 241.

arks, returned to his own country. Queen Isabel bore a son ı the feast of St. Remi [1st October], who was named enry.[1] The thirtieth part of all the chattels in England as granted to king John. The archbishop of York, only, fusing his assent, retired privately from England.

[A.D. 1208.] There was an eclipse of the sun, which peared of a red colour, on the third of the nones [the 3rd] February. An interdict was laid on the whole of England, ı the tenth of the calends of April [23rd March] by illiam bishop of London, Eustace bishop of Ely, and Malger ishop of Worcester, by a mandate from the pope, because ohn, in disobedience to the pontifical monitions, had efused to receive the archbishop and the monks of anterbury. The concubines of the clergy, throughout Eng-nd, were compelled by the king's officers to pay ransom. hilip, duke of Swabia, Otho's adversary, was assassinated in is own chamber. The princes and nobles of Germany did omage to Otho. The bishops of London, Ely, Worcester, nd Hereford, retired out of England. The Cistercian monks elebrating divine service at the command of their abbot are xcommunicated by the pope. King John, at Bristol, during hristmas, prohibited fowling. Henry, duke of Saxony, tho's brother, came to England to confer with the king, his ncle.

[A.D. 1209.] Lewis, son of the king of France, was nighted, with one hundred others, at Compeigne. Con-entual churches were allowed the privilege of having divine ervice celebrated once in the week with closed doors. At his time the kings of England and Scotland made an alliance, ostages being delivered to the king of England. The fences f the forests were burnt, and the corn was laid open to he ravages of beasts.[2] Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, nd the bishops of London and Ely, came over to England bout the the feast of Michaelmas, by the king's order, to reat of an accommodation, but returned to France without ccomplishing it. The Albigeois, men of impious character nd enemies of the name of Christ, were nearly all destroyed y an army in the parts of Thoulouse. King Otho was rowned emperor of Rome, on Sunday, the fourth of the

[1] Afterwards king Henry III.
[2] By order of king John. See Wendover, vol. ii., p. 249.

nones [the 4th] of October. Sentence was pronounced against king John about the feast of St. Denys [9th October], unless he made satisfaction before the feast of All Saints [8th November], which he did not do. All the bishops left England, except the bishop of Winchester, lest they should have to communicate with the king. Hugh, the bishop-elect of Lincoln, was consecrated by Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, at Melun, on the twelfth of the calends of January [21st December].

[A.D. 1210.] A dissension arose between the pope and the emperor Otho. A frost lasted seven weeks, during which cattle, fishes, and birds famished. The Jews, in every part of England, both men and women, were thrown into prison. Matilda de Braiose and her son William were starved to death at Windsor.[1] She gave a precious cloth to the abbey of St. Edmund's, for the use of the refectory. The pope excommunicated the emperor Otho, for having persecuted Frederic, king of Sicily. All the princes of the empire were also absolved from their oath of allegiance to Otho. The tower of the church of St. Edmund was thrown down by a violent wind, on the ninth of the calends of October [23rd September].

[A.D. 1211.] William de Braiose died at Paris, and was buried at St. Victor's. King John reduced Wales to submission, and subjected them to the English laws. The count of Boulogne revolted from the king of France. Pandulph, a sub-deacon, the pope's nuncio, and Durand, a brother [of the Temple], came over to England to restore concord, but returned without effecting it. Sampson, of blessed memory, abbot of St. Edmund's, died on the third of the calends of January [30th December]. King John knighted the son of the king of Scots.

[A.D. 1212.] The emperor Otho married Isabel, daughter of the king of Swabia, and the marriage was consummated, but she died a few days afterwards. The greatest part of the city of London was consumed by fire, and vast numbers of people perished by the fire, the smoke, and water.[2]

[1] See Wendover, vol. ii., p. 254, 255.

[2] The fire seems to have been confined to Southwark and its neighbourhood. Matt. Paris gives the details: "On the night of the translation of St. Benedict, the church of St. Mary, at Southwark, in

It was reported to king John that all the nobles of England were released from their allegiance by letters received from the pope. Thereupon he suspected every one, but after taking hostages from them, he felt more secure. Robert Fitz-Walter was ordered to be arrested, but he took refuge in France, with his wife and children.[1] King John received an assurance in writing from the barons of England, that they would stand by him in his opposition to the pope. Geoffrey, a clerk of Norwich, because, as it was alleged, he had read the letters of our lord the pope in the presence of the barons, was summoned before the king at Nottingham, and in the meantime was loaded, or rather dressed with fetters, until he expired.[2] The archdeacon of Huntingdon, being imprisoned, gave the king two thousand marks for his release. The burgesses of Bury St. Edmund's promised, though reluctantly, that they would make a contribution through the hands of a monk. The king caused the hostages of the Welsh to be hung at Nottingham. The monks and clergy wrote to the pope, at the instance of the king of England, that they had freely and of their own mere goodwill forgiven him all the injuries he had inflicted on them.

King Philip assembled a powerful fleet for the invasion and conquest of England, part of which was burnt on the coast by the nobles of England. In those days there lived in England a certain man named Peter the Wise,[3] who predicted to king John the misfortunes which afterwards happened to him; for this he was ordered to be hung at Corfe. Savary de Mauléon rising in arms against the king of England in Poitou, reduced the whole country in a few days, Rochelle only resisting his forces.

London, was burned, and also the bridge of London between three piers, as well as a chapel on the bridge, besides a great portion of the city, and part of the town of Southwark, the fire making its way across the bridge. By this calamity about a thousand people were killed, including many women and children."

[1] See the reason of his flight in Roger de Wendover, and the quotation from Matt. Paris. *Ibid*, vol. ii., p. 268.

[2] See the horrid details in Matt. Paris, quoted in a note to Wendover, vol. ii., p. 260.

[3] He lived in Yorkshire, and was called Peter the Hermit. See the particulars of his prophecy in Wendover [vol. ii., p. 258], who says that he was kept in chains at Corfe to await its event.

[A.D. 1213.] Cardinal Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum,[1] performs the functions of legate in England. Hugh, a monk of St. Edmund's, was unanimously elected abbot of that monastery by the monks, but shortly afterwards there was a schism in the convent respecting the election. Nicholas, the legate of the apostolical see, was at St. Edmund's on Christmas-day.

[A.D. 1214.] King John made an expedition into Poitou about the feast of the Purification of St. Mary [2nd February].[2] A battle was fought in Flanders, near Bovines, on a Sunday, between the king of France and the barons of the king of England, in which the counts of Flanders and Boulogne, and William, earl of Salisbury, were taken prisoners, on the side of the king of England. The emperor Otho was also present, but perceiving the event of the battle he took to flight. The general interdict in England was relaxed, by order of pope Innocent, on the sixth of the nones [the 10th] of July. It had now lasted six years, fourteen weeks, and three days.

[A.D. 1215.] Eustace, bishop of Ely, died on the second of the nones [the 4th] of February. Frederic, king of Sicily, son of the former emperor, Henry, succeeded the emperor Otho. Hugh, the [abbot] elect of St. Edmund's, had his election confirmed by judges, deputed by the pope, on the fifth of the ides [the 11th] of March, and received the benediction from Benedict, bishop of Rochester.

In this year, about Easter [19th April], the war began between John and the barons.[3] John de Grey, bishop of Norwich, died, and Pandulph, the pope's sub-deacon, was elected. A fire broke out on the third of the nones [the 3rd] of June, which consumed great part of the town of Bury St.

[1] Frascati. The Continuator of Florence strangely omits any notice of the eventful events of this year, in which John [on the 15th May, the eve of Ascension-day] resigned his crown and did homage to the pope, on whose part Pandulph acted. Roger of Wendover gives details of these important transactions, and a curious account of John's offer to become tributary to the emperor of Morocco, with charters and other documents. See vol. ii., pp. 261—270; 283—292.

[2] See Wendover, *ibid.*, p. 293. He also gives a particular account of the campaign in Flanders.

[3] Here, again, the absence of details on king John's struggle with the barons, his grant of the great charter of liberties, and all the important events which occurred towards the close of his reign, is very rer in a Chronicle undoubtedly cotemporary.

Edmund's. Pope Innocent held a council in the Lateran in the month of November, at which there were present three hundred and twelve bishops and more than two hundred abbots and priors, besides the ambassadors of Frederic and many others.

[A.D. 1216.] Walo, a cardinal priest, by the title of St. Martin, came to England on the thirteenth of the calends of June [20th May]. The barons of England having given hostages to Philip, king of France, Lewis, his son, invaded England, and the city of London immediately submitted to him. The pope excommunicated the barons and laid an interdict on those parts of England where those rebels against the king were present. [Pope] Innocent [III.] died on the sixteenth of the calends of August [17th July]; Honorius [III.] succeeded him.

[*Death of king John—Henry III. succeeds to the throne.*]

King John died on the fifteenth of the calends of November [28th October], and was buried at Worcester. He was succeeded by his son Henry, who was crowned at Bristol by Walo, cardinal and legate, on the fifth of the calends of November [28th October]. He was the twenty-second king of England from Alfred, who was the first monarch of England after the time of the Britons.

[A.D. 1217.] In the battle of Lincoln, the count of Perche and many others of the French were slain on the thirteenth of the calends of July [19th June]. Moreover, the barons and the French were repulsed from their siege of the castle by the royal troops.[1] The army, which was on its way from France in aid of Lewis, was nearly drowned in a naval action with Hubert de Burgh and the other faithful adherents of the king, fought at the mouth of the river Thames, on the 9th of the calends of September [24th August]. John, abbot of Wells, was elected bishop of Ely. Lewis, having been absolved by Walo, the legate, from the sentence of excommunication, returned to France. Then, after two years and a half of war, blessed peace was restored about the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September].

[1] See a circumstantial account of the battle of Lincoln, and occurrences connected with it, in Wendover, vol. ii., p. 391, and sub.

[A.D. 1218.] Ralph, prior of Norwich, was consecrated bishop of Chichester. Walo departed from England on the twelfth of the calends of December [20th November]. Pandulph, the bishop-elect of Norwich, was made papal legate in England. The city of Damietta, in Egypt, which, according to some, is called Memphis, was besieged by the Christians after Easter [15th April]. The siege lasted more than a year and a half, during which, at one time the Christians, at another the Saracens, were victorious, according to their various fortunes.

[A.D. 1219.] The city of Damietta was taken by the Christians on Tuesday the nones [the 5th] of November, when, out of forty thousand armed men, to whom the defence of the place had been entrusted, and as many women, scarcely fifty were found alive at its capture, for all had perished, struck down by the sword of the Lord, and their putrefying corpses were found in the sewers. Frederic [II.] was crowned by pope Honorius as emperor of the Romans.

[A.D. 1220.] The translation [of the remains] of St. Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, was made on the nones [the 5th] of June. Herbert, prior of St. Edmund's, died on the fourth of the ides [the 10th] of September. Richard De Lisle succeeded him.

[A.D. 1221.] Pandulph, the bishop-elect of Norwich, was removed from the office of legate. Damietta was given up to the Saracens, all the Christians being driven thence.

[A.D. 1222.] Ralph, bishop of Chichester, formerly prior of Norwich, died. Pandulph was consecrated as bishop of Norwich. Richard De Lisle was elected abbot of Burton; and Henry succeeded him in his priory, on the second of the calends of June [31st May]. A comet appeared in the month of June. Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, held a synod at Oxford with his suffragans.

[A.D. 1223.] About this time began the pilgrimage to Bromholm.[1] Philip, king of France, died, and was buried at St. Denis: Lewis succeeded him.

[A.D. 1224.] The castle of Bedford,[2] to which siege was laid

[1] See the History of the Holy Cross of Bromholm [Norfolk], and the miracles ascribed to it, in Wendover, vol. ii., p. 446.

[2] The castle of Bedford was held by Fulk de Breauté, one of king

in the month of June, was taken on the nineteenth of the calends of September [14th August], and all who were found in it were hanged.

[A.D. 1225.] John, bishop of Ely, died on the second of the nones [the 6th] of May. Geoffrey, son of the justiciary Hubert de Burgh, succeeded him. The order of friars-minors and preachers was first established in England.

[A.D. 1226.] William, earl of Salisbury, died. Pandulph, bishop of Norwich, died in Italy on the seventeenth of the calends of September [16th August]. He was succeeded by Thomas de Blunville, who was consecrated on the seventh of the calends of January [26th December]. Lewis, king of France, died at Avignon, and was buried at St. Denis: his son Lewis succeeded him. Pope Honorius [III.] died: he was succeeded by the bishop of Ostia, who took the name of Gregory IX. Disputes arose between the pope and the emperor, whereupon the pope excommunicated the emperor.

[A.D. 1227.]

[A.D. 1228.] The French attacked the Albigeois, with the sign of the cross on their breasts. Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, died on the sixth of the ides [the 10th] of July. Eustace de Falconberg, bishop of London, died. Geoffrey de Burgh, bishop of Ely, died on the sixteenth of the calends of January [17th December].

Quarrels broke out between the scholars and citizens of Paris and the country people of St. Marcel. Wherefore the masters gave up their lectures during a whole year, and the scholars, being unable to endure the persecution of the legate, who was then in France, nearly all went away. Some one said of the legate and the queen, with rather too much freedom—

> "We're murder'd, drown'd, stript, plunder'd, ground,
> The work, I wean, of the legate's quean."[1]

Master Richard Magnus [archbishop] elect of Canterbury, Master Roger Niger [bishop-elect] of London, and Hugh, abbot of Ely, elected to the bishopric of Ely, were consecrated on the fourth of the ides [the 10th] of June.

John's foreign followers. For an account of its siege and capture, see Wendover, vol. ii., p. 451.

[1] "En morimur strati, cæsi, mersi, spoliati,
Scortum legati nos fecit ista pati."

[A.D. 1230.] King Henry went over to Brittany with an army. Raymond de Burgh, and Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, died. King Henry, returning from Brittany, landed at Portsmouth in the month of October, and was at Winchester on the calends [the 1st] of November.

[A.D. 1231.] Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, died on the fourth of the nones [the 2nd] of August. Thomas, bishop of Norwich, assisted at the festival of St. Edmund, and Richard, abbot of that house, gave the benediction in the vigil after vespers in the bishop's presence, vested in a cope of the fashion of the secular clergy. William Marshal, the younger, died. Ranulph, earl of Chester, died.

[A.D. 1232.] Hubert de Burgh, earl of Kent, having incurred the king's displeasure, was thrown into prison. His wife having taken sanctuary at St. Edmund's, remained there in security until a reconciliation took place. The bishops made visitations of the religious houses throughout England.

[A.D. 1233.] Master Edward, of Abingdon, was elected archbishop of Canterbury. Richard, abbot of St. Edmund's, died at Ponthieu on the fourth of the calends of September [29th August]. Henry, prior of St. Edmund's, was elected abbot on the feast of SS. Cosmo and Damianus [27th September].

[A.D. 1234.] Henry, abbot-elect of St. Edmund's, received the benediction from Hugh, bishop of Ely, at Hatfield, on the feast of the Purification [2nd February]. At the same time Gregory was made prior of St. Edmund's. Edmund, the [archbishop] elect of Canterbury, was consecrated on the fourth of the nones [the 2nd] of April. Richard Marshal was killed in Ireland on the thirteenth of the calends of May [the 19th April]. Hubert de Burgh was reconciled with the king at Gloucester, on the tenth of the calends of June [23rd May]. The emperor Frederic married Isabel, the sister of the king of England, in the month of June.

[A.D. 1235.] Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, died; he was succeeded by master Robert Grosseteste. The bishops of Ely and Hereford crossed over to France to receive the daughter of the count of Provence, who was betrothed to the king of England.

[A.D. 1236.] Henry, king of England, brought over Eleanor, daughter of the count of Provence, and married her

at Canterbury, on Sunday, the ides [the 13th] of January. King Henry and his queen were crowned at London on the thirteenth of the calends of February [20th January.] Thomas de Blunville, bishop of Norwich, died on the seventeenth of the calends of September [16th August].

[A.D. 1237.] Otho, cardinal-deacon, by the title of St. Nicholas in the Tullian Prison, came to England on the sixth of the ides [the 10th] of July, in the character of legate. Meanwhile there was a quarrel between pope Gregory and the emperor Frederic.

[A.D. 1238.] A synod was held at Oxford after Easter [4th April], of which the legate was president. During its sitting a tumult arose between the scholars and the legate's attendants, in which some of them were wounded and slain. Several of the scholars were put in prison by the king's officers. The pope excommunicated the emperor Frederic, for divers causes, and commanded the excommunication to be enforced.

Otho, the legate, being on a visit to St. Edmund's, the friars preachers came to him there, and urgently entreated that they might be permitted to have a house of residence within the limits of the liberties of that church. The monks opposing this, the legate went in person to the aforesaid limits, and having inspected the monks' charters of privilege,[1] decided that the petition both of the friars-minors and preachers should be dismissed. This was done on the eighth of the ides [the 6th] of June, being the octave of the Holy Trinity.

[A.D. 1239.] William de Raleigh was elected bishop of Norwich on the fourth of the ides [the 10th] of April. A savage race called Tartars, which, lately issuing from the islands, had covered the face of the earth, devastated Hungary and the adjacent regions.

Eleanor, queen of England, gave birth, on the fourteenth of the calends of July [18th June], to her eldest son Edward, whose father was Henry, whose father was John, whose father was Henry, whose mother was Matilda, the empress, whose mother was Matilda, queen of England, whose mother was Margaret, queen of Scotland, whose father was Edward, whose father was Edmund Ironside, who was the son of Ethelred, who was the son of Edgar, who was the son of Edmund, who was the son of Edward the Elder, who was the

[1] See Wendover, *Antiq. Lib.*, vol. ii., p. 406, &c.

son of Alfred. The genealogy of Alfred up to Adam, the first man, has been already given.

[A.D. 1240.] At Norwich, four Jews, being charged with divers atrocities, were torn asunder by horses, and, at length, hanged. The principal charge was that they had circumcised a certain Christian boy according to the Jewish rite.

Richard, earl of Cornwall, brother of Henry, king of England, set out for Jerusalem, accompanied by many English nobles, on the third of the ides [the 11th] of June. Our lord the pope sent letters after the feast of All Saints [1st November] to all the prelates of the church, summoning them to be present at the apostolic see on the ensuing Easter, without fail, by themselves or their envoys, to treat of important ecclesiastical affairs.

Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, departed this life on the sixteenth of the calends of December [16th November].

[A.D. 1241.] The legate Otho set out from England, on his return to Rome, in the month of January; but, as well as two other legates, namely, those of France and Italy, and many other prelates of the church, embarking at Genoa, fell into the hands of the emperor Frederic on the fifth of the nones [the 3rd] of May, and he imprisoned them in different places. Some wag said concerning them—

> "Three legates of the court of Rome,
> With many a prelate, hastened home;
> But fettered were these lettered wights,
> Despite the apostolic rights;
> Nor could the churchmen's rank and style
> Save them from suffering durance vile."[1]

Pope Gregory [IX.] died on the eleventh of the calends of September [22nd August]. He was succeeded by cardinal Geoffry, who was consecrated on the fifth of the calends of November [28th October], and assumed the name of Celestine IV. He filled the papal throne [only] seventeen days, dying on the third of the ides [the 11th] of November. After his death the see remained vacant for one year, seven months, and thirteen days.

Boniface, a native of Savoy, was elected archbishop of Canterbury on the calends [the 1st] of February in the present year.

[1] "Omnes prælati papæ mandato vocati,
Et tres legati veniant huc usque ligati."

Eleanor, the wife of Geoffry, count of Brittany, and sister of Arthur, died. Queen Margaret bore a daughter, named Margaret.

[A.D. 1242.] Richard, earl of Cornwall, after receiving distinguished honours from the emperor Frederic, the king of France, and other princes beyond sea, on his return from the Holy Land, landed at Dover on the eleventh of the calends of February [22nd January]. Gregory, prior of St. Edmund's, died on the ninth of the calends of May [23rd April]. Daniel succeeded. King Henry levied a scutage in England of forty shillings for each scutage. The king of England, with his queen and nobles, went over the sea to Gascony on the second of the nones [the 2nd] of May.

[A.D. 1243.] Queen Eleanor gave birth to a daughter, who was named Beatrix. Sinebald, a cardinal-priest of St. Lawrence-in-Lucinâ, was consecrated pope on the seventh of the calends of July [25th June,] and took the name of Innocent IV. King Henry and his queen returned from Gascony, landing at Portsmouth on the 7th of the calends of October [25th September]. Hubert de Burgh, earl of Kent, died on the third of the ides [the 13th] of May. Richard, earl of Cornwall, married the daughter of the count of Provence, who was sister to the queen of England. William, bishop of Norwich, being named to the see of Winchester, translated himself to Winchester by virtue of a bull of the pope, against the king's will.

[A.D. 1244.] Dissension arose between the kings of England and Scotland. On the death of Daniel, prior of St. Edmund's, Richard At-Wood, a monk, succeeded him on the second of the nones [the 4th] of June. A violent whirlwind levelled many trees and houses on the third of the ides [the 11th] of June. Peace was renewed between the kings of England and Scotland on the ides [the 13th] of August, at Newcastle. Pope Innocent came into France and staid some time at Lyons. An extraordinary conflict took place on the vigil of St. Lucia [12th December], between the Christians and Kharismians, near Gaza, in which all the army of the kingdom of Syria, with a host of Christians, were put to the sword by the before-mentioned Kharismians.[1]

[1] *Cosmerinos;* the hordes from Kharizim, a country east of the Caspian Sea, at that time comprising Khorassan.

[A.D. 1245]. Queen Eleanor bore a son, who was called Edmund, from the name of the glorious king and martyr Edmund; our lord the king requiring, by letter addressed to abbot Henry, that he should be enrolled among us. On the eighteenth day of January, in the twenty-ninth year of the reign of king Henry, Boniface, the [archbishop] elect of Canterbury, was consecrated by the pope. Walter, [bishop] elect of Norwich, was consecrated on the eleventh of the calends of March [19th February]. King Henry led an army into Wales after Whitsuntide [4th June]. Pope Innocent held a council at Lyons, in which he summarily deposed Frederic, the emperor of the Romans. Roger de Weseham, dean of Lincoln, was consecrated bishop of Coventry on the eleventh of the calends of March [19th February].

[A.D. 1246.] While pope Innocent resided at Lyons, the landgrave Henry was elected by the princes of Germany as their king, and the future emperor of the Romans, on Tuesday the eleventh of the calends of May [21st April]. The same year the landgrave fought a battle with Conrad, son of Frederic, the late emperor, in which he defeated Conrad. On Conrad's side there were taken prisoners six hundred knights, and one thousand two hundred squires, besides the foot soldiers and the slain, whose numbers are not recorded. The archbishops of Cologne and Mentz, and the bishop of Metz, who by order of the pope supported the landgrave with their forces, gained a victory at Strasburg in the beginning of the month of August. Sixteen counts and great barons were taken prisoners, besides those already mentioned. St. Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, was canonised.

[A.D. 1247.] A violent earthquake was felt on the calends [the 1st] of March in various parts of England. The landgrave, who in the preceding year was elected emperor, died. St. Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, was translated on the fifth of the ides [the 9th] of June. Frederic, the late emperor, besieged Parma. This year, there was a coinage in England; on which occasion king Henry granted to the monks of St. Edmund's a die of the new coinage, with free liberty of using it, with a difference, as the king himself used his own dies.

[A.D. 1248.] On the night of the Circumcision [1st January] there was a violent storm of wind. Frederic's army was defeated by the Parmesans, with great slaughter;

Frederic himself being driven to flight by a standard with a picture of the glorious Virgin Mary, which the Parmesans bore. This happened on the twelfth of the calends of March [18th February].

Henry, abbot of St. Edmund's, died on the thirteenth of the calends of July [19th June]; after whose death, master Edmund de Walpole was elected abbot on the nones [the 7th] of July. He had not been a monk two years from the time of his taking the habit to the day of his election. The benediction was given him by Hugh, bishop of Ely, on the fifth of the calends of October [27th September].

The same year, Lewis [IX.], king of France, having taken the cross, departed from France with his wife after Whitsuntide [7th June], towards the Holy Land, and arriving at Lyons, received absolution from the pope. Having obtained his benediction, he embarked for Cyprus, and landing about the feast of St. Michael, spent the winter there.

[A.D. 1249.] The king of France left Cyprus on the day of our Lord's Ascension [13th May], and in Whitsun-week [23rd May] arrived by sea before Damietta, which place he found almost deserted, and on Thursday, in the same week, he took possession of it and all he found there. For the citizens of Damietta had retired towards Alexandria, believing that the king of France would come to their town. The same year, on the twentieth day of November, the said king and his army set forth from Damietta on their way to Mansourah, where they arrived on the Thursday before Christmas. In this march they suffered greatly from the attacks of the Saracens. Having encamped at Mansourah, near a river called Thaneos, they halted while a raft was constructed to enable them to cross the river and give battle to the Saracens, erecting machines to defend the passage, which, however, were burnt by the Saracens.

[A.D. 1250.] On the first day of the Carnival[1] [23rd January], the king of France, after a consultation with his knights, determined to pass the river, a Saracen being in-

[1] *Die Carniprivii;* Septuagesima, which is called the Sunday of the "Carnival" in Fitz-Stephen's Hist. of Thomas à Becket, and in a charter of the year 1195. It appears to have been originally the commencement of the *Carniprivium* before Lent, which was afterwards deferred till Quinquagesima. Every one knows that the Carnival now ends on Mardi Gras, the Tuesday after Sexagesima, six weeks before Easter.

duced by a reward to show them a good passage. But the Templars, Robert, count of Artois, the lord William Longuespée, the lord R. de Coucy, and several others, having crossed the river, not waiting for the king's troops and without any precautions, pushed forward beyond Mansourah, as it is said at the suggestion of the count of Artois, and marching in disorder and without cross-bow men, they were overwhelmed by an immense body of Pagans; and the king was not able to afford them any succour, inasmuch as he himself was surrounded by a vast multitude of the Pagans. On that day, therefore, and in that conflict, most of the knights Templars, the count of Artois, William Longuespée, R. de Coucy, and many other Christians, fell. The king halted there with his army during the whole of Lent, suffering severely from sickness and famine, besides frequent attacks by the Pagans.

Under these circumstances, the king, perceiving the various perils which threatened him, on Tuesday after the octave of Easter[1] [3rd April], retraced his steps towards Damietta, a movement which was betrayed to the Pagans by some Christian renegadoes. In consequence, on the following day, Wednesday, they attacked the Christians with such impetuosity that they took the king himself with his brothers, and the whole army prisoners, and put them in confinement at Mansourah, where the king was detained for a month, that is, till Ascension day [5th May]. On that day the king was released on the terms of surrendering Damietta and releasing the captives. Moreover, he paid for his ransom and the costs and expenses, one hundred thousand livres sterling, or three hundred thousand livres of Tours; and the Saracens on their part liberated all their prisoners. A truce was also made for three years, and the king departed, believing that this convention would be completely carried into effect; but the Saracens took no pains to fulfil it, for only part of the prisoners were given up.

William, bishop of Winchester, died on the calends [the 1st] of September, and was buried in the church of St. Martin at Tours. The ex-emperor Frederic died. William, count of Holland, was elected his successor. The same year, there was a storm of thunder and lightning at daybreak.

[1] Easter fell that year on the 27th March.

[*Insurrection of the Pastoureaux.*]

[A.D. 1251.] The pope departed from Lyons on Wednes-
ay in Easter week [16th April]. The same year, an
apostor came into France, and gathering about him a vast
ultitude of shepherds, by giving out that he was "The
hepherd," commissioned by the blessed Mother of God,
nd that it was revealed to him by her that by such persons,
hat is shepherds, the Holy Land could be rescued. Having
avelled through nearly all the cities of France, preaching,
nd pretending to work miracles, he at length came to Orleans
ith his followers, where a tumult broke out between him
nd the clergy, in which many of the clergy, but very many
ore of the shepherds, were slain on the ides [the 13th] of
une. On the day following, being Friday, the leader of the
hepherds himself was slain, and all the rest were dispersed.[1]
The same year, on Christmas day, Alexander, king of
cotland, was knighted by the king of England, and on the
orrow he married Margaret, the daughter of that king.[2]

[A.D. 1252.] This year many died from the excessive
eat of the summer. Also awful thunder claps were heard
n the morrow of the Assumption of the blessed Virgin.
'ar was waged between the Germans and Flemings, in
hich many thousand Flemings fell. The same year, the
ew church at Ely was dedicated on the fifteenth of the
.lends of October [17th September].

Richard, prior of St. Edmund's, died on the tenth of the
.lends of November [23rd October]. Symon de Luton
ucceeded him as prior. This Symon was the first prior who
as elected by a scrutiny of the abbot Edmund and two
onks, one named by the abbot and one by the convent,
ho with the abbot took the votes of the electors, and thus
ymon was declared prior of St. Edmund's.

[A.D. 1253.] King Henry levied an aid of forty shillings
r every knight's-fee, on creating his eldest son a knight.
he same year, king Henry, being desirous to promote the

[1] Matthew Paris gives a long account of the follies and excesses of
is misguided rabble. See vol. ii., pp. 451—458, in *Bohn's Antiq. Lib.*
[2] Matt. of Westm. and Matt. Paris place the marriage of Alexander
I. and Margaret under the year 1252, reckoning the year as com-
encing at Christmas.

advancement of his second son Edmund, obtained from the pope for five years the tenth of all the movable goods of the monks and clergy, under pretence of a subsidy for the Holy Land; but this was done to enable him to make his son Edmund king of Sicily and Apulia.[1] The same year, king Henry confirmed the liberties granted by the charter of forests and others formerly granted, under pain of excommunication to those who should contravene such liberties.

The same year the king embarked at Portsmouth on the eighth of the ides [the 6th] of August, intending to cross the sea to Gascony to reduce the rebels in that province; which he effected. Robert, bishop of Lincoln, died on the nones [the 7th] of October. The sea overflowed its banks and flooded many places on the coast. Queen Eleanor gave birth to a daughter who was named Catherine. Henry, son of the emperor Frederic, and nephew of the king of England, died.

[A.D. 1254.] Conrad, son of the emperor Frederic, died on Ascension day [21st May]. Hugh, bishop of Ely, departed this life on the eighth of the ides [the 6th] of August. Master William of Kilkenny, the king's chancellor, was elected bishop. Lewis, king of France, returned from the Holy Land, and arrived at Paris on the feast of St. Mary the Virgin, that is, her Nativity [8th September]. Edward, son of the king of England, was knighted in Spain by the king of Castile, on the day of the Translation of St. Edward [13th October], and soon afterwards married the king's sister.

King Henry, with the queen and a numerous retinue of English nobles, returned into Gascony in the month of November, the people there being inclined to peace; and, after visiting the king and queen of France at Paris, he made a pilgrimage to St. Edward the confessor at Pontigny,[2]

[1] See the particulars of this fruitless undertaking in Matt. Paris.—*Ibid*, pp. 89, 137, 225.

[2] Pontigny, near Auxerre, where there was a Cistercian abbey, founded in 1118, the fine church of which still exists. The remains of St. Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, who died in exile on the 16th November, 1240, were deposited there. He was canonised in 1246. Matt. Paris has preserved a letter from the monks to Innocent IV., attesting the miracles performed at his tomb, vol. ii. [*Antiq. Lib.*], p. 512; and see the pope's letter of canonisation in the "Additamenta,"

and on his departure thence went to Boulogne, where he celebrated Christmas.

[Pope] Innocent [IV.] died. Alexander IV succeeded him. Henry, king of England, embarked on the night of St. John the apostle [27th December] to return to England.

[A.D. 1255.] Peter, bishop of Hereford, at the instigation of king Henry, and, as was reported, with the privity of some prelates, falsely and treacherously representing himself as the procurator of all the clergy of England, entered into an obligation binding all the religious houses in England, exempt or not exempt, to pay certain merchants, both of Sienna and Florence, sums, to the amount of one or two hundred marks for the lesser houses, three or four hundred for the larger, and for some, as much as five hundred. The abbey of St. Edmund, king and martyr, he pledged by a bond for two hundred marks, and took upon himself to execute the instrument as a legally authorised procurator; and the consent of the pope was quoted to give authority to all this; I only hope it was forged. All this money was thus collected for the purpose of driving out Manfred, the emperor Frederic's son, from the territories of Apulia and Sicily, which the pope had bestowed on Edmund, the king of England's son, who never got them.

[A.D. 1256.] William, count of Holland, was slain in the month of February. William, bishop of Ely, died. On the day of the Holy Innocents [28th December] there was a violent storm of thunder and lightning at Westminster. Edmund, abbot of St. Edmund's, departed this life on the second of the calends of January [31st December].

[A.D. 1257.] Richard, earl of Cornwall, brother of the king of England, was elected king of Germany in the month of January. Going by way of St. Edmund's to Yarmouth, on the day of that saint's translation [29th April], and embarking on the feast of the apostles SS. Philip and James [1st May], he sailed for Germany, and was crowned, as king, by the archbishop of Cologne on Ascension day [17th May].

The same year, Symon, prior of St. Edmund's, was elected abbot of that monastery on the nineteenth of the calends of

vol. ii., p. 396. See also Matt. Paris's account of the archbishop, passim, in vol. i.

February [14th January]; after his confirmation, messengers were sent to the apostolic see, but they returned without settling the affair, because there was a new rule that all who pleaded exemption should come in person to the court of Rome. Accordingly the abbot-elect set out on his journey towards the said court on the third of the calends of August [30th July], and he received the rite of benediction from pope Alexander at Viterbo, on the eleventh of the calends of November [22nd October].

Memorandum—that the said Symon, abbot of St. Edmund, was the first abbot of all the exempt religious houses in England who went to the Roman court for his benediction and confirmation, and the costs were two thousand marks sterling.

In the course of this year the king led an army into Wales.

The same year, the friars-minors clandestinely entered the burgh of St. Edmund's,[1] on the tenth of the calends of July [22nd June], and said mass privately, but aloud, in the hearing of all who assembled, at the house of Roger de Herdeberri, on the east side of the north gate. At this time Symon, the prior and abbot-elect, with the sub-prior and sacristan, and several other monks, were on their road to our lord the king, to make him a representation on the subject of the election; but notwithstanding this, the friars' chapel, with all the houses which stood in that court, were levelled to the ground, just as the knight before mentioned, with the friars aforesaid, were sitting down to dinner.

Walter, bishop of Norwich, died, and was succeeded by master Symon de Wauton. This year there were excessive rains, causing such vast inundations, that on the ides [the 15th] of July, houses, walls, and trees were thrown down, the hay was swept off by the force of the current, and bridges without number demolished.

[A.D. 1258.] A general scarcity was the consequence of the inundations of the preceding year; for, what had rarely happened, the quarter of wheat was sold for as much as fifteen

[1] Matt. Paris says they were introduced by the influence of the earl of Gloucester, a declared enemy of the abbot and convent, who had involved them in an expensive lawsuit, and Gilbert of Preston. Vol. iii., p. 278.

or even twenty shillings.[1] This caused such a famine, that the poor devoured horse-flesh, the bark of trees, and things still worse, while multitudes died of starvation. The same year all sorts of corn, of which there was an abundant crop, were nearly rotted by the rains of the autumn, and in many places the harvest lay in the fields after the feast of All Saints [the 1st November]; and many persons gathered into their barns on Sundays and other feast-days, when the weather happened to be somewhat fair.

At this time the queen of England, and her Poitevin brothers, and Savoyard kinsmen, drew on themselves the hatred of the nobles of the realm by the oppressive manner in which they used the royal authority, wherever any of them had an opportunity of domineering. Wherefore, after Easter, in an assembly of all the barons of England at Oxford, certain statutes[2] were made for sustaining, as it was said, the liberties of the church and the perogatives of the crown, in the presence of our lord the king, and his eldest son Edward, who ratified the aforesaid statutes, although reluctantly, by the sanction of the royal seal and their oaths. The barons of the realm also bound themselves to each other, by the obligation of an oath, to fight to the death, if needs be, for their maintenance, and take arms against those who infringed them. Pursuant to this, at the aforesaid parliament, Aimar, the bishop-elect of Winchester, and William de Valence, and the other brothers of the king, both Poitevin and Savoyard, were banished the realm of England. After their expulsion, the crooked and extortionate dealings before alluded to gradually came to an end.

Robert, surnamed Russel, was elected prior of St. Edmund's. In the same year, on the seventh of the calends of May [25th April], the friars-minors, supported by the royal authority and an armed force under the orders of Gilbert de Preston, the king's justiciary, intruded themselves into the burgh of St. Edmund's, contrary to the rights and privileges

[1] See Matt. Paris, vol. iii., pp. 265, 283. Richard, the wealthy earl of Cornwall and king of Germany, sent over to London fifty ships laden with wheat to relieve the scarcity.

[2] See the account in Matt. Paris of these proceedings of the Parliament held at Oxford at the feast of St. Barnabas, 1258, commonly called "The Provisions of Oxford." Vol. iii., p. 285.

of that place. The moon was totally eclipsed in the night of the fourteenth of the calends of June [19th May]. In the same year, a violent wind blew down a number of houses, trees, and towers, on the night of St. Andrew [30th November], at which time the king was at St. Edmund's.

A scutage of forty shillings was levied for the expenses of the army in Wales. It must be understood that since the coronation of king Henry, son of king John, scutages have been imposed eleven times, as appears by the following table :—

At the retreat of Louis	2 marks	2nd year.
Biham	10 shillings	5th year.
Montgomery	2 marks	8th year.
Bedford	2 marks	8th year.
Kerry	2 marks	8th year.
Brittany, scutage	40 shillings	14th year.
Poitou	40 shillings	15th year.
Elweyn	20 shillings	16th year.
Gascony	40 shillings	17th year.
Gannoc[1]	40 shillings	29th year.
Wales	40 shillings	42nd year.

[A.D. 1259.] Richard, king of Germany, returned to England about the Purification [2nd February]. This year died Fulk, bishop of London, on the twelfth of the calends of June [21st May]. An agreement was made between Richard de Clare, earl of Gloucester, and the convent of St. Edmund's, on the morrow of St. Leonard's [7th November], for settling their lawsuit touching the lands of Medehale and Keligham, which had lasted nine years and five days. The same year the king crossed the sea about the feast of St. Martin [11th November], and celebrated Christmas at Paris; and at this time he ceded to the king of France Normandy, Poitou, Anjou, and nearly all his territories beyond sea, with the exception of Aquitaine. The king of England now also changed [the cognisance on] his seal, adopting a sceptre instead of a sword; which gave rise to the following verses :—

"Peace marks the year—on which may fortune shine—
One thousand, hundreds two, and fifty-nine.

[1] Glamorgan, *Morgannoc.*

Then Anjou, Poitou, Normandy, the boast
Of England's warlike kings, resigned and lost,
Were the rich trophies of the power of France;
And Henry changed his seal and cognisance,
Assumed the sceptre for the conqueror's sword,
Though still a king, no longer Neustria's lord."

[A.D. 1260.] Lewis, the eldest son of the king of France, died. The king of England returned to England. The king and the barons became at variance, because the Provisions of Oxford were not observed. Symon de Montfort was the leader of the barons. This year, about the Purification of St. Mary [2nd February], the debts of the abbot and convent of St. Edmund's were apportioned, namely, five thousand marks, so that each paid two thousand five hundred.

[A.D. 1261.] There was an eclipse of the sun on Friday, the calends [the 1st] of April, at the end of the fourth month of the year, as the Arabs reckon. [Pope] Alexander [IV.] died on the eighth of the calends of June [25th May], and the see was void for three months on account of a disagreement among the cardinals. At last, on the fourth of the calends of September [29th August], they elected master Jacob de Trecis, patriarch of Jerusalem, who took the name of Urban IV. Sanchia, queen of Germany, died. Pope Urban canonised St. Richard, bishop of Chichester, and appointed the third of the nones [the 3rd] of April to be kept as the day of his entombment.

[A.D. 1262.] King Henry crossed over to France on the fourteenth of the calends of August [19th July], and soon after his arrival, he, as well as nearly all his household, fell sick. Many of his great officers died, and the rest narrowly escaped death. Returning thence through Champagne, he crossed the sea to England on the eve of St. Thomas the apostle, and celebrated the feast of our Lord's Nativity at Canterbury.

Richard de Clare, earl of Gloucester, died on the eleventh of the calends of August [22nd July]. Henry, bishop of London, died [also] on the eleventh of the calends of August, and Richard Talbot was elected his successor; but he too died immediately after his confirmation, and was succeeded by Henry de Sandwich. Johanna, wife of Henry de Hasting, gave birth to her son John, at Alesle, on the feast of St. John-ante-Portam-Latinam [6th May].

[A.D. 1263.] On the seventh of the ides [the 7th] of February, a fire broke out with such fury at [the palace of] Westminster that it burnt down the king's chamber, the little hall, the chapel, and other buildings.

There was discord between the king and the barons, because the king, through the influence of the queen and others, principally foreigners, had prevailed on the pope to absolve him from observing the statutes of Oxford and from his oath. Whereupon the barons employed ruffians who destroyed the property of the queen and the counsellors of the king, at whose suggestion he had procured the absolution already mentioned, without respect to their order or dignity. For they even dragged the bishop of Hereford out of his church, and threw him into prison; and the bishop of Norwich could find no safety but by fleeing with all speed to sanctuary in the liberty of St. Edmund. Indeed, at that time, the liberty of St. Edmund's was very precious in the eyes of the barons. They also plundered the effects of the Roman [clergy] wherever they could find them, driving the owners out of England; and they either preferred others to their churches, or gave them up to whom they pleased; they also treated all aliens in the same manner.

On the eve of the feast of St. Edmund [28th April], the friars-minors, making absolute submission, relinquished to the abbot and convent of that place the house which they had occupied for five years, six months, and twenty-four days within the vill of the saint, into which they were intruded by our lord the king, contrary to the liberties of the aforesaid church. They were induced to this by a certain papal rescript obtained by the convent of St. Edmund, which enjoined them, in virtue of their obedience, to withdraw from that place; so that they were not forcibly expelled, but retired voluntarily, declaring publicly before all the people that their possession of the premises had been illegal.

[*The Civil War and Battle of Lewes.*]

By mutual consent of Henry, king of England, and the barons before mentioned, the case of the Provisions of Oxford was submitted to the arbitration of the king of France.

[A.D. 1264.] Immediately after Christmas, and before the award of the king of France was published, Edward, the

dest son of the king of England, having assembled a
umerous army, set to work in burning and plundering the
untry, being joined by many powerful men, who had pre-
ously espoused the cause of the barons. The king of
rance decided by his award that the king of England was
leased from his obligation to observe the Provisions of
xford, already referred to. War then immediately broke
it in all parts of England, the royalists, lamentably, rushing
arms against the barons, and the barons against the
yalists. The king of England, with his brother, the king of
ermany, and his eldest son, Edward, took Northampton,
though it was garrisoned with a large force. On the
aturday before our Lord's Passion [13th April] the barons,
ined by the Londoners, forced the troops who held the
tadel of Rochester, who came out to fight them, to retreat
ithin the tower, leaving several of their comrades dead.
he barons and Londoners plundered the Jewry, and many
the Jews were slain.

After many sad losses on the one side and the other, the two
ngs fought a rather severe battle with the barons at Lewes,[1] on
e second of the ides of May [14th May], in which the barons
ined the victory. Although they took the king of Eng-
nd, they did not treat him as a captive; but, keeping him
custody, paid him courtly observance as their sovereign.
he king of Germany they carried off as prisoner. Edward
ve himself up as a hostage to procure the release of his
ther and uncle; and they swore to observe all the
ovisions of Oxford before mentioned. Thenceforth the
ng went where the barons went, and did exactly, and with-
it opposition, what it was their will he should do. Peace
as proclaimed throughout the country by a royal edict.
he queen of England, who was in foreign parts, was much
stressed when she heard the state of affairs; and taking
to pay an immense army, meditated the invasion of
gland; but the sea and the coast being, by order of the

[1] The battle was fought on the Southdowns upon Plumpton Plain
d the heights above Lewes, the castle of which was held by
e royal forces. Matt. Paris gives a circumstantial account of the
ttle, and the movements before and after the important victory,
hich threw the whole power into the hands of Simon de Montfort
d the barons.

king and barons, guarded by a powerful armament, the enemy were afraid to cross over, and the queen's treasury being exhausted, her forces returned home after no little toil and disgrace. When this became known, the naval armament was withdrawn.

Memorandum—that if the sea had not been thus guarded, England would have fallen into the hands of foreigners. Memorandum also,—that all the boroughs and vills, as well as both the rural and regular clergy, were taxed according to their means to furnish for the sea-guard, both fighting men, and the expenses of maintaining them as long as they were employed in the service.

A comet was visible in the eastern quarter of the heavens before day break throughout the month of August. It was of a dull hue, and the direction of its tail was southward.

Guy, bishop of Sabina, a cardinal, and legate of the apostolic see, came into France, and wished to pass into England; but, as the barons supposed that he was come in the interest of the king and queen, he was not allowed to set foot in England. [Pope] Urban [IV.] died at Perugio on the calends [the 1st] of October, and the see remained vacant four months.

[A.D. 1265.] Guy, cardinal-bishop of Sabina, formerly bishop of Narbonne, and now legate of the apostolic see, was made pope on the nones [the 5th] of February, and took the name of Clement [IV.]. Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, and some others who joined him, abandoned the party of the earl of Leicester for various reasons; but chiefly because they had not their share of the castles and domains, which were partitioned out after the battle of Lewes, allotted to them in fair proportion to their cost and exertions. Charles, count of Anjou, was elected king of Sicily and Apulia; being also raised to the dignity of senator of Rome, he made his entry into that city on Whitsun eve [23rd May].

At this time, Edward, son of the king of England, being released from prison, was led about with the king by the earl of Montfort wherever he went. At length they came to Hereford, where Edward, escaping from the custody of the before-mentioned earl, joined the earl of Gloucester and the lords-marchers, who were close at hand, on the fifth of the

calends of June [the 28th May]; the king and the earl of Leicester being detained on the borders of Wales in great straits and necessities, because the earl of Gloucester and his party would not allow them to go towards England. Meanwhile, Symon de Montfort, the son of the earl of Leicester, having entered Winchester by surprise, about the feast of St. Swithun, carried off from thence a large sum of money and much booty; and soon afterwards, this Symon, earl of Oxford, the son of the earl of Leicester, William de Montchesney, and divers other nobles joined their forces at Kenilworth, which they proposed to garrison for the earl of Leicester. However, Edward and the earl of Gloucester, with their adherents, falling upon them by surprise, when they were at their ease and unarmed, made them prisoners, stripping them of all they had, and placing them in custody in different parts of England.

Battle of Evesham.

While these events were passing, and in ignorance of what was going on, Symon, earl of Leicester, and his partisans, having the king with them, crossed the river Severn and pushed forward as far as Evesham. They were pursued by Edward and Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, and the lords marchers, with a large body of their followers, who gave them battle on Tuesday the second of the nones [the 4th] of August just outside the town of Evesham.[1] In this battle fell the earl of Leicester, his eldest son Henry, Hugh Despencer, and nearly all the other barons who were on the king's side. The Welsh and the rest of the fugitives, who fled for refuge to the abbey, were horribly massacred, both within and without the church; the king and the royal attendants, were captured, with their free goodwill. On the same day, about the third hour, there fell such a storm of rain, accompanied by thunder and lightning, and the darkness was so great, that at the dinner hour they could scarcely see what was set before them for the repast.

[1] See the details connected with the battle of Evesham in Matt. Paris, vol. iii., p. 354.

A Parliament at Winchester.

After this battle, the king collected his household, as if he had never been in custody, making it much more numerous than before; and, proclaiming peace, summoned his parliament to meet at Winchester, on the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September]. In this parliament, both the father and his son, and the other courtiers, extorted large sums of money from nearly all the prelates in England; of which they got almost eight hundred marks from the church of St. Edmund the Martyr.

[Of this sum the convent paid one half; but very unwillingly, because their tenants, as well as those of the abbot, were then with the troops guarding the sea-coast, to prevent the queen and her army from invading England. But only the abbot's share was claimed on default in the king's court; and the convent were deeply aggrieved at this apportionment of the subsidy on this account, and because it might be made a precedent thereafter.]

The parliament was prorogued to the feast of Michaelmas, to be then held at Windsor; from whence some persons about the court were despatched to London, who, under colour of smooth words, proposing a treaty with the king, which was rather a treachery,[1] prevailed on the mayor and a great number of the citizens to accompany them to Windsor. On arriving there, they were immediately seized and thrown into prison; the defences of the city were occupied by royal troops, who entirely demolishing the barriers and iron chains with which all the streets and courts of the city were wonderfully fortified, reduced it to subjection to the king; and many of the citizens, having disinherited the rest, ransomed themselves for twenty thousand marks.

The king disposed at his pleasure, both among the English and aliens, of all the lands and possessions of those who had been in arms against him at the battles of Lewes and Evesham, or were found at Northampton and Kenilworth, except the lands of Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester; such being the king's policy, although there were some who did not concur in it. The castle of Dover was restored to [prince]

[1] *Fœdus federantes, immo fœdantes.*

Edward; and after that, queen Eleanor, with her son Edmund, landed in England on the fourth of the calends of November [29th October]. At the same time Ottoboni, cardinal-deacon of St. Adrian, the legate of the apostolic see, came to England. Having summoned all the prelates of England, he held a council at the New Temple, about the feast of St. Nicholas [6th December], in which he published a sentence of excommunication against Symon de Montfort, earl of Leicester, and all his abettors and partisans. This Symon, earl of Leicester, as numbers asserted, wrought many shining miracles.

The same year, on Thursday night, being Christmas-eve, about midnight, there was a total eclipse of the moon, which became of a red colour; it lasted three hours of the night, the sun being in the head, the moon in the tail of the Dragon. It occurred in the year 664 of the Hejira, and on the fifteenth day of the third month, according to the Arabian reckoning. That year, among the Arabs, commenced on Monday the fourth of the ides [the 12th] of October.

Symon, the son of the earl of Leicester, after the battle of Evesham, withdrew from the castle of Kenilworth, with some others who were outlawed, to the island of Axholm, which coming to the king's ears, he caused the island to be surrounded by a numerous body of troops. Symon therefore and his companions, finding that if they resisted they should be soon taken, pledged themselves to peace with the king, Symon being detained in [prince] Edward's custody. Moreover, Symon and those who were with him obtained the grace of absolution from the legate.

[A.D. 1266.] After Christmas, Symon the younger escaped from the custody of Edward at London, and hurried over to France. A number of the outlaws seized the castle of Kenilworth, and, carefully fortifying it, ravaged from thence the country round. Many of them also who had concealed themselves at St. Edmund's, marched out of the town in great array on the morrow of Palm-Sunday, and seizing the moorlands, pushed their attack as far as Lynn, in Easter-week, but the townsmen making a stout resistance, they retired after a fruitless assault. On Whitsun-eve [15th May], when the outlaws had collected in the town of Chesterfield, and having no apprehensions, some were scattered about, and others gone out to hunt, the royal troops came on them suddenly, and

attacking them, slew some, took others, and routing the rest, retired victorious with a great booty. Meanwhile, the rest of the outlaws again drawing together in bands in many quarters, established themselves in fastnesses in the thickest parts of the woods, and it was worse to fall in with them than with a bear that has lost its whelps; for they ravaged the whole country round for all they wanted.

It happened this year that on the sixth of the calends of June [27th May], John, earl Warrenne, and William de Valence, the king's brother, came unexpectedly to St. Edmund's with a crowd of followers, for the purpose of searching out the king's enemies. Rudely summoning before them the abbot and the burgesses of the town, they charged them with favouring the king's enemies, inasmuch as the outlawed barons stored and sold there the fruits of their ravages and robberies, without any impediment. The abbot having made a sufficient reply on behalf of himself and the convent, the king's inquisitors threw the whole weight of the charge on the burgesses, who, answering unadvisedly and without the abbot's counsel, admitted their guilt by their own words.

There was also at that time a quarrel between the abbot and convent and the burgesses, in consequence of the burgesses having for a long time been rebellious against them and their bailiff. But as they were now forced to purchase peace with money, and this they could not accomplish without being assisted by the counsels of the abbot and convent, they piteously entreated that the money might be paid to the royal commissioners through the mediation of the monks, and so their liberties and those of the convent might be preserved intact; and this was done, for the burgesses paid down to the king two hundred marks, and promised to pay the abbot and convent one hundred pounds.

About the feast of St. John the Baptist [24th June], the king laid siege to the castle of Kenilworth; besides which, the legate, having in the first place sent them admonition, excommunicated the besieged and their accomplices. The besieged however manfully resisted the royal troops, and caused them severe losses. At last, a truce was agreed on between the king and the besieged, from the feast of St. Martin [11th November] for forty days thence ensuing; during which period many of those who were shut up in the castle perished from

drinking poisoned liquids. Provisions likewise began to fail, and their wants were well known to the royalists; for there was some among them who favoured the king's party, and informed them of their designs by private signals, so that they would never sally out against the royal forces as they wished and might have done. These traitors were however convicted and hung in the fortress. On the eve of St. Lucia [12th December], the castle of Kenilworth was surrendered to the king.

Meanwhile the king, in the presence of the legate and surrounded by many of the nobles and prelates of England, exhibited the indulgence of our lord the pope, in which it was contained that the pope had granted to the king, for three years, the tenth of all ecclesiastical revenues in England, according to the real value, except the property of the Hospitallers, Templars, and Cistercians.

Moreover, during the truce, twelve men of rank were chosen, clerks as well as laymen, who should make provision respecting the rebels taken in battle, and in prison or besieged, in the manner following, that is to say: that some should forfeit their lands for one year, others for two years, some for three, many for four, very many for five, and in extreme cases for seven years; and that each should pay the king within the next three years the value of the land for seven years; and if they were able within the next three days to discharge the third part of the aforesaid tax, they should be put in possession of one third part of their lands; if they should pay a moiety of the aforesaid charge, they should have half their lands; if they should pay the whole, they should recover their lands entire; but if within the said three years they should not discharge the whole assessment, they should be for ever disinherited. According to this statute, the barons who were taken at Kenilworth before the battle of Evesham, as well as those who were taken in that battle and those who were besieged in the castle of Kenilworth, were allowed to depart freely.

The Isle of Ely taken by the Outlaws.

On the fifth of the ides [the 9th] of August, the outlaws, who, as it has been related, lurked in the woods, approaching cautiously, seized the isle of Ely, of which the bishop had before

undertaken the custody in the king's presence; but after this mishap he retired from it, and suspended the island. The rebels plundered the whole country round, and, pushing forward, took the town of Norwich on the seventeenth of the calends of January [16th December], and carried off with them, as it is reported, seven cart-loads or waggon-loads of booty.

A Parliament held at Bury.

[A.D. 1267.] On the eighth of the ides [the 6th] of February, being the Sunday after the Purification, the king arrived at St. Edmund's, and on the day following Ottoboni, the legate, also came there; all the prelates and barons of the realm having been convoked to meet at this place by a summons from both. The legate of St. Peter in Cathedrâ, holding this council, the rebels in possession of the isle of Ely, with their accomplices and abettors, having been premonished, were publicly excommunicated, in the king's presence, unless they submitted to the royal clemency within fifteen days afterwards. On the next night following some dark rumours so alarmed the legate and his attendants, that he was induced unexpectedly to take his departure for London on the morrow, on which day the king, also leaving the town of St. Edmund the Martyr, encamped with his army at Cambridge, where he passed the whole Lent-fast in forming schemes for the blockade of Ely; meanwhile it turned out that the siege came to nothing.

Gilbert, earl of Gloucester, entered London with a numerous retinue, on the eve of Palm Sunday [9th April], and immediately took possession of the defences of the city, with the citizens' consent. He also cut off from the legate, who was in the Tower, all egress towards the city. The king, presently hearing of this, left the blockade of Ely, and betook himself to Stratford, after the octave of Easter, to lay siege to London; and the count of St. Pol, the count of Boulogne, and the count of Guisnes met him there, with a host of their retainers, to aid the king with all their might.

In this state of affairs, overtures were made for the restoration of peace between the king and the earl, through some persons who carefully mediated between them, and, about the feast of St. John the Baptist, the peace was renewed;

the earl swearing on the altar of St. Paul's, in the legate's presence, that he would never bear arms against his lord the king, except in self-defence. To the Londoners of the earl's party the king promised security for life and limbs, and others who had lent their aid to the earl were admitted to pardon on the terms before stated with respect to Kenilworth. This being settled, the king made his entry into London on the fourteenth of the calends of July [18th June], no one who was not a citizen being allowed to remain in the city beyond the space of three days.

Some ruffians, sallying forth from their stronghold at Ely, seized the horses belonging to certain persons, which were concealed in the inner court of the abbey of St. Edmund the martyr, and, leading them through the midst of the infirmary, carried them off to the island. A monk of that house having pursued them made a clear statement of the facts to the authorities in the island. At last, the islanders, accepting his statement, left the aforesaid ruffians and the horses to the judgment of the monk. As for the horses . . . . . .[1] when [the ruffians] had offered the swords which they had irreverently drawn against the liberties of St. Edmund, the Martyr, upon the altar of the saint, in token of their presumption.

Edward, the king's eldest son, gained an entrance into the isle of Ely, under the guidance of some of the islanders, on the fifth of the ides [the 11th] of July, and it was immediately surrendered to him, the rebels being pardoned on the terms before stated with respect to Kenilworth.

[A.D. 1268.] The city of Antioch was taken by the sultan of Babylon, on Ascension day, which fell on the sixteenth of the calends of June [17th May], through the treachery of the Jews who dwelt there.

The legate Ottoboni held a council at London, after Easter Sunday [8th April], on which was chanted the gospel, "I am the good shepherd." In this council he absolved Symon de Montfort, earl of Leicester, and the others whom he had excommunicated, on account of the insurrection already mentioned. He held another council at Northampton, where the king was holding a parliament of his barons. In this council prince Edward, and Gilbert, earl of Gloucester, with a number

[1] Here the text is defective.

of other nobles,[1] took the cross at the legate's hands. The council being ended, he earnestly solicited leave to return home; and, embarking on the third of the ides [the 13th] of July, crossed the sea.

Charles, king of Sicily, and his brother, the king of France, fought a battle with Conrad, at Benevento, and gained the victory, on St. Bartholomew's eve. In this engagement Conrad had sixteen thousand men in armour, and Charles seven thousand.

General Taxation of the Clergy.

This year the clergy were enjoined, by royal authority, in all the dioceses of England, to tax the property, both temporal and spiritual, of all the clergy of England, except the possessions of the Templars and Cistercians, at its real value, according to the valuation of persons of the lower order, called in for the purpose. This being done, all the bishops compounded with the king, each for his own see. When, however, the bishop of Norwich came to compound with the king in respect of his bishopric for the tenths of two entire years, he included in his agreement the lands of St. Edmund the Martyr, having first consulted the abbot and convent on the subject; and, although this appeared to be contrary to the liberties of the said monastery, nevertheless, on account of the further time they might gain, and also because they could deal better with the bishop's collectors than with the king's, they preferred accounting with the episcopal rather than with the royal officers; and, although the clergy were only answerable for the tenths of two years, as they had already discharged them for the first year, nevertheless they voluntarily offered the bishop to pay him also the tenths for the third year, besides those of the second year already granted, on condition, however, that they should discharge their tenths according to the taxation made by Walter, late bishop of Norwich; which was done. In consequence of this arrangement, the convent of St. Edmund's accounted triennially for the tenths of their property before taxed by the said bishop, and paid them to the bishop. But as to the rest of their goods, which had never been taxed by bishop Walter, they

[1] Edmund, the king's younger son, was included in the number.

also paid the tenths of them to the king every two years, according to the taxation of the aforesaid clerks.

On the feast of the apostles Simon and Jude [28th October], in the present year, the fifty-second year of the reign of king Henry, son of king John, was completed.

Pope Clement [IV.] died on St. Andrew's eve, and the see remained vacant two years . . . . months,[1] three weeks, and four days.

[A.D. 1269.] Edmund, son of king Henry, married the daughter and heiress of the count of Aumale, the marriage being celebrated at Westminster, in the presence of the king, on the fifth of the ides [the 9th] of April.

There was a quarrel between Edward, the king's son, and Gilbert, earl of Gloucester, on account of the too great intimacy which Edward was said to have indulged towards the earl's wife.

The earl of Gloucester arrested, at Cardiff, a caitiff who had attempted to poison him.

King Henry transferred the relics of St. Edmund into a new shrine, which he had caused to be constructed, of admirable workmanship, depositing them in their new receptacle on the day of the saint's Translation [18th February].

The king required the clergy to advance the tenths for the fourth year to come; against which the clergy generally made an appeal, as the bishops were unwilling to do so.

[Prince] Edward and the earl of Gloucester were made friends, through the intervention of many of the nobles. Edward having crossed the sea to confer with the king of France touching the affair of their expedition to the Holy Land, they came, it is reported, to the following agreement: viz., that the king of France should lend the lord Edward seventy thousand marks, on the security of all Edward's dominions over sea; and that if this sum were not paid within three years, the lands aforesaid should belong for ever to the king of France; and that, as he was to accompany the king to the Holy Land, he should render him fealty as one of his own barons. Edward sent his son Henry as a hostage for the performance of this agreement, but, for some reason which is unknown, he was immediately sent back.

[1] There is a blank in the MS. Trivet says the see was vacant three years two months and ten days.

The city of Nocera was surrendered to Charles, king of Sicily, on St. Bartholomew's eve [23rd August]. Three thousand Saracens were there put to death, the rest of the people in the city being spared, and subjected to tribute. The justices in eyre in Norfolk and Suffolk were Nicholas de Turri, Henry de Montfort, and Henry de Wihamton.

[A.D. 1270]. On the eve of Palm Sunday, and on the day of that feast [5th and 6th April], the Christians and Pagans had an engagement between Acre and Saphran, in which, after eight emirs and eighteen troops of Pagans had been put to the sword, the Pagans gained the victory, although not without great loss on their side. The Christians were nearly all killed; and this happened through the insubordination of the Templars. Here also fell the flower of knighthood, John de Merlawe, a brother of the Hospital.

Lewis of France embarks for the Holy Land.

Lewis, king of France, commenced his journey to the Holy Land on the seventeenth of the calends of April [16th March]; and embarked on the Mediterranean Sea at Aigues-Mortes[1] on the feast of St. James [25th July]. Earl Warrenne assaulted the lord Alan de Zouche in Westminster-hall, on the bench before the justiciary, on the octave of St. John [1st July], and so severely wounded him, that he died on the feast of St. Lawrence [10th August]. His eldest son Roger had recourse to flight, but narrowly escaped.

Eleanor, wife of the lord Edward, the king's eldest son, gave birth to a daughter at Windsor, and called her Eleanor. Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk and Suffolk, marshal of England, died at Cuhahe, on the feast of the Translation of St. Martin [4th July]. He was buried at Monks-Thetford, on the eve of the Translation of St. Benedict, and dying without issue had for successor in his inheritance and honours, Roger, son of Hugh Bigod, the brother of the deceased.

Prince Edward departs for the Holy Land.

Edward, the eldest son of the king of England, Henry of Almaine, and some others of the English nobles, set sail

[1] *Aquam mortuam;* Aigues-Mortes, a town still retaining its ancient fortifications, between Arles and Montpelier, in the delta of the Rhone, communicating with the Mediterranean by one of the numerous streams which intersect the marshes.

from Dover on the morrow of St. Lawrence [11th August], on their way to the Holy Land, through Gascony. On Michaelmas day they embarked on the Mediterranean Sea, and in company with the kings of France and Italy, and some nobles of both those countries, instead of making a direct course, sailed towards Africa, and entered the territories of the king of Tunis, where the ancient and celebrated city of Carthage stood; and entering into treaty with this pagan king, concluded a truce with him for fifteen months. The lord Edward, departing from Africa, spent some time in Italy. Lewis IX., king of France, died during the expedition, leaving his son Philip his heir. He was buried at St. Denis.

Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury, died at Baleys, his country seat, on the fifteenth of the calends of August [18th July], and Adam de Chittenden, prior of that place, and a native of Kent, was elected his successor. The king and his eldest son opposing his appointment, he was compelled to resort to the court of Rome. Guy de Montfort married at Viterbo the daughter and heiress of count di Ruvo,[1] on the feast of St. Lawrence [10th August]. Adam de Wich, abbot of Waltham, died on St. Lambert's day [17th September], and was buried at Waltham on the morrow. The moon was eclipsed on the night preceding the first of October.

[A.D. 1271]. Walter Delaville, bishop of Salisbury, died on the octave of the Epiphany [13th January]. He was succeeded by Robert, the dean of that church, who was confirmed by the chapter there, the see of Canterbury being then void. Edmund, son of the king of England,[2] crossed the sea to visit the Holy Places and his eldest brother. On the fifth of the calends of February [28th January], the tower of the church of St. Mary-at-Bow, in London, fell, and crushed to death numbers who were in the church at the time.

Henry, the eldest son of the king of Germany, passing through Viterbo, on his way from Africa, was cruelly murdered while devoutly attending divine service in the church of St. Silvester in that city, by the lords Simon and G. de Montfort, count di Ruvo, and several others, who joined in the attack,

[1] *Rubei*, now Ruvo, a town in Apulia, near Bari. He was of the Aldobrandini family.

[2] Earl of Leicester and Lancaster.

on the morrow of St. Gregory [13th March]. His attendants brought his remains to England, and buried them at Hayles on the twelfth of the calends of June [21st May].

A divorce was pronounced at Norwich on the fifteenth of the calends of August [18th July], between Gilbert, Earl of Gloucester, and the countess Alice, his wife. On the sixth of the ides [the 8th] of August, the lord John of Winchester, eldest son of the lord Edward, the eldest son of Henry, king of England, was brought to Westminster for interment.

Philip [III.], king of France, was crowned at Rheims on the feast of the Decollation of St. John the Baptist [29th August]. On the twelfth of the calends of December [20th November], a son was born to Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, whom he caused to be named Edmund, after St. Edmund.

About the hour of vespers, on the third of the ides [the 11th] of September, such violent rain fell suddenly at Canterbury over the city and adjacent country, that the greatest part of the city was suddenly inundated; and the storm of rain continued until the first hour of the ensuing day.

On the calends [the 1st] of September, Theobald, archdeacon of Liège, who was then in the service of the lord Edward, eldest son of the king of England, in the parts of Acre, was elected pope, and took the name of Gregory X. Before his election, the see remained void two years, nine months, three weeks, and four days.

The lord Philip Basset died at Weldon on the eve of All Saints [31st October]. Fulk, archbishop of Dublin, also died.

[A.D. 1272.] Theobald, archbishop of Liège, who was a native of Piacenza, lately elected the successor of St. Peter, was consecrated priest on the eve of St. Cuthbert [19th March], and on the morrow, being Sunday, that is the second in Lent, he was raised to the summit of the priesthood, being solemnly consecrated to the papal see by the name of Gregory X.

Death of Richard, Earl of Cornwall and King of Germany.

Richard, king of Germany, departed this life at Berkhampstead on the fourth of the nones [the 2nd] of April, and

'as buried at the monastery of Hayles,[1] which he had himself ounded and endowed with large possessions; his obsequies eing performed there with great solemnity on the ides [the 3th] of April.

A destructive Fire and great Riots at Norwich.

At Norwich, on the feast of the apostles Peter and Paul, hile the monks were at primes, the great tower of the urch was suddenly struck by a thunderbolt on the north side, ith such violence that some of the stones were torn away, id carried with great force to a considerable distance; an ccurrence which must have been considered deeply portentous r all the sons of holy mother church.

On the morrow of St. Lawrence [11th August], after ving made some frequent assaults on the priory [at Norich], after the gates of the convent had been violently broken own by the enemies of the monks, and after they had suffered ther enormous injuries, just as they had taken their refection, eir holy mother church was entered by the foulest rabble of er sons, namely, the whole commonalty of the city of Norich, to the number, it is believed, of thirty-two thousand, l strongly armed. Joined by the women of the city, they et fire to the priory in several places, and reduced the whole f it to ashes, together with the church, although it was built f stone; three or four buildings only, not worth mentioning, scaped, and nearly all the monks were forced to make their scape. Thirty of their servitors, or thereabout, were also ut to death with various kinds of torture, and that in the ery bosom of their mother. Dragging others from the same lace, as from a mother's breasts, they brought them before eir own tribunal, and condemned them to the same fate, aring neither age nor rank. They also tore in pieces, or lundered and carried off, all the valuables in the treasury, e vestry, the refectory, and the other offices of the church, id the almonry. The monks, escaping privately, one by ne, with great difficulty saved their lives.

In consequence of this, there was a convocation of the hole diocese at Eyam on the feast of the Decollation of St.

[1] Hayles, in his earldom of Cornwall, where we have just seen that s eldest son Henry was buried eleven months before.

John the Baptist [29th August], at which the bishop and all the assembled clergy publicly and solemnly issued the sentence of excommunication, with the ringing of bells and lighted candles, against the perpetrators of this outrage, as well as all who gave their countenance, aid, or advice, or had any communication with them in any matter of business. This sentence was renewed and confirmed in a council of the bishops held at London on St. Luke's day [18th October], and the king going towards the neighbourhood of Norwich, in order to take condign punishment on the heinous culprits, arrived at St. Edmund's on St. Giles's day [1st September], and summoned all the peers and barons of England to meet him there and consult on the business. Having stayed at the abbey eleven days, on the feast of SS. Proteus and Tacinthus, he set forth towards Norwich to take vengeance for the enormous crime; but he abated somewhat of its fulness. For out of the vast multitude, only four men and one woman paid the forfeit of their lives for the rest, some of whom were eased of their purses by the courtiers. Of those who suffered, some were drawn asunder in the streets of the city, some burnt, and others hung.

Edmund of Almaine, earl of Cornwall, was married to Margaret, sister of Gilbert, earl of Gloucester, on the morrow of St. Faith [6th October], and was knighted, as well as Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, on the feast of the Translation of St. Edward [13th October]. Adam de Chillenden, the archbishop-elect of Canterbury, who sued in the court of Rome for his confirmation in that preferment, perceiving that from the influence of his determined rivals he made little progress in the affair, and that even if he persisted, he should be nonsuited, a result which would attach no small disgrace to his name, he gave in his resignation both of the election and dignity. Thereupon, the pope, by his apostolical authority, substituted for him friar Robert de Kilwardby, prior provincial of the order of friars-preachers in England.

On the feast of St. Calixtus [14th October], the king gave the Jews' synagogue, in the city of London, to the friars-penitents of Jesus Christ; which building, to add to the mortification of the Jews, was consecrated by one of the bishops called in for that purpose.

Death of King Henry III.

ary, king of England, of happy memory, son of king after a reign of fifty-six years and twenty-nine days, his days at Westminster,[1] on the feast of St. Edmund, shop of Canterbury [16th November], his eldest son Ed- being then beyond sea; and on the day of St. Edmund, and martyr, next following [20th November], he was rably interred there. And because, as we have just he lord Edward was then in distant parts, the earls, nd of Cornwall and Gilbert of Gloucester, were by on consent of the nobles appointed regents, and con- ors of the peace, until the lord Edward's arrival.

anor, the wife of the lord Edward, bore a son at Acre, was named John. Edmund, the son of the king of nd, returned from the Holy Land, leaving in those his brother Edward, who had recently received a wound nearly caused his death, from some secret assassin;[2] rough Him who has respect unto the humble, he was tly restored to health in a short time. This happened . Botolph's day [17th June]. Roger, abbot of St. stine's, closed his days on the ides [the 13th] of De- r. The pope held a general council, two years after the a the beginning of the calends of May [14th April].

Violent Rains and Inundations.

. 1273.] March was very windy, and more rainy than been in any man's memory. Especially on the last day month, the third of the calends of April [30th March] in continuing for nearly a night and a day, caused in- ions which almost equalled those of the year 1258; in some parts of England they appear to have exceeded lence those of the former year, for they rose five feet the bridge at Cambridge. Likewise at Norwich, their es were such that neither its being sacked by the islanders,

att. Paris concludes his history with the death and some account character of Henry III. He relates that he was taken ill at and died *there*. It is singular that our continuator, who appears e been a monk of that abbey, and mentions the king's coming just previously, should have omitted the details given by Matt. ; and he states that the king died at Westminster.

e Matt. Paris, vol. iii., p. 378.

nor the recent proceedings of the royalists, caused so much disaster to the place.

The lord Edward having been met by the cardinals at Orvietto, five stages from Rome, on St. Valentine's day, was received by the pope and the whole people [of Rome] with extraordinary honours. Count di Ruvo cleared himself of the murder of the lord Henry of Almaine before the lord pope, and the lord Edward and a large body of knights, by taking an oath that he was not privy to his assassination. The pope granted to the lord Edward the tenth of all ecclesiastical revenues, both temporal and spiritual, for one year, and another year's tenth to his brother; in recompense of the expenses they had incurred in the Holy Land.

Master Raymond de Nogères, prior of St. Caprais at Agen, came into England to execute this business. Wherefore the convent of St. Edmund's compounded for the tenth of all their property, jointly with the abbot, for one year at one hundred pounds, and in like manner for the second year the abbot paid fifty marks, and the convent one hundred marks of their proper monies; with the addition of the tenths of spirituals as regarded the convent for the first year, but not for the second.

Adam, who had been archbishop elect of Canterbury, returned to England, and was reinstated in his priory.

Story of an Evil Spirit.

An evil spirit caused great alarm at a vill called Trouville, in the district of Rouen, by audibly rapping with hammers on the walls and doors. He spoke with a human voice, although he was never visible, and his name, he said, was William Ardent. He frequented the house of a certain worthy man, to whom he did much mischief, as well as to his wife and family; and the sign of the cross and the sprinkling of holy water failed to drive him away. Moreover, when the priests conjured him, in the name of the Lord, to quit the place, he answered: "I shall not depart; nay more, if I please, I shall kill you all. The cross I know well enough, and as for your holy water, I have no fear of that." This spirit haunted the manor and mansion of the persons just mentioned, from the feast of All Saints [1st November] until after the Purification [2nd February], uttering many lasci-

rious and scoffing speeches. At last he went away at Septuagesima, saying that he should return at Easter, which he never did.

Henry de Sandwich, bishop of London, ended his days at his manor of Hornsey, after being in the greatest straits during the whole time of his episcopacy, on the octave of the Nativity of St. Mary [15th September]; and was succeeded by master John de Chishull, the dean of that church, who was elected on the morrow of St. Nicholas [7th December].

Our lord the pope came to Lyons on the eleventh of the calends of December [21st November]. Henry de Beaune, prior of Ely, died on Christmas day, and was succeeded by John de Hemingstone, a monk of the same cloistered house. A son was born to the lord Edward, at Beaune in Gascony, on the night following the feast of St. Clement [24th November]; to whom he gave the name of Alphonso, after the king of Spain, St. James,[1] and Portugal. Rodolph, count of Hapsburgh, was elected king of Germany.

[A.D. 1274.] The pope held a council at Lyons, which lasted from the feast of the apostles Philip and James [1st May], until the sixteenth of the calends of August [17th July]. In this council a grant of tenths was made, for the succour of the Holy Land, from all ecclesiastical persons of whatever condition, rank, or order, out of all their rents, fruits, and ecclesiastical revenues.

Robert, bishop of Durham, Lawrence, bishop of Rochester, and William, bishop of Bath and Wells, died. Robert de Haliland, a monk of that church, and prior of Finchale, succeeded to Durham; the lord Walter de Merton,[2] the king's chancellor, was preferred to the see of Rochester, and the lord Robert Burnel to that of Bath and Wells. Adam de Chillenden, the prior, and formerly archbishop-elect, of Canterbury, also died. The lord Henry, son of the lord Edward, and Eveline, the wife of the lord Edmund the king's son, and countess of Aumale, were buried at Westminster on the thirteenth of the calends of November [20th October].

Coronation of Edward I.

The lord Edward, the eldest son of the king of England,

[1] Galicia ?

[2] Walter de Merton, the founder of Merton College.

having settled his long-pending differences with the countess of Flanders, came over to England and landed at Dover on the morrow of St. Peter ad Vincula; and on the feast of St. Magnus, the Martyr, [19th August,] next following, was solemnly crowned king of England by Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, his wife Eleanor being crowned at the same time. The king of France married the daughter of the duke of Burgundy, reciprocally giving his sister in marriage to that duke.

[A.D. 1275.] Eleanor, queen of England, the king's wife, gave birth to a daughter, who was named Margaret, and born at Windsor. Margaret, queen of Scotland, and Beatrix, countess of Brittany, both daughters of king Henry, ended their days.

Our lord the king and queen Eleanor came in pilgrimage to St. Edmund's on the fifteenth of the calends of May [17th April], in performance of a vow they had made in the Holy Land; and the king, with the advice of his council, after examining the muniments of the abbey of St. Edmund's, granted to the convent the right of freely inspecting weights and measures, without any interference of his own officers.

John, bishop of Hereford, died, and was succeeded by Master John de Canteloupe, a canon of that church. One of the order of preachers at London, called friar Robert of Reading, an excellent preacher, and deeply skilled in the Hebrew tongue, apostatised, and, being converted to Judaism, married a Jewess, was circumcised, and took the name of Haggai. The king having summoned him, and finding him argue in public with great boldness against the Christian law, turned him over to the archbishop of Canterbury. On the third of the ides [the 11th] of September, about the third hour, there was a great earthquake at London, and throughout nearly the whole of England.

The barons of England granted to the king the fifteenth penny. Llewellyn, prince of Wales, revolted against the king of England. The Jews throughout the realm were prohibited from thereafter lending money upon usury, but they were in future to gain their living by commerce, under the same laws in buying and selling as Christian merchants. It was also enacted that each of them, of whatever age, condition, or sex, should pay the king annually a capitation tax of three-

ence, and that those who would not comply with this rovision should depart from England before Easter next llowing.

Our lord the king pronounced sentence on the burgesses of Norwich that, for their profanation of the body of our Lord, ney should provide at their own cost a pyx of gold, of the alue of one hundred pounds, to contain the host. Also, nat for the damage done to the convent, they should contriute three thousand marks, to be paid within six years. And nat the bishop, at the expense of the burgesses, should send the court of Rome, jointly with them, and exhibit an ttestation of the accord thus settled. And that the convent night remove their gate to any part they pleased, except the vater-side, the town continuing, as to the privation of the berties of the burgesses, in the same state in which it was n the day of his father's death.

The prior's chapel [at Bury] was dedicated to the honour of S. Edmund and Stephen, martyrs, by the lord William of Ragusa, archbishop "Medorum," on holy Innocents' day 28th December].

The grant of tenths made at the council of Lyons caused rievous and intolerable exactions; for the collectors of these enths were content with no man's taxation, and even comelled nearly all and each to declare to them on their own word, and upon oath administered to them in person, the true alue of all their incomes. Wherefore the tenth apportioned o the convent of St. Edmund's amounted to two hundred and orty-one marks, three shillings, and sixpence, on the oaths f five of the monks specially sworn to make a true return. The tenth at which the abbot was rated amounted to one undred pounds. The Jews were expelled from Cambridge y the queen-mother. The lay-brothers of Furnival, of the Cistercian order, killed several of the monks.

[A.D. 1276.] The lord Aymer de Montfort, with his ister Eleanor, who was bethrothed to Llewellyn, prince of Wales, were captured at sea, on their voyage to Wales, by a certain knight called Thomas the Archdeacon, who came on hem unawares and delivered them to the custody of our lord he king.

Pope Gregory [X.], who had imposed the tenths, was

decimated[1] himself, ending his days at the city of Rieti[2] on the tenth of the month of January; he sat four years, four months, and nineteen days. Peter, bishop of Ostia, of the order of preachers, succeeded him under the name of Innocent V.; but he died on the eve of St. John the Baptist [23rd June]. He was succeeded by Ottoboni, a cardinal-deacon by the title of St. Adrian, who took the name of Adrian [V.]; but dying shortly afterwards, within the octave of the Assumption [22nd August], Peter de Spineto, bishop of Frascati, a native of Spain, was elected his successor on the eve of the Holy Cross [13th September], and took the name of John XX.

Great part of Cambridge, with the church of St. Bennet, was consumed by fire. One Michael Tovy, mayor of London, was hung in the Tower, at the circuit of the Justiciary. Edmund, earl of Lancaster, the king's brother, married the queen of Navarre. Queen Eleanor gave birth to a daughter, to whom she gave the name of Berengaria. The remains of St. Richard, formerly bishop of Chichester, were translated with great pomp on the eve of St. Botolph [16th June], in the presence of the king and queen of England, and some other great personages. One moiety of the fifteenth penny granted to the king the year before was now collected.

The kings of France and Spain having quarrelled, the king of France marched a numerous army against the king of Spain with so little caution, that he retreated without his expedition having answered much purpose. A total eclipse of the moon occurred on St. Clement's night [23rd November], the moon being for the space of nearly two hours so entirely obscured, that scarcely a vestige of it was visible. A murrain among sheep commenced this year in Lindsey, and continuing for several years spread through nearly the whole of England.

Invasion of Wales.

[A.D. 1277.] The king of England sent a numerous army into Wales under the command of H. de Lacy, earl of Lincoln. The king himself, while the army proceeded on their march

[1] "Qui decimas imposuit decimo die . . . decimatus est."

[2] *Apud urbem Reatinam.* According to others, Gregory X. died at Aretium (Arezzo).

towards Wales, deviated from their route into the parts of Norfolk and Suffolk, and having kept the feast of Easter at Norwich, returned to London through the maritime districts of Norfolk and Essex. But immediately after the feast of St. John, he led in person nearly the whole military array of England into Wales.

The great khan of the Tartars, whose name was Moal, having sent six ambassadors of the highest rank among his people from the eastern part of the world, they arrived about the feast of Easter [28th March], accompanied by an interpreter, and apologised for their master not having met the king of England when he was in the neighbourhood of Acre; and they also implored his aid against the enemies of the cross, that is the Pagans. The lord pope [John XX.] closed his days at Viterbo on the sixth of the ides [10th] of March; from which time the see was vacant until the feast of St. Catherine's [25th November]. On that day the lord John of Gaieta, cardinal-deacon, by the title of St. Nicholas-in-Carcere-Tulliano, was elected pope, and took the name of Nicholas III.

The sultan of Babylon, with an army containing nearly all the best troops in his dominions, encountered the Tartar hordes between Armenia and the river Euphrates, about the sixteenth of the calends of August [17th July], when he and nearly all his army were put to the sword. In this battle forty-two thousand of the Hagarenes, and fifteen thousand men of the Tartar host, fell, the whole being nearly exterminated.

There was violent and intolerable rain on the sixth of the ides [the 10th] of October, which continued falling for two days and a night. The rains were followed by such vast inundations that in some places, men, oxen and sheep, and other cattle in the field were overtaken and drowned during the storm in the night: they also levelled to the ground houses, walls, and trees, with other buildings which resisted the current. This storm was most violent about St. Edmund's, Essex, and the county of Cambridge, while in other parts of England, it occasioned little or no damage. Walter de Merton, bishop of Rochester, ended his days, and was succeeded by John, monk and precentor of the same church.

Submission of Llewellyn, Prince of Wales.

After some losses on both sides, Llewellyn, prince of Wales, submitted himself entirely to the pleasure and disposal of the lord king with scarcely any conditions as to life or limbs, his territories and honours, or anything else. The king, after some deliberation, received him to favour and brought him to London, to treat of the terms and form of peace. Llewellyn, having kept the feast of Christmas with the king, returned to his own country.

[A.D. 1278.] Roger, bishop of Norwich, died at his manor of Suthlingham[1] on the feast of St. Vincent, the Martyr [22nd January]; and was buried at Norwich on the octave of St. Agnes [the 28th January]. He was succeeded by master William de Middleton, archdeacon of Canterbury, who was elected on the feast of St. Matthew the apostle [21st September].

The other moiety of the fifteenth pennies, being collected, the abbot and convent of St. Edmund's compounded with the king for their fifteenth at ninety pounds, the abbot contributing thirty pounds as his share, and the convent sixty, as theirs.

Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, being summoned to the court of Rome by the lord pope, was made bishop of Ostia, with the title of cardinal-bishop of St. Rufina; on his being thus removed, Robert Burnel, bishop of Bath and Wells, and the king's chancellor, was presently named as postulant for the archbishopric by the convent of Canterbury.

A remarkable battle was fought at Aix-la-Chapelle in Germany, where the count de Gole, with three hundred of his followers, all of noble birth, and nearly the whole of their retainers, perished, not so much by human means as by a divine judgment. The king of Bohemia having revolted against Rodolph, king of Germany, after their treaty of alliances had been broken by him, was slain by the king of Germany with fifty thousand of his troops, who perished to the last man.

Llewellyn, prince of Wales, married at Worcester Eleanor, the daughter of Symon de Montfort, formerly earl of Leicester, on the feast of the translation of St. Edward [13th October], the kings of England and Scotland being there present.

[1] Probably South-Berlingham, a manor of the bishop of Norwich.

The king and queen came to St. Edmund's on St. Clement's day [23rd November], in their way to Norwich to attend the dedication of the church, which took place on the fourth of the calends of December [28th November], the greatest part of the nobles of England being present with the king.

Robert, bishop of Carlisle, died; and was succeeded by Rulph, prior of Gisburn. A circuit was made by the judges, the lord John de Wallibus, and the associates assigned him, in the county of Cumberland; the lord Roger Loveday, with those assigned him, going into Herefordshire.

The Houses of the Jews and Goldsmiths searched.

All the Jews in England, of every condition, age, and sex, were suddenly arrested on the octave of St. Martin [18th November], and placed in safe custody in different castles throughout the country. While they were thus detained, the interior of their houses was carefully searched, and in many of them were found tokens of their being money-clippers, with their tools; most clear evidence of the fact. In like manner, all the goldsmiths throughout England, being money-changers, were arrested on the morrow of St. Nicholas [7th December], and being placed in safe custody, their houses were searched. By the king's orders, who in this business paid no respect to the liberties of any place, five goldsmiths and three others belonging to the town of St. Edmund's were taken to London, in the custody nevertheless of the bailiff of the said town, to the injury, as appeared to many persons, of the liberties thereof. But when this came to the king's knowledge, he ordered all the before-mentioned persons to be sent back, to abide their trial there according to their deserts, whether guilty or not guilty.

The Tartars take possession of the kingdom of Jerusalem. The king commanded that all persons having twenty pounds [a-year] in land, should receive knighthood.

[A.D. 1279.] The king levied scutage for the expedition to Wales, at the rate of forty shillings for every scutage. Eleanor, queen of England, gave birth to a daughter at Windsor, on the eve of St. Gregory [11th March], and named her Mary.

A great number of Jews executed for clipping the Coin.

The king caused all the Jews, and some Christians, convicted of clipping, or making base coin, to be hung. Wherefore two hundred and sixty-seven Jews suffered the sentence of death; some were banished, others condemned to perpetual imprisonment, and some remained in England. As for the money-changers, they were either admitted to mainprise, or placed in safe custody in their own houses, and having ransomed themselves were allowed their liberty. To make this inquest, the lords John of Chobham, and Walter de Heliun came to St. Edmund's with a commission from our lord the king, and acting in an unprecedented manner against the liberties of the abbey, without regard to any of its charters, papal or royal, gave final judgment in the Guildhall on the goldsmiths of the town, and others who were indicted or arrested on suspicion, and brought the fines which ensued from their proceedings into the royal exchequer: they even compelled the sacristan to ransom himself for one hundred marks.

The pope having quashed the election of Robert Burnel, gave the archbishopric of Canterbury to friar John de Peckham, of the order of Minors. The pope also gave the archbishopric of Dublin to friar John de Darlington, of the order of Preachers.

On the death of Symon, abbot of St. Edmund's, the king took possession of the portion of the convent as well as the barony of the abbot, a proceeding before unheard of; nor could the convent get their portion out of his hands either for love or money, but all their possessions, both within the vill of St. Edmund's and without, were placed under the management of John de Berewich, the king's attorney, a sufficient exhibition being provided for the monks, and the homages[1] of the conventual manors being taxed for the king's service.

The queen of Spain, lady of Ponthieu, mother of Eleanor, queen of England, ended her days; in consequence of which, about the beginning of May, the king of England crossed the sea to do homage to the king of France for the county of Ponthieu, which fell to him in right of his wife, as daughter and heiress of the aforesaid queen, now deceased. Wherefore,

[1] *Homagiis*—the free tenants; a term still used in manorial courts.

a parliament held at Amiens, at which the kings of France d England, and many of the nobles of both kingdoms, met, e king of England quitted claim for the duchy of Normandy the king of France for ever; reserving only a perpetual arly rent charge of three thousand livres of Paris, payable om the treasury of Rouen. He also received for his quit-aim Angoumois, the Limosin, Perigord, and Saintogne; d this being settled returned to England.

John, archbishop of Canterbury, having summoned all the shops under his jurisdiction, held his synod at Reading on e feast of St. James the apostle [25th July]. Walter, arch-shop of York, died, and was succeeded by master William Wikewane, chancellor of that church.

At Northampton, a boy was crucified by the Jews on the y of the Adoration of the Holy Cross [14th September], it was not quite killed; notwithstanding, under this pre-xt, numbers of the Jews in London were torn to pieces by rses and hung, immediately after Easter [2nd April].

An alteration was made in the English coinage, the tri-gular farthing[1] being changed for a round one, but the old rrent money was for a time allowed to remain in circulation ong with the new coins: the pennies, however, being, con-ary to precedent, entirely disused, a great penny[2] was struck, ual to four common ones.

[1] Properly speaking, there were no such coins as "triangular far-ngs." The currency at that time, as well as during the Saxon period, asisted of silver pennies, which sometimes, during their circulation, re divided into two or four pieces, to make halfpence or farthings, occasion required, for small payments. The metal being thin, and coins having the impress, on one face, of a cross forming right gles at the centre, they could be cut neatly and exactly into these ves and quarters, which were nearly triangular. Indeed, in some of silver pennies the cross is formed of double lines, apparently to ilitate the operation, the cut being made between them. But this, wever convenient, being, in strictness, a clipping of the coin of the lm, Edward I. prohibited it; calling in the angular segments, and ing a coinage of "round" silver farthings in their place. Speci-ns of these, as well as of the halved and quartered pennies, are served in the British Museum.

[2] In the same collection there may also be seen some of these reat pennies," or silver groats, but they are somewhat rare. The ter clause of this passage being rather obscure, the original is sub-ned, in order that those who are curious in such matters may form

John, archbishop-elect of Dublin, was consecrated at Waltham on the sixth of the calends of September [27th August], by John, archbishop of Canterbury, with the assistance of Nicholas, bishop of Winchester, Robert, bishop of Bath and Wells, and William, bishop of Norwich. Cardinal Robert de Kilwardeby, formerly archbishop of Canterbury, died, as it is reported, of poison.

Our lord the king enacted, provided, and ordained, that men of religion should not get possession of other people's lands or tenements.[1]

John, the abbot-elect of St. Edmund's, having accomplished his business in the Roman court, and received his benediction at the hand of our lord pope Nicholas, as well as being put in possession of his barony by the king, with all that belonged both to his own portion and that of the convent, was solemnly inaugurated in his church on Holy Innocents' day [28th October]. His expenses in the journey to Rome amounted to eleven hundred and seventy-five marks, ten shillings, and nine pence.

Richard, bishop of Lincoln, departed this life; and was succeeded by master Oliver de Sutton, dean of that church. The king celebrated the feast of our Lord's Nativity at Winchester.

[A.D. 1280.] Nicholas, bishop of Winchester, died on the sixth of the ides [the 8th] of February. On his death, Robert, bishop of Bath and Wells, was the postulant[2] for the succession to the bishopric of Winchester, but his suit was quashed in the court of Rome, and, contrary to expectation, the pope granted to the chapter of Winchester free liberty of electing; their choice fell on master Richard de Mora, archdeacon of that church.

their opinion of its drift :—"*Ultra vero consuetum, obolis penitus suspensis, factus est unus denarius magnus, æquipollens iv denariis communibus.*"

[1] *Non adquirant.* This was the first statute of Mortmain.

[2] A postulant was one who, having been duly elected to a bishopric, sued for his confirmation to the superior ecclesiastical authority; but in the stricter sense of the term, it was applied to a bishop-elect, who had been chosen from a different diocese, in which case a dispensation was required. This was not a matter of right, but depended upon the pleasure of the pope, who often set aside the election, and either referred it to the chapter to make a new choice, or made the appointment himself.

John, bishop of London, died on the sixth of the ides [the 8th] of February, and the lord Fulk Luvel, archdeacon of Colchester, was elected in his stead; but as he immediately resigned, master Richard de Gravesend, archdeacon of Northampton, was elected to succeed him.

There was a total eclipse of the moon on the night of the feast of St. Edmund, king and martyr; the moon being dyed the colour of blood for the space of nearly two hours. Ambassadors came to the king of England from the great kahn of the Tartars, on an amicable errand.

It was enacted that no persons should negotiate the old money after Assumption day [15th August]: the new pennies were made round.

Walter, bishop of Exeter, died; and was succeeded by master Peter of Exeter, a canon of that church. Ralph, abbot of Croyland, departed this life.

Violent thunder and lightning were heard in many parts of England on the eve of St. Martin [10th November], which struck down houses and trees, and filled the beholders with astonishment and alarm.

The clergy of England granted to the king the fifteenth of their ecclesiastical property, according to the valuation of Walter, bishop of Norwich, for three years. Magnus, king of Norway, died. Pope Nicholas [IV.] yielded to fate at Castro Sariano,[1] on the eleventh of the calends of September [22nd August], and the see remained void six months and fourteen days. John, archbishop of Canterbury, held his visitation in the diocese of Norwich; that is to say, in Norfolk at the end of the present year, and in Suffolk at the beginning of the year following.

[A.D. 1281.] The king tarried in Norfolk until the feast of the Purification [2nd February] was past. There was a total eclipse of the moon on the nones [the 7th] of March.

Symon of Tours, cardinal-priest of St. Cecilia, was elected pope by the name of Martin III. There was an eclipse of the moon on the day before the calends of September [31st August], the moon for a considerable time appearing of a dusky hue.

Henry, bishop of Liège in Germany, who was deprived of his bishopric by the late council of Lyons for his incontinence

[1] In the diocese of Viterbo.

(having, it is said, begotten no less than sixty-one sons and daughters), killed his successor John with his own hand, on the eighth of the ides [the 6th] of September, coming upon him unawares in the night. Master Hugh, of Evesham, was created cardinal-priest by the title of St. Lawrence.

A new charter was obtained from the king, making a division between the possessions of the abbot, and those of the convent of St. Edmund's, so that thenceforth they should under no circumstances be held in common; for which a thousand pounds were paid to my lord the king, besides the queen's gold in respect to this payment, and other collateral expenses, which amounted to an immense sum. The substance of this charter is entered at the end of the chartulary of the ninth year of this king's reign. The king celebrated the feast of Christmas at Worcester.

On the feast of the Purification of St. Mary [2nd February], the bishop of Sidon performed mass at Jerusalem, where for a long time past divine offices had been discontinued, on account of the invasion of the Saracens.

Revolt of Llewellyn, Prince of Wales.

Llewellyn, prince of Wales, regardless of the treaty of peace and alliance between himself and the king, which he had already evaded, broke into open rebellion against the lord the king, with his brother David. Wherefore, on the eve of Palm-Sunday [21st March], laying in ruins some of the king's castles in Wales and the Marches, and setting fire to others, and threatening further enormities, he massacred great numbers of the king's liegemen; and having captured the lord Roger de Clifford in his bed, before day-break, he carried him off into Wales, whither he returned with a vast booty. Whereupon, the king, having to send an army to Wales to avenge the injuries he had sustained, levied a subsidy in the nature of a loan, from all his own cities and boroughs, and also from the cities and boroughs belonging to ecclesiastics, for carrying on the war. The lord John de Kirkby, archdeacon of Coventry, was commissioned by the king to conduct this affair, in all parts of England, and he obtained at London a contribution of eight thousand marks in the manner just mentioned. Having then first made his visitation in the boroughs and burgesses of Yarmouth and Norwich, and received at Yar-

mouth a thousand marks, and at Norwich five hundred pounds, he came to St. Edmund's, where, having taxed the burgesses at five hundred marks, he entrusted to the prior of the abbey the assessment of those who did suit and service at the monks' court, that they might not be taxed by the burgesses, which had never been done; their assessment amounted to the sum of twenty-six marks. The gild of Dusze,[1] in the town of St. Edmund's, was also taxed by the prior at twelve marks; and he extorted from the abbot and convent of St. Edmund's one hundred marks, under colour of a loan.

Meanwhile, Eleanor, the daughter of Symon de Montfort, formerly earl of Leicester, who was married to Llewellyn, prince of Wales, died in giving birth to a daughter, who survived her and was named Gwenllian, on the feast of SS. Gervasius and Protasius [19th June], and was buried at Llandmais,[2] in the house of the friars-minors. The king levied for his expedition fifty marks for each knight's fee, but dealing moderately with the abbot of St. Edmund's, he accepted three hundred pounds for the service he owed.[3] Of those who took part in this expedition, three fell in West Wales, William, son and heir of William de Valence, and several others with him; and in North Wales, the lords Luke de Tany, Roger de Clifford the younger, William de Lindsey, William de Audeley, and many more with them; some of them being stopped by the rivers and drowned in crossing them in their flight, and

[1] *Duodenæ.* "This was the Gild of the Translation of St. Nicholas, vulgarly called the Gilde de Dusze. A leaden bull in the possession of the Rev. H. Hasted, of Bury St. Edmund's, bears on the obverse a mitred half-figure and the legend SIGILLUM GILDÆ SCI. NICHOL., and on the reverse the letter T between S and N of a smaller size, with the legend CONGREGACIO DUODE. . . . . It was otherwise called Dusgilde, and was holden in the college at Bury. See Tymm's History of St. Mary's Church, pp. 62—67."—*Thorpe.*

[2] Probably Llanvais, near Beaumaris; a house of Franciscans, or friars-minors, founded by Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, prince of North Wales, before the year 1240. It was the burial-place of many barons and knights slain in the Welsh wars.

[3] The extent of the king's moderation in dealing with an ecclesiastic of those days, or what a churchman, in struggling as well as he could against these exactions, would think a good bargain, cannot, of course, be calculated; but we might conclude, from the data here given, that the abbot of St. Edmondsbury's knight's fees were at least ten. However, in a subsequent passage of the Continuation they are stated at only six.

others falling by the sword, without the Welsh having suffered any loss.

Death of Prince Llewellyn.

Affairs being in this state, Llewellyn, prince of Wales, was intercepted by the king's troops in South Wales, and lost his life and his head on Friday the fourth of the ides [the 10th] of December;[1] on the next day his head was brought to the king in North Wales, and he forthwith sent it to his army stationed in Anglesey; and after the people of Anglesey were satiated with the spectacle, he ordered it to be immediately conveyed to London. On the morrow of St. Thomas the apostle [22nd December], the Londoners went out to meet it with trumpets and cornets, and conducted it through all the streets of the city, with a marvellous clang.[2] After this, they stuck it up for the rest of the day in their pillory, and towards evening it was carried to the Tower of London, and fixed on a lofty pole. As for the body of the prince, his mangled trunk, it was interred in the abbey of Cunheir,[3] belonging to the monks of the Cistercian order.

The Coast infested by Dutch Pirates.

Pirates from Zealand and Holland, making a piratical descent in the neighbourhood of Yarmouth and Dunwich, plundered all that fell in their way, butchered the people, and carried off some ships with their cargoes. Florence, earl of Holland, gained a glorious victory over the Flemings, with the slaughter of fifteen thousand of their troops, in revenge for the death of his father, William, whom they had recently slain and buried in their country without honour; some of them also from fear of the count abandoned their country, and submitting to voluntary exile, transported themselves to other lands. He, therefore, conveyed to his own country with solemn pomp the body of his father, which had been ignominiously buried among the Frisians with a small attendance,

[1] He met his death in a copse-wood, on the banks of the Irvon, near Builth, in Radnorshire.

[2] Knighton relates that Llewellyn's head was carried through West Chepe with a silver crown on it, in fulfilment of one of Merlin's prophecies. Holinshed says that the crown was of ivy.

[3] *Cumheir*—Cumhyre, Cwmhyr, a Cistercian abbey in Radnorshire, founded in the year 1143 by Cadwallon-ap-Madoc.

and there deposited it in a tomb with great honour and ceremony.

Richard, archdeacon of Winchester, who was lately elected bishop of that see, resigned his appointment to the bishopric into the pope's hands, who immediately conferred it on John le Punteyse, archdeacon of Exeter. The king of the Tartars, joining his forces to the Hospitallers, fought a battle with the sultan, in which engagement the Pagans were defeated, and the sultan himself was taken prisoner and detained in close custody at Babylon.

Eleanor, queen of England, gave birth to a daughter at Rhuddlan, and named her Elizabeth. Isabel, countess of Arundel, having ended her days, was buried at Marham. Master Thomas de Canteloupe, bishop of Hereford, died at the court of Rome, and master Richard de Swinefield, archdeacon of London, succeeded him by election.

Herman, the son of the king of Germany, who was to have been married to the king of England's daughter, carelessly walking on the ice while it thawed, the ice broke and he fell in and was drowned. The eldest son of John de Hastings, whom he called William, was born on St. Francis's day. The lord Thomas Lenebaud, archdeacon of Suffolk, died at Horham, on the eve of St. Lucia [12th December]. The king spent the feast of Christmas at Rhuddlan, in Wales.

A Subsidy granted.

[A.D. 1283.] The commons of all England granted the king, as a subsidy for his war, the thirtieth penny of all their movables, with the exception of horses, armour, ready money, and the wardrobe; in levying this subsidy, the king caused the whole amount he had received the preceding year, in the shape or under colour of a loan, to be allowed in the payment. On the Sunday in Mid-Lent, which fell that year on the fifth of the calends of April [28th March], the king seized all the money arising from the tenths, which the pope had granted as a subsidy for the Holy Land, and which was deposited in different places in England; breaking the locks, and carrying it off and disposing of it according to his own arbitrary will.

John, bishop of Rochester, died, and was succeeded by master Thomas de Ingoldsthorpe, dean of St. Paul's, London,

who was consecrated at Canterbury, on the feast of SS. Cosmo and Damianus [27th September].

Subjugation of Wales, and Execution of Prince David.

After the death of Llewellyn, prince of Wales, and the escape by flight of his brother David, all the rest of the Welsh, both the nobles and common people, having voluntarily submitted to the king's pleasure, he reduced under his dominion the whole of Wales to the Irish sea. All the castles and fortresses were delivered up to him; he introduced the English laws, and appointed justices and other officers to keep the peace, and fixed the exchequer of Wales and the officers of the treasury at Chester. Meanwhile, the before-mentioned David, having lost his whole army, and wandering about without a home, at last, as ill luck would have it, having sought out some cottage for the purpose of concealing himself, was surrounded by some of the royal army; and being made prisoner, with one of his sons and ten others, was brought before the king on the eve of St. Alban's [21st June], and by his command was committed to close custody in Chester castle. Then, at a general parliament, held at Shrewsbury in the king's court, on the morrow of St. Leodegard [3rd October], of which, by royal appointment, John de Wallibus was president, David, the brother of Llewellyn, formerly prince of Wales, who had assumed the right of prince since his brother's death, was convicted of rebellion, high treason, and sacrilege, and condemned to be drawn, hung, and quartered. His head was carried to London, and his body, divided into quarters, was sent to Winchester, Northampton, Chester, and York; his bowels were sentenced to be burnt, as a punishment for his guilt of sacrilege in frequently burning churches. Mabadin, his steward, a man even more barbarous in his deeds than in his name, having been at the same time convicted of treason, was drawn asunder by horses, and at length an end was put to his sufferings by his being hanged.

Robert, bishop of Durham, died, and was succeeded by the lord Anthony Bek, archdeacon of the same church. Nicholas, abbot of St. Augustine's at Canterbury, pretending to go in pilgrimage to St. Nicholas at Bari,[1] betook himself

[1] See the legend of the translation of the relics of St. Nicholas, bishop of Myra, to Bari, in Apulia. Ordericus Vitalis, b. vii., c. xii. (vol. ii., p. 384, *Antiq. Lib.*)

to the court of the pope, and resigned the staff and ring, the badges of his dignity, into the pope's hands. Having done this, he entered the order of the Carthusians, and the pope conferred his abbey on one Thomas de Findon, a monk of that monastery.

Peter, king of Arragon, gains possession of Sicily.

Peter, king of Arragon, claiming for himself the inheritance of the territories of Sicily, Calabria, and Apulia, in right of his wife, as the daughter of Manfred, son of Frederic, formerly emperor of the Romans, who died, as it is said, seized of and invested with those territories; and having gained the support of the nobles of those territories, by promises and gifts, with their general consent and approbation secured in one day, by artifice or stratagem, all the castles and munitions of Charles, king of Sicily; slew all he found in them, seized his treasure, and entirely destroyed his fleet, after putting the crews to death. Having expelled king Charles and taken possession of his dominions, he caused his son to be crowned king of Sicily by the emperor of Constantinople, by whose advice and aid he had accomplished all this.

The clergy grant a subsidy.

The clergy of the province of Canterbury granted the king, as a subsidy for his war, the twentieth part of all ecclesiastical revenues for two years, according to the valuation of Walter, formerly bishop of Norwich. Richard, abbot of Westminster, the king's treasurer, died on the first of the month of December, and his interment took place at Westminster on the third day afterwards: he was succeeded by Walter de Wenlock, a monk of the same house.

The king spent the feast of Christmas at Rhuddlan, in Wales. The sultan of Babylon died. At London, and in divers parts of England, such wonderful flashes of light and awful thunder were seen and heard on St. Stephen's day [26th December], that those who beheld and heard it were struck with exceeding terror and alarm. During the whole summer, and the greater part of the ensuing autumn, there were such violent rains, that nearly all the hopes of the sowers in the spring proved illusory at the season of harvest.

[A.D. 1284.] Friar John of Darlington, of the order of friars-preachers, archbishop of Dublin, died in the neighbourhood of the city of London, on the fifth of the calends of April [28th March], and was buried in the New Church belonging to the friars-preachers in Barnard-castle at London.

On Easter day, which fell on the fifth of the ides [the 9th] of April, about the first hour of the day, there were at St. Edmund's such a sudden and unexpected flash of lightning, and such loud and continued claps of thunder, that those who heard them could scarcely hold their footing. And, although the storm was so violent in that place, it did no harm in the country, or but very little. We have heard that the same storm occurred in parts beyond the seas, the same day and hour.

Prince Edward born at Carnarvon.

On the feast of St. Mark the evangelist [25th April], a son was born to the king of England, at Carnarvon in Wales, who was named Edward. Robert, bishop of Salisbury, slept in the Lord; and was succeeded by master Richard Scamel, dean of the same church.

In Germany, a certain low fellow suddenly appearing in public, and pretending that he was Frederic, the late emperor of the Romans, who died long before in the year of our Lord, 1250, collected a numerous household, with the good-will of nearly all that country, and a powerful army. King Rodolph was so far from opposing him, that he rather aided the deception, so that he caused himself to be treated with reverence by all as their king and emperor.

The lord Alphonso, son of the king of England, died at Windsor, on the feast of St. Magnus, the martyr [19th August], and was carried to Westminster and buried with great pomp on the eve of the Decollation of St. John the Baptist [28th August].

A storm of thunder and lightning occurred at St. Edmund's, on the morrow of St. Faith [7th Oct.], before the first hour, with such sudden flashes and loud claps, that all who saw or heard it, were struck with the greatest terror. At Dunwich, on the fifth of the calends of December [27th November], from the third to the sixth hour of this day, the sea appeared to be on fire, with not a very bright but rather

a yellow flame. Our lord the pope, in consequence of the rebellion, contumacy, and disobedience of Peter, some time king of Arragon, gave his kingdom to Philip, son and heir of the king of France, reserving to the apostolic see, for the said kingdom, a hundred pounds annually. This Philip married the heiress of the kingdom of Navarre. John, archbishop of Canterbury, held his visitation of the diocese of Lincoln, and continued it to Easter [7th April], in the year following.

That part of the church of St. Peter at Rome, in which the altar of the apostles stood with their principal images, suddenly and unaccountably fell in ruins. Hugh de Lusignan, king of Cyprus, with his son and some others of his family, were poisoned to death by the knights' Brothers of the Temple. In the church of St. Mary-at-Bow, in London, one of the Londoners named Lawrence, was wounded by some evil-minded men of that city, and at last hung from one of the beams of the church. The king of England, being greatly disturbed at this outrage, ordered some of the offenders, the least guilty indeed but the most wealthy, to be drawn asunder by horses, and then hung; but the real culprits, who were rich, he sentenced to pay a fine in money. The king spent the feast of Christmas at Bristol.

[A.D. 1285.] Charles, king of Sicily, died at Barletta in Apulia,[1] on the eve of the Epiphany [5th August]. After his decease, the Sicilians espousing the cause of Peter of Arragon—who had, even during Charles's life, usurped the government of Sicily in opposition to the Roman church—and keeping in custody Charles, prince of the Morea, that king's son, their captive in war, returned home in triumph.

John, archbishop of Canterbury, during his visitation of the diocese of Ely, dismissed all the obedientiaries,[2] the prior only excepted.

The king and queen go to Bury.

Our lord the king of England, with the queen and three of his daughters, arrived at St. Edmund's on the tenth of the calends of March [20th February], and paid, with great

[1] Barletta, near Bari, at the mouth of the Aufidus.

[2] The obedientiaries were various officers of the abbey, who had the superintendence of its concerns.

devotion and reverence, the vows which he had made to God and St. Edmund during his war in Wales; proceeding on the morrow in his journey to Norwich, where he spent the whole of the following Lent. The king, treating as null his own charters, and those of several of his progenitors, caused the weights, measures, and ells of the town of St. Edmund's to be inspected by the marshal of his measures, alleging that this was once done in his father's time. But the profits accruing from that inspection, and from all other inspections during his visits and those of his heirs, he granted for the repair and ornament of the shrine of St. Edmund's, and confirmed this by a charter. And whereas it was alleged by the burgesses of the place, that this inspection ought only to be made on a royal visit, so that the sacristan and his bailiffs had hitherto been prevented from making the inspection of measures, it was ordained, after consultation between our lord the king and the sacristan, on peril of the liberties of the town being forfeited to the king, that the sacristan should make this inspection twice in every year, and enforce it on the corporal oath of the burgesses and other inhabitants of the town; and that those who refused to submit should, for the first offence, be punished by fine; and for the second, if their contumacy was excessive, by imprisonment, until the king should take order touching their offence.

The townsmen of Ipswich imprisoned and fined.

While the king was staying, as it has been observed, in the parts of Norfolk, the whole commonalty of the town of Ipswich having been accused to him of divers misdemeanours, of which they were partly convicted, were sentenced to pay a heavy fine; and besides, thirteen of the townsmen of the better sort were sent to prison in different parts of England for half a year.

About the middle of Lent [4th May], Philip [III], king of France, marched an army against the king of Arragon, who having lost a great number of his troops in battle, both by sea and land, as well as by want, at last, being seized with dysentery, went the way of all flesh, at Pampeluna.[1] The king's body was

[1] An error for Perpignan, where Philip the Hardy breathed his last.

entombed with great solemnity, among his ancestors at St. Denis, on St. Martin's day [11th November].

Thomas, prior of Christ's Church in Canterbury, became a Cistercian monk, at King's-Beaulieu, on the eve of Palm Sunday [17th March]; and was succeeded by Henry, the treasurer of the church of Canterbury. The pope died at Perugio, on the fourth of the calends of April [29th March], and was buried there on the first day of the same month; and the see was void [four] days. He was succeeded by the lord James de Sabella, cardinal-deacon of St. Mary in Cosmedin, who took the name of Honorius IV.

A scutage granted.

Our lord the king levied a scutage of forty shillings each for the army in Wales, the former one being spent. The king made a solemn procession from the Tower of London to Westminster, with the head of St. David, called also Dewy, and other relics which he had brought with him out of Wales.

There was an appearance of two moons on the eighth of the ides [the 8th] of May; and in Suffolk armies appeared fighting in the air.

In a parliament held at Westminster on the feast of St. John [24th June], the king made and published many statutes, some of which, as many think, are intended, in great measure, to do away with the ecclesiastical jurisdictions.

The pretender, who assumed the name of Frederic, having been convicted of heresy and other crimes, was condemned to the flames, and burnt to death in the presence of some of the archbishops and bishops of Germany, on the second of the ides of July [14th July]. William, archbishop of York, died at Ponthieu, in parts beyond the seas, and was succeeded by master John, surnamed Romanus, precentor of the church of Lincoln.

Mary, daughter of the king of England, took the veil as a nun, at Amesbury, on the feast of the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September]. Alexander, king of the Scots, married the daughter of the count de Dreux, a cousin of the king of France.

There was a circuit of the justiciaries in the county of

Northampton, by the lords justiciaries John de Wallibus, William de Saham, John de Metingham, Roger Loveday, and others; and in Essex by the lords justiciaries Solomon de Rochester, Robert de Reading, Richard de Royland, Walter de Sarchele, and others. The king kept the feast of Christmas at Exeter, in Devonshire.

[A.D. 1286.] Philip [IV.], king of France, son of Philip III., was crowned at Rheims, as king of France, on the feast of the Epiphany [6th January]. Our lord the king held a great parliament at Westminster, after the Purification [2nd February], in which parliament were present the envoys of the king of France, namely, Maurice de Croim, count of Burgundy, and the lord John D'Acre, two of the French king's nobles.

Alexander [III.,] king of Scotland, went the way of all flesh on the fourteenth of the calends of April [19th March]. Our lord the king crossed the sea after Easter, in the month of May, to confer with the king of France; and, appearing in person at the parliament held at Paris, about the Rogation days [19th May], did homage to the king of France for the territories which he claimed to hold under him.

On the fifth of the ides [the 9th] of June, Hugh, bishop of Ely, ended his days at his manor of Dunham, in the isle of Ely; he was succeeded by master John de Kirkeby, treasurer of our lord the king of England, who was solemnly enthroned on Christmas eve. William, abbot of Ramsey, being affected with palsy, resigned his dignity, in which he was succeeded by John de Sauter, a monk of the same house. The priory of canons, at Westacre, with the church and all the offices, was consumed by fire, about the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September].

Eleanor, mother of the king of England, took the nun's veil at Amesbury, in the month of July. Walter, bishop of Salisbury, departed this life, and was succeeded by master Henry de Branteston, dean of that church. The lord William de Warrenne, son and heir of John de Warrenne, earl of Surrey, was encountered and cruelly slain, as it is said, by his enemies, in a tournament held at Croydon, in the month of December. The king spent the feast of Christmas at the isle of Oleron, in Gascony.

[A.D. 1287.] On the night of the Circumcision the wind

was so violent, and the sea stormy, at Yarmouth, Dunwich, Ipswich, and other places in England, as well as on the coasts of other countries bordering on the sea, that many buildings were thrown down, especially in that part of England called the Fens; nearly the whole district was converted into a lake, and, unhappily, great numbers of men were overtaken by the floods and drowned. On the morrow of the octave of the Epiphany [14th January], sudden flashes of light were seen, which much terrified the beholders.

The pope[1] died at St. Peter's, at Rome, on Wednesday, in Palm week, being the morrow of the Annunciation, and was buried there on Friday in Easter week following. The see was void eleven months and thirty-four days.[2]

The Jews imprisoned.

The Jews in all parts of England, of every age and sex, were committed to safe custody on Friday, the morrow of the apostles SS. Philip and Jacob [2nd May]; but after a time they were permitted to return to their homes on giving the king security for the payment of twelve thousand pounds.

Sea-fight between the Roman, French, and Greek fleets.

On the third of the calends of August [30th July] there was a gallant sea-fight between the fleets of the Roman church and the king of France, on one side, and of the emperor of Constantinople, who espoused the cause of the king of Arragon; in which, after the Greeks had obtained some partial success, and several of the nobles in both armaments were taken prisoners and the rest cruelly slain, the victory rested on the enemy's side.

Rebellion of Rhys-ap-Meredyth.

Great part of South Wales, under their chief, Rhys-ap-Meredyth, broke into rebellion against the king of England. But in the end, after great slaughter of the English, of all ranks, and other useless expenses, severe losses, and no small

[1] Pope Honorius IV.

[2] This reckoning is manifestly erroneous. According to Matt. Westm. Honorius IV. died April 4th, and his successor was elected February 16th following.

perils, he slunk away, and for some time no one knew where he was concealed; and thus Rhys himself having, as it were, disappeared, the land had rest and was quiet.

There was a total eclipse of the moon on the night of the feast of SS. Romanus and Severinus [22nd October]. Stephen, bishop of Chichester, ended his days, and was succeeded by master G. de St. Leobhard. In the month of December, the sea overflowed its banks in the parts of Norfolk and Suffolk, particularly at Yarmouth, and caused much damage.

The king of England received a solemn embassy from the khan of the Tartars while he was in Gascony, intended to renew the former alliance with himself and the kings, his predecessors. Also, the king celebrated the feast of our Lord's Nativity at Bourdeaux, in Gascony.

[A.D. 1288.] On the third of the nones [the 3rd] of February, about nightfall, flashes of light were suddenly and unexpectedly seen at St. Edmund's, there having been no signs prognosticating it; and, at the same instant, there was a tremendous crash, I will not say of thunder, followed by an insufferable stench. The storm was accompanied by visible sparks of fire, which fearfully dazzled the eyes of the beholders. The tower of the church of Barnwell was set on fire by the violence of the thunder-storm, and further damage done to the convent there, and one third part of the town was a prey to the flames. At last the lightning also struck the refectory at St. Edmund's, but the fire was quickly extinguished by the monks.

The lord Jerom, cardinal-bishop of Præneste, of the order of friars-minors, was elected pope on the feast of St. Peter-in-Cathedrâ [22nd February] and took the name of Nicholas IV. Henry, bishop of Salisbury, departed this life, and on his decease there was a double election of master William de la Corne and master Lawrence de Hakebrun, a canon of the same church; but as Lawrence died immediately afterwards, the before-mentioned master William was re-elected.

On the day before the nones [the 4th] of June, a battle was fought between the duke of Brabant on one side, and the archbishop of Cologne and the count of Gueldres on the other, in which a great number of the nobility fell on both sides, and the archbishop of Cologne and the count of

Gueldres were taken prisoners and confined under the custody of the duke of Brabant; and thus the Brabanters secured the victory. Great part of the market at St. Botolph's, with the house of the friars-preachers, was burnt to the ground on the morrow of St. James [26th July].

On the fifth of the ides [the 11th] of October, the moon was almost totally eclipsed, which lasted from nearly midnight until the dawn of day. The king spent Christmas at Bellegarde, in the territory of Bearne.

[A.D. 1289.] Reginald, abbot of Waltham, ended his days about the feast of St. Peter-in-Cathedrâ [22nd February],[1] and was buried at Waltham on the morrow of St. Matthew the apostle [22nd September]. He was succeeded by Robert de Elington, a canon of the same church.

The king and queen, after being four years abroad, came over to England, and landed at Dover on the day before the ides [the 12th] of August; and after a short stay, first in Kent and then in Essex, arrived at St. Edmund's on St. Lambert's day [17th September], proceeding on the morrow into the parts of Norfolk. Going thence by sea to the isle of Ely, on their way to London, the king celebrated the feast of the Translation of St. Edward [13th October], with great solemnity at Westminster.

Thomas Weyland, chief justice of the King's Bench.

The lord Thomas Weyland, the king's chief justice of the lower bench, having been indicted and convicted on trial for harbouring some of his people who had lately committed a murder, and fearing to throw himself upon the king's mercy, took sanctuary in the house of the friars-minors, then living at St. Edmund's. Having been closely guarded there by the country for several days, by the king's order, he assumed their habit, when it was least expected. The king being informed of this, sent a knight belonging to his guard with instructions to employ the whole power of the country to

[1] This is the reading of the text in all the editions, but it appears to be erroneous, and that instead of St. Peter-in-Cathedrâ, it should be St. Peter-ad-Vincula, which feast occurs in the Roman calendar on the 2nd of August. Even then, the time which elapsed between the abbot's death and interment was very long. St. Peter's day is on 24th June.

keep him there with greater security. At length, this Thomas, after being blockaded two months, during which nearly all the friars dispersed themselves in various places, throwing off the religious and re-assuming the secular habit, came out of sanctuary, and, being brought before the king, was committed to safe custody in the Tower of London.

The pope raised to the throne Charles, prince of the Morea, the son of Charles, late king of Sicily, and solemnly crowned him on Whitsunday [29th May].

The city of Tripoli was taken by the Saracens, and laid in ruins, with the towns and villages, and the whole neighbouring country, with great slaughter of the Christians. The king solemnly celebrated the feast of Our Lord's Nativity at Westminster.

A parliament—Proceedings against delinquent judges.

[A.D. 1290.] In a parliament held at Westminster, which sat from the Circumcision of Our Lord [1st January] until the feast of St. Valentine [14th February], divers sentences were pronounced by the king and his council in the cases of several of the judges, whose misdemeanours were there inquired into, according to their respective merits. Among these, lord Thomas Weyland was condemned to perpetual banishment, with the forfeiture of all his property, movable and immovable. Many also of the justices, both of the bench and who had been in eyre, were committed to safe custody in the Tower. Among these the chief were the lords John de Lovetot, William de Brunton, Roger de Leicester, and Robert de Littlebury; these were of the bench. Of the justices in eyre were the lords Solomon of Rochester, Richard of Boyland, Thomas de Sudendon, Walter de Hopet, and Robert de Preston. But the first of these were released at the close of this parliament, after paying large fines for their ransom; the last remained in the Tower, the king going into another quarter; but, in the end, they obtained their discharge, on the same terms as the others, with the king's connivance, or rather by his order.

John, bishop of Ely, the king's treasurer, died at Ely on the morrow of the Annunciation of St. Mary [26th March], and, being honourably interred on Holy Thursday following, he was succeeded by master William de Luda, archdeacon of

Durham, dean of St. Martin's-the-Great at London, and keeper of the king's wardrobe, who was elected on the fourth of the ides [the 4th] of May.

The earl of Gloucester marries the princess Joan of Acre.

Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, married at Westminster, on the last day of the month of April, the lady Joan, surnamed of Acre, from her having been born there, the daughter of the king of England.

A great sea fight.

On the same day there was a desperate naval engagement in the sea of Marmora, near St. Matthew's, between the fleets of Bayonne, the Cinque Ports, and the Genoese on one side, and of the Flemings on the other, in which fire and water, as well as arms, were used as instruments of destruction; and after many of the ships were sunk, and the rest had consulted their safety by flight, the victory remained with the adverse party.

Removal of the body of Henry III.

Our lord the king caused the body of the king his father, which was interred at Westminster, to be suddenly and unexpectedly removed on the night of the feast of the Ascension [10th May], and deposited in a more elevated situation, near the tomb of St. Edward.

A bloody battle between the Danes and Norwegians.

A most savage and bloody battle was fought between the kings of Norway and Denmark, at Skonor in Denmark, in which twenty-five thousand of the Norwegians fell, without much loss on the part of the Danes.

Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk and marshal of England, brought over as his wife Alice, the daughter of John d'Aveynes, count of Agenois.

John, the son and heir of John, duke of Brabant, solemnly espoused Margaret, daughter of the king of England, at Westminster, on the sixth of the ides [the 10th] of July, in the presence of his father and a great assemblage of nobles.

The crop of fruit entirely failed through all parts of England, both in the gardens and hedges, except apples and acorns.

William, the bishop-elect of Ely, having been ordained priest on the first of October, in the parish church of St. Mary at Ely, was consecrated by the lord John, archbishop of Canterbury, with extraordinary pomp, bishop of Ely.

A synod at Ely; grant of a tenth and fifteenth.

On the morrow of this solemnity, the archbishop held his synod at Ely, with his suffragans and others of the clergy there assembled. In this synod the clergy granted to the king the tenth of all their spiritual possessions for one year; but so that the tenth should not be collected before the feast of St. Michael in the year next to come. The king also obtained from the commons of England the fifteenth of all their temporal property; and he condemned all the Jews, of both sexes and every age, living in all parts of England, to perpetual banishment, without hope of returning.

Roger, abbot of St. Alban's, departed this life about the feast of All Saints, on the morrow of All Souls [3rd November], and was succeeded by John de Berkhampstead, a monk of the same abbey. Robert, abbot of Reading, resigned his dignity, and was succeeded by William de Sutton, chamberlain of the same house.

Death of Margaret, maid of Norway, heiress of Scotland.

Margaret, daughter of Eric, king of Norway, and of Margaret, daughter of Alexander, king of Scotland, who lately died, without leaving any heir of his body, and of his queen Margaret, the daughter of Henry, king of England, and sister of king Edward, his son,—to whom, as nearest of blood, the hereditary right of the kingdom of Scotland belonged, and who, also, was on the point of being married to Edward, the son of king Edward before mentioned, a dispensation having been procured from the court of Rome,—died in the Orkney isles.

Death of queen Eleanor.

Eleanor, queen of England, the king's consort, ended her days at Herdeby, in the county of Lincoln, on the fourth of

the calends of December [28th November], and was buried at Westminster with extrordinary state and magnificence, on the sixteenth of the calends of January [17th December]. After which the king set out for Ayisrigge,[1] a hermitage of the earl of Cornwall, to celebrate our Lord's Nativity there.

[A.D. 1291.] On the fifteenth of the calends of March [15th February], there was an eclipse of the moon. On the sixth of the ides [the 8th] of February, at London, about the first hour, on a sudden, and when it was least expected, the Lord thundered from heaven with a loud and sharp report, filling the hearts of all who heard it with awful terror.

Peace between the Pope and Sicily, Arragon and France.

A peace and alliance was made and ratified between the Roman church and Charles, king of Sicily, on the one part, and Peter, king of Arragon, on the other: also, between the king of France on the one part, and the king of Spain on the other (after great losses, bloodshed, and calamities), principally through the mediation of the king of England, who sent solemn embassies into foreign parts to negotiate and settle the peace. But it was soon afterwards weakened and nullified, when, on the death of Peter, king of Arragon, his brother James took possession, by force, of the kingdom of Sicily. Ambassadors came from the great and mighty khan of the Tartars, both to the pope and the kings of France and England, for the renewal and ratification of peace, as well as touching his acceptance of the Christian faith, and the grant of succour to the Holy Land.

Joan, countess of Gloucester, the daughter of the king of England, gave birth at Winchcombe to her eldest son, who was named Gilbert. The lord Thomas, bishop of Rochester, slept in the Lord at Rochester, in a good old age, on St. Pancras day [12th May]: he was succeeded by Thomas, prior of that church. Eleanor, mother of the king of England, ending her days at Amesbury, on the morrow of St. John [25th June], was interred with great solemnity on the third day after the Nativity of St. Mary [8th September] with a

[1] Ashridge, in Buckinghamshire, where a college of Bon-hommes was founded by Edmund, the son of Richard, earl of Cornwall, in 1283. It afterwards became the magnificent seat of the Bridgewater family.

great attendance of the most powerful nobles both of France and England.

Edward I. asserts his claim to the suzerainty of Scotland.

On the death of Alexander [III.], king of Scotland, lately deceased,[1] and the death and total failure both of his issue and kindred by blood, some persons began to claim a right of inheritance to the kingdom of Scotland. Considering which, the king of England alleged that the supremacy of the crown was vested in him. To make this more clear he went to Norham, in the marches of Scotland, and assembled there the men of religion from some of the English churches with their chronicles, which having been carefully inspected, examined, and considered by his whole council, it appeared plain to all and each, that the supreme right to the kingdom of Scotland was vested in and belonged to him; all which having been recounted before the great men of Scotland, as well bishops as earls, and some others, and having been deliberately weighed, the Scots having nothing to allege on their part, acknowledged him as their suzerain lord. They also committed to his custody the castles of Scotland, both on this side the sea and beyond sea, together with the seal of Scotland, and swore fealty to him, and made it sure by their letters patent, and declared that those who claimed a right to the kingdom of Scotland ought to abide the judgment of the court of the king of England.

In this state of affairs, the lord John de Baliol, and the lord Robert de Bruce, with others hereafter named, presented themselves to claim their right. At length they agreed to this, that they would submit to the arbitration of forty liegemen of each of the two kingdoms, forty on one side and forty on the other, with twenty on the king's part; and that the arguments and rights of all having been produced before them, they should promulgate and publish their award on the morrow of St. Peter-ad-Vincula [2nd August]. This being settled, the king of England appointed the bishop of Caithness chancellor of Scotland, and joined with him one of his own clerks, Walter de Agmondesham, chancellor of England, com-

[1] Alexander III. died 19th March, 1286. His queen, Margaret, daughter of Henry, died before him, in the year 1275. See before, pp. 354, and 374.

manding all things to be done with their concurrence and assent. He also distributed the castles among his adherents, as to him seemed fit. He likewise appointed keepers of the peace and order, and other officers of the royal administration, both on the mainland and in the islands.

Therefore, on the morrow of St. Peter already named, it was determined, with common consent, by the nobles of both countries at Berwick, and by those who claimed a right to the kingdom of Scotland, that the pleas of all should be considered null and void, except those of the lords John de Baliol, Robert de Bruce, and John de Hastings, and the others hereafter mentioned. A day was assigned to the parties at Berwick for arguing their rights on the morrow of the Holy Trinity next coming [18th June] by our lord the king and his liegemen, who should meet him there. After this, Florence, earl of Holland, Robert Bruce, earl of Anandale, John de Baliol, lord of Galway, John de Hastings, lord of Abergavenny, John Cumming, lord of Badenoch, Patrick de Dunbar, earl of March, John de Vesci, on behalf of his father, Richard de Soules, and William de Ross, in whom, or some of whom, the right to the crown of Scotland was considered to be vested, returned to their homes to deliberate touching the allegation and assertion of their right or rights, against the day before appointed for them.

Wherefore, our lord the king, taking into consideration and fully weighing, that by the tenor of the chronicles of divers religious men, his right to the kingdom of Scotland was declared to be far from trifling; and desirous of leaving a record of this fact and of his own proceedings to be handed down to future generations, he wrote to the greater monasteries of England in the following form:—

"*Edward, by the grace of God, king of England, lord of Ireland, and duke of Aquitaine, to his beloved in Christ, the abbot and convent of St. Peter at Bury, greeting.*

"We send you appended to these presents, under the seal of our exchequer, a transcript of certain letters which are enrolled in our treasury, of which the following is the tenor:—

"'*To those who shall see or hear these presents: Florence earl*

of Holland, Robert Bruce, earl of Anandale [John de Baliol,[1] *lord of Galway,] John de Hastings, lord of Abergavenny, John Cumming, lord of Badenoch, Patrick de Dunbar, earl of March, John de Vesci, on behalf of his father, Richard de Soules, and William de Rous, greeting in God.*

"'Whereas we pretend to have right to the kingdom of Scotland, and this right to exhibit, challenge, and aver before him who has the most power, jurisdiction, and reason to try our right; and the noble prince, Sir Edward, by the grace of God, king of England, has informed us on good and sufficient grounds, that to him belongs and is due the suzerainty of the said kingdom of Scotland, and the cognisance of hearing, trying, and determining our right: we, of our own free choice, without any manner of force or duress, will and grant to receive right before him as the sovereign lord of the land. And we will and promise that we will hold and keep his act firm and stable, and that he among us shall have possession of the kingdom to whom right shall belong before him. In testimony of which we have set our seals to this instrument. Done at Norham, the Tuesday next after the Ascension, in the year of grace one thousand two hundred and ninety-one.'

"'*To all those who shall see or hear these presents: Florence, earl of Holland, Robert de Bruce, lord of Anandale, John de Baliol, lord of Galway, John de Hastings, lord of Abergavenny, John Comyn, lord of Badenoch, Patrick de Dunbar, earl of March, John de Vesey, for his father, Nicholas de Soules, and William de Rous, health in God.*

"'Whereas, we have consented and granted, of our own free will and common assent, without any duress, to the noble prince, Sir Edward, by the grace of God, king of England, that he, as suzerain lord of the territory of Scotland, shall hear, try, and determine our challenges and demands, which we intend to exhibit and allege for our right to the kingdom of Scotland, and justice have before him, as suzerain lord of the land, promising that we will hold his act firm and stable,

[1] Baliol's name is omitted, evidently through inadvertence. It appears in other copies, both French and Latin. The transcript in this Continuation of Florence is given in the old French.

d that he shall possess the kingdom to whom right shall ve it before him.

"'But considering that the aforesaid king of England cannot ake and accomplish this cognisance without judgment, and dgment ought not to be without execution, and execution nnot be done without possession and seisin of the same rritories, and of the castles: we therefore will and grant that , as sovereign lord, in order to perform the things before mennned, have the seisin of all the land and castles of Scotland, ntil right be done and perfected as we demand, in such anner that before he has the before mentioned seisin, he give ood and sufficient surety, on demand, to the protectors and mmons of the kingdom of Scotland, for the restoration of e same kingdom and castles, and all royalties, dignities, rdships, franchises, customs, rights, laws, usages, and possions, with all manner of appurtenances, in the same state as ey were when the seisin was to him given and granted, to ch one of us to whom the right shall belong by judgment of e court, saving to the king of England the homage of him ho shall be king; the restoration to be made within three onths after the right shall be tried and affirmed.

"'And that the revenue of the said territories received in the ean time shall be safely deposited, and well kept, in the hands f the chamberlain of Scotland that now is, and of one to be ssigned to act with him by the king of England, and under eir seals; saving reasonable maintenance for the lands and stles, and the ministers of the realm. In testimony of what before declared, we have set our seals to this writing. Done t Norham, on Tuesday after the Ascension, in the year of race one thousand two hundred and ninety-one.'

"Wherefore we command you that you record these matrs in your chronicles for a perpetual testimony thereof. Vitness, Master W. de Marche, our treasurer, at Westminster, n the ninth day of July, in the nineteenth year of our reign. y writ of privy seal."

Description of Northumbria.

Hyring was the first king who reigned after the Britons in Northumbria. Northumbria extends from the great river Humber (so called from Humber, king of the Huns, who was invited there) as far as the Frisian—which is now called

the Scottish—Sea, because it divides the English and Scotch. It was called in old times the Frisian Sea, because the Frisons and the Danes were wont very frequently to bring their ships to land there, and then, being joined by the Scots and Picts, ravage Northumbria. This country was afterwards much divided on various occasions and from various calamities; but in the course of a short time it was severed into two provinces, namely, Deira and Bernicia. Deira extends from the aforesaid river Humber to the Tyne, and was ruled by St. Oswine, king and martyr, whose body now rests at Tynemouth. St. Oswald, king and martyr, reigned in Bernicia, that is, from the Tyne as far as the Scottish Sea. By the name of Northumbria was, therefore, sometimes understood the country between the Humber and the Tees; at other times it extended to the Tyne, at others to the Tweed; but at present includes only the district between the Tyne and the Tweed. This may suffice respecting its territory.

Genealogy of the kings of Bernicia.

Hyring, then, who has been already mentioned, begat king Wodna; Wodna begat king Withgils; Withgils begat king Horsa; Horsa begat king Uppa; Uppa begat king Eppa; Eppa begat king Ermering; Ermering begat king Ida; all of whom reigned in the territory of the Northumbrians on the north side of the river Humber, on the Norwegian sea. None of these kings, from Hyring to king Ida, appear in any of the historians, either from omission or ignorance, and the records of them were either burnt in the country or carried away from it.[1]

However, king Ida begat king Ethelred; Ethelred begat king Ethelfert; Ethelfert begat king Oswy; Oswy begat king Egfert; Egfert begat king Ælfrid; Ælfrid begat king Ælla; Ælla begat a daughter named Ethelreda. The earls who afterwards had the government of Northumbria were all sprung from king Ælla. Ethelreda bore earl Eadulf; earl Eadulf begat earl Oswulf; earl Oswulf begat earl Waltheof; earl Waltheof begat earl Wihtred; earl Wihtred begat earl Aldred; earl Aldred begat a daughter named Elfleda; the valiant duke Siward married her, and had with her the kingdom of Northumbria. She bore him a son named Waltheof,

[1] "A very remarkable passage."—*Thorpe.*

who was afterwards earl. But as at the time of duke Siward's death his son Waltheof was still very young, his earldom was given by St. Edward, the king, to Tosti, the son of earl Godwin.

In the twenty-fourth year of king Edward, the Northumbrians expelled from the kingdom their earl Tosti, who had caused them much bloodshed and disaster, putting to death all his household, and by grant and permission of St. Edward, the king, appointed Morcar, the son of Algar, earl of Chester, to be their earl.

In the second year of king William the first, that king gave the earldom of Northumbria to earl Robert;[1] but the people of the province slew him and nine hundred men at the same time.

In the third year of king William, Waltheof, the son of duke Siward, who has been already mentioned, having been reconciled with the king, obtained the earldom of Northumbria after the death of Morcar, the aforesaid earl.

In the ninth year of king William, Ralph, earl of East-Anglia, conspired to dethrone the king, with Waltheof, the before-mentioned earl of Northumbria, and Roger, the son of William Fitz-Osbern, whose sister earl Waltheof married, and at whose nuptials the conspiracy was hatched. However, the king, returning to England, threw earl Ralph, his cousin, into prison; but he caused earl Waltheof to be beheaded at Winchester, and he was buried at Croyland, where the monastery of St. Guthlac stands.

All those before-mentioned were sub-kings or earls in Northumbria, from the period the English people settled there; and of this Northumbria the city of York was the capital.

Note, that the following are the names of the kings of the Scots, who reigned in Scotland after the Picts.

Kenneth Mac-Alpin, the first after the Picts,	16 years.
Donald Mac-Alpin	3 years.
Constantine Mac-Kenneth	19 years.
Kenneth Mac-Kenneth	1 year.
Tirged Mac-Dugal	12 years.
Donald Mac-Constantine	11 years.

[1] Robert de Comyn, A.D. 1069.

Constantine Mac-Beth	45 years.
Malcolm Mac-Donald	9 years.
Indolf Mac-Constantine	9 years.
Duff Mac-Malcolm	3 years 6 months.
Colin Mac-Indulf	4 years 6 months.
Kenneth Mac-Malcolm	22 years 2 months.
Constantine Mac-Colin	1 year 6 months.
Kenneth Mac-Duff	1 year 3 months.
Malcolm Mac-Kenneth	30 years.
Duncan, nephew of Enis	5 years 9 months.
Machet Mac-Finlay	17 years.
Lusach	4 years 6 months.
Malcolm Mac-Duncan, married St. Margaret, and reigned	37 years.
Donald, his brother, usurped the crown...	3 years.
Duncan, bastard, son of Malcolm	1 year 6 months.
Edgar, son of Malcolm and Margaret ...	9 years.
Alexander, his brother	17 years 3 months.
David, their most glorious brother... ... and begat Henry, earl of Huntingdon.	29 years;
Malcolm, son of earl Henry	12 years 6 months.
William, son of Henry, the aforesaid earl	49 years.
Alexander, son of the aforesaid William	35 years.
Alexander, son of Alexander. He married Margaret, daughter of Henry, king of England, and was father of Margaret, queen of Norway.	

Here also is inserted the convention between the kings of England and Scotland, concluded at Lincoln, in the year [1200],[1] in which the king of Scotland did homage to the king of England.

[1] There is a blank in the MS. which is filled up in the text with 1200, in which year William, king of Scotland, did homage to king John at Lincoln. If there was any instrument executed on this occasion, as the continuator of Florence here leads us to suppose, at least that which he has inserted in this place is a very different instrument. For the "charter" which follows was granted at York, in 1175, in confirmation of the agreement entered into at Falaise with Henry II. on his releasing the king of Scots from his captivity. See before, the note at p. 302; and Hoveden, vol. i., p. 398, where the charter is given; and vol. ii., p. 502. See, also, Wendover, vol. ii., p. 32.

THE CHARTER OF WILLIAM, KING OF SCOTLAND.

"WILLIAM, king of Scotland, becomes the liegeman of our lord the king of England against every man in Scotland, and all other his territories, and has done fealty to him as his liege lord, as his other vassals are wont to do. In like manner he has done homage to king Henry, his son, saving always the fealty to our lord the king, his father.

"Moreover, all the bishops, abbots, and clergy, of the kingdom of Scotland, and their successors, from whom he may require it, shall do fealty to our lord the king, as their liege lord, as his other bishops are wont to do; and also to king Henry, his son, and their heirs.

"Also, the king of Scotland, with David, his brother, and his barons and other vassals, hath granted to our lord the king that the church of Scotland shall henceforth pay such subjection to the church of England as it ought, and was wont to pay in the time of his predecessors, kings of England.

"In like manner, Richard, bishop of St. Andrews, Richard, bishop of Dunkeld, Geoffrey, abbot of Dumferline, and Herbert, prior of Coldingham, have also agreed that the church of England shall have such jurisdiction over the church of Scotland as it can lawfully claim; and that they will not oppose the rights of the church of England. And for this agreement they have given sureties to our lord the king and to his son Henry, in the same manner as when they did fealty to him as his liegemen. The other bishops and the clergy of Scotland shall do the same, according to the convention made between our lord the king and the king of Scotland, and his brother David and his barons.

"The earls, also, and the barons and others holding lands under the king of Scotland, shall do homage and fealty, if our lord the king shall require it, to himself and king Henry, his son, and their heirs, against all the world, saving only the fealty due from him to the king his father. In like manner, the heirs of the king of Scotland and of his barons, and of their mesne tenants, shall pay homage and allegiance to the heirs of our lord the king against all the world.

"Further, the king of Scotland and his liegemen shall not henceforth harbour any fugitive from the dominions of our ord the king for cause of felony, either in Scotland or other

his territories, unless he shall be willing to take his trial in the dominions of our lord the king, and abide by the judgment of the court. But the king of Scotland and his liegemen shall arrest him with all possible speed, and deliver him up to our lord the king, or to his justiciaries and bailiffs in England.

"Moreover, if there shall be in England any fugitive from the territories of the king of Scotland on account of felony, unless he shall be willing to take his trial either in the court of the king of Scotland, or in the court of our lord the king, and to abide by the judgment of such court he shall not be harboured by our lord the king, but shall be given up to the men of the king of Scotland by the bailiffs of our lord the king, when he shall be found.

"Further, the liegemen of our lord the king shall hold their lands which they have held, and ought to hold, of our lord the king, and of the king of Scotland, and of their vassals. And the liegemen of the king of Scotland shall hold their lands which they have held, and ought to hold, of our lord the king and his vassals.

"For the due performance of this final convention with our lord the king and his son Henry and their heirs, by the king of Scotland and his heirs, the king of Scotland has given possession to our lord the king, at the mercy of our lord the king, of the castles of Roxburgh, Berwick, and Jedburgh, and the Maiden castle, and the castle of Sterling. And the king of Scotland will assign to our lord the king out of his revenues, sums in due proportion at the pleasure of our lord the king for the expenses of the custody of the said castles.

"Besides, for the due and final performance of the convention aforesaid, the king of Scotland has delivered to our lord the king as hostages, his brother David, and earl Duncan and many others. When, however, the castles shall be given up, William, king of Scotland, and his brother David shall be liberated. Each of the before-mentioned earls and barons shall also be set at liberty, when he shall have given an hostage, namely, a legitimate son, if he have one, and in the case of those who have not, nephews or next heirs; the castles having been also surrendered, as before mentioned.

"Further, the king of Scotland and his before-named barons have pledged themselves with good faith, and without fraud or covin, that, all excuses apart, they will cause the

ishops, barons, and liegemen of their land, who were not pre-
ent when the king of Scotland concluded this treaty with our
ord the king, to make the same allegiance and fealty to our
ord the king and his son Henry, which they themselves have
ade; and deliver hostages to our lord the king of such as
e shall choose, in the same manner as the barons and liege-
en who were here present.

"Moreover, the bishops, earls, and barons have agreed
ith our lord the king and his son Henry, that if the king of
cotland by any chance should withdraw his fealty to our
ord the king and his son, and from the aforesaid covenants,
hey will hold with our lord the king, as their liege lord,
gainst the king of Scotland, and against all the enemies of
ur lord the king; and the bishops will put the territories of
he king of Scotland under an interdict, until he shall return
o his fealty to our lord the king.

"For the due performance of the aforesaid convention
without fraud or covin, by William, king of Scotland, and
David, his brother, and by the barons before named and their
eirs, the king of Scotland himself, and David, his brother,
nd all his said barons, have pledged their faith against all
persons, as liegemen of our lord the king, and of his son
Henry, saving their fealty to the king his father; of all which
are witnesses, Richard, bishop of Avranches, &c. &c."

This instrument having been read in the church of St. Peter, at York, in the presence of the aforesaid bishops of England, and before the king of Scotland and David his brother, and all the people, the bishops, earls, barons, and knights of the king of the Scots, swore fealty to our lord the king of England, and to Henry, his son, and their heirs, against all men, as well as against their own liege lord.

CHARTER OF RICHARD, KING OF ENGLAND.[1]

"RICHARD, by the grace of God, king of England, lord of Normandy and Aquitaine, count of Anjou, to the archbishops, bishops, abbots, earls, barons, justiciaries, sheriffs, and all his officers and faithful people throughout the whole of England, greeting.

[1] This charter was granted in 1194. See Hoveden (vol. ii., p. 318, &c.) for the transactions connected with it. He refers to another charter, the substance of which will be presently given, but does not mention the restoration of the castles of Roxburgh, Berwick, &c.

"Know ye that we have restored to our most beloved cousin William, by the same grace, king of Scotland, his castles of Roxburgh and Berwick, to be held as his own inheritance by him and his heirs for ever.

"Moreover, we have released him from all covenants and agreements which our father Henry, king of England, extorted from him by new charters, or in consequence of his capture; in such manner, nevertheless, that he fully and entirely perform to us all that his brother Malcolm, king of Scotland, lawfully performed, or ought to have performed, to our predecessors. And we will perform to him all that our predecessors performed, or ought to have performed, in respect of the aforesaid Malcolm namely, safe conduct in coming to or returning from our court, and in abiding there, and in procurations, and all liberties, dignities, and honours which he can lawfully claim, according to what shall be recognised by four of our barons chosen by king William and four of his barons chosen by us.

"Further, if any of our liegemen have seized, without lawful judgment, the borders or marches of the kingdom of Scotland from the time that the aforesaid king William was taken prisoner by our father, we will that they be restored entire, and replaced in the same condition in which they were before his capture.

"Moreover, with respect to the lands which he has in England, whether they be held in demesne or fee, namely, in the county of Huntingdon and elsewhere, let him hold them to him and his heirs for ever as fully and freely as the said Malcolm possessed them or ought to have possessed them, save such of them as the said Malcolm or his heirs afterwards infeoffed. So, however, that if any such lands were afterwards enfeoffed, the service for those fees shall belong to the said king of Scotland and his heirs.

"Whatever also was granted by our father to the aforesaid William, king of Scotland, we ratify and confirm.

"We restore to him the fealty of his liegemen, and all charters which our lord and father obtained from him by reason of his capture; and if by any chance there should be others retained from forgetfulness, or afterwards discovered, we command that they shall be treated as null and void. But he has become our liegeman for all the lands for which his ancestors were liegemen to our predecessors, and swore fealty

us and our heirs. Witnesses, Baldwin, Archbishop of anterbury, &c. &c."

CHARTER OF ALEXANDER II.,[1] KING OF SCOTLAND.

"ALEXANDER, by the grace of God, king of Scotland, to all ie faithful in Christ who shall see or hear this writing, health.

"We would have you know, that we have covenanted and ithfully promised, for us and our heirs, to our most beloved id liege lord, Henry, by the grace of God, the illustrious ng of England, lord of Ireland, duke of Normandy and quitaine, and count of Anjou, and his heirs, that we will keep ood faith and amity with him for ever hereafter. And that e will never, ourselves, or by any persons on our behalf, enter to any alliance with the enemies of the kings of England or ieir heirs, for the purpose of procuring or making war from hich loss may happen, or can by any means ensue, to them their kingdoms of England and Ireland, or their other rritories, unless they shall unjustly aggrieve us.

"All this leaves entire the covenants between us and our id lord the king of England lately made at York in the resence of the lord Otho, deacon of St. Nicholas-in-carcere-ulliano, at that time legate of the apostolic see in England, id is without prejudice to the treaty made respecting a mar-age between our son and the daughter of the said king of ngland.

"And that this our covenant and agreement, for us and our eirs, may have perpetual force, we have caused Alan the cham-erlain, H. de Baliol, and others, to swear on our soul that we ill firmly and faithfully maintain all the rights aforesaid. And i like manner we have also caused to swear the venerable ithers, David, William, Geoffrey, and Clement, the bishops f St. Andrew's, Glasgow, and other sees. And further, our ithful subjects Patrick, earl of Dunbar, Malcolm, earl of ife, and others, [have sworn] that if we or our heirs should ontravene the aforesaid covenant and promises (which God orbid), they and their heirs shall lend to us and our heirs either aid nor counsel against the said covenant and promise,

[1] Alexander II., king of Scotland, died on the 3rd July, 1249, id his son's marriage with the daughter of Henry III., referred to in , took place on the 26th December, 1252; so that this engagement as probably entered into shortly before the father's death.

nor will, to the best of their power, suffer them to be given by others; but shall use their endeavours honestly with us and our heirs that all the aforesaid provisions shall be firmly and faithfully kept, both by us and our heirs, and by them and their heirs, for ever. In witness whereof, we and our prelates, earls, and barons, have confirmed these presents by affixing our seals. Witnesses, the earls and barons before mentioned, in the year of our reign, &c. &c."

LETTER OF ALEXANDER II. TO THE POPE.[1]

"To the most holy father in Christ, John, by the grace of God, pope, Alexander by the like grace, king of Scotland, earl of Patrick, earl of Stratherne, sends greeting with all due honour and reverence.

"We certify to your holiness that we have taken our corporal oaths before the venerable father Otho, cardinal deacon of St. Nicholas-in-carcere-Tull., at that time legate in England of the apostolic see, and have made our charter, commencing thus: 'Know all men, present and to come, that it has been agreed, as follows, in the presence of the lord Otho, of St. Nicholas,' &c.

"By another, which begins: 'We will you all to know, as appears from the tenor of our former covenants,' we have submitted ourselves to your jurisdiction, so that we and our heirs may be restrained by ecclesiastical censures, if we shall at any time contravene the before mentioned treaty of peace. And if it should ever happen that we, or all or any of us, should rashly presume or attempt to contravene the same, and from thence grievous peril should ensue both to our souls and those of our heirs, besides great injuries in our persons and states, we entreat your holiness that you will issue your mandate to some one of the suffragans of the archbishop of Canterbury, enjoining him to compel us and our heirs to the observance of the aforesaid peace, as shall be more fully set forth in the instruments to be executed on such occasion; otherwise that you decree by your authority, according to the canons, against all gainsayers, in regard to the aforesaid peace. And in confirmation of this our petition, we have set our seals to the present writing."

[1] The date of this letter to the pope must correspond with that of the preceding document.

William, king of Scotland, claims Northumberland, &c.

In the year of grace, 1194,[1] king Richard appointed his oronation-day at Winchester, at the close of Easter [17th April]. On the second day the king went as far as Clipstone, o meet William, king of Scotland, and requested all who had een taken prisoners in the castles of Nottingham, Tickhill, Iarlborough, and Lancaster, and at Mount St. Michael, to ttend him at Winchester on the morrow of the close of Easter. n the third day of the same month, being Palm-Sunday, the ing of England rested at Clipstone, and the king of Scotland t Worksop, on account of the solemnity of the day; and on ie morrow both kings came to Southwell. On the fifth ay of the same month they went together to Southwell, here the king of Scotland requested the king of England to einstate him in the dignities and honours which his prede-essors held in England. He also asked that the earldoms of Iorthumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, and Lancaster, ould be restored to him in right of his predecessors: to hich the king of England replied, that he would give him atisfaction after he had consulted his barons. On the seventh ay of the month the kings proceeded to Gaidington,[2] and bode there until the morrow; and on Easter-eve they arrived t Northampton, and abode there the following day.

While there, the king of England, having taken deliberate ounsel with the bishops and nobles of England, made answer o the king of Scotland that he could by no means grant his equest, as far as regarded Northumberland, and especially in ose times, when nearly all the principal men in the kingdom f France had become his enemies; for if he were to do so, it ould appear rather to proceed from fear than from love.

[1] The continuator of Florence is still engaged in recording a series f documents and facts connected with the claims of the English kings o the suzerainty of Scotland, putting them together, however, with-ut any regard to the order of dates. The subject of this section is elated in much the same terms by Roger of Wendover. See vol. ii., 318, and the following pages; and see also king Richard's charter, ranted in this same year (1194), before, p. 391.

[2] Geddington, between Southwell and Northampton, an ancient astle [see Orderic. Vital., b. xiii., p. 917, *Duchesne*], and a royal seat, here Henry II. held a parliament in 1188 to raise money for a usade.

How the king of Scotland is to be received in coming to the English court.

However, in the presence of his mother Eleanor, and many of the bishops, earls, and barons of both kingdoms, the king of England granted and confirmed to William, king of Scotland, and his heirs for ever, that whenever they should come to the court of the kings of England, at their summons, the bishop of Durham and the sheriff of Northumberland should receive them at the water of Tweed, and should escort them, with a safe conduct, as far as the water of Tees; and there the archbishop and sheriff of York should receive them, and escort them, with a safe conduct, to the borders of the county of York; and in like manner they should be escorted from county to county by the bishops and sheriffs, until they reached the court of the king of England. And that from the time of the entrance of the king of the Scots on the territory of the king of England, he should have daily, from the revenues of the king of England, one hundred shillings for his livery; but when the king of Scotland should have arrived at the court of the king of England, so long as he sojourned at the said court, he should have daily for his livery thirty shillings, and for the high table twelve wastels, twelve simnels, with four gallons of the king's best wine, besides eight gallons of household wine, and two pounds of pepper, four pounds of cinnamon, twelve stone of wax or else four waxen links, forty long and thick lengths of the best candle, such as is used by the king, and eighty lengths of other candle for ordinary use. And that when he should wish to return to his own country, he should be escorted by the respective bishops and sheriffs from county to county, until he should arrive at the water of Tweed, and should in like manner have daily for his livery, one hundred shillings from the purse of the king of England.

The aforesaid documents are inserted in this place, although the events did not all occur in the present year; because the right heirs of the kings of Scotland having now failed, and the Scots having claimed hereditary rights, aiming at the entire exclusion of our lord the king of England, to whom the suzerainty of that kingdom belongs, the documents were sought out in the old chronicles, through various parts of England, and were read this year before all the barons and ecclesiastical prelates, to serve for a memorial in future times.

[1]The kings, Rodolph of Germany, and Peter of Arragon, nded their lives. The city of Acre, with all it contained, as taken and laid in ruins by the sultan of Babylon and his rmy of Pagans, after Nicholas, the patriarch of Jerusalem, had een drowned at sea, and some of the Christians had escaped by ight, and a great number had fallen by the sword. On this ccasion the Pagans lost incredible numbers of their own army.

Peter, bishop of Exeter, and William, bishop of Salisbury, eparted this life. Master Thomas de Bitton, dean of Wells, ucceeded to the see of Exeter, and to Salisbury, the lord Nicholas Longspée, treasurer of that church.

After the death of Rodolph, king of Germany, the electors eing divided, John d'Aveynes, count of Agenois, was elected y four, and Reginald, count of Gueldres, by three.

[A.D. 1292.] From Christmas-eve until St. Silvester's day 31st December], both exclusively, neither sun, moon, nor tars appeared, and there were neither snow, hail, frost, rain, r wind, but (may it be a happy omen) all the elements sunk ogether into a profound state of repose.

Our lord the king celebrated the feast of Christmas with great solemnity at Westminster, and Gilbert, earl of Gloucester, with his countess, the king of England's daughter, at Clare.

The pope granted to the king of England, as a subsidy for the Holy Land, the tenth of all ecclesiastical revenues, and of all the chattels of the men of religion of every order, except the Hospitallers and Templars. The pope died at Rome on the fourth of the month of April, being Easter-eve, and the see remained void.

The king and royal family visit St. Edmondsbury.

Our lord the king, having arrived at St. Edmund's, with his son and daughters, on the eve of the Translation of St. Edmund [28th April], celebrated that feast with great solemnity. He staid either there or at the abbot's manor of Culeford, which lies at the distance of three miles from St. Edmund's, for nearly ten entire days; and then, proceeding onwards, took

[1] We now return to the current of events in the year 1291, which had been interrupted from p. 382, the interval having been occupied exclusively on the affairs of Scotland.

Walsingham in his journey towards Scotland. During his retreat, he granted us[1] a charter, to prevent for the future any of his justiciaries from presuming to hold a court, on any occasion, within the banlieu [precincts] of St. Edmund's, on pretext of any previous usurpation.

Rhys-ap-Meredith taken and executed at York.

Rhys-ap-Meredith, a very powerful Welsh chieftain, having taken to the cover of dense woods, and raised an insurrection against the peace of the king of England, was seized by some faithful adherents of the king, while urging his career of ravage and slaughter, and being brought through the midland parts of England to the king at York, was drawn through the whole city, and, at last, hung till he died.

Within fifteen days of Easter [6th April], by means of W. de Redham, sheriff of Norfolk and Suffolk, the charters of our liberties were allowed in the exchequer, and the liberties contained in them, which had hitherto been unquestioned, were adjudged to our church for ever. Of this sort were the common amerciaments in the circuits of the justiciaries, both of our tenants and of any strangers within the liberty: of our own vassals also, wheresoever found, for murders, robberies, a year and a day;[2] "*quare non venit;*" "*quare sepeliunt;*" likewise the amerciaments of our own liegemen, summoned before any of the justiciaries assigned by the king, wherever they are amerced, chattels of felons and fugitives, and other things of this kind. The entire sum of six hundred and forty pounds was forthwith allowed the abbot, for those liberties which had hitherto existed.

On the succession to the throne of Scotland, on the death of Alexander III.

The nobles of the kingdom of Scotland having met our lord the king of England, at Berwick, pursuant to the ap-

[1] It will be observed that the continuator speaks of himself as belonging to the convent of St. Edmund's.

[2] A part of the king's prerogative, whereby he challenged the profits of the lands and tenements of those who were attainted of petty treason or felony, for a year and a day, or might waste the tenements. The words in Latin are the names of ancient writs or forms of proceedings.

ointment made the preceding year,[1] on the morrow of the Holy Trinity [2nd June], concerning the affairs of the Scottish rown. The matter was adjourned, on the understanding ithin fifteen days of St. Michael in the year next following, ie dominion of the kingdom should either be adjudged to ne of the claimants by the before-named arbitrators, or some ther person should be raised to the throne by the selection f the king of England.

At the time appointed, the persons above named, to whose onsideration the affair was committed, having met the three retenders to the throne of Scotland also before named, it as clearly decided by the former that the claims of the rds R. de Bruce and J. de Hastings ought to be treated s null and void; and they declared that the right to ie throne was vested in John de Baliol as the nearest in lood. Whereupon, having first done fealty to our lord the ing of England for the whole Scottish territories, on the east of St. Edmund, king and martyr, the said lord John as, with all due ceremonies, according to the usages anciently stablished, solemnly placed on the royal throne of Scotland n St. Andrew's day [30th November], at Scone, in the pre-ence of the lords J. de Warrenne and H. de Lincoln, the arls who attended on the part of the king of England; the omage due to the king of England, as the supreme lord, for the whole kingdom with its dependencies, having still to be done.

On the eighth of the calends of June [25th May], the ntire city of Carlisle, with the suburbs, and the cathedral hurch in it, was consumed by fire. The elections of John, ount of Agenois, and Reginald, count Gueldres, to the king-lom of Germany, having been quashed by the court of Rome, Adolphus, count of Nassau, was elected and raised to the throne.

On the feast of SS. Crispin and Crispianus [25th October], Robert Burnel, lord bishop of Bath and Wells, the king's hancellor, ended his life, and was succeeded by master William de la Marche, treasurer of our lord the king of Eng-and. John, the lord archbishop of Canterbury, went the vay of all flesh on the sixth of the ides [the 8th] of January. Our lord the king celebrated the feast of Christmas at New-astle-upon-Tyne, where he met John,[2] king of the Scots, who

[1] See before, p. 383. [2] John Baliol.

on the feast of the morrow did homage to him for the kingdom of Scotland and its dependencies.

A.D. 1293.] Our lord the king ordered and appointed by public proclamation that all who were in possession of forty pounds [a-year] in land should receive knighthood within twelve days of Christmas next following. Master Robert de Winchelsea, archdeacon of Essex, was elected in St. Paul's church, at London, to the archbishop of Canterbury. Master Thomas Bek, bishop of St. David's, died, and was succeeded by a certain clerk, named master David Fitz-Martin, a canon of the same church.

John, archbishop of York, being offended with Anthony, bishop of Durham, for not suffering him, as his primate, to hold a visitation of himself and the chapter of Durham, had solemnly and publicly fulminated a sentence of excommunication against the bishop of Durham himself, and all who remained in communion with him. Whereupon our lord the king, as well because the bishop of Durham was a favourite of his, as because his own person and that of his sons was not, as they say, excepted from the sentence pronounced, which was a breach of the privilege allowed him by the Roman church, he was disposed to be indignant against the archbishop of York. Finding this, he purchased the king's favour and pardon at the expense of three thousand pounds, saving only the right of his church of York, and of his action against the bishop of Durham.

Piratical sea-fight between the English and their allies, and the French.

A great and severe naval battle was fought near St. Mahé,[1] on the ides [the 13th] of June, being Friday next before the feast of Whitsuntide, between the fleets of England, Ireland, and Bayonne on one side, and the Norman fleet on the other, in which the Norman ships and forces being almost utterly destroyed, sunk in the sea, or put to the sword, the English gained a signal victory and great spoil, without any loss to their own armament. One hundred and eighty ships of the Norman fleet, captured in this engagement, were distributed among the victors. Thirty ships fell to the lot of Yarmouth

[1] In Brittany.

lone, and were brought to Yarmouth loaded with booty, in he character of spoils; the others were distributed among he rest of the victors, in proportion to their forces and the id they had lent. There were only three ships belonging o Bayonne in this engagement.

A much fiercer sea-fight followed, in which the Normans ad assembled the forces of the Germans, Flemings, and even f the Lombards, with a great number of ships. Being enountered by those of the Cinque-Ports, Bayonne, and Ireland, t the first onset many fell on the side of the English; but allying at last, they burnt, sunk, and destroyed part of the nemies' fleet with their crews. Thus victory declared on he side of the English, though not without great bloodshed, nd heavy losses among their troops. The battle was fought n Mars day [Tuesday], the seventh of the calends of June 26th May], being the feast of St. Augustine; and thus a nartial achievement was accomplished on the day of Mars.

Great part of the town of Cambridge with the church of St. Mary was consumed by fire on the seventh of the ides the 7th] of July. William, abbot of Thorney, departed this ife, and was succeeded by Odo, monk and almoner of the ame abbey. Eleanor, eldest daughter of the king of England, narried the lord Henry, count of Bar-le-Duc, at Bristol on Sunday, the eve of St. Matthew the apostle [20th September].

A Genoese pirate,[1] named Zacharias, having gained a vicory over the Pagans in the Mediterranean Sea, and taken heir spoils, sent twelve Pagan captives to each of five Christian kings, namely the kings of France, England, Germany, Spain, and Cyprus. The lord king of England elebrated the Nativity of our Lord in England, at Canterbury, and the lord king of France at Boulogne-sur-Mer.

King Edward visits St. Edmundsbury.

[A.D. 1294.] Our lord the king visited St. Edmund's with reat devotion on the feast day of that holy king and martyr 18th March]; and although he only staid one night, his

[1] Quidam pirata de Januensibus *Bundensibus*." There was a little eaport, called Bundium, afterwards, in French, *Buin*, at the mouth of he Garonne, famous for pirates in the ninth century, as we find from Eginhard. But this was long before, and we can trace no connection etween it and Genoa.

purveyors made a luxurious and ample provision for the table of the convent on the morrow.

Edward imprudently cedes Aquitaine and Gascony to France.

King Edward, who had hitherto, like another Solomon, been magnificent and glorious in all his acts, became so infatuated as to form an irregular attachment for Blanche,[1] the sister of Philip, king of France, and his own cousin, she being in the second degree of near consanguinity; and having applied to the court of Rome for a dispensation to enable him to contract a marriage with her, he obtained it. With this view, following the dictates of his own will, and without consulting his faithful counsellors, he freely resigned his territories of Aquitaine and Gascony, with all their dependencies into the hands of the king of France, expecting to receive back those states in free-marriage with Blanche before-mentioned. The instrument of resignation was executed at St. Edmund's, the king being there at that time, and the chancellor being summoned from London by the king to bring the seal in Lent [3rd March].

According to some statements, there was another reason for the loss of the aforesaid territories. For the king of England holding them from the king of France the lord paramount for a certain service to be done to him, and for performance of which, according to ancient rights appertaining to the tenure of those territories, he had been often and often summoned to the court of France, without, as the French assert, having ever made his appearance, either in person or by some other who should duly represent him—at length, after legal proceedings had been deliberately taken in the affair, on consideration by the whole court of France, after Easter [18th April], the king of England and his heirs were for his rebellion and contumacy, adjudged to have utterly forfeited, and were deprived and ousted of, the said territories.

A different account of this extraordinary proceeding is given by others; namely, that as the king of England had vowed to undertake a pilgrimage on behalf of the cross of our salvation, he made an arrangement of this sort with respect to his territories beyond sea, in order to provide for their security and tranquillity in the meantime. However,

[1] Blanche, an error for Margaret. This is a strange story.

the woman who had caused this commotion, having received full and peaceable possession and disposal of these territories, addressed a letter to the king of England, who had ceded them of his own free will, so rashly and inconsiderately, informing him that it was not her intention to marry any man, and far less one who was of such advanced age. Thus disappointed of his illicit, though much coveted union, he lost, alas! the inheritance of his ancestors.

Edward I. levies forces against the French.

The king of England at length returning to his senses, and repenting, although too late, of his rash act, engaged on his side the forces of neighbouring kings and princes to avenge the injury he had sustained, and recover the lands so fraudulently occupied; and assembled a powerful land and naval armament. For this purpose he won over, or compelled to join him—in some cases for pay, in others by virtue of the treaties and alliances they had contracted—Adolphus, king of Germany, and all the great men of that country, such as Sigefred, archbishop of Cologne, the bishop of Utrecht, and others, both kings, bishops, dukes, counts, and all the powers subject to the empire of Germany. He also collected large reinforcements for the war from the king of Arragon, his close ally, the dukes and counts of Provence and Savoy, and their forces, as well as from Lombardy and the people of other countries. John, duke of Brabant, Constantine, count of Holland and Zealand, and Henry, count of Bar-le-Duc, hastened to join the expedition at the head of their troops.

A subsidy granted for the war.

The peers of England, also, both spiritual and temporal, having been convened touching a subsidy to the king for carrying on his war beyond sea, liberally granted it, with the reservation that it should not be made a precedent on future occasions. For, levying a scutage on all ecclesiastical persons, both archbishops, bishops, and the elder abbots, as well as even on widows and other ladies and females who held of him in capite by knight's-service, at the rate of one hundred marks for each fee, he forced them to compound for money; the abbot of St. Edmund alone paying for six knights, for which he was bound by tenure to answer to the king, and so of the rest. But the payment was deferred until he should cross the sea.

A general inquisition into all property.

In this state of affairs, the king of England, in despite of God and man (would he had been better advised), on the feast of the translation of St. Martin [4th July], which fell on a Sunday, caused his officers before commissioned for the purpose, to make their appearance suddenly and unexpectedly, on one and the same day and hour, in all parts of England, to make careful and diligent inquiry, search, and inspection, in all and every the religious houses, both in churches and others whatsoever; and in all their offices, not even sparing the towers and lanterns of the churches, nor paying any respect to rank, worth, or fortune, or to any exclusive privileges. This royal inquisition or investigation was so general, that neither monasteries nor consecrated buildings, nor even the interior of the houses for lepers were spared. The commissioners went about through the houses, dwellings, and lodgings of the prelates, whether archbishops, bishops, or abbots; and of the archdeacons and prebendaries, in cathedral or other churches; and in those of rectors and vicars; as well as among all cities, boroughs, castles, towns, villages, and persons, where they hoped to find any money; and ordering all locks to be opened, and making inventories of all articles they found, replaced them in their repositories. Those which were not opened they forced with violence, and taking an inventory with them, although they carried nothing off, they closed the repositories, affixing their seals both to those which were unlocked and those which they broke open, and departed.

By an act of such atrocious wickedness, as was never before heard of, and beyond all measure hateful to pious ears, they profaned with their forcible search, spite of its ecclesiastical immunities, the monastery of St. Edmund, king and martyr, with the adjoining vill, which had been established as a city of refuge from ancient times, and which no king had hitherto ventured to meddle with. And paying no respect either to royal charters or papal decrees, they proceeded in all respects, to the peril of their souls, according to their mode of acting in other places, and even beyond. They also retained the bills they found in the hands of the English merchants, for moneys owing to them from their debtors, and compelled these to make payment to themselves.

Election of pope Celestine V.

One Peter of Muro,[1] a native of Apulia, and at one time notary of the emperor Frederic, who, after being a Benedictine monk at Monte Cassino, became a Cistercian, and retired to the life of an anchorite, was elected pope at the age of a hundred years and more, at Perugio, on the morrow of the Translation of St. Martin; the apostolical see having been then void two years, three months, and nine days. He took the name of Celestine V., and was consecrated and solemnly enthroned on the day before the ides [the 12th] of September.

A famine in England.

A severe famine and scarcity prevailed throughout England. A quarter of wheat, which could scarcely be procured at all, and that not without difficulty, was sold in some places for twenty-four shillings; and besides, the months of August and the September following were so wet from continual rains, that little or no new corn could be obtained as late as the feast of St. Michael [29th September].

Edward seizes the alien religious houses.

The king of England laid his hands on all the religious houses throughout England, which were subject to chapters beyond sea, with their revenues from whencesoever proceeding, and committing their administration to stewards and guardians of his own appointment, allowed a certain stipend to the monks who were living in those houses; the surplus he applied to the expences of his war. He did not thus disturb the Cistercians; but the Cluniacs, and Præmonstratensians, and others whose property was not spared, he forced to live in distress, want, and affliction. Moreover, he commanded that all the yearly pensions payable to his own principal religious houses should be brought into his own treasury.

The king exacts from the clergy half of their revenues.

The same king, in a parliament held at Westminster, on the feast of St. Michael, and the morrow of the same [29th

[1] Pope Celestine V. was born at Muro, a town in the Basilicata.

and 30th of September], by the use of prayers, exhortations, and even threats, induced and forcibly compelled all and every the prelates of England with their clergy, and all the religious holding property, who were summoned to that parliament, to grant him one moiety of all their goods, spiritual and temporal, to be taken according to the last valuation for tenths, and paid at three terms in the same year. This levy is said to have reached the large sum of eleven hundred thousand pounds. Our[1] payment alone amounted to six hundred and fifty-five pounds eleven shillings and fourpence.

Death of the archbishop of Dublin, the king's ambassador.

Meanwhile, master John de Saunford, archbishop of Dublin, who, with the lord Antony, bishop of Durham, and others of the council of the king of England, had been envoys to the king of Germany, and the other princes of that country, attended by a great retinue, returned to England, and died at Yarmouth a few days after his landing there.

William de Montfort, the king's inquisitor, dies suddenly.

In the parliament held next following, master William de Montfort, dean of St. Paul's, London, who was proctor at the court of Rome concerning the affair of the tenths, long since granted to the king of England for the succour of the Holy Land, and was the principal instrument and promoter of the king's measures for the subversion of the liberties of the English Church,[2] was unexpectedly struck with a sudden illness, in the sight of the king and those who were sitting with him, and presently falling to the ground breathed his last: he was carried to St. Paul's, and there laid beside his father.

Insurrection of the Welsh.

The Welsh, thinking that they had found a convenient and favourable opportunity, broke into rebellion against the king of England, under their chief, one Meredyth-ap-Llewellyn; and seizing Snowdon, slaughtered and ill-used many of the

[1] That of the abbey of St. Edmund's.

[2] Other accounts represent the dean in a different light. Matt. of Westm. says that he was interceding with the king to lessen the burdens of the clergy, when he was seized with sudden illness.

ing's liege-men whom they found there, laid the castles in uins, and did other scandalous enormities throughout Wales, o the king's loss and dishonour.

A subsidy granted.

On the morrow of St. Martin [12th November], at Westminster, the tenth of all their goods was granted to him by he laity, as a subsidy for his wars, both in Wales and France. The inhabitants of the cities and boroughs, and on other domains of the king, were taxed a tenth; but merchants iving in other places a seventh, and the rest of the commons he tenth penny. The vill of St. Edmund's, in which hitherto o king's officer, from the time our liberties were first granted, had presumed to exercise any jurisdiction, was taxed by the general assessors of the country, sitting in the Tolzey, the public place of the vill, and submitting the particulars to a jury of the burgesses; nor could we, alas! either for money or love, procure the exoneration of our servants from being included in the community. However, the affair was settled by its being admitted that in future it should never cause any prejudice to our liberties in this respect, and others hitherto used and enjoyed; and a special instrument was given us to this effect.

The naval armament of the king of England, lately despatched to Gascony, had wonderful success in a short time, having taken and subjugated several castles and territories with great vigour. The king of England, during his expedition into Wales, spent Christmas at Aberconwy.

Pope Celestine V. abdicates.

Pope Celestine, taking into consideration the infirmity of his condition and age, made a decree, and shortly afterwards procured it to be confirmed by the brethren [in conclave], that the Roman pontiff for the time being might, if it should seem to him fit and proper, resign his dignity, and retire to the leisure or repose of a severer rule of life. Having decided this, when he had governed the church as pope for five months and twenty-one days, he retired on the feast of St. Lucy the Virgin [13th December], having first made his resignation, to his former retreat in the solitude he loved at

Naples. After his cession, the Roman see was void for eleven days; but on the eleventh day, being the eve next following our Lord's Nativity, the lord Benedict, a native of Anagnia, cardinal-deacon, with the title of St. Nicholas in-Carcere Tulliano, was elected, and took the name of Boni . . . .[1]

Two Cardinals arrive as mediators between the kings of England and France.

[A.D. 1295.] In this year, for the restoration of peace between the kings and kingdoms of France and England, the pope sent into England two cardinals, men, doubtless, gifted with great wisdom and prudence, who landed before the feast of St. Peter ad-Vincula [1st August], and proceeded to London. The king on his return from Wales, after subjugating the Welsh and obtaining hostages for their faithfully keeping the peace thereafter, met these cardinals at London, and giving them a gracious and courtly reception, and having summoned the barons of the realm, and the prelates of the churches, to appear before the said cardinals and hear the message of the pope, he held his parliament there; and they clearly set forth the pope's mandate for the renewal of peace, in the presence of our lord the king, and his peers and prelates. After hearing the reasons and proposals publicly offered by the said cardinals, the king postponed his answer until the third day, wishing to consult and deliberate upon the premises. Having so deliberated and consulted with the peers and the prelates of the church, and the cardinals and peers having met in parliament on the day appointed, our lord the king replied for himself and his kingdom—that out of reverence to the pope, saving his own rights and those of his kingdom, he was ready to renounce his war, with a willing mind, and faithfully observe the former treaties of peace and concord, saving the dignity of his crown and the rights of his kingdom. On receiving this answer, the said cardinals hastened to cross to parts beyond sea, in order that they might treat with the king of France in the premises.

[1] In a side-note it is added:—"Having been elected pope on the eleventh of the calends of February [22nd January], he was inaugurated in the city. Immediately thereupon, he summoned his predecessor to his presence, and committed him to close, but honourable, custody at his court.

[*William de Wodeford elected abbot of St. Edmund's.*]

The lord Richard of London, abbot of this house, closed his days on the morrow of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin [16th August], and was succeeded by the lord William de Wodeford, at that time sacristan of the same house. He was elected on the feast of the Decollation of St. John the Baptist [29th August], obtained possession of the barony on the sixteenth day before the feast of St. Michael, and made his solemn entrance on the feast of All Saints [1st November]. And because he was always courteous in the transaction of business, he found our lord the king and his collectors lenient and courteous during the avoidance; and it is to be noted that they did not lay hands on the property of the obedientiaries[1], while the office of abbot was void.

The king vainly endeavours to extort more money.

After the feast of St. Edmund [5th January], the king lingered at London, and, having summoned there the peers of England and the prelates of the church, used his utmost efforts to extort from the clergy the moiety of their goods, in the same manner as the preceding year, and from the people what he had obtained before. He was informed in reply, both by the clergy and people, that they could by no means grant this, but in case it happened that the war should continue, without any hope of peace being restored, the clergy granted a tenth, and the people an eleventh; but for one year only. And so they parted.

Death of Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester.

Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, ended at once his life and his lawsuit, before Christmas, in the seventh year after his most unjust proceeding relative to de la Bigging,[2] and was buried with due ceremony at Tewkesbury, near the tombs of his ancestors. In this year, on the second day of the month

[1] See note before, p 371.

[2] There was a place of this name near Anstey, in Hertfordshire, where a hospital, dedicated to St. Mary, was founded.

of October, the lord Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, was solemnly enthroned in his pontifical see, in the presence of the king and nearly all the suffragans of his archbishopric.

Treason and execution of Thomas de Turbeville.

The lord Thomas de Turbeville, a certain knight who was a native of La Marche, and a servant and special favourite of our lord the king of England, was sent with the king's army to Gascony, where he was taken prisoner with some of his fellow soldiers in an engagement with the French troops, and placed in close custody under their power. Meanwhile, there were dealings between him and the king of France for his betraying the king of England, and leading him astray by his counsels. This being settled, and having apparently effected his escape from prison by stealth, he returned to England, and presenting himself to the king, was graciously received, hiding his evil intentions under sheep's clothing. He had agreed with the king of France that he would involve all England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales, in a general war on one and the same day; so that while the king of England was occupied in such various quarters, a naval armament of the king of France might effect a landing in such English port as he might select, without resistance or impediment, and he might dispose of and rule the land at his own will and pleasure. In reward for this treason, the king of France engaged to give the principality of Wales to him and his heirs.

But as there is nothing hidden which shall not be revealed, he became suspected of the treason by some of the king's faithful friends, and even by the king himself, in consequence of certain preceding tokens; and as he, therefore, withdrew from court, search was made in every direction to have him brought back. The king was in Kent, and engaged at Canterbury, when the traitor was brought to London; and there were found upon him both letters addressed to him by the king of France, and copies of letters transmitted by him to the king; treasonable documents which verified the facts clearer than light. On the eve of St. Denis [8th October], he was therefore torn asunder by horses at London, until death ended his sufferings; and his head was carried to the Tower to be set up there.

A naval expedition to Gascony.

The king of England celebrated our Lord's Nativity at St. Alban's. A naval armament of the king of England, destined for Gascony, set sail from Plympton in Cornwall on St. Stephen's day [26th December], under the command of the lords Edmund, the king's brother, and H. de Lacy, earl of Lincoln; and within eight days landed with great expedition in the parts of Gascony. In the beginning of Lent [16th February], the king, after spending three days here[1] at St. Peter's, proceeded on his journey towards Scotland, with the intention of reducing his enemies to submission.[2]

[1] At the abbey of St. Edmund's.

[2] The Continuation ends abruptly, having brought the course of events to the close of the year 1295.

THE END OF THE THIRD CONTINUATION.

LISTS OF POPES AND BISHOPS, AND GENEALOGIES,

PREFIXED TO THE CHRONICLE.

THE NAMES OF THE POPES.

A.D.		A.D.	
[58—66.]	Peter.	[236—250.]	Fabian
[91—100.]	Clemens.[1]	[251—252.]	Cornelius.
[78—91.]	Anacletus.	[252—253.]	Lucius.
[100—109.]	Evaristus.	[253—257.]	Stephen.
[109—119.]	Alexander.	[257—258.]	Sixtus [II.]
[119—127.]	Sixtus.	[259—269.]	Dionysius.
[127—139.]	Telesphorus.	[269—274.]	Felix.
[139—142.]	Hyginus.	[275—283.]	Eutychian.
[142—157.]	Pius.	[283—296.]	Caius.
[157—168.]	Anicetus.	[296—304.]	Marcellinus.
[168—177.]	Soter.	[308—310.]	Marcellus.
[177—193.]	Eleutherius.	[310., May—Sept.]	Eusebius
[193—202.]	Victor.	[311—314.]	Melchiades.
[202—218.]	Zephyrinus.	[314—335.]	Silvester.
[219—222.]	Calixtus.	[336, Jan.—Oct.]	Mark.
[223—230.]	Urban.	[337—352.]	Julius.
[230—235.]	Pontian.	[352—366.]	Liberius.
[235—236.]	Antheros.	[366—384.]	Damasus.

[1] Florence has omitted Linus, who is generally supposed to have succeeded St. Peter, and to have been bishop of Rome from A.D. 66 to 78. He has also erroneously placed Clemens before Anacletus, sometimes called Cletus, and sometimes treated as a different person and placed before Clemens, who is thus made to precede Anacletus. See Ordericus Vitalis, Vol. i., p. 313 (Antiq. Lib.). The history of these first successors of St. Peter is involved in great obscurity.

It has been already observed that the tables and genealogies here appended are prefixed to the manuscript copies of Florence of Worcester, and were probably compiled by himself. They received a few additions from the first of his Continuators, for the lists of the bishops are brought down to the year 1141, or thereabouts, as appears from the names of the two last archbishops, and the bishop of London, included in them; Theobald having been appointed in 1139, Thurstan in 1140, and Robert (of Reading), bishop of London, in 1141.

LIST OF THE POPES—CONTINUED.

	A.D.
98.] Siricius.	[649—655.] Martin.
02.] Anastasius.	[655—657.] Eugenius.
07.] Innocent.	[657—672.] Vitalian.
18.] Zosimus.	[672—676.] Adeodatus.
22.] Boniface.	[676—678.] Donus.
32.] Celestine.	[679—682.] Agatho.
40.] Sixtus [III.]	[682—683.] Leo II.
31.] Leo I.	[684—685.] Benedict II.
38.] Hilary.	[685—686.] John [V.]
33.] Simplicius.	[686—701.] Conon.—Sergius.
92.] Felix [III.?]	[701—705.] John [VI.]
96.] Gelasius.	[705—707.] John [VII.]
98.] Anastasius.	[708, Jan.—Feb.] Sisinnius.
14.] Symmachus.	[708—715.] Constantine.
23.] Hormisda.	[715—731.] Gregory [II.]
26.] John.	[731—741.] Gregory [III.]
30.] Felix.	[741—752.] Zachary.
32.] Boniface.	[752—757.] Stephen [II.]
35.] John [II.]	[757—767.] Paul.
36.] Agapete.	[768—772.] Stephen [III.]
38.] Sylverius.	[772—795.] Adrian.
55.] Vigilius.	[795—816.] Leo III.
60.] Pelagius.	[816—817.] Stephen [IV.]
73.] John [III.]	[817—824.] Paschal.
78.] Benedict.	[824—827.] Eugenius.
90.] Pelagius.	[827, Aug.—Oct.] Valentine.
04.] Gregory [I.]	[827—844.] Gregory [IV.]
06.] Sabinian.	[844—847.] Sergius [II.]
eb.—Nov.] Boniface [IV.]	[847—855.] Leo IV.
15.] Boniface [V.]	[855—858.] Benedict III.
18.] Deusdedit.	[858—867.] Nicholas.
25.] Boniface [VI.]	[867—872.] Adrian [II.]
38.] Honorius.	[872—882.] John [VIII.]
ay—Oct.] Severinus.	[882—884.] Marinus.
42.] John [IV.]	[884—885.] Agapete.
49.] Theodore.	Adrian [III.]

LIST OF THE POPES—Continued.

A.D.

[885—891.] Stephen [VI.] Basil.
[891—896.] Formosus.
[897, 15 days.] Boniface [VI.]
[897—901.] Stephen [VII.]
Romanus III.
Theodore.
[901—904.] John IX.
905.] Benedict IV.
906.] Leo V.
Christopher.
[907—910.] Sergius III.
911—912. Anastasius III.
912. Lando.
[913—928.] John X.
928. Leo VI.
[929—931.] Stephen VIII.
[931—936.] John XI.
[936—939.] Leo VII.
[939—943.] Stephen IX.
[943—946.] Marinus [Martin III.]
[946—955.] Agapetus II.
[955—963.] John XII.
964.] Benedict V.
[965—972.] John XIII.
[972—974.] Domnus II. Benedict VI.[1]
[974—983.] Benedict VII.
984.] John XIV.
[985—996.] John XV.
[996—999.] Gregory V.
[999—1003.] Silvester II.
1003. John XVI.

A.D.

[1003—1009.] John XVII.
[1009—1012.] Sergius IV.
[1012—1024.] Benedict VIII.
[1024—1034.] John XVIII.
[1034—1043.] Benedict IX.
[1044—1046.] Gregory VI.
[1046—1048.] Clement [II.]
[1048, July—Aug.] Damasus.
[1048—1054.] St. Leo; Bruno.
[1055—1057.] Victor [II.]; Gebehard.
[1057—1058.] Stephen [IX.] Frederic-Benedict, who was speedily deposed.
[1058—1059.] Nicholas [II.]; Gerard.
[1061—1073.] Alexander [II.]; Anselm.
[1073—1085.] Gregory [VII.]; Hildebrand.
[1086—1087.] Victor [III.]; Desiderius, abbot of Cassino.
[1088—1099.] Urban II.; Odo, 11 years and 7 days.
[1099—1118.] Paschal [II.]; 19 years and 18 days.
1118. Gelasius [II.]; of Gaieta.
[1119—1124.] Calixtus [II.]
[1124—1130.] Honorius [II.]; of Ostia.[2]

[1] There is so much confusion in the list between John, in 972, and Clement II., in 1046, that Blair's is substituted. Florence gives the succession thus; Stephen (two); Marinus; Agapete; Octavian; Leo VIII; Benedict V.; John; and Benedict VI.

[2] Honorius II. died 14th Feb., 1130. His successor, Innocent II., (1130—1143) ought to have been added to bring up the list of the popes to the same era as those of the English bishops.

NAMES OF THE ARCHBISHOPS AND BISHOPS OF ENGLAND.

KENT.

Names of the Archbishops of the Church of Canterbury.

gustine.
urentius.
llitus.
stus.
norius.
usdedit.
eodore.
rhtwald.
wine.
thelm.
thbert.
eogwine.
nbert.
nelhard.
lfred.
logild.
lnuth.
hered.
gmund

20. Æthelm.
21. Wulfhelm.
22. Odo.
23. Dunstan.
24. Ethelgar.
25. Sigerio.
26. Alfric.
27. Ælphege.
28. Living.
29. Ethelnoth.
30. Eadsi.
31. Robert.
32. Stigand.
33. Lanfranc.
34. Anselm.
35. Ralph.
36. William.
37. Theobald.

he Names of the Bishops of the Church of Rochester.

stus.
manus.
ulinus.
amar.
mianus.
tta.
ichelm.
bmund.
bias.
lulf.
nn.
rdulf.
ora.
ermund.

15. Beornmod.
16. Burhric.
17 Ælfstan.
18. Godwin.
19. Godwin.
20. Siward.
21. Arnost.
22. Gundulf.
23. Ralph. He succeeded Anselm in the archbishopric of Canterbury.
24. Earwulf.
25. John.

THE NAMES OF THE BISHOPS AND ARCHBISHOPS—
CONTINUED.—*See* pp. 418 and 421, 422.

KINGDOM OF ESSEX.

The Names of the Bishops of the Church of London.

1. Mellitus.
2. Cedd.
3. Wine.
4. Erconwald.
5. Waldhere.
6. Inguald.
7. Ecgwulf.
8. Wighed.
9. Eadbriht.
10. Edgar.
11. Coenwalch.
12. Eadbald.
13. Heathoberht.
14. Osmund.
15. Ethelnoth.
16. Ceolberht.
17. Ceorulf.
18. Swithulf.
19. Heahstan.
20. Wulfsy.
21. Ethelward.
22. Ealhstan.
23. Theodred.
24. Wulfstan.
25. Brihthelm.
26. Dunstan.
27. Alfstan.
28. Wulfstan.
29. Alfhun.
30. Alfwy.
31. Alfward.
32. Robert.
33. William.
34. Hugh.
35. Maurice.
36. Richard.
37. Gilbert.
38. Robert.

EAST-ANGLIA.

of Sigebert, the most Christian king of the East-
'elix, a native of Burgundy, converted the East-
ith of Christ, and becoming their first bishop
ıl see in the city of Dunwich.

:mes of the Bishops of the East-Angles.

3. Berhtgils, also called Boniface.
4. Bisi.

a was afterwards divided into two dioceses.

'he Bishops of ıam.

The Names of the Bishops of Dunwich.

1. Æcca.
2. Æsculf.
3. Eardred.
4. Cuthwine
5. Aldbert.
6. Ecglaf.
7. Heardred.
8. Alfhun.
9. Tidferth.
10. Wermund.
11. Wilred.

ıd Wilred were the bishops of the East-Angles
Ludecan, king of Mercia, and Egbert, king of

had the whole
glia for his see,
: of king Edwy,
his successors.

22. Grimkytel was elected by bribery. He had already two sees, Sussex and East-Anglia; but he was afterwards ejected, and
23. Stigand was restored.
24. Ægelmar, Stigand's brother.
25. Arfast.
26. William.
27. Herbert.
28. Everard.
29. William.

: he was quickly
ıd in his stead

ARCHBISHOPS AND BISHOPS—CONTINUED.

SUSSEX.

Wilfrid converted the South-Saxons to the faith of Christ, in the reign of king Ceonwalch, and exercised the functions of a bishop in those parts for five years. He also sent ministers of the Word to the Isle of Wight.

The Names of the Bishops of the South-Saxons.

1. Wilfrid.

The Names of the Bishops of the Church of Selsey.

2. Eadbert. He was abbot of the monastery of St. Wilfrid, the bishop; and afterwards, by decree of a synod, was appointed to succeed him as bishop of Sussex, which before belonged to the see of Winchester, whereof Daniel was then bishop.
3. Eolla.
4. Sigga.
5. Aluberht.
6. Osa.
7. Gislhere.
8. Tota.
9. Wiothun.
10. Ethelwulf.
11. Cenred.
12. Gutheard.
13. Ælfred.
14. Eadhelm.
15. Ethelgar.
16. Ordbyrht.
17. Ælmar.
18. Ethelric.
19. Grimkytel.
20. Heca.

The Names of the Bishops of the Church of Chichester.

21. Stigand; who transferred the bishop's seat from Selsey to Chichester.
22. William.
23. Ralph.
24. Sigefrid.

WESSEX.

RREY; BERKSHIRE; SOUTHAMPTON [HANTS]; WILTSHIRE; DORSETSHIRE; SOMERSETSHIRE; DEVONSHIRE.

St. Birinus was the first bishop of the West-Saxons. He was ıt to England by pope Honorius, and on his arrival, having ıverted king Cynegils and his people to the faith, and baptized ɜm, became sole bishop of Wessex, and fixed his episcopal seat the city of Dorchester.

The Names of the Bishops of the Church of Dorchester.

. Birinus.

2. Ægelberht.

The Names of the Bishops of the Church of Winchester.

. Wine.

In the time of bishop Ægelberht, king Ceonwalch divided Wessex into two dioceses; at which Ægelberht was so grievously offended, that he resigned his bishopric and returned to France, and Wine exercised episcopal functions in both dioceses; but being shortly afterwards expelled from his see by the king, he received the bishopric of London.

. Leutherius was sole bishop of the Gewissæ.

. Headdi.

St. Headdi [Chad] was sole bishop of the Gewissæ. On his death, when Ina was king of Wessex, Berhtwald archbishop of Canterbury, and Ecgwin bishop of the Hwiccias, the bishopric [of Wessex] was divided into two dioceses, one of which was given to Daniel, and the other to Aldhelm, a kinsman of king Ina.

6. Daniel.
7. Hunfrith.
8. Cynehard.
9. Ethelhard.
10. Ecgbald.
11. Dudd.
12. Cyneberht.
13. Alhmund.
14. Wigthein.
15. Herefrith.
16. Eadmund.
17. Helmstan.
18. Swithun.
19. Alhfrith.
20. Denewulf.
21. Frithestan.
22. Byrnstan.
23. Elphege the Bald.
24. Ælfsy.
25. Ethelwald.
26. Elphege the Martyr.
27. Kenulf.
28. Athelwold.
29. Alfsy.
30. Alfwine.
31. Stigand.
32. Walkelin.
33. William.
34. Henry.

Edward the First, king of England, and Plegmund, archbishop of Canterbury, wisely determined to appoint a separate bishop for each tribe of the Gewissæ, and, creating a bishopric in each, divide what was now two dioceses into five. Having done this, Plegmund consecrated at Canterbury seven bishops to the seven churches in one day; namely, Frithestan to the church of Winchester; Athelstan to the church of Cornwall; Werstan to the church of Sherborne; Ethelhelm to the church of Wells; Eadulf to the church of Crediton; Bernethun for Sussex; and Kenulf to the city of Dorchester, for the Southern Mercians.

The Names of the Bishops of the Church of Sunning.

1. Athelstan.
2. Odo. This holy man succeeded Wulfhelm in the archbishopric of Canterbury.
3. Osulf.
4. Alfstan.
5. Alfgar.
6. Sigeric.
7. Alfric. Both these became archbishops of Canterbury.
8. Bryhtwold.
9. Hereman.
   He united the bishopric of Sherborne, which he obtained from king Edward, with his original see, and fixed the episcopal seat of both dioceses at Sherborne; but during the reign of William I., by the authority of a synod and the king's munificence, he transferred his see to Salisbury.
10. Osmund.
11. Roger.

The Names of the Bishops of the Church of Sherborne.

1. Aldelm.
   St. Aldelm, a kinsman of Ina, the most loving king of the West-Saxons, played well upon the harp; was a most excellent poet, both in the Saxon and Latin tongues; a skilful chaunter; a learned doctor; an accomplished preacher; and a marvel of erudition, both in sacred and profane literature. He was first a disciple of the learned Maildulf, and afterwards of archbishop Theodore, and abbot Adrian, his coadjutor. While he was yet abbot of Malmesbury, he wrote a famous book against the heresy of the Britons; the perusal of which brought many of them over to the Catholic celebration of Easter. He wrote also some other works, for he was a man of universal learning.
2. Forthere.
3. Herewald.
4. Æthelmod.
5. Denefrith.
6. Wigberht.
7. Alhstan.
8. Heahmund.
9. Æthelheag

LIST OF THE BISHOPS OF SHERBORNE—CONTINUED.

0. Alfsy.
1. Asser.
2. Ethelward.
3. Werstan.
4. Ethelbald.
5. Sighelm.
6. Alfred.
7. Alfsy.
18. Alfwold.
19. Ethelric.
20. Ethelsy.
21. Brihtwine.
22. Ælmar.
23. Byrhtwine.
24. Ælfwold.

The Names of the Bishops of the Church of Wells.

1. Æthelm.
2. Wulfhelm.
   Both of these became archbishops of Canterbury.
3. Elphege.
4. Wulfhelm.
5. Brihthelm.
6. Cyneward.
7. Sigar.
8. Alfwine.
9. Living.
10. Ethelwine.
    He was previously abbot of Evesham.
11. Byrhtwine.
12. Byrhtwy.
13. Duduc,[1] a native of Saxony.
14. Gisa.
15. John.
16. Godfrey.
17. Robert.

The Names of the Bishops of the Church of Crediton.

1. Eadulf.
2. Ethelgar.
   He succeeded St. Dunstan in the archbishopric.
3. Alfwold.
4. Sideman.
5. Alfric.
6. Alfwold.
7. Alfwold.
8. Eadnoth.
9. Living.
   On the death of his uncle Brihtwald, he united the bishoprics of Cornwall and Devon, by permission of king Edward.
10. Leofric.
11. Osbern.
12. William.

[1] All the MSS. and printed editions call this bishop Bodeca; but in a charter of Edward the Confessor, his name appears latinised into Dodecca, and in one of Ægelwine, as well as in the Saxon Chronicle [A.D. 1041], it is written Duduc. Florence also calls it Duduc in this chronicle. See before, p. 161.

LIST OF THE ARCHBISHOPS AND BISHOPS—CONTINUED.

HECANA.

The Names of the Bishops of the Magesætas,[1] *or people of Herefordshire.*

1. Putta.
2. Tyrhtel.
3. Torhthere.
4. Wahlstod.
5. Cuthbert.
6. Podda.
7. Ecca.
8. Ceadda.
9. Aldberht.
10. Esne.
11. Ceolmund.
12. Utel.
13. Wulfhard.
14. Beonna.
15. Eadulf.
16. Cuthwulf.
17. Mucel.
18. Deorlaf.
19. Cynemund.
20. Eadgar.
21. Tidhelm.
22. Wulfhelm.
23. Alfric.
24. Athulf.
25. Athelstan.
26. Leovegar.
27. Walter.
28. Robert.
29. Gerard.
30. Reignelm.
31. Geoffrey.
32. Richard.
33. Robert.

[1] The Magesætas were identical with the inhabitants of the Hwiccas, or Worcestershire; the Hecanas with Herefordshire. See note, p. 82.

HWICCIA.

How a Bishop's see was first established at Worcester.

Wulfar, the illustrious king of Mercia, the first of the Mercian kings who embraced the faith of Christ, having been succeeded by his brother, the glorious king St. Ethelred, the sub-king of the Hwiccia's, Oshere, a most praiseworthy man, being desirous that Hwiccia, which he governed with royal authority, should have the honour and dignity of possessing a bishop of its own, gave him [Ethelred] the sound advice, and added his own earnest request, that he would add to the splendour and exalt the dignity of his kingdom [Mercia], which then held the first rank among the Anglo-Saxon kingdoms, by increasing the number of its bishops, as he knew some kings of England had formerly done in like circumstances. The king, having already entertained an ardent desire of doing the very same thing, presently yielded to his instances and good counsels, and sending for Theodore, the archbishop of Canterbury, requested him to divide the kingdom into a greater number of dioceses, and appoint bishops in suitable places.

The archbishop, heartily approving the king's excellent design, lost no time in carrying it into execution; so that in the year of our Lord 701, according to the gospel, but in the year 679, according to Dionysius, whose erroneous calculation is still followed by holy church, he, with the consent of the king and his nobles, divided the bishopric of which Saxwulf had the episcopal charge into five dioceses.

Inasmuch, therefore, as the city of Worcester had been in the times when the Britons, and afterwards the Romans, were masters of Britain, and still was, the well-known capital of the Hwiccias or Magasætas, he very properly fixed the seat of a bishop in that city, making Hwiccia the first of the newly-divided dioceses. Tatfrith, a man distinguished for his vigour of mind and deep learning, was removed from the monastery of the abbess Hilda, and chosen for bishop; but he was snatched away by a premature death before he could be ordained.

II. The second diocese was that which belongs to the see of Litchfield, of which Cuthwine, a religious and modest man, was made bishop.

III. The third included Mid-Anglia, which the before-mentioned bishop, Saxwulf, chose for his own see, fixing his episcopal seat in the city of Leicester.

IV. The fourth included the province of Lindsey, over which the archbishop placed Ethelwine, a holy man, the brother of St. Aldwin, abbot of the monastery called Parteney, and fixed the city called Sidnacester for the seat of his bishopric.

V. South-Anglia was the fifth of the new dioceses, to which he preferred as bishop, Eata, a man of singular worth and sanctity, from the monastery of abbess Hilda, already mentioned, and appointed the town of Dorchester to be the seat of his bishopric.

Further: Bosel, a venerable man, was chosen to supply the place of Tatfrith; and, having been ordained bishop by archbishop Theodore at the same time as the rest, fixed his episcopal see in the aforesaid city of Worcester, which was at that time surrounded by lofty walls, and embellished by noble fortifications, surpassing many other cities in beauty and stateliness.

The Names of the Bishops of the Hwiccias.

1. Bosel.
2. Oftfor.
3. Ecgwine.
4. Wilfrid.
5. Milred.
6. Wermund.
7. Tilhere.
8. Heathored.
9. Deneberht.
10. Heaberht.
11. Alhwine.
12. Wereferth.
13. Ethelhun.
14. Wilferht.
15. Kinewold.
16. Dunstan.
17. Oswald.
18. Aldulf.
19. Wulfstan.
20. Leofsy.
21. Brihteag.
22. Living.
23. Aldred.
24. Wulfstan.
25. Samson.
26. Teowulf.
27. Simon.
28. John.

MERCIA.

ST BISHOPS AMONG THE MERCIANS AND IN THE ADJOINING DISTRICTS.]

enda, the heathen king of the Mercians, was slain, he Christian king, occupied his kingdom, converting f Mercia and the neighbouring provinces to the faith the year of our Lord 656, Diuma was made the first e Mercians, the Mid-Angles, the Lindisfari, and the tricts; the second was Ceollach (both of these were third was Trumhere, the first bishop under king Wulf- ian was the fourth; the fifth was Ceadda, whose epis- is fixed at a place called Licetfeld (Litchfield), which eir seat by all subsequent bishops of that province; is Winfrid; and the seventh was Saxwulf. The five glishmen.

3. Trumhere.
4. Jaruman.

The Names of the Bishops of Litchfield.

r Saxulf, the pro- of Mercia had two s, Headda and Wil-

who was also of Worcester.

province was now l again into two s.

1.

t.

e.
ld.

17. Hunberht.
18. Cyneferht.
19. Tunberht.
He held the see in the time of Burhred king of Mercia, and Alfred king of Wessex.
20. Alfgar.
21. Cynsy.
22. Wynsy.
23. Æelfeg.
24. Godwin.
25. Leofgar.
26. Brihtmar.
27. Wulsy.
28. Leofwine.
29. Peter.
30. Robert of Limesey.
31. Robert Peche.
32. Roger de Clinton.
33. Walter.

MID-ANGLIA.

The Names of the Bishops of Leicester.[1]

1. Cuthwine.
2. Wilfrid.
3. Aldwin.

Wilfrid, bishop of Hexham, having been expelled from his bishopric, received the see of Leicester from king Ethelred; but was soon afterwards ejected, and Headda governed both dioceses. Aldwin, his successor, also held both sees.

1. Totta.[2]
2. Eadberht.
3. Unwona.
4. Werenberht.
5. Rethune.
6. Aldred.
7. Ceolred.
   He was bishop in the time of Burhred king of Mercia, and Alfred king of Wessex.
8. Leofwine.
   He governed the united dioceses of Leicester and the Lindisfari, in the reign of Edgar, king of England.
9. Ælnoth.
10. Æscwy.
    He assisted St. Oswald by his ministration when he consecrated the monastery of Ramsey, which had been built from the foundation by him and Ethelwine, ealdorman of East-Anglia.
11. Alfhelm.
12. Eadnoth.
13. Ætheric.
14. Eadnoth.[3]
15. Ulf.
    He was speedily ejected.
16. Wulfwy.
17. Remigius.
    He transferred the see to Lincoln.[4]
18. Robert.
19. Alexander.
20. Robert.

[1] Leicester was made an episcopal see by archbishop Theodore at the synod of Hatfield, in 680.

[2] Totta, though here reckoned the first bishop of Leicester, can only be regarded as such after the second separation of that see from Litchfield.

[3] Florence gives this list the title of "Bishops of Leicester;" but all the later bishops, till Remigius, had their see at Dorchester. The Saxon Chronicle expressly places, at least, the three preceding ones there. The see of Dorchester, now a small town, eight miles from Oxford, was founded by Cynegils in 634. Birinus, the first bishop, and Ægelberht, his successor, are named by Florence (p. 419), but he then drops the succession. In the list of bishops, p. 460, he says that it was restored in the time of Edward the Elder.

[4] See before, p. 194.

LINDSEY.

d, king of the Northumbrians, having routed in battle , king of Mercia, seized the province of Lindsey, and he bishop, Saxwulf, from it. In his place Eathed, a chap- ing Ecgfrid's, was ordained by archbishop Theodore as eparate bishop of that province, in the year of our Lord t as Ethelred, king of Mercia, recovered the province by ıe of war in the succeeding year, Eathed resigned his and returned to Northumbria, and was afterwards made Ripon by archbishop Theodore. After his departure, ılred, at the suggestion of Oshere, king of the Hwiccas, archbishop Theodore to divide his kingdom into a greater ıf dioceses, and to appoint bishops in suitable places. ıpproving this design, he divided the bishopric of Saxwulf lioceses, to which he afterwards added a sixth.

The Names of the Bishops of the Lindisfari.

ɔd.
wine.
ar.
ɔyrht.
och.
ılf.
ulf.

8. Ealdulf.
9. Brihtred.
   He was bishop in the time of Burhred king of Mercia, and Alfred king of Wessex.

DEIRA.

The Names of the Archbishops and Bishops of the Northumbrians.

OF ST. PAULINUS.

Paulinus, a man beloved of God, who was ordained bishop by archbishop Justus, having converted Edwin, king of the Northumbrians, and all his people, to the faith of Christ, had York appointed for his episcopal see. But the king having been slain, and the affairs of Northumbria thrown into disorder, Paulinus returned to Kent, and being honourably received by archbishop Honorius and king Eadbald, on their invitation accepted the bishopric of his church of Rochester, void by the death of Romanus; where he died, and left the pallium which he had received from pope Honorius.

The Names of the Archbishops of York.

Paulinus.
Ceadda. [Chad.]

St. Chad, after governing the church of York for three years, retired to the superintendence of his monastery of Lastingham, leaving Wilfrid to act as bishop, not only of the church of York, but also of the whole of the Northumbrians and the Picts. Wilfrid being ejected by king Ecgfrid, two bishops were consecrated by archbishop Theodore in his stead; Bosa for the church of York, and Eata for the church of Hexham. Three years after Wilfrid's resignation, he added two more bishops; Eata for Lindisfarne (Tunberht continuing at Hexham), and Trumwine for the province of the Picts. Eathed having come back from Lindsey, he made him bishop of Ripon. Tunberht having been deposed, Eata returned to the see of Hexham, and Cuthbert was preferred to the church of Lindisfarne. After a long exile, Wilfrid was received again as bishop of Hexham. On the death of Bosa, he was succeeded at York by John.

3. Bosa.
4. John.
5. Wilfrid.
6. Egbert.
7. Coëna.
8. Eanbald.
9. Eanbald.
10. Wulfsy.
11. Wigmund.
12. Wulfhere.
13. Ethelbald.
14. Rodeward.
15. Wulfstan.
16. Oskytel.
17. Oswald.
18. Aldulf.
19. Wulfstan.
20. Aelfric.
21. Kinsy.
22. Aldred.
23. Thomas.
24. Gerard.
25. Thomas.
26. Thurstan.

The Names of the Bishops of Ripon.

1. Eathed.

The Names of the Bishops of Hexham

1. Wilfrid.
2. Eata.
3. Tunberht.
4. Eata.
5. John.
6. Wilfrid.
7. Acca.
8. Fritheberht.
9. Alhmund.
10. Tillberht.
11. Ethelberht.
12. Heardred.
13. Eanberht.
14. Tidferht.

BERNICIA.

Concerning Saint Aidan.

St. Aidan having been ordained and sent forth by the S preached the word of faith in the provinces under the rule of Oswald, and obtained from that king a seat for a bishopric ir island of Lindisfarne, according to his request. On his d Finan, who was also ordained and sent by the Scots, was appo bishop in his stead; and on his decease he was succeede Colman, who also was sent by the Scots. Colman having resi the bishopric and returned to his own country, Tuda, an bishop of Scottish ordination, filled his place in the see of L farne; and when he died, that bishopric was divided intc dioceses, Ceadda being ordained to the church of York, and W to the church of Hexham.

The Names of the Bishops of Lindisfarne.

1. Aidan.
2. Finan.
3. Colman.
4. Tuda.
5. Eata.
6. Cuthberht.
7. Eadberht.
8. Eadferht.
9. Ethelwold.
10. Cynewulf.
11. Higbald.
12. Ecgbert.
13. Eardulf.
14. Cuthheard.
15. Tilred.
16. Wigred.
17. Uhtred.
18. Sexhelm.
19. Aldred.
20. Alfsy.
21. Aldhun.
22. Eadmund.
23. Edred.
24. Æthelric.
25. Æthelwine.
26. Walchere.
27. William.
28. Ralph.

THE TERRITORY OF THE PICTS.

The Names of the Bishops of Whitherne.

1. Trumwine.
2. Pehthelm.
3. Frithewald.
4. Pehtwine.
5. Ethelbert.
6. Beadulph.
7. Heathored.

HERE BEGINS THE GENEALOGY OF THE ENGLISH KINGS FROM SETH DOWNWARDS.

SETH.
Beadwi.
Wala.
Hathra.
Itermod.
Heremod.
Sceadwala.
Beaw.
Cetwa.
Geta.
Godwlf.
Finn.
Frithowlf.
Frealaf.
Frithewald.
WODEN.

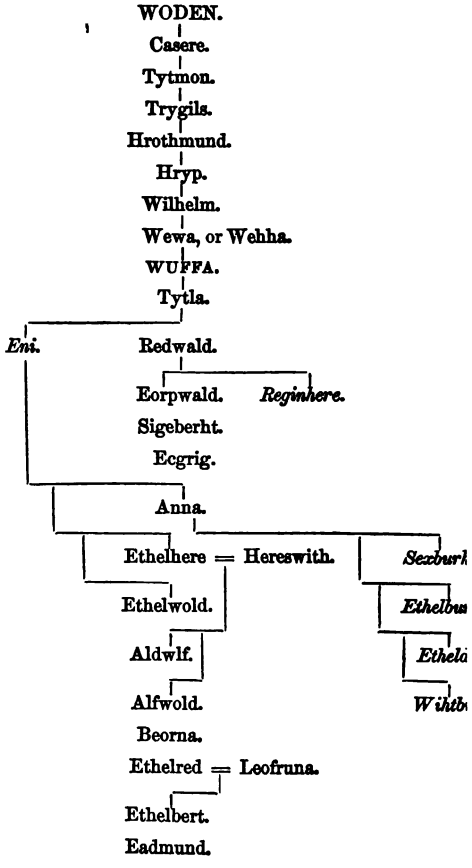
- WEHTA, from whom sprung the kings of Kent.
- CASERE, from whom sprung the kings of the East-Angles.
- SEAXNETE, from whom sprung the kings of the East-Saxons.
- WEOTHELGEAT, from whom sprung the kings of the Mercians.
- WEAGDEAG, from whom the kings of the Deiri deduce their genealogy.
- BEALDEAG, from whom sprung the kings of the West-Saxons and Bernicians.
- WINTA, from whom the kings of the Lindisfari descend.

THE GENEALOGY OF THE ENGLISH KINGS FROM WODEN.

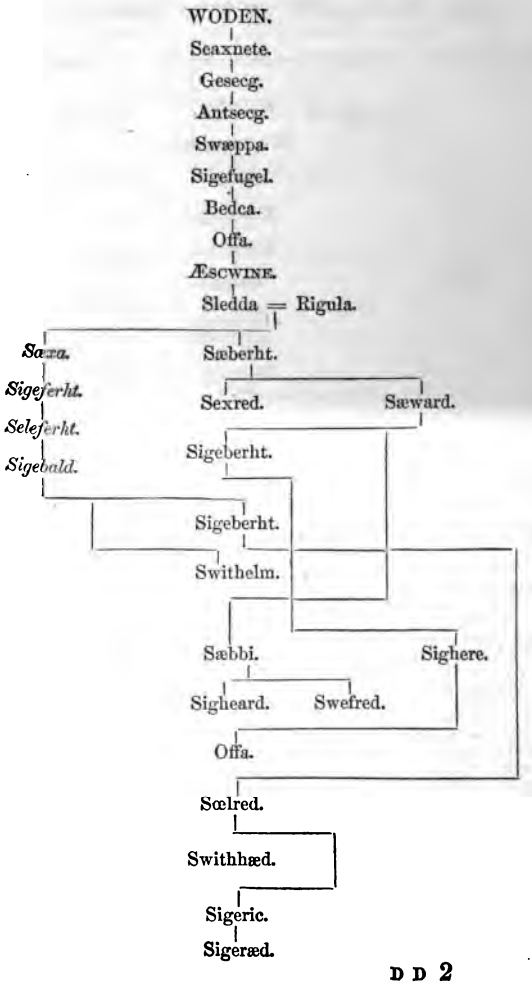
THE GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF KENT.

[1] Names of the younger branches are printed in *italics*, to distinguish them from the kings l queens.

THE GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF THE EAST-ANGLES.



THE GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF THE EAST-SAXONS.



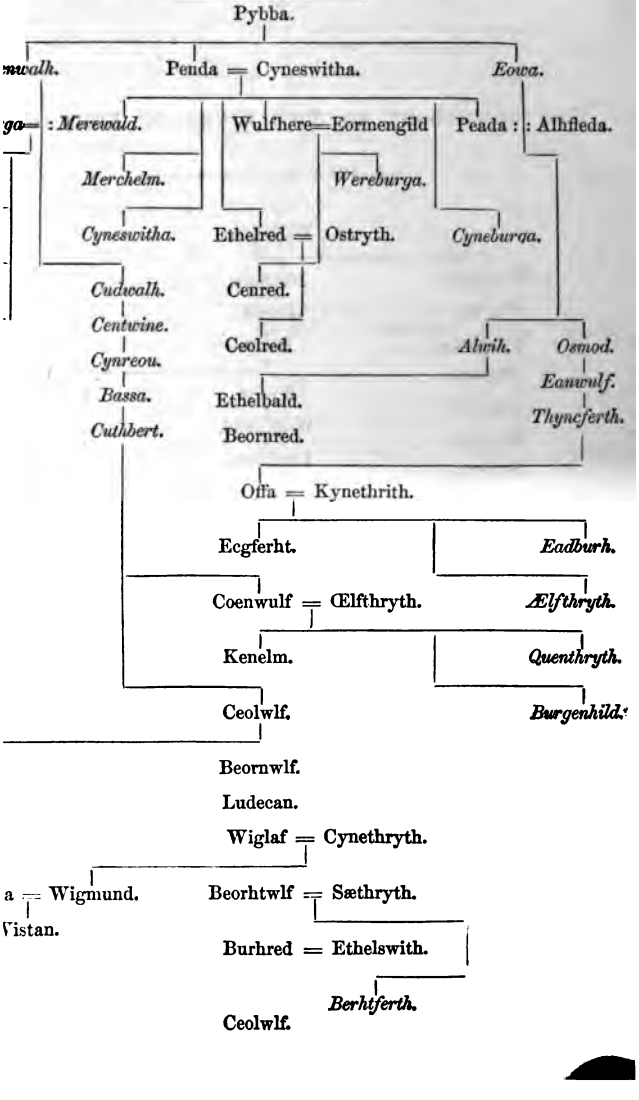
THE GENEALOGY OF THE MERCIAN KINGS.

WODEN.
|
Weolthelgeat.
|
Waga.
|
Wihtlæg.
|
Wermund.
|
OFFA.[1]
|
Angengeat.
|
Eomer.
|
Icil.
|
Cnebba.
|
Cynewald.
|
CREODA.
|
Pybba.*

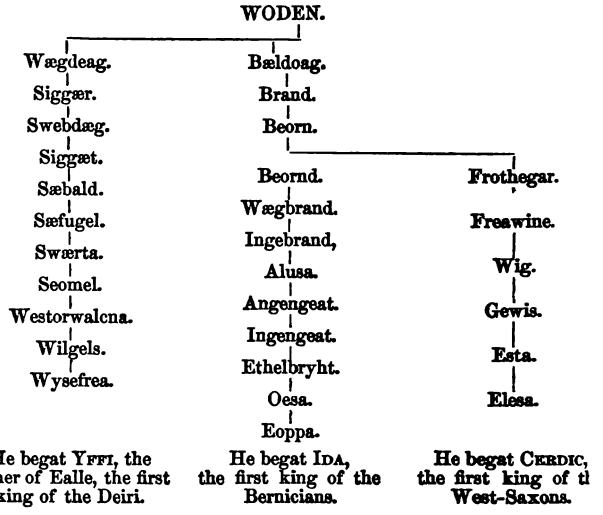
* See the following page.

[1] "These descendants of Woden appear to have reigned over the continental Angeln, a name now limited to the territory between Flensborg and Slesvig. The sixth on the list, viz. Offa (Uffo) the son of Wermund, was blind till his seventh, and dumb till his thirteenth year; and though excelling in bodily strength, was so simple and pusillanimous, that all hope that he would ever prove himself worthy of his station was abandoned. A resemblance to his Anglian ancestor in some or all of these respects seems to have induced the cotemporaries of the young Winefrith (for such we are told was the original name of the great Mercian king) to call him a second Offa; though the author of the Vita Offæ II. ap. Matt., Paris, (edit. Watts,) seems to have supposed that the first, or Anglian Offa, likewise ruled in England. Creoda was probably the founder of the English kingdom of Mercia. See a Saga of the Anglian Offa in Beowulf, p. 258, and 11, p. xxxii. sq. He is also celebrated in the tale of the Scôp or Bard. Cod. Exon. p. 320. See also Lappenberg's England, 1, pp. 227, 228, and the places there cited."—*Thorpe.*

GENEALOGY OF THE MERCIAN KINGS—CONTINUED.



THE GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF NORTHUMBRI



ENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF NORTHUMBRIA.—CONTINUED.

I.

IDA.

Ælle. Adda. Clappa. Theodwlf. Freothulf. *Bealric.* *Ecca.* *Oswald*

Sogothere. *Sogor.*

Theodric. *Theodhere.*

Ethelric. *Osmær.* *Occa.* *Alric.*

d. Ethelfrith=Acha.

Eanfrith. *Oslaf.* *Oslac.* *Offa.* *Oswudu.* *Æbbe.*

th=EDWINE =Ethelburga.

th. *Eadlrith.* *Ethelhun.* *Wuscfreá.* *Etheldryth.* *Edelm.* *Blæcman.*

Hereric = *Beorhtswith.*

Hild. *Heresuith.* *Ecgwald.*

Oswald. *Bova.*

Oswine. Oswy=Eanfleda. *Leodwald.*

Ethelwald. *Ælfwine.* *Ostryth.* *Byrnhom.*

Ecgfrith. *Alhfleda.* *Ælfleda.*

Alhfrith. *Ætheldrytha.* *Cuthwine.*

Osred. *Cyneburga.*

Cynred.

Osric. *Eata.*

Ceolwlf.

Eadbryht.

Oswlf.

Moll, also called Ethelwold. *Eanwine.*

Alhred.

Ethelred, also called Ethelbert.

Alfwold.

Osred.

Ethelbert, again.

Osbald.

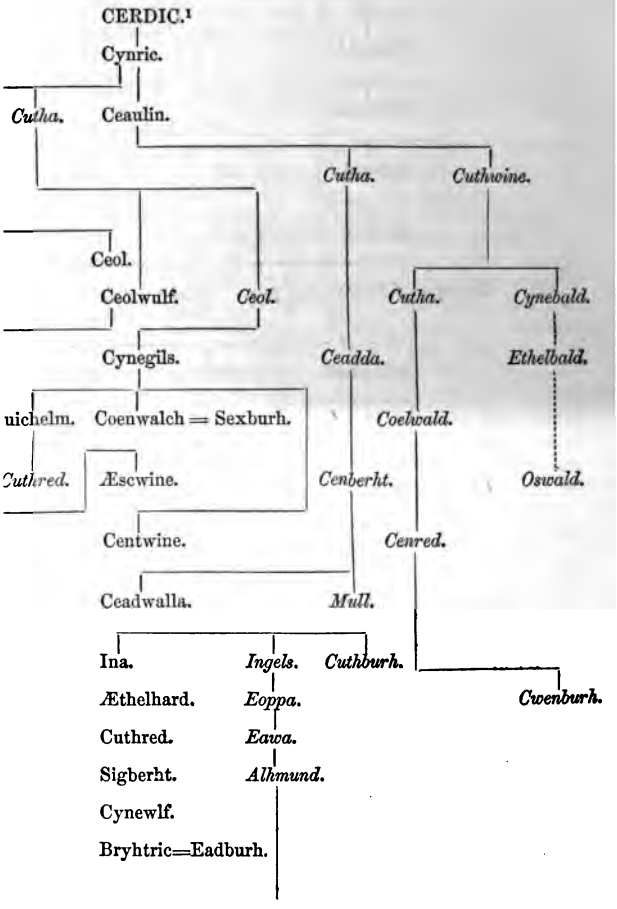
Eadwlf.

Osbyrht. Ælla.

THE GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF THE LINDISF

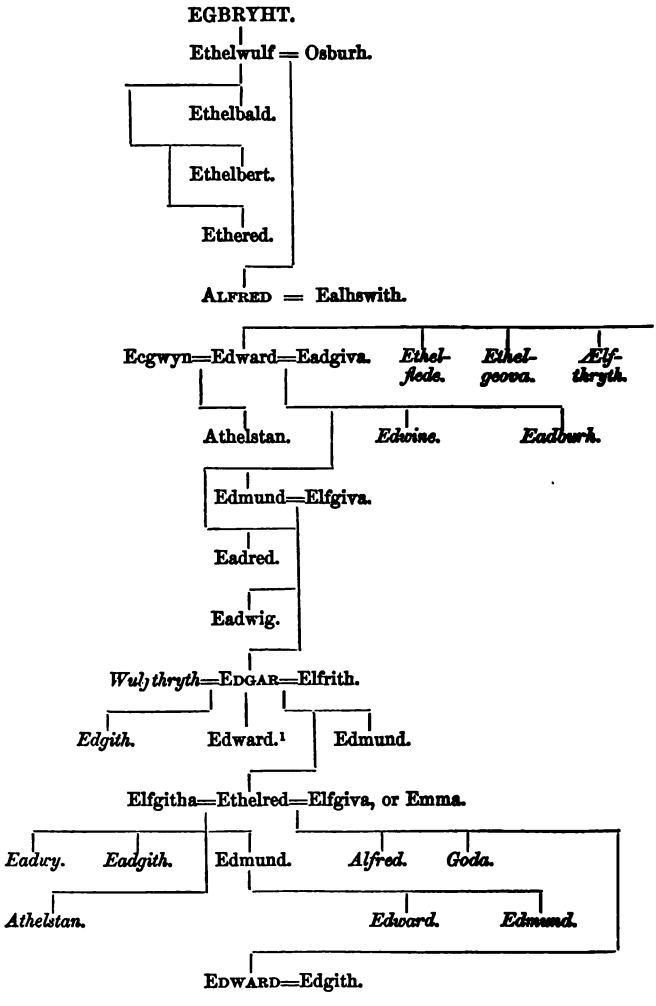
WODEN.
|
Winta.
|
Cretta.
|
Queldgils.
|
Cædbæd.
|
Bubba.
|
Beda.
|
Biscop.
|
Eangferth.
|
Eatta.
|
Ealdfrith.

HE GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF WESSEX.



escent from Woden, through the younger branch of the royal line of Northum-
in their genealogy. See before, page 438.

THE GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF WESSEX—Continue



[1] The mother of Edward was Ethelfleda the Fair, surnamed Eneda, *i.e.* the D

ON THE GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF KENT.

The Anglo-Saxons, on the invitation of the Britons, in the time f the emperor Marcian,[1] came over to Britain in three ships, nder colour of defending the country, but, in reality, intending subdue it. Hengist and Horsa were their first chiefs; of whom orsa was slain in battle by the Britons, but Horsa, having gained e victory, began to reign in the year of our Lord 455, and became e first English king of Kent.

St. Augustine, having been sent by pope St. Gregory, converted thelbert, king of Kent, to the faith of Christ, in the year of our ord 597, and the thirty-fifth of his reign. He built the church the apostles SS. Peter and Paul near the east side of the city of anterbury, and enriched it with offerings of various kinds. He so erected the church of St. Paul the apostle, in the city of ondon, and the church of St. Andrew the apostle, in the city of ochester. He gave many gifts to the bishops of both these urches, as well as to the archbishop of Canterbury, and, besides, adowed them with lands and possessions for the use of their clergy.

His queen Bertha was the daughter of the kings of the Franks;[2] nd their daughter St. Ethelburga became the queen of Edwin, ing of the Northumbrians, and built a monastery at a place called imene, and lies buried there. Rigula,[3] sister of king Ethelert, was queen of the East-Saxons, and mother of St. Sæberht, ing of that province. King Ethelbert, departing this life in the ifty-sixth year of his reign,[4] ascended to the kingdom of heaven.

His son Eadbald succeeded him; who, studying to promote the elfare of the church in all things to the best of his power, ndeavoured to live in submission to the divine commands. His ueen, Emma, was the daughter of the king of the Franks; their laughter, St. Eanswitha, lies buried at a place called Folcestan, nd their son was the sub-king Eormenred, whose queen Oslava ore him four daughters and two sons—namely, St. Ermenbeorg, ho was the queen of Merewald, king of the West-Angles, St. Eormenburg, St. Etheldryth, St. Eormengith, and SS. Ethelred nd Ethelberht, martyrs, who suffered martyrdom at the house of Thunor, the lieutenant of Egbert, king of Kent, by his command.

King Eadbald died in the twenty-fifth year of his reign,[5] and eft his son Erconberht his successor. He was the first of the English kings who ordered idols to be destroyed in his kingdom, nd the fast of forty days to be kept. His queen, St. Sexburg, laughter of Anna, king of the East-Angles, built for him a monas-

[1] See note p. 3. [2] She was a daughter of Charibert, king of Paris.
[3] In the Saxon Chronicle her name is written Ricole.
[4] A.D. 616. [5] A.D. 640.

tery in Sheppey. St. Eorcongote, the daughter of king Erconberht and St. Sexburg, being sent to France, served God to the end of her days under her maternal aunt St. Ethelburg, in the monastery of Brie,[1] and lies buried there. Their other daughter, St. Eormengild, was the queen of Wulfhere, king of Mercia.

King Erconberht died in the twenty-fourth year[2] of his reign, leaving his royal throne to his son Egbert, who departing this life in the month of July, in the ninth year of his reign,[3] was succeeded in his kingdom by his brother Lothere. This king having been wounded in a battle with the South-Saxons, assembled to oppose him under Eadric, Egbert's son, in the twelfth year of his reign,[4] died in the month of February, while his wounds were healing. Edric, the son of his brother Egbert, succeeded to his kingdom, and reigned one year and a half; and his brother Wihtred succeeding him built the church of St. Martin at Dover.

King Wihtred died in the thirty-fourth year of his reign,[5] leaving his son Ethelbert heir to his kingdom; and he dying in the thirty-sixth year of his reign[6] was succeeded by his brother Eadberht, surnamed Pren, who was seized and carried off into Mercia by Kenulf, king of the Mercians, when he ravaged Kent. Eadberht was succeeded by Cuthred, who died in the ninth year of his reign,[8] and was succeeded by Baldred. In the year of our Lord, according to Dionysius, 823, Baldred was expelled from his kingdom by Egbert, king of the West-Saxons. Up to this time, for three hundred and sixty eight years, the kingdom of Kent had been independent, but afterwards it was subject to the dominion of Wessex.

THE ORIGIN OF THE EAST-ANGLIAN KINGS.

The kingdom of East-Anglia took its rise after that of Kent, and before that of Sussex. It was under the rule of powerful kings, but Redwald was more powerful than any of the others; for all the southern provinces of the Angles and Saxons, as far as

[1] Brie was the name of a large tract of forest extending in the middle ages between the Seine and the Marne. The monastery called Farmoutier-en-Brie, so called from its foundress, St. Fara, a Northumbrian saint, was built about the year 616, and at first followed the rule of St Columban. Farmoutier stands on the Morine, a small river which falls into the Marne, near Coulommiers. [2] A.D. 664. [3] A.D. 673.

[4] A.D. 685. See Henry of Huntingdon, p. 113.—*Antiq. Lib.*

[5] A.D. 725. [6] A.D. 760.

[7] 796. See the note in p. 140 of Henry of Huntingdon. [8] A.D. 805.

the river Humber, with their kings, were subject to him. He slew Ethelfrith, king of Deira and Bernicia, in a battle in which his own son Reinhere was killed;[1] and aided Edwin, the son of Œlla, in securing the throne. His other son, Eorpwald, succeeded him in the kingdom [of East-Anglia], and at king Edwin's instance, received the faith of Christ with all his people. Soon afterwards he was slain in battle by a heathen named Rigbert, and was succeeded by Sigebert, his brother on the mother's side. Sigebert gave possessions to St. Fursey, who came to him from Ireland; and assigned him a site for building a monastery in a certain fortress called in the English tongue Cnobbheres-burh,[2] and afterwards abdicating his kingdom, for love of the kingdom of heaven, gave it up to his cousin Ecgrig, and became a monk in the monastery he had founded, A long time afterwards he was reluctantly induced to be present at a battle with Penda, king of Mercia, for the purpose of encouraging the troops; but mindful of his profession, and carrying only a staff in his hand, he was slain, together with king Ecgrig.

Anna, the son of Eni, who was the brother of Redwald, succeeded them as king; and his daughter St. Sexburg was married to Erconberht, king of Kent. Another daughter, St. Ethelburg, became abbess of the monastery of Brie in France. The third, St. Etheldrith, was, first, queen of the Northumbrians, and afterwards abbess of Ely. The fourth, St. Wihtburg, was a nun in the same monastery. Their father Anna having been slain by Penda, king of Mercia, left his brother Ethelhere heir to his kingdom. He had by his queen St. Hereswith, sister of the abbess Hilda, two sons, Aldulf and Alfwold. He was slain in a battle between Oswy and king Penda:[3] his brother Ethelwold succeeded him, and at his death, Aldulf became king, and reigned several years. After Aldulf's death, his brother Alfwold succeeded to the government of the kingdom.

During the reign of Offa, king of the Mercians, Beorna reigned in East-Anglia, and after him Ethelred, whose son, St. Ethelberht, was born of his queen Leofruna. He held the kingdom of East-Anglia for a short time only after his father,[4] for he was slain without cause by Offa, king of Mercia, in the time of peace. Thenceforth, for sixty-one years, very few powerful kings reigned in East-Anglia, until St. Edmund, the last of them, ascended the throne; and he was martyred in the sixteenth year of his reign by the heathen king Hinguar.[5]

From that time the Anglo-Saxons ceased to reign in East-Anglia for nearly fifty years. During full nine years it had no king at all, being abandoned to the ravages and utter devastation

[1] A.D. 617. [2] Burgh Castle in Suffolk, the Garianonum of the Romans. [3] A.D. 655. [4] A.D. 793. [5] A.D. 870.

of the Pagan Danes, who tried at that time to reduce the whole of England to subjection. After that, the Danish king Guthrum reigned there,[1] and over nearly all Essex, during twelve years; and then Eohric, who was slain in battle by the English, reigned fourteen years.[2] Subsequently, both provinces were under the oppressive yoke of Danish earls, until king Edward the Elder, after slaying many of them, and driving others beyond sea, accepted the submission of the rest, and annexed both kingdoms to that of Wessex.[3]

ESSEX.

Like the kingdom of East-Anglia, so also the kingdom of Essex was founded subsequently to the kingdom of Kent; and the kings of Essex were nearly always subject to other kings, and most commonly, and for the longest periods, to those of Mercia. Before the time of Sæbert, the nephew of Ethelbert, king of Kent, by his sister Rigula, they were devoted to the worship of devils; but he was the first to embrace the word of truth, on the preaching of Mellitus; which his people then received. Departing to the heavenly kingdom, he left his sons, Sexred and Sæward, who persevered in idolatary, heirs of his earthly kingdom.[4] They were shortly afterwards killed in battle by the West-Saxons, and were succeeded by Sigebert, surnamed the Little, son of Sæward; and on his death, Sigebert, the son of Sigebald, succeeded to the government of the kingdom. On the exhortations of Oswy, king of Northumbria, he believed in Christ, and was baptised by bishop Finan in Northumbria,[5] and during his reign, the East-Saxons, on the preaching of St. Cedd, the bishop, returned to the faith from which they had departed.

A long time afterwards he was slain by his own kinsmen, because, in compliance with the evangelical precepts, he was too ready to pardon his enemies, and bore with equanimity the injuries he received from them. He was succeeded by his brother Swithelm, who was baptised by Cedd himself in East Anglia; and after his death, Sebbi, the son of Sæward, the son of St. Sebert, the king, and Sighere, the son of king Sigebert, the Little, took the reins of government. After Sighere's death, Sebbi became (sole) king; but in the thirtieth year of his reign he took the monastic habit at the hands of Waldhere, bishop of London, and dying soon afterwards went to the heavenly kingdom. His sons, Sigheard and Swefred reigned in his stead; and after their death

[1] A.D. 880. [2] A.D. 905. [3] A.D. 918.
[4] A.D. 610. [5] A.D. 653.

Offa, the son of Sighere, was raised to the throne. In the prime of youth and beauty, when his people had indulged in fond hopes that he would long hold and maintain the sceptre of the kingdom, he quitted his country and kingdom for the gospel's sake, by the exhortation and persuasion of his beloved St. Kineswith, daughter of Penda, king of Mercia, and in company with Cenred, king of the Mercians, and Ecgwine, bishop of the Hwiccias, went to Rome,[1] where he received the tonsure, and, ending his days in the monastic habit, attained to the vision of the blessed apostles, which he had long desired. He was succeeded in his kingdom by Selred, son of king Sigebert; and on his being slain in the thirty-eighth year of his reign,[2] Swithred ascended the throne of the kingdom, and held it for several years.

After his death,[3] the kingdom of Essex had very few kings of its own; for in the same year in which the kingdom of Kent came to an end, the East-Saxons, as well as the Kentishmen and the South-Saxons, made their voluntary submission to Egbert, the powerful king of Wessex, and [the East-Saxons] remained subject to his government until the Danish king, Guthrum, reduced them to subjection. London, however, with the adjacent territory, was under the rule of the kings of Mercia as long as they continued to reign.

MERCIA.

Next to the kingdom of Kent succeeded the establishment of the kingdom of the Mercians, who, while, with their kings, they were for many years sunk in idolatry, extended the frontiers of their kingdom by slow degrees. Penda, who commenced his reign in the year of our Lord 626 (according to the reckoning of Dionysius), enlarged it beyond any of his predecessors; for he slew in battle two kings of Northumbria, St. Edwin and St. Oswald, and three kings of East-Anglia, namely, St. Sigebert, Ecgrig, and Anna. His queen, Cyneswith, bore him five sons, namely, Peada, Wulfhere, St Ethered, St. Merewald, and St. Mercelm; and two daughters, St. Cyneburg and St. Cyneswith. He reigned not quite thirty years.[4] Oswy, king of Northumbria, slew him in battle with thirty of his chiefs, and reduced his kingdom under his own dominion. But he gave the kingdom of the East-Mercians to Peada, Penda's son, who, having been entrusted by his father with the government of the Mid-Angles, was baptised in Northumbria by bishop Finan; for Peada was

[1] A.D. 708. [2] A.D. 746. [3] A.D. 823. [4] A.D. 655.

his relation, having married his daughter Ahlfleda; but he was foully slain in the first year of his reign.[1]

Three years after the murder of king Penda, the Mercian chiefs raised to the throne his son Wulfhere, bravely recovering their independence and territories. He was the first of the kings of Mercia who received the washing of regeneration; and he married St. Eormengild, the daughter of Erconberht, king of Kent, and his queen St. Sexberg, and had by her Cenred, and Werburg, a most holy virgin. His brother, St. Merewald, king of the West-Hecanas, married St. Eormenbeorg, daughter of the sub-king Eormenred, king Erconberht's brother, and had by her three daughters, namely, St. Mildburg, St. Mildryth, and St. Mildgith; and one son, St. Merefin. On his death, his brother Merealm reigned in his stead: their sister Cyneburg was married to Alfrid, king of Northumbria. Withdrawing, for the love of God, from connubial intercourse, she became a nun in the monastery founded by her brothers, Wulfhere and Ethelred, and which was called after her, Cyneburg's castle: her sister Cyneswith also became a nun in the same monastery.

King Wulfhere died in the seventeenth year of his reign,[2] and was succeeded by his brother St. Ethelred, who married Ostrith, sister of Ecgfrid, king of Northumbria, by whom he had a son named Ceolred. Ethelred becoming a monk in the thirtieth year of his reign,[3] resigned his kingdom to his nephew Cenred, who, retiring from secular affairs, went to Rome, and there ended his days in the monastic habit. He was succeeded by Ceolred,[4] son of his uncle Ethelred, who died in the ninth year of his reign. Ethelbald, the son of Alwig, who was son of Eowa, king Penda's brother, was Ceolred's successor.[5] The tyrant Beornred slew him in Secges-wald in the forty-first year of his reign, and usurped his kingdom; his corpse was carried to Repton and royally buried. In the same year his cousin, Offa, nephew of Eanwulf and son of Thingferht, slew in battle Beornred, the usurper of his kingdom, and reigned in his stead.[6] His queen Cynethrith bore him two daughters, namely, Eadburg, who married Brihtric, king of Wessex, and Elfryth, who remained a virgin; and one son, Ecgferht. He died in the thirty-ninth year of his reign,[7] and was succeeded by his son Ecgferht, who died the same year.

Ecgferht was succeeded by the illustrious Kenulf, the son of Cuthbert, who was grandson in the third degree of king Pybba. His queen Alfrith bore him two daughters, Quendryth and Burgenild; and St. Kenelm. Departing in the twenty-fourth year of his reign,[8] he was buried at Winchcomb, and left his son, St. Kenelm, heir to his kingdom; but he was murdered the same year

[1] A.D. 659. [2] A.D. 675. [3] A.D. 704. [4] A.D. 708.
[5] A.D. 716. [6] A.D. 755. [7] A.D. 794. [8] A.D. 819.

through the intrigues of his sister, Quendryth. His uncle Ceolwulf succeeded him,[1] but two years afterwards he was expelled from the kingdom, and Beornwoulf was raised to the throne. After the lapse of two years Beornwulf was slain in battle by the East-Angles. His kinsman Ludican succeeded him,[2] but two years afterwards was slain by the East-Angles, while he was endeavouring to avenge his predecessor.

Wiglaf succeeded Ludican in the kingdom.[3] His queen Cynethryth bore him a son named Wigmund, who had St. Wistan, by Elfleda, daughter of Ceolwulf, king of Mercia. King Wiglaf died in the thirteenth year of his reign,[4] and was buried at Repton: Beorhtwulf succeeded him. His queen, Sæthryth, bore him a son named Berhtferht, who slew St. Wistan. His corpse was carried to Repton, a monastery famous at that time, and was buried in the tomb of his grandfather, king Wiglaf. Miracles from above were not wanting at his martyrdom, for a column of light shot to heaven from the spot on which he was murdered, and remained visible to all the inhabitants of the place for thirty days.

King Beorhtwulf died in the thirteenth year of his reign,[5] and was succeeded by Burhred, who married Ethelswitha, the daughter of Ethelwulf, king of Wessex. He was driven from his kingdom in the twenty-second year of his reign,[6] by an army of pagan Danes, and soon afterwards went to Rome, where he did not long survive, and lies buried in St. Mary's church in the Saxon school. In the same year that Burhred was driven from his kingdom, the pagan Danes placed the government of Mercia in the hands of his thane, Ceolwulf, for a time, but after three years they divided part of it among themselves, and part they gave to him, suffering him to reign in it: he was the last of the Mercian kings. After his death, Alfred, king of Wessex, in order that he might entirely rid his country of the army of pagan Danes, recovered by his valour London and the surrounding districts, and obtained possession of that part of the kingdom of Mercia which Ceolwulf held.[7]

THE ORIGIN OF THE KINGS OF BERNICIA.

In the year of our Lord 547 (according to Dionysius), Ida, the son of Eoppa, a very valiant chief, began to reign in Bernicia. He had six sons by his queen, namely, Adda, Bealric, Theodore, Ethelric, Osmere, and Theodhere; and six by his concubines, Occa, Alric, Ecca, Oswald, Sogor, and Sogothere. He reigned twelve years, and his eldest son Adda succeeded him.

[1] A.D. 821. [2] A.D. 823. [3] A.D. 825. [4] A.D. 833. [5] A.D. 852. [6] A.D. 874. [7] A.D. 886.

THE ORIGIN OF THE KINGS OF DEIRA.

In the year of our Lord 559 (according to Dionysius) Œlla, the son of Yffi, a very powerful chief, began to reign in Deira, which he ruled for nearly thirty years. Meanwhile, the following kings reigned in Bernicia, during Œlla's lifetime: Adda, the eldest son of Ida, for seven years; Theodoric, for seven years; and Ethelric, for two years. On his death,[1] Œlla expelled his son Edwin from the kingdom in the third year of his reign, and reigned over both provinces during five years. On his death,[2] his son Ethelfrid assumed the government. His queen Acha, the daughter of Œlla, bore him seven sons; Eanfrith, Oslaf, Oslac, St. king Oswald, St. king Oswy, Offa, and Oswudu; and an only daughter, the abbess St. Ebbe. His brother Theobald was slain in the battle in which he defeated Aidan, king of the Scots. He, too, fell in a battle with Redwald, king of East-Anglia, in the twenty-fourth year of his reign,[3] and was succeeded by St. Edwin, the son of Œlla.

While Edwin was in exile, two sons were born to him by Quenburg, daughter of Creoda, king of Mercia, namely, Osfrith and Eadfrith. Hereric was the son of Eadfrith, and he had by Beorhtswith two daughters, the abbess St. Hilda, the foundress of the monastery called Streoneshalh,[4] and St. Hereswith, queen of the East-Angles. He had also two sons by his queen St. Ethelburg, daughter of Ethelbert, king of Kent, namely, St. Ethelhun and St. Wusefrea; and two daughters, St. Eanflede and St. Etheldrith. He was slain in the seventeenth year of his reign, and the forty-eighth year of his age, together with his son Osfrith, by Penda, the pagan king of Mercia, and Ceadwalla, the barbarian king of the Welsh.

Edwin was succeeded by St. Oswald, son of his predecessor Ethelfrid and his sister Acha. St. Oswald was slain in the ninth year of his reign[5] by Penda, king of Mercia, before mentioned, and was succeeded by his brother Oswy. In the second year of king Oswy's reign, St. Oswine, the son of Osric, who was the son of Alfric, who was the uncle of king Edwin, began to reign over the Deiri, and was slain in the seventh year of his reign.[6] Ethelwald, son of king Oswald, succeeded him. King Oswy had two sons by his queen Eanflede, daughter of king Edwin, namely, Ecgfrid and Elfwine; and three daughters, Osthryth, who married Peada, king of the East-Mercians, and Alfrede, who was devoted to God by her father after his victory in which king Penda was slain. Oswy reigned for three years over the Mercians and

[1] A.D. 588. [2] A.D. 593. [3] A.D. 693. [4] Whitby.
[5] A.D. 642. [6] A.D. 651.

he other people of the southern provinces. At his death, in the twenty-eighth year of his reign,[1] he left his son Ecgfrid heir to his kingdom. Ecgfrid was slain by the Picts in the fifteenth year of his reign,[2] and succeeded by his brother Ahlfrid, who died in the twentieth year of his reign,[3] and was succeeded by his son Osred, who was slain in the eleventh year of his reign. Osred was succeeded by Kenred, son of Cuthwine, great grandson of king Ida, who died two years afterwards;[4] when Osric was raised to the throne. He died in the eleventh year of his reign,[5] and Ceolwulf, his predecessor's brother, succeeded. In the ninth year of Ceolwulf's reign, he became a monk,[6] resigning the government of the kingdom to his nephew Eadbriht, the son of Eata. Eadbriht becoming a monk in the nineteenth year of his reign,[7] his son Oswulf was appointed king; but he was slain by the Northumbrians, after reigning one year. Moll Ethelwold succeeded, but he abdicated the government in the seventh year of his reign,[8] and Alhred, the son of Eanwin, grandson in the third generation of king Ida, succeeded to the throne. The Northumbrians expelled him from the kingdom in the ninth year of his reign,[9] and raised to the throne Ethelred, also called Ethelbert, the son of Moll. Him also the Northumbrians deposed in the fifth year of his reign, and made Alfwold[10] king. Alfwold was foully slain by a very powerful man whose name was Sigan,[11] and being succeeded by his nephew Osred, the son of Alhred, he, too, was driven from the kingdom by the Northumbrians after a year was past, and they re-called king Ethelbert, whom they had before deposed, to the throne.[12] He having been murdered by those about him, Osbald took possession of the throne, but he filled it only a few days, and was succeeded by Eardulf, who reigned one year.

For seventy-six years from that time Northumbria was partly governed by kings, the last of whom were Osbryht and Œlla, who, in the year 867 (according to the reckoning of Dionysius), was slain at York,[13] with the flower of the Northumbrian youth, by pagans, consisting of Danes, Norwegians, Swedes, Goths, and people of other nations. From that year[14] the English kings who had ruled Northumbria for three hundred and twenty-one years, ceased to

[1] A.D. 670. [2] A.D. 685. [3] A.D. 705. [4] A.D. 718.
[5] A.D. 729. [6] A.D. 738. [7] A.D. 757. [8] A.D. 765.
[9] A.D. 774. [10] A.D. 778. Alfwold was the son of Oswulf.
[11] A.D. 789. See before, p. 47. [12] A.D. 794.

[13] See a fuller account of the assault and capture of York in Florence (before p. 60), than is given in the Saxon Chronicle.

[14] Instead of the following paragraph, as far as the point on which king Athelstan comes on the scene, the editions read thus: "Whoever wishes to become acquainted with the atrocious deeds of these [Pagans] will find them fully recorded in due order in the Chronicle of Chronicles: in this summary we have endeavoured to insert only what is most important. It only remains to observe that Athelstan, the glorious king of Wessex," &c.

reign there for fifty-one years. Indeed, during eight years, they had no king at all, being crushed, plundered, and enslaved by the pagans just mentioned; for, during that period, St. Edmund, king of East-Anglia, being slain, and Burhred, king of Mercia, driven beyond sea, and their kingdoms subjugated, while Alfred, king of Wessex, was nearly ruined, and the greatest part of his kingdom occupied, the Danes incessantly overran and sailed about England; burning monasteries with their monks, and churches with their clergy, giving cities, towns, castles, and vills, to the flames, laying waste the lands, and slaughtering multitudes of the people. Nor is this to be wondered at, for so powerful and numerous an army never landed in England, before or afterwards; it was led by eight kings, namely, Bagseg, Halfdene, Hinguar, Hubba, Guthrum, Oskytel, Amund, and Eowils, and more than twenty earls, and well furnished with arms of all descriptions. In the ninth year after Osbryht and Œlla fell, the pagan kings, Halfdene and Eowils, began to reign in Northumbria, and reigned twenty-six years. They having been slain by the English, Reignald was king for ten years, and Sihtric reigned for a few years.

On his death, his son Guthferth assumed the government, but shortly afterwards the powerful and glorious king Athelstan drove him out of his kingdom, and in the year of our Lord (according to Dionysius) 926, being the 447th year from the arrival of the English in Britain, he, first of the Anglo-Saxons, obtained the monarchy of all England, and having the king of the Scots and the Welsh kings as his tributaries, reigned sole king over the whole of England.[1]

THE GENEALOGY OF THE KINGS OF WESSEX.

In the year of our Lord 519 (according to Dionysius) Cerdic and his son Cynric, as we find in the English Chronicle, began to reign in Wessex; and in the sixteenth year of his reign,[2] Cerdic died, and Cynric became sole king. He died in the thirty-sixth year of his reign,[3] and was succeeded by his son Ceaulin, who reigned thirty-three years. Ceol, his brother Cuthwulf's son, who two years before had been appointed king under him, ungratefully

[1] For the last clause of this sentence the editions read: "He was crowned king of England, and universally acknowledged as emperor of all Britain."

[2] A.D. 534.

[3] A.D. 550. For thirty-six read twenty-six. See the Saxon Chronicle under this year.

rebelled against him, and ejecting him from his kingdom, reigned in his stead five years.[1] After his decease, Ceolwulf, the son of Cutha, became king; he died in the fourteenth year of his reign,[2] and was succeeded by Cynegils the son of his brother Ceol, who, in the twenty-fourth year of his reign, first of the kings of Wessex, received Christian baptism, together with his people, at the hands of St. Birinus, the bishop.[3] His son, king Cuichelm, died the following year,[4] having been baptised by the same bishop.

King Cynegils died in the thirty-first year of his reign, and his son Cenwalch succeeded to the government of the kingdom. He was baptised in East-Anglia by St. Felix, the bishop,[5] and built the church at Winchester, in which is the bishop's seat. He died in the thirty-sixth year of his reign,[6] and his wife Sexburg reigned one year after him. Then Cenfus reigned two years, as king Alfred states, but, according to the English Chronicle, his son Œscwine reigned nearly three years. He was succeeded by Centwine, son of king Cynegils, who died in the eighth year of his reign.[7] He was succeeded by Ceadwall, the son of Cenbriht, great grandson of king Ceaulin,[8] and after him Ina, son of the sub-king Cenred, who was grandson of a grandson of king Ceaulin, governed

[1] A.D. 593—598. [2] A.D. 611.

[3] Birinus: "first bishop of the West-Saxons."—*Another Ed.*

[4] A.D. 643.

[5] Felix; "first bishop of the East-Angles."

[6] A.D. 674. [7] A.D. 685.

[8] A.D. 688. Several MSS. add respecting Ceadwall, that he went to Rome "for the sake of Christ Jesus," quoting some lines from his epitaph at St. Peter's, of which there appear to have been many versions; that in Bede being in hexameter and pentameter verses, but those in Henry of Huntingdon, and those quoted in the Addition to Florence's Chronicle, are in hexameter. The latter part we referred to is thus slightly paraphrased in the translation of Huntingdon's History:—

Peter to see and Peter's holy seat
The royal stranger turned his pilgrim feet;
Drew from the fount the purifying streams,
And shared the radiance of celestial beams;
Exchanged an earthly crown and barbarous name
For heavenly glory and eternal fame;
While following Peter's rule, he from his lord
Assumed his name at father Sergius' word;
Washed in the font, still clothed in robes of white,
Christ's virtue raised him to the realms of light.
From Britain's distant isle his venturous way
O'er lands, o'er seas, by toilsome journeyings lay,
Rome to behold, her glorious temple see,
And mystic offerings make on bended knee.
White-robed among the flock of Christ he stone;
His flesh to earth, his soul to heaven is gone.
Sure wise he was to lay his sceptre down,
And 'change an earthly for a heavenly crown.

the kingdom, and built Glastonbury.[1] His brother's name was Ingels, and he had two sisters, St. Cuthburg and St. Quenburg.

Ina was succeeded in the kingdom by Ethelhard,[2] who was of the race of king Cerdic. He died in the fourteenth year of his reign,[3] and was succeeded by his kinsman Cuthred. Sigeberht, son of the sub-king Sigeric, then ascended the throne, and reigned one year;[4] but Cynewulf, a descendant of king Cerdic, drove him out and reigned in his stead. The etheling Cynehard, son of Sigeric, and brother of Sigeberht, slew Cynewulf in the thirtieth year of his reign,[5] and Brihtric, one of the descendants of king Cerdic, succeeded him. Brihtric died in the fifteenth year of his reign,[6] and was succeeded by Egbert, son of Alhmund, the sub-king, a great grandson of king Ina. Egbert died in the thirty-seventh year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son Ethelwulf.[7]

Among his other good deeds, king Ethelwulf ordered that three hundred mancuses should be carried to Rome every year, one hundred of which were to be employed in honour of St. Peter, to purchase oil for filling all the lamps of that church on the eve of Easter; and also at cock-crowing, one hundred in honour of St. Paul, in the same manner; and one hundred mancuses to the catholic and apostolic pope. He released the tenth part of his whole kingdom from all royal service and tribute, and offered it to the One and Triune God for the redemption of his own soul, and of those of his predecessors. After his death and burial at Winchester, his son Ethelbald succeeded to the kingdom, and died in the third year of his reign.[8] His brother Ethelbert succeeded him, and reigned for five years.[9] After him, his brother Ethelred reigned eight years:[10] during his reign, Œlla and Osbryht, the kings of Northumbria, and St. Edmund, king of East-Anglia, were slain by the pagan Danes, who took possession of their kingdoms. On the death of Ethelred, his brother Alfred began to reign. He was the most accomplished of the Saxon poets, most vigilant in the service of God, and most discreet in reviewing judicial proceedings.[11] His queen Elswitha bore him two sons, Edward and Ethelward, and three daughters, Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, Ethelgeova, a nun, and Elfthryth. In the third year of his reign, Burhred, king of Mercia, was driven from his kingdom by the before mentioned Danes.

[1] Some MSS. add:—

Et pro rege Deo, regali culmine spreto,
Romam rex tendit, quo sancto fine quievit.

[Spurned kingly pomp, his heavenly king confessed,
And sped to Rome, and slept in holy rest.]

[2] A.D. 728. [3] A.D. 741. [4] A.D. 754, 755.
[5] A.D. 784. [6] A.D. 800. [7] A.D. 836.
[8] A.D. 858—861. [9] A.D. 861—866. [10] Read five: A.D. 866—871.
[11] Added here: "He was sent to Rome by his father Ethelwulf, and anointed king by pope Leo IV."

King Alfred died in the twenty-ninth year of his reign,[1] and was succeeded by his son Edward, whose queen Edgiva bore him three sons, Edwin, Edmund, and Edred, with St. Edburga, and three other daughters; of whom Otho, emperor of the Romans, married one, Charles, king of the Western-Franks, another, and Sihtric, king of Northumbria, the third. His eldest son Athelstan was by Ecgwin, a lady of very noble birth. He reigned over all the provinces in England as far as the river Humber, and received the submission, first of the Welsh kings, and afterwards of the kings of the Scots, the Northumbrians, and the Strathclyde Britons. On the death of king Edward, his son Athelstan succeeded to the throne,[2] and after him reigned his brother Edmund,[3] who had by his queen St. Elfgiva two sons, Edwy and Edgar. Edmund having been horribly murdered, his brother Edred succeeded to the kingdom in his place, and died in the tenth year of his reign.[4] Edwy, the son of his brother Edmund, was the next king, and dying in the fourth year of his reign, was succeeded by his brother Edgar, then sixteen years of age. By Eneda,[5] a lady of noble birth, he had St. Edward, by St. Wulfthryth, St. Edgith, and by his queen Elfthryth, two sons, Edmund and Ethelred. In the fourth year of his reign,[6] by his order, St. Ethelwold ejected the canons from the Old Minster at Winchester, and in the tenth year of his reign, St. Oswald ejected them from Worcester, and monks were substituted. Edgar died in the thirty-second year of his age, and the sixteenth of his reign,[7] leaving [his son] Edward heir to his kingdom, who was slain by order of his step-mother Elfthryth, in the third year of his reign, and succeeded in the kingdom by his brother Ethelred. He had three sons by Elfgiva, daughter of Ethelbert the ealdorman, Edmund, Edwin, and Ethelstan; and one daughter, Edgitha. By Emma, daughter of Richard earl of Normandy, he had two sons, Alfred and Edward.

Ethelred died in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, and was succeeded by his son Edmund, who had two sons by a lady of noble birth, Edmund and Edward; but he perished the same year by the treason of Edric Streon. After his death, Canute, the son of Sweyn, king of Denmark, who had invaded England with a powerful fleet seven months before king Ethelred's death, seized the reins of government, and sent into banishment the sons of king Edmund. One of these, Edmund, died in Hungary at an early age; but Edward married Agatha, the daughter of the emperor Henry III., by whom he had Margaret, queen of Scots, Christiana, a nun, and Edgar the etheling. King Canute died in the nineteenth year of his reign,[8] having made Hardicanute, his son by queen Emma, king of Denmark. Harold, his son by

[1] A.D. 901. [2] A.D. 924. [3] A.D. 940. [4] A.D. 946—955.
[5] Eneda. See page 103. [6] A.D. 975. [7] A.D. 1016.
[8] A.D. 1035.

Elfgiva of Hampshire, succeeded him in England, and died five years after his father's death.[1] He was succeeded by his brother Hardicanute, who died in the third year of his reign, and was succeeded by Edward, son of king Ethelred, his brother by his mother's side.[2]

Edward king of England died in the twenty-third year of his reign.[3] By his choice and gift he was succeeded by earl Harold, son of Godwin earl of Wessex, by Githa, sister of Sweyn, king of Denmark, father of St. Canute, the martyr. He had a son named Harold by his queen Aldgitha, daughter of earl Algar: the same year he fell in battle with William earl of Normandy, who succeeded him in the kingdom. William had three sons by his queen Matilda, namely, Robert, William, and Henry: he died in Normandy in the twenty-second year of his reign.[4] He was succeeded by his son William, who died without issue in the thirteenth year of his reign[5] in the province of the Jutes,[6] being struck by an arrow in the New Forest. He was succeeded in the kingdom by his youngest brother Henry.

[The printed editions have the following addition.]

By his queen Matilda, he [Henry] had a son named William, and a daughter named Matilda, who was, first, empress of the Romans, and afterwards, countess of Anjou.

[The L. manuscript contains this further addition.]

Having succeeded to the throne, he took to wife Matilda daughter of Malcolm, king of the Scots, by his queen Margaret, She conceived and bore him a son named William, and a daughter, Matilda, who was in the course of time married to Henry, emperor of Germany.[7] When his son was scarcely adult, the king concluded a marriage for him with the daughter of Fulk, count of Anjou. Returning to England with his father and many nobles of both kingdoms, he was shipwrecked and drowned, with all who had embarked in his company,[8] not in consequence of the sea being tempestuous, but from sheer negligence of the mariners. On hearing this, the king was sorely troubled: he recalled his daughter from Germany, after the emperor's death, and caused her to remain at his own court. On the death of the queen, his wife, he married another, namely, Adeliza, the daughter of G [odrey], duke of Lorraine;[9] and declared his daughter Matilda successor to the throne by right of inheritance, in the event of his

[1] A.D. 1040. [2] A.D. 1042. [3] A.D. 1066.
[4] A.D. 1087. [5] A.D. 1099.

[6] Bede says (B. 1., c. 15): "From the Jutes are descended the people of Kent, and of the Isle of Wight, and those also in the provinces of the West-Saxons, who are to this day called Jutes, seated opposite to the Isle of Wight." Hampshire, it appears, still retained the appellation of province Jutarum, in the days of Florence.

[7] A.D. 1108. [8] A.D. 1120. [9] Louvaine.

g no son and heir by Adeliza; and all the barons of England
med this by their oaths at London.
anwhile, discord arising, as was often the case, between the
and the count of Anjou, the king, as a lover of peace, being
lling that his kingdom should be longer disturbed, gave his
hter in marriage to Geoffrey, the son of count Fulk.[1] For
years she remained barren, but in the fourth year she con-
d and brought forth a son, who was afterwards king of
and by the name of Henry. Count Fulk having resigned
ounty to his son Geoffrey, went to Jerusalem, and there, his
nes prospering, he was crowned king.
ng Henry died in the thirty-sixth year of his reign,[2] and was
d in the monastery at Reading, which he had built from the
lations. But when count G. and his wife, who was the heir,
ed to succeed to the kingdom, the nobles of the land, regard-
of their oath, refused to acknowledge him as king, saying,
alien shall reign over us." Taking counsel together, they,
fore, placed the crown of the kingdom on the head of Stephen,
ier of the bishop of Winchester, and nephew of king Henry
onsequence, the count of Anjou, being deeply aggrieved by
njury he had received, began to cause great disturbance to
Stephen, and wrested the whole of Normandy from him.
son, Henry, also having arrived at years of maturity, came
to England with his mother, and supported by a great
ber of the barons of the realm, claimed it altogether for him-
After crossing the sea to and fro several times on visits to
land, he assembled a powerful army, and prepared to wage a
erate war with the king, who was no less anxious for the con-
Many places being fortified against him with locks and bolts,
especially the castle of Wallingford, England was grievously
ssed by both parties in their mutual ravages.
; that period there was no respect paid either to the bishop's
e or the abbot's cowl; both were stripped if they did not, at
irst demand, furnish whatever was required. And if a hus-
lman had grain left to sow his land, the crop was carried off
ie enemy before it was ripe, as fodder for horses, instead of
g the food of man. The more the prisoner possessed by which
ould ransom himself from suffering, the more cruel were the
ires inflicted on him, for he was reckoned far more honourable
the rest, who was best able to plunge others into dishonour
ruin. At length,[4] through the intervention of their coun-
rs, on both sides, Stephen disinheriting his own family,
owledged on oath Henry as his successor in the kingdom.
re a year elapsed after this treaty, king Stephen ended his

[1] A.D. 1127. [2] A.D. 1135. [3] A.D. 1152.
[4] A.D. 1153.

days in the nineteenth year of his reign.[1] On receiving this intelligence, Henry, who was then duke of Normandy and Aquitaine and count of Anjou (for his father was now dead), came over to England, with his wife Eleanor; who, having been married to Lewis, king of France, had been divorced from him by reason of consanguinity. He was attended by the archbishop of Rouen and many of the French nobles, both spiritual and lay, and on his arrival, obtained the crown of England, pursuant to the oaths of fealty he had before received.

CONCERNING THE KINGDOM OF KENT.

The dominions of the Kentish kings were confined to Kent; in which there are these two bishoprics, the archbishopric of Canterbury, and the bishopric of Rochester.

CONCERNING THE KINGDOM OF WESSEX.

The dominions of the kings of Wessex included Wiltshire, Berkshire, and Dorsetshire; in which there is one bishop, whose see is now at Salisbury, but was formerly at Ramsbury or Sherborne. Sussex also was subject to them, although, at one time, it had its own king. The episcopal see of that province was in old times at Selsey, an island round which the tide flows, as Bede relates, and where St. Wilfrid built a monastery; but the bishop has now his residence at Chichester. The kingdom of Wessex also included Hampshire and Surrey, in which there is one bishop, who has his see at Winchester; Somersetshire, with a bishop formerly at Wells, but now at Bath; Domnania, called Devonshire, and Cornubia, called Cornwall, in which there were then two bishoprics, one at Crediton, the other at St. Germain's; but now there is only one, the see of which is Exeter.

CONCERNING THE KINGDOM OF MERCIA.

The dominion of the kings of Mercia included the following districts, viz., Gloucestershire, Worcestershire, Warwickshire; in these there is one bishop whose see is at Worcester. Cheshire, Derbyshire, and Staffordshire; in these there is one bishop, and

[1] King Stephen died on the 24th October, 1154.

diocese contains part of Warwickshire and Shropshire, his see ving been formerly at Litchfield, but is now at Chester or ventry: Herefordshire; the bishop having half Shropshire d part of Warwickshire and Gloucestershire, with his see at ereford: Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Herefordshire, Huntgdonshire, half of Bedfordshire, Northamptonshire, Leicesterire, and Lincolnshire; all these are under a bishop who now s his see at Lincoln, which was formerly at Dorchester: icestershire and Nottinghamshire; the spiritual care of which rtains to the archbishop of York, but they had formerly a shop of their own, whose see was at Leicester.

CONCERNING THE KINGDOM OF EAST-ANGLIA.

The kings of the East-Angles were masters of Cambridgeshire; here there is a bishop who has his see at Ely: and Norfolk and ffolk, which have a bishop whose see is now at Norwich, but s formerly at Elmham or Thetford.

CONCERNING THE KINGDOM OF ESSEX.

The kings of Essex ruled in Essex and half of Hertfordshire, hich were included in, and still are part of, the diocese of the shop of London.

CONCERNING THE KINGDOM OF NORTHUMBRIA.

The Northumbrian kings had dominion over all the country hich lies beyond the river Humber as far as Scotland. There ere in it the archbishop of York, and the bishops of Hexham, ipon, Lindisfarne, and Whitherne; but the bishoprics of Hexham d Ripon have been dissolved, and the bishop of Lindisfarne was anslated to Durham.

These were the territories apportioned to the several kingdoms; ut in the vicissitudes of the times, now one king and now anher, either extended his frontiers by his valour, or lost ground y his feebleness.

CONCERNING THE ARCHBISHOPS OF CANTERBURY AND YORK.

In ancient times, the archbishop of Canterbury had in his province the following bishops, viz., the bishops of London, Winchester, Rochester, Sherborne, Worcester, Hereford, Litchfield, Selsey, Leicester, Elmham, Sidnacester, and Dunwich: in the time of king Edward the Elder there were added the bishops of Cornwall, Crediton, and Wells in Wessex, and of Dorchester in Mercia.

The archbishop of York had under his jurisdiction all the bishops beyond the Humber, namely, Ripon, Hexham, Lindisfarne, that of Candida casa, now called Whitherne, and all the bishops of Scotland and the Orkney islands, in the same manner as the archbishop of Canterbury has jurisdiction over the bishops of Ireland and Wales. The bishoprics of Ripon and Hexham have long since disappeared in consequence of hostile invasions, and those of Leicester, Sidnacester, and Dunwich, I know not how.

Further: in the reign of king Edward, the Simple-minded, the dioceses of Cornwall and Crediton were united, and the see was transferred to Exeter. Under king William the Bastard, it was ordered in council, that the bishops should leave their vills and fix their residences in the cities of their dioceses. In consequence, the bishop of Litchfield removed to Chester, formerly called Caerligion; the bishop of Selsey to Chichester; the bishop of Elmham to Thetford, first, and afterwards to Norwich; the bishop of Sherborne to Salisbury; the bishop of Dorchester to Lincoln: the bishop of Lindisfarne long ago shifted to Durham, and the bishop of Wells, lately, to Bath.

CONCERNING THE BISHOP'S SEATS IN COUNCIL.

When the archbishop of Canterbury presides at a council, let him have the archbishop of York on his right hand, and next to him the bishop of Winchester, and the bishop of London on his left. But if it should happen that the archbishop of Canterbury be absent, the archbishop of York, as president of the council, shall have the bishop of London on his right hand, and the bishop of Winchester on his left. Let the others take their seats according to the order of time at which they were consecrated.

THE END.

INDEX.

ishop of Hexham, 36; ex-
l from his see, 40; his
, 41.
le Chillenden, elected arch-
p of Canterbury, 347; re-
, 350; retires to his priory,
his death, 353.
aruwe, monastery founded,

a Mercian priest, 17.
le, daughter of the duke of
aine, brought over, 232,
married to Henry I. and
ned, 233; entertains the
ress Maud, 268.
accompanies archbishop
dore to England, 22; made
t of St. Peter's, 23; his
, 36.
bishop of the East-Angles,

n Irish clerk, account of,

, king of the Scots, defeated
egsastan, 9.
nurdered by Leofsy, 113.
Avicius], dean of Evesham,
leath, 141.
ic, bishop of Durham, re-
to Peterborough, 158; his
h .
ishop of Sussex, 159; de-
d, 175.
hrep, *see* Aylesford.
ine, *see* Ethelwine.
erht, bishop of the West-
ons, 16; returns to France,
e bishop of Paris, 20; pre-
sent at the synod of Whitby, 19;
ordains Wilfrid, 20.
Ælfgar, bishop of Elmham, his
death, 135.
—— bishop of Wilton, 104.
—— son of Ælfric, blinded by
order of Ethelred, 110.
—— *See* Algar.
Ælfcah [Ælphege] the Bald,
bishop of Winchester, 97; his
death, 99.
—— St., abbot of Bath, bishop of
Winchester, 108; archbishop of
Canterbury, 115; murdered by
the Danes, 120, 121; translated,
135.
Ælfgeat, a king's thane, 142.
Ælfhelm, ealdorman, murdered
by Edric Streon, 115; his child-
ren blinded, 116; his daughter
Elfgowa, 140.
Ælfhere, ealdorman of Mercia,
expels the monks, 106; trans-
lates the body of St. Edward,
the king, 107; his death, 108.
Ælfhun, bishop of London, buries
the body of archbishop Elphege,
121; attends queen Emma to
Normandy, 122.
Ælflæd, *see* Elfleeda.
Ælfmær, archdeacon, betrays
Canterbury to the Danes, 119.
—— bishop of Selsey, 118; his
death, 134.
Ælfred, bishop of Selsey, 103.
—— bishop of Sherborne, 98.
Ælfric, archbishop of York, 135;
goes to Rome, *ib.*; employed to

disinter the body of Harold, 143; accuses Godwin and others of the murder of Alfred, 143; anoints king Edward, 145; his death, 150.
— bishop of Elmham, his death, 142.
Ælfric, bishop of Wilton, appointed to the see of Canterbury, 111; consecrated, 112; his death, 115.
—— bishop of Worcester, 144.
—— ealdorman of Mercia, 108; banished, *ib.*; advises tribute to be paid to the Danes, 109; commands the fleet, 110; sends intelligence, and flees to the Danes, 110; his treason, 114.
—— ealdorman, slain in the battle of Assandun, 130.
—— earl, brother of Odda, his death, 155.
Ælfsige, bishop of Lindisfarne, 103; his death, 109.
—— (Wulfhelm?) bishop of Wells, his death, 101.
—— bishop of Winchester, 98; raised to the see of Canterbury, 101; his death, *ib.*
—— bishop of Winchester, 125.
Ælfstan, bishop of Wilton, has a command in the fleet against the Danes, 110.
Ælfthrith, married to king Edgar, 103; murders her son-in-law, king Edward, 107.
Ælfward, abbot of Evesham and bishop of London, 146; retires to Ramsey, and death, *ib.*
Ælfweard, etheling, son of Edward the elder, his death, 96.
Ælfwine, bishop of Elmham, 135.
—— bishop of Wells, 114.
—— bishop of Winchester, his death, 147.
—— *See* also Alfwine.
Ælfwold, bishop of Sherborne, his death, 107.
—— ealdorman, resists the expulsion of the monks, 107.
Ælla lands in Sussex, 4; defeats the Britons, *ib.*; and at Mercreades-burne, *ib.*; storms Andredes-ceaster, *ib.*; the first Bretwalda, 50.
—— begins to reign in Deira, 6; his genealogy, *ib.*; his death, 8.
—— king of Northumbria, slain at York, 60.
—— bishop of Litchfield, 96.
Ælmar, bishop of Selsey, his death, 134.
Ærfast, bishop of Elmham, 142; transfers the see to Thetford, *ib.*
Æsc, begins to reign with Hengest, 3; defeats the Britons at Crayford, *ib.*; at Wippedsfleote, *ib.*; again, 4; reigns after Hengest, *ib.*
Æscwine, king of Wessex, 24; his genealogy, *ib.*; battle of Beadenhead between him and Wulfhere, *ib.*; his death, 26.
Æscwy, bishop of Dorchester, goes in the fleet against the Danes, 110.
Æthelfrith, *see* Ethelfrith, &c.
Æthelric, *see* Ethelric.
Aetius, groans of the Britons to, 2.
Aidan, invited to Bernicia by Oswald, 14; his death, 16.
Albermarle, earl, at the battle of the Standard, 264
Alberic, bishop of Ostia, comes as legate, 266.
Albigenses, destruction of, 313; crusade against, 319.
Albinus, succeeds Adrian as abbot of St. Peter's, 36.
Aldgyth, wife of Harold, goes to Chester, after the battle of Hastings, 170.
Aldhelm, abbot of Malmesbury, 21; dedicates his work "De Virginitate," to Heldelith, abbess of Barking, 25; made bishop of Sherborne, 34; his death, 35.
—— abbot, slain by the people of Thetford, 100.
Aldhun, bishop of Lindisfarne, 109; his death, 135.

bishop of Lindisfarne, his
. 103.
expelled from Bamgh, 96.
abbot of Tavistock and
› of Worcester, 147; goes
›me, 150; envoy to the
·or. 156; administers the
f Hereford, 158; conse-
the abbey church at Wor-
, 160; resigns the see of
n, *ib.*; goes in pilgrimage
›me, *ib;* made archbishop
rk, 161; crowns William
›nqueror, 171; his death,

king of East-Anglia, his
logy, 21.
chbishop of York, 109;
ates the body of St. Oswald,
his death, *ib.*
see Ealdred.
, bishop of Litchfield, 39.
, bishop of Rochester, 38;
ath, 41.
er, bishop of Lincoln, 235;
›nsecration, *ib.* and *note*;
reatment by king Stephen,

er I., king of Scotland,
›is death, 235.
er II., king of Scotland,
›rter with Henry III., 393;
to the Pope, 394; claims
umberland, &c., 395.
er III., king of Scotland,
:ed by Henry III., 327;
›s the Princess Margaret,
›arries a daughter of the
of Dreux, 373; his death,
his disputed succession,

king, born 53; his gene-
; *ib.*; sent to Rome, 55;
.ed king there, *ib.*; goes
›is father to Rome, 56; his
›ge, 60; marches against
anes to Nottingham, 61;
ed by the Danes at Read-
2; defeats them at Ash-
ib.; worsted by them
at Basing, 64; and at Merton, *ib.*; succeeds to the throne, *ib.*; of his youth, 65; his devotion, *ib.*; afflicted with a painful disease, *ib.*; his children, 66; his public works, alms, *ib.*; encouragement of foreigners, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes at Wilton, 67; makes peace with the Danes, *ib.;* invites Plegmund, Athelstan, and Werwulf, 68; invites Grimbald, John of Old-Saxony, and Asser, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at sea, 69; makes a treaty with them, *ib.*; withdraws to the marshes of Somersetshire, 70; fortifies himself at Athelney, 71; defeats the Danes at Ethandun, *ib.*; makes peace with them, *ib.*; defeats them at sea; sends alms to St. Thomas, in India, 73; the Danes defeat his fleet at the mouth of the Stour, 74; he restores London, and places it under Ethelred of Mercia, 75; begins to read and translate, 76; his bodily sufferings, acts, and government, *ib.*; founds monasteries at Athelney and Shaftesbury, 77; division of his revenue, *ib.*; division of his time, *ib.*; judicial administration, 78; marches against the Northumbrian and East-Anglian Danes, 81; defeats the Danes at Farnham, *ib.*; at Benfleet, 82; erects two forts on the sea, 84; builds large ships, 85; his death and character, 85, 86.
—— the king's horse-thane, 154.
—— son of king Ethelred, sent to Normandy, 122; returns to England, 140; his followers cruelly murdered, *ib.*; barbarous treatment and death of, *ib.*
Alfonso, king of Castile, expels the Moors, 308.
—— son of Edward I., born, 353; his death, 370.
Alfward, *see* Ælfward.
Alfwine, brother of king Ecgfrith,

slain in the battle on the Trent, 27.
Alfwold, bishop of Crediton, 100; his death, 104.
—— king of Northumbria, 44; sends for his pall for Eanbald, 45; murdered, 46.
Algar, bishop of Elmham, his death, 135.
—— earl, son of Leofric, succeeds to Harold's earldom, 155; is outlawed, 156; invades England with Griffyth, king of Wales, 157; defeats earl Rudulph, 158; burns Hereford, *ib.*; makes peace with Harold, *ib.*; succeeds his father, 159; is again outlawed and restored, 160.
Alhfrith, son of king Oswy, at the battle of Winwidfield, 18; at the synod of Whitby, 19; succeeds Ecgfrith, 29; bestows the see of Hexham on Wilfrid, 30; expels him from Hexham, 32; his death, 34.
Alhun, bishop of Worcester, 53, 61; his death, 67.
Alhmund, bishop of Hexham, 44; his death, 44.
—— son of Alfred of Northumbria, slain, 48.
Alhred, king of Northumbria, 44; his genealogy, *ib.*; expulsion of, *ib.*
Alhstan, bishop of Sherborne, *see* Ealhstan.
Alice, queen, *see* Adelaide.
Alms, of the West-Saxons, Ethelhelm conveys them to Rome, 76; Beocca conveys them, 79; Beornhelm carries them, *ib.*
Alric, king of Kent, 38.
Alwin, *see* Ælfwine.
Amesbury, synod at, 107; nunnery at, 373, 374.
Amund, a Danish king, winters at Cambridge, 69.
—— a Danish huscarl, 167.
Andredes-ceaster, the fort razed, 4.
Andredes-leag, forest of, 4.
Andrew, St., oratory dedicated to, at Kempsey, 61.
Anfrid Cocksfoot, a Norman resident in England, 155.
Angles, their arrival in Britain, 3.
Animchadus, a monk of Fulda, account of, 145, 146.
Anjou, Charles of, elected king of Sicily, 336; gains the battle of Benevento, 344; takes Nocera, 346.
Anlaf, *see* Olaf.
Anna, king of the East-Angles, 15; his death, 17.
Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, 195; consecration of, 197; his quarrel with William II., 203; he goes to Rome, *ib.*; attends pope Urban at the council of Bari, 205; goes to Lyons, *ib.*; is recalled, 208; holds a synod, 211; disputes with the king respecting investitures, *ib.*; goes to Rome, 212; is reconciled with the king, 214; returns to England, *ib.*; makes terms as to investitures, 215; canons for the reformation of the clergy, 217, 218; his death, 219.
——, the archbishop's nephew, legate from Rome, 226 and *note*; meets Henry I. in Normandy, 228.
Anthony Bek, bishop of Durham, 368; excommunicated by the archbishop of York, 400; his mission to the emperor, 406.
Antioch taken by the crusaders, 204; surrender of, to the sultan of Egypt, 343.
Arfast, bishop of Elmham, 170; transfers the see to Thetford, *ib.*
Arnost, bishop of Rochester, 176; his death, *ib.*
Arnulph, elected emperor, 75; dismemberment of the Carlovingian empire, *ib.*; he defeats the Danes on the Dyle, near Louvaine, 80.
—— bishop of Rochester, 225; his death, 235.

duke of Brittany, born, knighted by the king of e, 311; besieges the castle abeau, *ib.*; taken prisoner g John and sent to Falaise,

Robert, count of, his rash ct in Palestine, 326.
, lands in the Humber he sons of king Sweyn, s bribed by William the eror, *ib.*; returns to Den- 175; is outlawed there, *ib.*
battle of, 205.
, battle of, 62, 63.
n, battle of, 130; Canute a church there, 134.
vited by Alfred, 68; his 72.
bishop of Wells, raised to ee of Canterbury, 90; s Athelstan, 96.
, Alfred, retires to, 71.
n, king of Kent, 52.
g of England, his birth, cession, 96; marries his to Sihtric, *ib.*; expels rth and unites Northum- o his crown, *ib.*; receives mage of the petty kings, ravades Scotland, 97; de- he Scots and Danes at the of Brunanburgh, *ib.*; his 98.
-in-law of Ethelred, 118. hop of Hereford, 157; be- blind and has a coadjutor, his death, *ib.*
ealdorman, queen El- 's brother, his death, 87.
countess of Aumale, her 353.
lean of Evesham, 141.
ie, St., his mission, 8; s Mellitus, Justus, and itius, 9, 10; his death, 10.
d, battle of, 3.

a Danish king, slain at wn, 63.
, *see* Beadwine.

Bakewell built, 95.
Baldred, king of Kent, expelled, 49.
Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, 303; his death, 305.
—— abbot of St. Edmund's, a skilful physician, 203.
—— king of Jerusalem, 209.
—— count of Flanders, goes to Jerusalem, 311; made emperor of the East, 312.
Baliol, Bernard de, at the battle of the Standard, 264.
—— John de, claims the crown of Scotland, 382; adjudged to him, 399; swears fealty, *ib.*; is crowned, *ib.*; does homage at Newcastle, 400.
Banbury, battle at, 6.
Bangor, slaughter of the monks of, 9.
Bar-le-Duc, count of, married to the princess Eleanor, 401; joins Edward's forces, 403.
Bari, council of, 205.
Barking abbey founded by Ethelburga, 20, 25.
Barre, Richard, his mission to the pope, 296; his letter to Henry II., 297, 299; his mission to the emperors of Germany and Constantinople, 304.
Basing, Ethered and Alfred defeated by the Danes at, 64.
Bath, threatened with an attack, 261; skirmish in the neighbourhood, 278.
Battle, abbey, consecrated, 197.
Battles, at Aylesford, 3; Crayford, *ib.*; Wippedes-fleot, *ib.*; Cymenes-ora, 4; Andredes-leag *ib.*; Mercredes-burn, *ib.*; Cerdices-ora, *ib.*; Cerdices-ford, 5; Seares-byrig (Old Sarum), 6; Banbury, *ib.*; Wimbledon, 7; Bedford, *ib.*; Dirham, *ib.*; Frethern, *ib.*; Wodnes-beorh, 8, 37; Degsastan, 9; Beandune, 10; the river Idle, 11; Cirencester, 13; Hatfield, *ib.*; between Cædwall and Osric, *ib.*; between

Oswald and Cædwall, *ib.*; Sigebert and Penda, 14; at Maserfeld, 15; Winwidfeld [helos?], 18; of Cenwalch and the Britons, *ib.*; at Bidanheafed, 24; in Lindsey, 26; on the Trent, 27; Centwine and the West-Britons, 28; Egfrid with the Picts, 29; Ceadwalla and Ethelwealh, *ib.*; Berhtfrith and the Picts, 36; with Gwent, *ib.*; between Ina and the South-Saxons, 38; between Ethelward and Oswald, 39; the Britons with Ethelbald and Cuthred, 41; between Cuthred and Ethelhun, 42; with Ethelbard and the Britons, *ib.*; at Burford, *ib.*; between Cynewulf and the Britons, *ib.*; at Oxford, 44; at Bensington, *ib.*; Cymeres-ford, 48; Gavinford [Camelford?], 49; Ellandune, *ib.*; in East-Anglia, *bis*, 50; in Essex, *ib.*; at Charmouth, 51; sea-fight at ditto, 52; Hengests-dune, *ib.*; sea-fight near Southampton, 52; at Portland Island, *ib.*; on the Parret, 53; Wemburg, 55; Ockley, 55; Sandwich, *ib.*; Thanet, *ib.*; Winchester, 59; York, 60; Englefield, 62; Reading, *ib.*; Ashdown, *ib.*; Basing, 64; Merton, *ib.*; Wilton, 67; Alfred's sea-fight with the Danes, 69; at Cynuit (?) in North Devon, 70; Ethandun, 71; between the Danes and Alfred's fleet at the mouth of the Stour, 75; at St. Loe, 80; on the Dyle, *ib.*; at Farnham, 31; Benfleet, 82; Buttington, 83; Holme, 87; on the Ouse, 88; at Tettenhall, 89; Wodnesfeld, *ib.*; Leighton, 90; Brunanburgh, 97; sea-fight between the Londoners and East-Anglians and the Danes, 110; Penho, 113; near Thetford, 115; Ringmere, 118; Scearstan, 127; Brentford, 129; Oxford, 130; Assandun, *ib.*; Stanford bridge, 169; Hastings, 170; Ascalon, 205; Tinchebrai, 214; in Gower, between Normans and Welsh, 251; and at Cardigan, *ib.*; of the Standard, 264; Lincoln, 279; Tiberias, 304; Bovines, 316; Lincoln, with Lewis of France, 317; Lewes, 335; Evesham, 337; Benevento, 344; sea-fight between Franks and Greeks, 375; between Genoese, English, and Flemings in the sea of Marmora, 379; at Skonor, between Norway and Denmark, *ib.*; sea-fight between English and Norman pirates, 400; again, 401.

Beadenhead, battle at, 24.

Beadwulf, bishop of Whitherne, 47.

Beadwine, bishop of Elmham, 24.

Beandon, battle of, 10.

Beatrix, daughter of Henry III, her death, 354.

Beauchamp, Walter de, sheriff of Worcestershire, 271, *note*; marries Emmeline, heiress of Urso d'Abitol 272.

—— William de, deprived of the viscounty of Worcester, restored, 272, *note*; restored by Stephen, *ib.*; made constable of Gloucester in place of Milo, *ib.*

—— family of, earls of Warwick, and barons of Powick, 272, *note*.

Beauvais, bishop of, captured, 308.

Becket, Thomas à, archbishop of Canterbury, attends a council at Tours, 288; withdraws from England, *ib.*; his quarrel with the king, 291; is restored, 292; his martyrdom, 293–295; canonised, 301; translation of, 318.

Bede, the venerable, born, 27 and *note*; educated by Benedict Biscop, 28; ordained priest, 33, 34; began his history, 35; composed his book of computation, 38; death of, 40.

Bedford, Britons defeated at, 7; castle of, taken, 318.

Belèsme, Robert de, in command at Rochester, 187; revolts

against William Rufus, 210; fortifies Bridgnorth, *ib.*; also Shrewsbury, Arundel, and Tickhill, *ib.*; defeated and outlawed, 211; holds out in Normandy, 214; at Carisbrook and at Wareham, 225.
Benedict Biscop, goes to Rome, 16; his second journey, 21; becomes a monk at Cologne, *ib.*; his third journey to Rome, 221; appointed to the abbey of St. Peter, 22; resigns his abbey, *ib.*; returns and receives lands at Wearmouth, 23, 24; his fourth journey, 26; brings over John the chanter, *ib.*; educates Bede, 28; makes Eusterwine his coadjutor abbot, *ib.*; his fifth journey to Rome, 29; his return, *ib.*; appoints Ceolfrid to the abbeys of Wearmouth and Jarrow, 28; his death, 31.
Benevento, battle of, 344.
Bensington, battle of, 44.
Beocca conveys the alms of the West-Saxons to Rome, 79.
Beorthun, *see* Berthun.
Beohrtwulf, king of Mercia, 52; defeated by the Danes, 54; his death, 55.
Beorn, a Danish jarl, 148; murdered by Sweyn, 149.
Beorn, king of the East-Angles, 43.
Beornhelm, abbot, conveys the alms of the West-Saxons to Rome, 79.
Beornmod, bishop of Rochester, 48.
Beornrhed, king of Mercia, 43; his death, *ib.*
Beorhtwulf, king of Mercia, 52; defeated by Egbert at Ellandun, 49; invades East-Anglia, 50; his death, *ib.*
Beranbyrig, *see* Banbury.
Berengaria, queen of Richard I., 306.
Berengaria, daughter of Edward I., born, 356.
Berht sent by Ecgfrith to ravage Ireland, 28.
Berhtferth slays St. Wigstan, 54.
Berhtfrith, general of Osred, defeats the Picts, 36.
Berhthun, expels Ceadwall from Sussex, 29; slain by Ceadwall, 30.
Berthun, bishop of Dorchester, 46.
Berthwald, *see* Brihtwald.
Bernard, bishop of St. David's, 227.
—— St., his death, 287.
—— du Neuf-Marché, his inroad into Worcestershire, 189.
Bernicia, description of, 385; genealogy of the kings of, 386; series of earls, 387.
Berwine superintends his uncle Wilfrith's domains in the Isle of Wight, 30 and *note*.
Betti, a priest in Mercia, 17.
Bigod, Roger, earl of Norfolk, his death, 346.
—— William, perishes in the shipwreck of the Blanche-nef, 232.
Biörn, murdered by Sweyn, 148, 149.
Birinus, first bishop of the West-Saxons, 14; fixes his see at Dorchester, *ib.*; baptises Cynegils, *ib.*; Cuichelm and Cuthred, 15; his death, 16.
Birtric, *see* Brihtric.
Biscop, *see* Benedict Biscop.
Bishops of London and York declared Metropolitans, 9
—— lists of, 39, 415—423; precedence of, 458.
Bisi, bishop of the East-Angles, 24; assists at the synod of Hatfield, *ib.*
Blanche of Castile, married to Lewis of France, 310; distich on her and the legate, 319.
—— sister of Philip IV., proposal of marriage to, by Edward I., 402; her refusal, 403.
Blethyn succeeds his father, Griffyth, 166; ravages Hereford, 171.

Bobbio, monastery of, founded, 8.
Bohemia, king of, slain, 358.
Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury, 322; consecrated, 324; his death, 347.
—— bishop of the East-Angles, 16. 24.
—— St., ordained bishop of Mentz, 37; founds the abbey of Fulda, 41; anoints Pepin as emperor, 42; martyrdom of, *ib.*
Bosa, bishop of the province of Deira [York] on the expulsion of Wilfrid, 26; Acca, his pupil, 36; his death, 30.
Bosel, bishop of the Hwiccas [Worcester], 28; retires, 32.
Bosilius, abbot of Melrose, his death, 21.
Botilda, *see* Ingeborg.
Botolph, St., founds the monastery of Ikanhoe, 17.
Bovines, battle of, 316.
Brabant, John, duke of, married to the princess Margaret, 379.
Braose, William de, dies at Paris, 314.
Breedon, Worcestershire, archbishop Tatwine a monk there, 39.
Brentford, battle at, 129.
Breogwine, archbishop of Canterbury, 43; his death, *ib.*
Bretwaldas, names of the eight, 50, 51.
Brian, count of Brittany, 173.
Bridget, St., dies in Ireland, 5.
Brihteah, bishop of Worcester, 139; his death, 142.
Brihtmær, bishop of Litchfield, his death, 142.
Brihtric, king of Essex, marries Eadburh, 46. 57; his death, 48. 57.
—— falsely accuses Wulfnoth, 117.
—— ealdorman, slain by order of Canute, 134.
Brihtwald succeeds archbishop Theodore, 33; consecration of, *ib.*; his death, 39.
Brihtwold, bishop of Wilton, 111; his death, 146.
Bristol, Stephen, marches there, 262; the empress Maud stays there, 263; cruelties perpetrated at, *ib.*
Briton, Richard, one of the murderers of Becket, 293.
Britons implore aid from the Romans against the Scots and Picts, 1; build a wall of turf, *ib.*; their letter to Aetius, 2; worried by the Picts, *ib.*; invite over the Angles, *ib.*; defeated by Hengist and Horsa at Aylesford; by Hengist and Œsc at Crayford, *ib.*; defeated at Wippedsfleote, near Mearcredes-burn, 4; at Andredscester, *ib.*; at Cerdices-ora, at Cerdices-ford, and Cerdices-leah, 5; at Salisbury, 6; at Banbury, *ib.*; at Bedford, 7; at Dirham, *ib.*; at Fritherne, *ib.*; at Wodnesbeorh, 8; at Beandune, 10; by Oswald, *ib.*; by Cenwalch on the Parret, 18; by Centwine in the West, 28; by Ina, 36; by Ethelbald and Cuthred, 41; at Burford by Cuthred, 42; by Cynewulf, *ib.*; by Egbert in the West, 49; at Gavulford, Devon, *ib.*
Bromholm, pilgrimages to, 318.
Bruce, Robert de, claims the crown of Scotland, 382.
Brunanburh, battle of, 97.
Bryda, son of Port, arrival of, 4.
Burford, battle of, between Cuthred and Ethelbald, 42.
Burgh, Hubert de, defeats the French fleet, 317; imprisoned, 320; reconciled with the king, *ib.*; his death, 323.
—— Raymond de, death of, 320.
Burhelm, ealdorman, slain, 49.
Burhred, king of Mercia, 55; subdues the North Welsh, *ib*; marries the daughter of Ethelwulf, 56; driven from his kingdom by the Danes, 68; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

:dmund's, sanctuary vio-
/ Sweyn, 123; a boy
ed by the Jews there,
onks introduced, 309;
'the abbey church blown
14; the burghers pro-
ntribution to king John,
ugh elected abbot, 316;
'n partly burnt, 317;
erbert *ob.*, 318; Richard
e, abbot, *ib.* and 320;
th, *ib.*; succeeded by
Henry, *ib.*; Gregory
'ior, *ib.*; petition of the
reachers for a house in
erties dismissed, 521;
regory *ob.*, succeeded by
323; prior Daniel *ob.*,
ed by Richard At-Wood,
v die for coining granted
bbey, 324; abbot Henry
; succeeded by Edmund
pole, *ib.*; prior Richard
; election of Simon de
ib.; imposition on the
329; abbot Edmond *ob.*,
or Simon elected abbot,
t who went to Rome for
ation, 330; friars-mi-
ndeavour to establish
ves, *ib.*; Robert Russell
prior, 331; friars-mi-
cibly intruded, *ib.*; suit
n convent and Richard
e, 332; bishop of Nor-
akes sanctuary, 334;
wal of the friars-minors,
tortion from the convent
ry III., 338; John earl
ne and William de Va-
ne the town and abbey,
narrel between the con-
d the borough, *ib.*; visit
ry III. and the legate
ni, and council there,
undered by outlaws from
3; taxation of the abbot
nvent, 344; new shrine
Edmund's relics, 345; the
of inspection of weights
easures, *ib.*; Henry III.
there eleven days holding a
council, 350; pilgrimage of
Edward I. and his queen to, 354;
the prior's chapel dedicated,
355; tax exacted from the abbot
and convent, *ib.*; visit of Ed-
ward I., 359; goldsmiths and
others carried off to London, *ib.*;
illegal proceedings of John de
Cobham and Walter de Heliun,
360; the abbey possessions se-
questrated, *ib.*; John, abbot-
elect, returns from Rome, 362;
a new charter granted, 364;
contribute to a forced loan, 365;
violent storms of thunder and
lightning, 370; pilgrimage of
Edward I. and his queen, 372;
grants a new charter, with in-
spection of weights and mea-
sures, *ib.*; the refectory struck
by lightning, 376; visit of Ed-
ward I., 377; Thomas Weyland
takes sanctuary, *ib.*; the docu-
ments as to Scotland sent to
Bury, 383; Edward I. keeps the
feast of St. Edmund there,
401; illegal inquisition into pro-
perty, 404; heavily taxed, 406,
407; election of abbot Wode-
ford, 409.

Byhrthelm, bishop of Wells, 101; made bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; chosen archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; deposed, 102; his death, 105.

—— bishop of Wells, his death, 105.

Byhrtnoth, ealdorman, resists the expulsion of the monks, 106; slain at the battle of Maldon, 109.

Byrnstan, bishop of Winchester, resigns, 97; his death, *ib.*

Cædmon, the Saxon poet and monk, 28.

Calixtus, pope, 230; holds a council at Rheims, 231; imprisons Gregory, the anti-pope, 233; his death, 236.

Calne, synod at, and accident there, 107.

Cambridge, part of burnt, 356. 401.
Canons, monks substituted for, 103, 104, 309.
Canterbury made St. Augustine's see, 8; destroyed by fire, 42; plundered by the Danes, 120; destruction of Christ Church, *ib.*
Canute, 122; elected king, 123; is driven from Lindsey, 124; mutilates his hostages, *ib.*; lands at Sandwich, 125; ravages Wessex, *ib.*; invades Mercia, *ib.*; ravages Buckinghamshire, &c., 126; causes Uhtred to be murdered, *ib.*; makes Egric earl of Northumberland, *ib.*; returns to his ships, *ib.*; chosen king by the clergy and nobles, 127; besieges London, *ib.*; defeated at Pen, *ib*; gains the battle of Scearstan, 128; again besieges London, ravages Mercia, 129; gains the battle of Assandun, 130; his conference with Edmund, 131; they divide the kingdom, *ib.*; declared king of all England, 132; employs Edric to murder the etheling Edwy, *ib.*; divides England into four governments, 133; banishes Edwy the etheling, and Edwy king of the churls, *ib.*; marries Emma Elgiva, 134; causes Edric Streon, Northman, and others to be slain, *ib.*; goes to Denmark, *ib.*; returns and dedicates a church at Assandun, *ib.*; bribes the Norwegians to desert their king, 136; expels St. Olaf, *ib.*; banishes the jarl Hakon, *ib*; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his letter describing his journey, 137-139; gives Norway to Sweyn, 140; Denmark to Hardicanute, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Canute IV., son of Svend Estrithson, arrives in the Humber, 173; prepares to invade England, 184; murdered, 185; his bones enshrined, 204.
Caradoc-ap-Griffyth destroys king Edward's hunting seat, at Portskewith, 166.
Cardigan, battle at, on the Tivy, 251.
Carlisle rebuilt by William Rufus, 194; destroyed by fire, 399.
Carloman, king of the West-Franks, his death, 74.
Carrum, *see* Charmouth.
Castles and fortresses built by the Conqueror, 172; statute respecting, 268; razed to the ground, 302.
Catharine, daughter of Henry III., born, 328.
Ceadda, bishop of the Mercians, 17; raised to the see of York, 20; retires to Lastingham, 22; submits to catholic ordination, *ib.*; receives the sees of Mercia and Lindisfarne, *ib.*; founds the monastery of Bearuwe; his death, 23.
Ceadwall, king of the Britons, defeats king Edwin, 13; defeats Osric, king of Northumbria, *ib.*; slays Eanfrith, *ib.*; slain by Oswald, *ib.*
Ceadwall, king of Wessex, slays Ethelwealh, king of Essex, 29; succeeds Centwine in Wessex, 30; his genealogy, *ib.*; subjugates the South-Saxons, *ib.*; with his brother Mull ravages Kent, *ib.*; bestows a fourth of the isle of Wight on Wilfrid, *ib.*; again ravages Kent, *ib.*; retires to Rome, 31; his baptism and death, *ib.*
Cealchythe, synod at, 46.
Ceaulin, with his father, Cynric, defeats the Britons at Banbury, 6; begins to reign, 7; defeats Ethelbert at Wimbledon, *ib.*; defeats the Britons at Dirham and Fritherne, *ib.*; defeated at Wodensbeorh and expelled, 8; his death, *ib.*; the second Bretwalda, 50.
Cecci, coadjutor bishop in East-Anglia, 24.
Cedd, successor of Mellitus, 11;

baptises the Middle-Angles, 17; made bishop of the East-Saxons, *ib.*; founds the monastery at Lastingham, *ib.*; assists at the synod of Whitby, 19; renounces the Scots, 20; his death, 21.
Celibacy of the clergy enforced, 217. 239; their concubines amerced, 313.
Cenbryht, father of Ceadwall, death of, 19.
Cenred, king of Northumbria, 37; his death, *ib.*
Centwine, king of the West-Saxons, 26; routs the West-Britons, 28; his death, 30.
Cenwalch, king of Wessex, 15; founds the see of Winchester, *ib.*; expelled by Penda, *ib.*; baptism of, 16; his return, *ib.*; routs the Britons at Pedrida, 18; divides the see of Wessex, 19; his death, 23.
Ceol, king of Wessex, 8.
Ceolburh, abbess of Berkeley, her death, 48.
Ceolfrid, abbot of Jarrow, 28; appointed abbot also of Wearmouth, by Benedict Biscop, 31; his death 37.
Ceollah, bishop of the Mercians, 18.
Ceolnoth, archbishop of Canterbury, 51; his death, 62.
—— king of Mercia, 35; fights with Ina at Wodnesbeorh, 37; his death *ib.*
Ceolwulf, king of Mercia, 9; expulsion of, *ib.*
—— a thane, made king of Mercia by the Danes, 69.
—— king of Northumbria, 39; his genealogy, *ib.*; Bede's History dedicated to him, *ib.*; becomes a monk, 41; his death, 43.
—— king of Wessex, 9; his wars, 9, 10; his death, 10.
Ceolwulf, bishop of Lindisfarne, 47.
Ceorl, ealdorman of Devon, defeats the Danes, 54.
Cerdic lands with his son Cynric, 4, 5; defeats the Britons at Cerdices-ora, *ib.*; and at Cerdices-ford, 5; begins to reign, *ib*; defeats the Britons at Cerdices-leah, *ib.*; takes the isle of Wight, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; his genealogy, 6.
Cerdices-ford, battles at, 5.
Cerdices-leah, battle at, 5.
Cerdices-ora, 4; battle at, 5.
Châlons, council of, 226.
Charford, *see* Cerdices-ford.
Charles-le-Gros reunites the empire of Charlemagne, 74; his pedigree, *ib.*; his death, 75.
—— of Anjou elected king of Sicily, 336; gains the battle of Benevento, 344; expulsion of from Sicily, 369; his death, 371.
Charmouth, Egbert defeated by the Danes at, 51; Ethelwulf defeated by the Danes at, 52.
Châtillon, Reynold de, beheaded by order of Saladin, 304.
Cherbury built, 92.
Chertsey abbey founded, 25.
Chester restored by Ethered and Ethelfleda, 88.
—— Hugh, earl of, invades Anglesey, 204.
—— Ranulf, earl of, his death, 320.
—— Richard, earl of, perishes by shipwreck, 232.
Chesterfield, Montfort's adherents routed at, 339.
Chiche, or St. Oswythe, a priory in Essex, 235.
Chichester burnt, 225.
Christiana, sister of Edgar etheling, in Hungary, 133; in Scotland, becomes a nun at Ramsey, 184.
Cirencester, battle of, 13; the abbey begun, 228.
Cissa, son of Ælla, 4.
—— succeeds Guthlac at Croyland, 36.
Cistercians, bounty of Richard I. to, 305; excommunicated, 313.

Clappa reigns in Bernicia, 6.
—— *see* Osgod.
Clare, *see* Gilbert de.
—— Richard de, his lawsuit with the convent of St. Edmund's, 332; his death, 333.
Clarendon, constitutions of, 288 and *note*.
Clergy, decrees enforcing discipline, 217. 238.
Clermont, council of, 202.
Clifford, Roger de, captured by the Welsh, 364.
Clovesho, synod of, 49.
Clythwic, a king of the Britons, submits to king Edward, 95.
Cobham, John de, holds an inquisition at Bury St. Edmund's, 360.
Cocksfoot, Anfrid, a Norman, 155.
Coenwald, bishop of Worcester, his death, 101.
Coinage, severe laws respecting, 216; put in execution, 286; new, of round shape, 303; a new, 324; die for granted to St. Edmundbury, *ib.*; Jews arrested for clipping and forging base coin, 359; the Jews and some Christians hanged, 360; round farthings coined, 361 and *note*.
Coinmeail and Condidan, British kings, 7.
Colchester taken from the Danes and repaired, 94.
Colman, bishop of the Northumbrians, 19; attends the synod at Whitby, *ib.*; returns to Scotland, 20.
Columba, St., arrival of in Britain, 7; converts the northern Picts, *ib.*
Columban, St., founds the monasteries of Luxeuil and Bobbio, 8.
Comets, 26; two, 39. 60. 80. 88. 106. 111. 168. 203. 214. 219. 247. 336.
Comyn, John, competitor for the crown of Scotland, 383.
—— William, in battle of the Standard, 264.
Constance, of Brittany, gives birth to prince Arthur, 304.
Constantine, king of the Scots, defeated by Athelstan, 97; gives his son as a hostage, *ib.*; defeated at Brunanburh, *ib.*
Cornwall, Richard earl of, *see* Richard.
Cosmerini, *see* Kharizmians.
Cospatric, thane, murder of, 167.
—— conducts Edgar etheling, &c., to Scotland, 172.
Council, at Clermont, 202; Bari, 205; Rome, *ib.*; of Lateran, 223; at Châlons, 226; Rheims, 231; Tours, 288; Clarendon, *ib.*; of Lateran, 303; Lyons, 324; in the Temple, 339; at Lyons, 353.
Coutances, *see* Geoffrey, 178.
Crayford, battle at, 3.
Crecanford, *see* Crayford.
Crema, John de, papal legate, 238 and *note*.
Crida, his death, 8.
Crispin, William, captured at Tinchebrai, 215.
Crusade, preached by pope Urban II., 202; names of the leaders, *ib.*; Nice taken, 203; also Antioch, 204; and Jerusalem, 205; choose Godfrey de Bouillon king, *ib.*; battle of Ascalon, *ib.*
Cuichelm, bishop of Rochester, 26.
—— brother of Ceaulin, his death, 8.
—— son of Cynegils, fights with the Britons at Beandune, 10; Penda at Cirencester, 13; baptism of, 15.
Cumbra, slain by Sigeberht, 42.
Cuithelm, king of Essex, succeeds Sigebert, 17.
Cutha, with his father Ceaulin, defeats Ethelbert at Wimbledon and at Fritherne, 7; his death, *ib.*
Cuthard, bishop of Lindisfarne, 85; his death, 91.
Cuthbert, bishop of Hereford and

archbishop of Canterbury, 41; his death, 43.
—— St., becomes a monk at Melrose, 16; is removed to Lindisfarne, 20; becomes an anchorite, 26; made bishop of Lindisfarne, 29; his consecration, *ib.*; retires to Farne, 33; his death, *ib.*; disinterment of, *ib.*; translation of, 34. 112.
Cuthburh, sister of Ina, and wife of Aldfrith of Northumbria, founds Wimborne Abbey, 37.
Cuthra, son of Cuichelm, his death, 19.
Cuthred, king of Kent, his death, 48.
Cuthred, king of Wessex, 41; joins Ethelbald in a battle with the Britons, *ib.*; battle with Ethelhun, 41; battle of Burford between him and Ethelbald of Mercia, *ib.*; defeats the Britons, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Cuthwine, son of Ceaulin, with his father, defeats the Britons at Dirham, 7.
Cutwulf defeats the Britons at Bedford, 7.
Cwenburh, sister of Ina, 37.
Cymelgeac, a British bishop, captured by the Danes, 91; redeemed, *ib.*
Cymen, son of Ælla, 4.
Cymenes-ora, *ib.*
Cymeres-ford, battle there between the Mercians and men of Wilts, 48.
Cynebert, bishop of Lindsey, 39.
—— bishop of Winchester, goes to Rome, 48.
Cyneferth, bishop of Lichfield, his death, 67.
Cynefrith, queen of the East-Angles, 47.
Cynegils, king of Wessex, 10; defeats the Britons at Beandun, *ib.*; fights with Penda at Cirencester, 13; baptism of, 14.
Cyneheard, bishop of Winchester, 42.
Cyneheard murders king Cynewulf, 45; his death, 46.
Cynethryth, queen of Offa, causes the murder of Ethelbert of East-Anglia, 47.
Cyneward, bishop of Wells, 105; his death, 106. 108.
Cynewold, bishop of Worcester, 99; his death, 101.
Cynewulf, bishop of Lindisfarne, succeeded by Higbald, 45; his death, *ib.*
—— the etheling slain by Ina, 37.
—— king of Wessex, 42; defeats the Britons, *ib.*; defeated by Offa at Bensington, 44; slain at Merton, 45, 46.
Cynred, king of Mercia, 34; goes to Rome and becomes a monk, 35.
Cynric, son of Cerdic, arrives with his father, 4; defeats the Britons at Cerdices-ora, *ib.*; begins to reign with his father, 5; defeats the Britons at Cerdices-ford, *ib.*; at Cerdices-leah, *ib.*; takes the isle of Wight, *ib.*; defeats the Britons at Searesbyrig (Sarum), 6; his genealogy, *ib.*; defeats the Britons at Banbury, with Ceaulin, *ib.*
Cynric, etheling, slain, 54.

Damianus, bishop of Rochester, 22.
Damietta, siege and capture, 318; retaken, 319; Lewis IX. there, 325.
Danegelt, imposed by Ethelred, 111; remission of by Edward, 150.
Danelag, the, 134.
Danes, their first landing, 46; they plunder Sheppey, 57; defeat Egbert at Charmouth, *ib.*; land in Cornwall, *ib.*; defeated at Hengestesdune, 52; defeated by Wulfhard, at Southampton, *ib.*; defeat Ethelhelm on Portland, *ib.*; the ealdorman Here-

berht slain by them, 52; slay many in London, Canterbury, &c., *ib.*; defeat Ethelwulf at Charmouth, *ib.*; defeated at the mouth of the Parret, 53; defeated at Wicganbeorh, 54; they winter in Sheppey, *ib.*; devastate Canterbury and London, *ib.*; defeat Berhtwulf, king of Mercia, 55; are defeated at Ockley, *ib.*; at Sandwich, *ib.*; defeat and slay Ealhere and Huda in Thanet, *ib.*; sack Winchester, 59; winter in Thanet, and ravage Kent, *ib.*; winter in East-Anglia, 60; assault York, *ib.*; invade Mercia, 61; winter at Nottingham, *ib.*; make peace with the Mercians, *ib.*; return to York, *ib.*; winter at Thetford, *ib.*; murder king Edmund, *ib.*; march to Reading, 62; defeated at Englefield, *ib.*; defeat Ethelred and Alfred at Reading, *ib.*; defeated at Ashdown, 63; defeat Ethelred and Alfred at Basing and Merton, 64; defeat Alfred at Wilton, 67; make peace with him, *ib.*; and with the Mercians, 68; winter in Lindsey, *ib.*; at Repton, *ib.*; drive Burhred from Mercia, *ib.*; subjugate Mercia, and make Ceolwulf king, 69; go to Northumbria and Cambridge, *ib.*; defeated at sea, by Alfred, 69; go to Wareham, *ib.*; Alfred makes a treaty with them, *ib.*; they proceed to Exeter, *ib.*; subjugate and divide Northumbria, 69, 70; parcel out Mercia, 70; winter at Chippenham, 71; defeated by Alfred at Ethandun, *ib.*; make peace, *ib.*; remove to Cirencester, 72; to Fulham, *ib.*; settle in East-Anglia, *ib.*; some go to Ghent, *ib.*; battle with the French, they go up the Maese, 73; defeated at sea by Alfred, *ib.*; ascend the Scheldt and winter at Condé, *ib.*; they ascend the Somme to Amiens, *ib.*; besiege Rochester, *ib.*; return to France, *ib.*; defeat Alfred's fleet at the mouth of the Stour, 74; defeated in Old Saxony, *ib.*; Paris besieged, proceed to Chezy, 75; battle with the Britons, *ib.*; defeated on the Dyle by the emperor Arnulf, *ib.*; land in Sussex, 80; enter the Thames, *ib.*; those of Northumbria and East-Anglia violate the treaty, *ib.*; defeated by Alfred at Farnham, 81; they besiege Exeter, 82; under Hastings defeated at Benfleet, *ib.*; ravage the neighbourhood of Chichester, *ib.*; march to Shoebury, 83; plunder along the Thames and Severn, *ib.*; defeated at Buttington, *ib.*; proceed to Chester, *ib.*; plunder North Wales, 84; occupy the isle of Mersey, ascend the Thames and the Lea, *ib.*; retire to Quatbridge, *ib.*; go into East-Anglia and Northumbria, 85; infest the coasts of Wessex, *ib.*; defeated at Holme, 87; under Eric and Ethelwold, plunder Mercia, *ib.*; defeated by king Edward, 88; make peace at Yttingaford, *ib.*; defeated at Teotenheal, 89; ravage Oxfordshire and Herts, 90; enter the Severn from Brittany, *ib.*; capture the Welch bishop Cymelgeac, 91; defeated by the men of Herefordshire and Gloucestershire, *ib.*; plunder at Watchet and Porlock, *ib.*; go to Ireland, *ib.*; those under Thurkytel submit, *ib.*; assault Towcester, 92; construct a fortress at Tempsford, and besiege Bedford, 93; are defeated and repulsed at Wingingamere, *ib.*; their power on the decline, *ib.*; besiege Maldon, *ib.*; their armies from Cambridge and Stamford submit, 94; their king Reignald

to king Edward, 94; levastate Southampton, and Cheshire, 107; rifle v, plunder Devon and ll, *ib.*; ravage Portland rn London, 108; ravage t, 109; sack Ipswich, in the battle of Mal-.; receive tribute, *ib.*; eet defeated, 110; they mborough, 110; ravage and Northumbria, *ib.*; London and plunder ste in Essex, Kent, &c., eceive tribute and winter thampton, *ib.*; enter vern, ravage Cornwall evon, 112; land in the and burn Tavistock *ib.*; ravage Dorsetshire, Sussex and Hants, *ib.*; Rochester and ravage *ib.*; sail to Normandy, epulsed at Exeter, *ib.*; battle at Penho, *ib.*; the isle of Wight, Hants, rsetshire, *ib.*; receive tri-.; general massacre of, hey take Exeter, *ib.*; ilton and Salisbury, *ib.*; Norwich and Thetford attle with Ulfkytel, *ib.*; and at Sandwich, and the country, 117; land net, *ib.*; receive contri-in Kent, *ib.*; proceed to e of Wight, Sussex, and *ib.*; they plunder on the s of the Thames; 117; d from London, 118; Oxford, land at Ipswich efeat the East-Anglians, urn Thetford and Cam-, devastate Oxfordshire, rn Northampton, plunder ire, *ib.*; take and sack bury, 120; under Sweyn, Gainsborough, 121; pro-gainst the East-Mercians ke Oxford, 122; march chester and London, *ib.*; repulsed from London, proceed to Wallingford and Bath, *ib.*; ravage Warwickshire, land at Sandwich under Canute, and ravage Wessex, 125; invade Mercia, *ib.*; ravage Buckinghamshire, &c., 126; are defeated at Pen, 127; fight with Edmund at Sceorstan, *ib.* 218 and *note*; at Brentford, 129; ravage Mercia, *ib.*; are defeated at Oxford, 130; gain the battle of Assandun, *ib.*; their fleet, except 40 ships, sent home, 132.

Daniel, bishop of Winchester, 34; goes to Rome, 38; resignation of, 41; his death, 42.

David consecrated bishop of Bangor, 231. 273.

—— Fitzmartin, bishop of St. David's, 401.

—— king of Scotland, accession of, 235; invades England, 263; defeated in the battle of the Standard, 264.

—— of Scotland, celebrates Easter at Windsor, 288.

——prince of Wales, in arms with his brother, 364; capture and execution of, 368.

Degsastan, battle of, 9.

Deira, kingdom of, founded, 6. 448.

Deneberht, bishop of Worcester, 48; his death, 49.

Denewlf, bishop of Winchester, 72; his origin, *ib.*; his death, 88.

Desmoulins, Roger, master of the Hospital, comes to England, 303.

Despenser, Hugh le, slain at the battle of Evesham, 337.

Deusdedit, archbishop of Canterbury, 16; his death, 20.

Devil, the, made a monk, 256.

Dirham, battle at, 7.

Diuma assists in converting the Middle-Angles, 17; first bishop of the Mercians, 18.

Domesday-book made, 184.

Donald, king of Scotland, repels the English, and is expelled by Duncan, 196; restored, 198.

Dorchester, see of, founded, 14. 426 and *note*; translated to Lincoln, 194.
Ducket, Lawrence, murder of, 371.
Duduc, bishop of Wells, his death, 161. See *note*, 421.
Dufnal, king, pays homage to Edgar, 105.
Dunbar, Patrick de, competitor for the crown of Scotland, 383.
Dunberht, bishop of Winchester, his death, 72.
Duncan (king of Scotland), 186; expelled and restored, 196; his death, 198.
Duna, bishop of Rochester, 41.
Dunstan, St., his birth, 96; counsels Edmund, and is made abbot of Glastonbury, 98; goes into exile, 100; is recalled, 101; made bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; and of London, *ib.*; raised to the see of Canterbury, 108; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his death, 109; his prophetic speech at the coronation of Ethelred, 126.
Dunstan, a Northumbrian thane, insurrection of, 166.
Dunwich, see of East-Anglia founded there, 14.
Duodeme, or Dusze, guild of, at Bury St. Edmund's, taxed, 365.
Durand, his arrival in England, 314.
Durham, see of, removed from Lindisfarne, 112.
Dusblane, an Irish pilgrim, arrival of in Cornwall, 80.

Eaba rebels against Oswy, 19.
Eadbald, king of Kent, his paganism, 10; conversion, 11; death, 15.
Eadberht rebels against Oswy, 19.
—— succeeds St. Cuthbert at Lindisfarne, 31; his death and burial, 34.
—— bishop of the East-Angles, 39.
—— king of Kent, 38; his death, 42.
Eadberht Pren, king of Kent, 47; taken by Cenwulf, king of Mercia, *ib.*
Eadberht, king of Northumbria, becomes a monk, 43; his death, 44.
Eadburh, daughter of Offa, 46; married to Beorhtric, of Wessex, *ib.* 57; account of, 46. 57; death of, *ib.*
—— mother of king Alfred, 61.
Eadfrid, bishop of Lindisfarne, 34; his death, 38.
Eadgar, *see* Edgar.
Eadmund, *see* Edmund.
Eadnoth, bishop of Dorchester, slain at Assandun, 131.
—— bishop of Dorchester, 139; his death, 149.
—— the horse-thane, defeated and slain by the sons of Harold, 172.
Eadred, bishop of Lindisfarne, 148; his death, *ib.*
Eadred, *see* Edred.
Eadsige, archbishop of Canterbury, 141; anoints king Edward, 145; his death, 150.
Eadulf, bishop of Crediton, his death, 96.
Eadwine, *see* Edwin.
Eadwold, thane, slain, 88.
Ealdbryht, the etheling, slain by Ina, 38.
Ealdhun, *see* Aldhun.
Ealdred, bishop of Lindisfarne, 99; his death, 103.
—— bishop of Worcester, 147; defeated by Griffyth, prince of Wales, 149; goes to Rome, 150; administers the see of Hereford, 158; consecrates the abbey of Gloucester, 160; goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; raised to the see of York, 161; accompanies Tostig to Rome, *ib.*; consecrates Wulfstan, 163; espouses the cause of Edgar, the etheling, 170; submits to William the Conqueror, *ib.*; crowns him, 171; crowns Matilda, 172; his death, 175.
Ealdulf, archbishop of York, 109; his death, 114.

Ealdwulf, king of the East-Angles, 21.
Ealhere, the ealdorman, defeats the Danes, 55; slain by them, *ib.*
Ealhstan, bishop of Sherborne, assists in the subjugation of Kent, 49; defeats the Danes at the mouth of the Parret, 53; conspires against Ethelwulf, 56; his death, 60.
Eahlswith, queen of Alfred, 60. 66; her death, 88.
Eanbald, archbishop of York, 45. 48.
Eanberht, bishop of Lindisfarne, 53; his death, 56.
Eanflede, daughter of Edwin, born, 12; baptised by Paulinus, *ib.*; founds the monastery of Gilling, 18.
Eanfrith, king of Northumbria, 8; slain by Ceadwall, 13.
Eanulf, ealdorman, defeats the Danes, 53; conspires against Ethelwulf, 56.
Eardulf, bishop of Lindisfarne, 56. 111; his death, 85.
Earmenfred, papal legate, 175.
East-Anglia, Redwald, king of, defeats Ethelfrith, 10; conversion of Eorpwald, 13; Felix, first bishop of, 14; settled by the Danes, 72. 80; they submit to Edward the elder, 94.
Easter, disputes concerning, 13. 19; at Iona, 37.
East-Saxons, Sigebert, king of, baptised, 17.
Eata, abbot of Melrose, receives St. Cuthbert, 16; founder of Ripon minster, 20; made abbot of Lindisfarne, *ib.*; succeeds Wilfred as bishop of Bernicia, 26; returns to Hexham, 28; his death, 29.
Eathæd, bishop of Lindsey, 26; returns from Lindsey and is made bishop of Ripon, *ib* 28.
Eatheric, bishop of Dorchester, his death, 139.
Eberger, bestows the abbey of St. Martin, at Cologne, on the Scots, 105.
Ecgbert, archbishop of York, 41; his death, 44.
—— bishop of Lindisfarne, his death, 49.
—— the pilgrim, sends Willibrod as a missionary to Germany. 32; reforms the celebration of Easter at Iona, 37; his death, 39.
Ecgberht, *see* Egbert.
Ecgferth, son of Offa, consecrated king, 46; succeeds his father, 47; his death, *ib.*
Ecgfrid, king of Northumbria, marriage of, 19; succeeds his father Oswy, 22; expels Wilfrid from his see, 26; battle with Ethelred of Mercia, 27; founds the monastery of Jarrow, 28; sends Berht to ravage Ireland, *ib.*; his death, 29.
Ecgrid, bishop of Lindisfarne, 50; his death, 53.
Ecgrig succeeded Sigebert in East-Anglia, 14; slain in battle by Penda, *ib.*
Ecgwin, bishop of the Hwiccas (Worcester), 33; founds the abbey of Evesham, *ib.*; accompanies Cenred of Mercia, and Offa of Essex, on their pilgrimage to Rome, 35; his death, 37.
Eclipse of the sun, 5 *bis.* 41. 52. 72; singular description of, 248 and *note.* 275. 312. 333.
—— of the moon, 50. 87. 265. 332. 347. 356. 363, twice. 376, 377. 381.
Edbald, bishop, 47.
Edgar, king of England, born, 98; chosen king by the Mercians and Northumbrians, 100; recalls Dunstan, *ib.*; succeeds to the entire kingdom, 101; summary of his acts and character, 102; marries Elfthrith, *ib.*; his family, *ib.*; consecrated and anointed at Bath, 104; sails

round Britain to Chester, *ib.*; receives homage from eight kings, 105; his death, naval administration, and character, *ib.*, 106.
Edgar, king of Scotland, 203; his death, 215.
—— Etheling, his birth, 133; submits to William the Conqueror, 170; goes with his family to Scotland, 172; joins the sons of Sweyn, 173; is reconciled with William the Conqueror, 177; goes to Apulia, 184; in Scotland, 193; goes to Normandy, 194; sent with an army to Scotland, 203.
—— bishop of Lindsey, 26.
Edgitha, queen of Edward the Confessor, confined in Wherwell Abbey, 152; restored, 154; causes Cospatric to be murdered, 167; takes refuge in Wales, 170; her death, 178.
Edmund, king, brother of Athelstan, assists at the battle of Brunanburh, 97; succeeds to the crown, 98; takes possession of the "Five Burghs," *ib.*; takes Northumberland into his own hands, *ib.*; gives Cumberland to Malcolm of Scotland, 99; his death, *ib.*
—— Ironside, marries the widow of Sigeferth, 125; takes arms with Edric Streon in vain, *ib*; withdraws to Northumberland, 126; ravages the country, *ib.*; chosen king by the Londoners, 127; gains a battle at Pen, *ib.*; fights a battle at Sceorstan, 128; raises the siege of London, 129; gains the battle of Brentford, *ib.*; and of Oxford, *ib.*; defeated at Assandun, 130; holds a conference with Canute, 131; divides the kingdom with him, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Edmund, St., king of East Anglia, martyrdom of, 61; apparition to Sweyn, 123.
Edmund, abbey of, *see* Bury.
—— son of Edmund Ironside, sent to Hungary, 133; returns to England, 159; named successor to the crown, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
—— son of Harold, lands in Somersetshire, 172.
—— St., archbishop of Canterbury, 320; consecrated, 321; his death, 322; canonised, 324; translation of, *ib.*
—— bishop of Lindisfarne, 135; his death, 148.
—— of Almaine, earl of Cornwall, his marriage, 350; receives knighthood, *ib.*; appointed regent till the return of Edward I, 351.
—— son of Henry III., born, 324; proposed for king of Sicily, 328, 329; visits the Holy Land, 347; marries the queen of Navarre, 356; goes with an army to Gascony, 411.
Edmundsbury, church of, consecrated, 139.
Ednoth, bishop of Dorchester, 121.
Edred, bishop of Lindisfarne, his death, 148.
—— king of Wessex, accession of, 99; subjugates Northumbria, *ib.*; receives the oath of fealty from the Scots, *ib.*; ravages Northumbria, *ib.*; his death, 100.
Edric the Forester, account of, 171; reconciled to William I., 175; attends him to Scotland, 177.
—— king of Kent, 29; his death, 30.
—— Streon, murders Ælfhelm, 115; made ealdorman of Mercia, 116; his character and family, *ib.*; treacherously furthers the escape of the Danes, 118; causes Sigeferth and Morcar to be murdered, 124; seeks the life of Edmund the etheling, 125; submits to Canute, *ib.*; is

earl of Northumbria,
s base stratagem at the
of Sceorstan, 128; his
ry at the battle of Assan-
30; is employed by Ca-
o murder the etheling
132; advises the murder
nund's sons, 133; made
nan of Mercia, *ib.*; slain,

ealdorman of East-An-
.

Elder, his birth, 66; ac-
of and summary of his
6; his children, *ib.*; de-
Eric and Ethelwold, 87;
peace with the Danes at
nford, 88; ravages Nor-
ia, *ib.*; defeats the Danes
enheal, 89; at Wodnes-
.; founds Hertford and
n, 90; reduces Bedford,
ilds a town on the Ouse,
tores Maldon, 92; builds
ster, *ib.*; restores Hun-
n, *ib.*; the Danes at Cam-
and Stamford submit to
; he repairs Nottingham,
eives the submission of
rcians and of three Welsh
ib.; founds a town at
ll, *ib.*; restores Manches-
; deposes his niece Elf-
ib.; builds a town on the
ib.; and at Bakewell, *ib.*;
s the submission of the
f Denmark and Scotland,
d of the king of Strath-
ib.; his death, 96.
Confessor, son of Ethel-
ent to Normandy, 122;
England, 140; returns to
nd, 144; succeeds to the
, *ib.*; is anointed king,
eizes his mother's trea-
; collects a fleet against
s of Norway, 147; re-
he Danegelt, 150; con-
th Godwin and his sons,
heir reconciliation, 154;
ent at the dedication of
Westminster Abbey, 167; his
death, *ib.*; translation, 345.
Edward, son of Edgar, 103; elected
king, 106; his death, 107; re-
moval of his body to Shaftes-
bury, *ib.*
—— son of Edmund Ironside, sent
to Hungary, 133; returns to
England and dies, 159.
—— I. born, 321; knighted,
327; married, 328; signs the
Provisions of Oxford, 331; raises
an army to oppose the barons,
335; takes Northampton, *ib.*; is
made prisoner at the battle of
Lewes, *ib.*; escapes, 336; gains
the battle of Evesham, 337; re-
covers the isle of Ely, 343; takes
the cross, *ib.*; quarrel between
him and the earl of Gloucester,
345; their reconciliation, *ib.*;
compact with the king of France,
ib.; embarks for the Holy Land,
346; makes a treaty with the
prince of Tunis, 347; arrives in
Sicily, *ib.*; stabbed by an as-
sassin, 351; visits the pope on
his return, 352; arrival in Eng-
land and coronation, 353; visits
Bury St. Edmund's, 354; in-
vades Wales, 357; visits Bury
St. Edmund's and Norwich, 359;
his arbitrary proceedings at
Bury, 360; he does homage for
Ponthieu, 361; cedes Normandy,
ib.; prepares to invade Wales,
364; raises a forced loan, 365;
seizes the subsidy for the Holy
Land, 367; subjugates Wales,
368; visits Bury St. Edmund's,
371; resides in France, 376;
his return, 377; claims the su-
zerainty of Scotland, 382; visits
Bury St. Edmund's and Wal-
singham, 397; grants a charter
to St. Edmund's, 398; visits
Bury, 401; proposes marriage
to Blanche of France, 402; raises
forces, 403; causes a general
inquisition into all property, 404;
seizes the alien monasteries, 405;

demands half their revenue from the clergy, 406; sends a naval armament to Gascony, 407; consents to peace with France, 408; vain attempts to extort money, 409; sends an expedition to Gascony, 411; goes towards Scotland, *ib.*
Edward II. born at Carnarvon, 370.
Edwin and Morcar expel Tosti, 168; attempt to proclaim Edgar etheling, 170; submit to William the Conqueror, 171; their rebellion, 177; death of Edwin, *ib.*
Edwine, king of Northumbria, 11; attempts made to assassinate him, 12; conversion of, *ib.*; slain, 13; the fifth Bretwalda, 50.
—— ealdorman of Wessex, his death, 108.
—— earl of Mercia, drives Tostig from Lindsey, 168; escapes from the battle of Hastings, and sends his sister, Harold's queen, to Chester, 170; submits to William the Conqueror, 171.
—— a thane, killed by the Welsh, 142.
Edwy, the etheling, his life attempted by Canute, 132; is banished, 133; slain, *ib.*
—— brother of Ælfric, slain, 118.
—— king of the churls, banished by Canute, 133.
—— king of Wessex, 100; the Mercians and Northumbrians renounce their allegiance to, 101; separated from Elgiva, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Egbert, king of Kent, his accession, 20; his death, 21.
—— king of Mercia, 47.
—— king of Wessex, 48; ravages the western Britons, 49; defeats Beornwulf of Mercia at Ellandun, 49; expels Baldred from Kent, *ib.*; subjugates Kent, Surrey, Sussex, and Essex, 50; assists the East-Angles against the Mercians, 50; subjugates Mercia, *ib.*; Northumbria submits to him, *ib.*; the eighth Bretwalda, *ib.*; subjugates North Wales, 51; defeated by the Danes at Charmouth, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Hengestesdun, 52; his early history and death, *ib.*
Egfert, *see* Ecgferth.
Eglaf, a Danish chief, 117.
Egstein [Eystein], bishop of Trondhjem, an exile in England, 308.
Egwina, mother of king Athelstan, 86.
Eleanor of Brittany, her death, 323.
—— of Castile, married to prince Edward I., 328; her death, 380.
—— daughter of Henry II., born, 288.
—— daughter of Edward I., born, 346; married to the count of Bar-le-Duc, 401.
—— of Guienne, divorced from Lewis, king of France, 287; married to Henry II., then duke of Normandy, *ib.*; her children by him, *ib.*, 288; visits Austria, 307; besieged by Arthur, 311; her death, 312.
—— of Provence, marries Henry III., 320; her kindred unpopular, 331. 334; goes abroad after the battle of Lewes, 335.
—— mother of Edward I., a nun at Amesbury, 374; her death, 381.
Eleutherius, *see* Leutherius.
Elfgiva, *see* Emma.
—— of Northampton, Canute has Sweyn by her, 140.
—— or Elfwina, daughter of Ethelfleda, by Ethered, 49; stripped of her territories, 95.
Elfhere, *see* Ælfhere.
Elfleda, daughter of Oswy, a nun, 18.
Elfric, *see* Ælfric.

Elfrida, wife of Edgar, founds St. Cross at Winchester, 285.
Elfrith, daughter of Alfred, 66.
Elgitha, *see* Edgitha.
Elgiva, queen of king Edwy, separated from him by Dunstan, 101.
Elias, abbot of St. Martin's, 144, 145.
Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I., born at Rhuddlan, 367.
Ellandun, battle of, 49.
Elswitha, Alfred's queen, 60; her death, 88.
—— St., queen of king Edmund, 98. 100.
Ely, Ethelfrith, abbess of, 24; made an episcopal see, 219; treatment of the bishop by king Stephen, 261; the bishop joins earl Robert, 267; cathedral of, dedicated, 327; the isle seized by the adherents of Montfort, 341; blockade of, raised by the earl of Gloucester, 342; surrenders to prince Edward, 343; a synod at, 380.
Emma (Elfgiva), daughter of Richard I., duke of Normandy, married to Ethelred, 113, 114; sent with her sons to Normandy, 122; is married to Canute, 134; stripped of her treasures by her son Edward, *ib.*; her children, 140; banished, 141; her death, 152.
Englefield, battle of, 62.
Eohric, *see* Eric.
Eomer attempts to assassinate king Edwin, 12.
Eormenburg, St., Merewald's queen, 25.
Eormengild, St., queen of Wulfhere, 24.
Eorpwald, king of the East-Angles, conversion of, 13; his death, *ib.*
Eowils, brother of king Hinguar, slain, 89.
Erconberht, king of Kent, 15; destroys idols and observes Lent, *ib.*; his death, 20; his family, 24.
Ercongote, St., daughter of Erconberht, 15.
Erconwald, St., bishop of London, 20. 24, 25; founds Chertsey and Barking abbeys, *ib.*
Eric, with the etheling Ethelwold, plunders Mercia, 87; defeated and slain, 88.
—— made king of Northumbria, 99.
—— made earl of Northumberland, 133.
Ermenfrid, bishop of Sivon, legate in England, 174.
Essex, Geoffrey Fitz-Peter made earl of, 310.
Ethandun, battle of, 71.
Ethelbard, king of Wessex, 38; battle beween him and the etheling Oswald, 39; his death, 41.
Ethelbald, king of Mercia, 37; fights against the Britons with Cuthred, king of Wessex, 41; battle of Burford between him and Cuthred, 42; his death, 43.
—— king of Wessex, son of Ethelwulf, defeats the Danes at Ockley, 55; conspires against his father, 56; the kingdom divided, *ib.*; succeeds his father, 59; marries Judith, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Ethelbert, king of the East-Angles, murder of, 47.
—— king of Kent, begins to reign, 7; battle at Wimbledon between him and Ceaulin, *ib.*; conversion of, 8; gives Canterbury to St. Augustine, *ib.*; his death, 10; the third Bretwalda, 50.
—— king of Kent, 38. 43.
—— king of Northumbria, 44; expulsion of, *ib.*
—— king of Wessex, 59; his death and character, *ib.*
—— archbishop of York, 44; his death, 45.

Ethelbert, bishop of Whitherne, 44.
Ethelburg, abbess of Barking, 20. 25.
—— queen of Edwin, 12; flies with Paulinus to Kent, 13.
—— queen of Ina, destroys Taunton, 38.
—— St., death of, 20.
Etheldrid, *see* Ethelthryth.
Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, Alfred's daughter, 66; marries Ethelred, *ib.*; restores Chester, 88; builds forts at Sceargate and Bridgenorth, 89; restores Tamworth, *ib.*; builds Stafford, *ib*; Eddesbury and Warwick, 90; Cherbury, Wedbury, and Runcorn, 92; takes Brecknock and the Welsh king's wife, *ib.*; storms Derby, 93; Leicester and York submit to her, 94; her death and character, *ib.*; she is buried at Gloucester, 95.
—— the Fair (Eneda), wife of Edgar, 103.
Ethelfrith, king of Northumbria, 8; defeats Aidan at Degsastan, 9; slays the monks of Bangor, *ib.*; killed, 10.
Ethelgar, bishop of Crediton, his death, 100.
—— bishop of Selsey, 107; raised to the see of Canterbury, 109; succeeded by Sigeric, *ib.*
Ethelgiva, daughter of Alfred, 66; made abbess of Shaftesbury, 77.
Ethelhard, archbishop of Canterbury, 47; goes to Rome, 48; his death, *ib.*
Ethelhelm, the ealdorman, defeats the Danes at Portland Island, 52.
—— conveys the alms from Wessex to Rome, 76.
Ethelhere, king of the East-Angles, 17; slain in battle, 18.
Ethelhun, bishop of Worcester, 90; his death, 95.
—— expels Ceadwalla from Sussex, 29.
—— ealdorman, battle between him and Cuthred, king of Wessex, 42.
Ethelmund, ealdorman; slain in battle with the Wiltshire men, 48.
Ethelmar, ealdorman, his death, 134.
—— bishop of Elmham, 142; deposed, 174.
Ethelmere, ealdorman, his death, 108.
—— ealdorman, submits to Sweyne, 122.
Ethelnoth, archbishop of Canterbury, 134; he goes to Rome, 135; his death, 141.
Ethelred, king of Mercia, 25; his family, *ib.*; ravages Kent and plunders Rochester, 26; battles with him and Ecgfrith, 27; his queen, Oswyth, murdered, 34; becomes a monk, *ib.*; his death when abbot of Bardney, 37.
Ethelred, king of Northumbria, 47; murdered, *ib.*
Ethelred, king of Wessex, his birth, 103; accession, 107; he besieges Rochester, 108; collects a fleet, 110; ravages Cumberland and Man, 113; marries Emma, *ib.*; orders the Danes to be massacred, 114; causes Elfhelm's son to be blinded, 116; collects a fleet, 117; raises an army, *ib.*; sues for peace and promises tribute, *ib.*; repulses the Danes from London, 122; withdraws to the Isle of Wight, and thence to Normandy, 123; recalled to England, 124; pays a subsidy to the fleet at Greenwich, *ib.*; drives Canute out of Lindsey, *ib.*; his death, 126.
Ethelred-Mucil, Alfred's father-in-law, 60, 61.
Ethelric, son of Ida, king of Northumbria, begins to reign, 8; his death, .
—— bishop of Lindisfarne, 148; his death, 177.

Ethelric, bishop of Selsey, 134; his death, 141.
—— bishop of Selsey, 159; consecrated, 160; deposed, 175.
Ethelswith, sister of Alfred, and wife of Burhred, of Mercia, her death, 79.
Ethelthryth, abbess of Ely, 24; death of, 27; her corpse found incorrupt, 33.
—— daughter of Anna, king of East-Anglia, 19; married to Ecgfrith, *ib.*; becomes a nun at Coldingham, 23.
Ethelwald, king of East-Anglia, 18; his death, 21.
—— or Orthelwald, king of Deira, 16; grants Lastingham to Cedd, 17.
Ethelwalch, king of Sussex, slain by Ceadwalla, 29.
Ethelward, king of Wessex, 38; fights with Oswald the etheling, 39; his death, 41.
—— the etheling, brother of king Edward the Elder, 66; his death, 95.
—— ealdorman, advises the payment of tribute to the Danes, 109; his mission to king Olaf, 111.
—— ealdorman, slain in the battle of Assandun, 130.
—— employed to assassinate the etheling Edwy, 132, 133; is outlawed by Canute, 134.
Ethelwine, bishop of Durham, 159; imprisonment of, 177; his death, *ib.*
—— bishop of Lindsey, 26.
—— ealdorman resists the expulsion of the monks, 106; founds Ramsey abbey, 109; his death and character, *ib.*
—— (Odda), his death and character, 158.
—— murders king Oswine, *ib.*
Ethelwold, king of Sussex, receives the isle of Wight from Wulfhere, 19.
—— the etheling, seizes Twineham and Wimborne, 86; escapes to Northumbria and is made king of the Danes there, 87; with Eric plunders Mercia, *ib.*; defeated and slain, 88.
Ethelwold, Moll, *see* Moll.
—— succeeds Cuthbert at Farne island, 30.
—— bishop of Lindisfarne, 38; his death, 41.
—— bishop of Winchester, 103; counsels the expulsion of the secular clergy, *ib.*; ejects them, 309.
—— bishop of Winchester, 116; his death, 108.
—— ealdorman, death of, 79.
Ethelwulf, king of Wessex, son of Egbert, subjugates Kent, 49; instructed by St. Swithin, 51; succeeds his father, 52; defeated by the Danes at Charmouth, *ib.*; defeats them at Ockley, 55; sends Alfred to Rome, *ib.*; his daughter married to Burhred of Mercia, 56; releases a tenth of his kingdom from service and taxation, *ib.*; goes with Alfred to Rome, *ib.*; marries Judith, *ib.*; conspiracy against him, *ib.*; the kingdom divided between him and Ethelbald, 57; his will, 58; his death, 59.
—— ealdorman of Berkshire, defeats the Danes at Winchester, 59; and at Englefield, 62; his death, *ib.*
Ethered, king of Wessex, 60; marches against the Danes to Nottingham, 61; defeated by the Danes at Reading, 62; defeats them at Ashdown, *ib.*; worsted by the Danes at Basing, 64; and at Merton, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
—— archbishop of Canterbury, his death, 79.
—— ealdorman of Mercia, London placed under him, 75; opposes the Danes, 83; restores

Chester, 88; his death and character, 89.
Eu, William de, invades Gloucestershire, plunders Berkeley, 189; deserts from Robert to William, 197; conspires against William, 201; vanquished in single combat, and punishment of, *ib.*
Eustace, abbot of Haye, preaches the observance of the Lord's day, 310; returns to France, 311.
—— bishop of Ely, 309; his death, 316.
—— count of Boulogne, lands at Dover, 150; engages in a fray there, *ib.*
—— II., joins the conspiracy against William II, 187; joins the crusades, 202; marriage of, 211.
—— son of King Stephen, betrothed to the daughter of Philip of France, 275.
—— de Falconberg, bishop of London, his death, 319.
Eustachius, bishop of Trondhjeim, *see* Egstein.
Eusterwine, co-abbot with Benedict Biscop, 28; his death, 29.
Everhard, bishop of Norwich, 233
Evesham Abbey founded, 33. 35.
—— battle of, 337, 338.
Exeter besieged by the Danes, 82; by king Stephen, 251 and *note.*

Famine among the Britons, 2; in England, 166, 115.
Farthings coined, 361, and *note.*
Feader, a huscarl, slain by the people of Worcester, 143.
Felix, first bishop of the East Angles, 14; his see at Dunwich, *ib.*; baptises Cenwalch, 16; his death, *ib.*
Finan succeeds Aidan, 16; converts Peada, king of the Middle-Angles, 17; baptises Sigebert, king of the East-Saxons, *ib.*; his death, 19.
Finchhale, synod at, 46.
Fitz-Hubert, Robert, a freebooter account of, 275, 278.
Fitz-Scrope, Richard, banished, 154; ravages the lands of Edric the Forester, 171.
Fitz-Osborne, William, earl of Hereford, 171.
—— Roger, marries his sister to Ralph, earl of Norfolk, 177; conspires against king William, 178; imprisoned, *ib.*
—— William, hanged at London, 308.
Fitz-Urse, Reginald, one of the murderers of Becket, 293.
Five Burghs, the, recovered by Edmund, 90; submit to Sweyn, 121; possessions of Sigefirth and Morcar there, 125.
Flambard, Ralph, his dealings at Hastings, 198; made bishop of Durham, 205; his judicial extortions, *ib.* and 207; is committed to the Tower, 208; escapes to Normandy, *ib.*; instigates Robert, 209; his death, 234.
Flanders, Baldwin, count of, *see* Baldwin.
—— Robert, count of, his death, 196.
—— William, count of, his death, 246.
Flemings settled in Wales by Henry II., 222 and *note;* irruptions of, under Montfort, 301.
Florence, count of Holland, defeats the Flemings, 366; competitor for the crown of Scotland, 383.
Florence of Worcester, his death, 229; character of his work, 230.
Forthere, bishop of Sherborne, 35; goes to Rome, 41.
Forester, Edric the, account of, 171.
—— bishop of Hereford, succeeds Tyrthel, 36.
Frœna, a Danish jarl, slain at Ashdown, 63.
—— an Anglo-Dane, his treachery, 110.

, or Tusculum, 306. 316.
: I., emperor of Germany, Milan, 302; drowned in ydnus, 305.
: II., son of the emperor y, his baptism, 308; made of Sicily, 309; elected ror, 316; crowned, 318; nmunicated, 319; marries , sister of Henry III., 320; nmunicated, 324; deposed, esieges Parma, *ib.*; routed the Parmesans, *ib.*; his , 326.
c, pseudo-emperor, 370; , 373.
lf, king of Bernicia, 6.
ninors, arrival of, 319; ish themselves at Bury St. nd's, 330; withdraw from 334.
enitent, Jew's synagogue to them, 350.
reachers, arrive in Eng- 319; apply for a house of ence at Bury St. Edmund's, Robert de Reading, a friar her, turns Jew, 354.
, the, converted by Wil- 27.
ne, battle of, 7.
an, bishop of Winchester, esigns, 97; his death, *ib.*
ald, a monk, land granted Oshere, 27.
ub-king, 25.
erht, bishop of Hexham, is death, 44.
ist, an Anglo-Dane, his hery, 110.
ith, queen of Wessex, goes me, 41.
ald, bishop of Witherne, is death, 43.
bbey of, founded by Boni- 41.
rchbishop of Dublin, his , 348.
shop of London, his death,
Fulk, de Luvel, elected bishop of London, 363; resigns, *ib.*
Fursey, an Irish saint, arrives in England, 14.

Gateshead, massacre at, 180. 182.
Gavulford (Camelford?), battle of, 49.
Gay, Philip de, atrocities perpetrated by him at Bristol, 262.
Gamel, son of Orm, murdered, 167.
Gamelbearn, a Northumbrian thane, rebels, 166.
Gebmund, made bishop of Rochester, 26; his death, 33.
Gelasius, pope, 229; his death, 230.
Geoffrey, archdeacon of Norwich, shipwrecked in the Blanche-Nef, 232.
—— archbishop of Rouen, his death, 246.
—— a clerk of Norwich, cruel treatment and death of, 315.
—— bishop of Coutances, opposes the conspirators against William the Conqueror, 178; leagues against William II., 187; holds the castle of Bristol against him, 189.
—— Ridel, bishop of Ely, 301; his death, 205.
—— Riddel, perishes by shipwreck in the Blanche-Nef, 232.
—— de Burgh, bishop of Ely, 319; his death, *ib.*
—— bishop of Hereford, 227; his death, 230.
—— natural son of Henry II., made archbishop of York, 305; is arrested at Dover, 306; withdraws from England, 313; his death, 304.
—— son of Henry II., born, 287; is knighted, 302.
Gerard, bishop of Hereford, made archbishop of York, 208; attends a council held by Anselm, 215; promises subjection to Canterbury, 216; his death, 217.

Gerent, king of the Britons, defeated by Ina and Nun, 35.
Giffard, William, *see* William.
Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, acts with prince Edward in the barons' wars against Montford, 337, 338, 342; takes the cross, 343; quarrels with prince Edward, 345; divorces his wife, 348; marries his sister to Edmund of Almaine, 350; appointed regent, 351; marries the princess Joan, 379; his death, 409.
—— Fitz-Richard, taken at Tunbridge, 188.
—— John Fitz-, holds Marlborough, 276.
—— de Lacy, his enterprise at Bath, 261.
—— a sheriff of Northumbria, 180; slain, 181.
—— de St. Leobhard, bishop of Chichester, 376.
—— the Universal, bishop of London, 245 and *note*.
—— bishop of London, excommunicated, 292; moves the king against Becket, *ib*.
—— St., founder of the order of Sempringham, his death, 304 and *note*.
—— Richard Fitz-, slain, 251 and *note*.
Giles, bishop of Hereford, withdraws from England, 313; fetches Eleanor of Provence, 320.
Gilling, monastery at, founded, 18.
Girvum, *see* Jarrow.
Gisa, bishop of Wells, 161.
Githa, Harold's mother, escapes to Flanders, 172.
Glastonbury abbey, outrage at, 183.
Glonicorn, a Northumbrian thane, insurrrection of, 166.
Gloucester, the abbey, founded at, 160; dedication of, 206; city burnt, 208; again burnt, 234; royal visit to, 259.
Gloucester, Gilbert de Clare, earl of, *see* Gilbert.
Gloucester, Robert, earl of, natural son of Henry I., arrives in England, 269; at Marlborough, 277; Bath, 278; takes Nottingham, *ib*.; takes Stephen prisoner, 279; made prisoner in his retreat from Winchester, 284; exchange proposed for Stephen, 285.
Goda, slain by the Danes, 109.
Godfrey, consecrated bishop of Bath, 235; his death, 249.
Godiva, wife of earl Leofric, her munificence, 159.
Godwin, an Anglo-Dane, his treachery, 110.
—— bishop of Rochester, taken by the Danes, 120.
—— ealdorman, slain in the battle of Assandun, 130.
—— earl, orders the etheling Alfred to be barbarously treated at Ely, 141; accused of the murder by archbishop Ælfric, 143; presents a noble ship to Hardecanute, *ib*.; sent to sack Worcester, 144; raises forces against Eustace, count of Boulogne, 150; enters Gloucestershire, and demands the delivery of Eustace, 151; flees with his family to Flanders, 152; raises auxiliaries, 153; comes to Southwark, 154; he and his family restored, *ib*.; his death, 155.
—— metropolitan of the Franks, consecrates archbishop Brightwald and other English bishops, 33.
—— son of Harold, lands in Somersetshire, 172.
Golc, count de, slain at Aix-la-Chapelle, 358.
Goldsmiths imprisoned, 359.
Gosfrid, or Geoffrey, bishop of Hereford, 227; his death, 230.
Gower, battle in, 251 and *note*.
Gregorian chaunt, 183.
Gregory I., pope St., meets with English youths in the forum, 6; sends Augustine to England, 8; death of, 10.

Gregory II., pope, 37; his death, 39.
—— antipope, confined in a monastery, 233.
—— bishop of Dublin, consecrated by the primate of England, 234.
Griffyth, prince of Wales, plunders in the Severn with Irish pirates, 149; defeats Ealdred, bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; lays waste Herefordshire, 152; invades England, 156; makes peace with Edward, 157; massacres the bishop of Hereford, 158; slain by his own people, 166.
—— ap-Rhys, ravages in Wales, 227; his death, 252.
Grim, Edward, cross-bearer of Becket, wounded in defending his master, 294.
Grimbald, invited by Alfred, 68; his death, 87.
Grimkytel, bishop of Selsey, 141; his death, 147.
Groats, or great pennies, coined, 361 and *note*.
Guido, bishop of Sabina, legate to England, 336; made pope, *ib.*
Gundulf, bishop of Rochester, 176; attends a synod held by Anselm, 211; his death, 216.
Gunhilde, niece of Canute, 136; banished with her sons from England, 146.
Gurnay, Hugh de, delivers the castle of Montfort to the king of France, 311.
Gurth, son of earl Godwin, 155; slain at Hastings, 170.
Guthferth, king of Northumbria, expelled by Athelstan, 96.
Gutheard, bishop of Selsey, his death, 103.
Guthlac, St., becomes a monk at Repton, 33; retires to Croyland, 34; his death, 36.
Guthmund, a Danish chief, 109.
Guthrum, winters at Cambridge, 69; baptism, *ib.*; makes a treaty with Alfred, 71; his death, 79.
Guy de Lusignan, king of Jerusalem, 304.
Gwenlian, wife of Griffyth-ap-Rhys, prince of South Wales, 252, *note*.

Hæddi, bishop of the West-Saxons, 26; his death, 34.
Hakon, jarl, banished by Canute, 136; perishes at sea, *ib.*
Halfdene, subjugates Northumbria, 69; settles colonies in it, *ib.*
—— brother of king Inguar, slain, 89.
Hampton Lucy, a seat of the bishop of Worcester, ruined by a thunderstorm, 281.
Hanbury, monastery of, 25.
Hapsburgh, Rodolph, count of, elected king of Germany, 353.
Hardecanute, son of Canute, succeeds his father in Denmark, 140; the southern part of England assigned to him, *ib.*; visits Flanders, 142; becomes king of England, *ib.*; levies a heavy subsidy for the fleet, 142; orders Worcester to be burnt, 144; his death, *ib.*
Harold, a Danish jarl, slain at Ashdown, 63.
—— king of England, son of Canute, succeeds his father, 140; seizes the treasures of Elfgiva, *ib.*; the northern part of England allotted to him, *ib.*; is elected king of all England, 141; his death, 142; his body disinterred, 143.
—— Hardrada, king of Norway, 147; invades England, 169; joined by Tostig, *ib.*; slain at Stanford bridge, *ib.*
—— son of Svend, king of Denmark, arrives in the Humber, 173.
—— son of Godwin, enters the Severn and plunders the country, 153; succeeds to his father's earldom, 155; marches against

Griffyth and Algar, 157; fortifies Hereford, *ib.*; makes peace with Griffyth and Algar, *ib.*; reduces the Welsh to subjection, 164; erects a hunting-seat for king Edward at Portskewith, 166; succeeds to the throne, 168; his just administration, *ib.*; gains the battle of Stanford bridge, 169; is slain at Hastings, 170.
Harold, John Fitz-, deserts the party of Stephen, 272.
Hasting, enters the Thames, and fortifies himself at Milton, 81; defeated at Benfleet, 82; his wife and children taken prisoners, *ib.*
Hastings, battle of, 170.
—— John de, competitor for the crown of Scotland, 383.
Hatfield, battle of, 13.
——, synod of, 37.
Hathulac, bishop of the East-Angles, 39.
Heaberht, bishop of Worcester, 49; his death, 53.
—— earl, his death, 48.
Heahstan, bishop of London, his death, 85.
Heathfield, battle, at 13.
Heathored, bishop of Lindisfarne, 49; his death, 50.
—— bishop of Worcester, 45; his death, 47.
Heca, bishop of Selsey, 147; his death, 159.
Helmstan, St., bishop of Winchester, 51; death of, 52.
Heming, jarl, arrives at Thanet, 117; receives tribute from Kent, and makes descents on the isle of Wight, Sussex, and Hampshire, *ib.*
Henfrid, bishop of Winchester, 42.
Hengist and Horsa, arrival of, 3; their genealogy, *ib.*; defeat Vortigern at Aylesford, *ib.*; death of Horsa, *ib.*
Hengist and Æsc begin to reign, 3; defeat the Britons at Crayford, *ib.*, and at Wippedesfleot, 4; defeat the Britons, 5; death of Hengist, *ib.*
Hengestesdun, battle of, 52.
Henry, bishop of Liège, deposed, 363; murders his successor, 364.
—— bishop of London, his death, 333.
—— de Blois, abbot of Glastonbury, bishop of Winchester, 246; legate, 249; escorts the empress Matilda to Bristol, 268; plots for Stephen's release, 282; abandons Matilda and sets fire to Winchester, 283; retreats from Winchester, 285; his soldiers burn Wherwell Abbey, *ib.*
—— de Branteston, bishop of Salisbury, 374; his death, 376.
—— duke of Saxony, goes to king Henry in Normandy, 303; arrives in England, 313.
—— III., emperor, makes war on Baldwin of Flanders, 148.
—— V. of Germany, married to Matilda, 219. 225; he imprisons the pope, *ib.*; conventions between them respecting investitures, 220—222; consecrated emperor, *ib.*; besieges Cologne, 226; his death, 236.
—— I., son of William the Conqueror, knighted, 184; seizes Mount St. Michael, 192; accession and coronation of, 207; his reforms, 208; restores the laws of the Confessor, *ib.*; marries Matilda, *ib.*; makes peace with his brother Robert Curthose, 209; besieges Belèsme's castles of Arundel and Bridgnorth, 210; disputes with Anselm respecting investitures, 211. 215; invades Normandy, 213; burns Bayeaux, *ib.*; takes Caen and returns to England, *ib.*; again invades Normandy, 214; is reconciled with Anselm, *ib.*; defeats Robert at Tinchebrai, *ib.*; reduces Normandy, 215; leads an army into

Wales, 226; engages in war with France, 230; makes peace, *ib.*; marries Alice of Louvain, 233; subjugates Wales, 234; his last visit to Normandy, 249; his death, *ib.*; and burial, 250.
Henry II. marries Eleanor of Guienne, 287; marries his son Henry to the daughter of Philip of France, *ib.*; holds a council, and redresses grievances, *ib.*; has his son Henry crowned, *ib.*; falls sick and divides his dominions, 289; makes a pilgrimage, 290; sends envoys to the pope to clear himself from Becket's murder, 296; goes to Ireland, 299; declares his innocence of Becket's murder and does penance, 300; quarrel with his son Henry, 301; knights his son Geoffrey, 302; and John, 303; he takes the cross, 304; his death, 305.
—— III., son of king John, born, 313; succeeds to the crown, and coronation, 317; goes to Brittany, 320; marries Eleanor of Provence, *ib.*; he and his queen crowned at London, 321; goes to Gascony, 323; in Scotland, *ib.*; invades Wales, 324; confirms the charters, 328; goes to Gascony, *ib.*; invades Wales, 330; signs the Provisions of Oxford, 331; cedes his French dominions, 332; quarrels with the barons, 333; goes to Paris and falls sick, *ib.*; wars with the barons, 334, 335; taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, 335; released at Evesham, 337; extorts money from the clergy, 341; besieges Kenilworth, 340, goes to Bury St. Edmund's and to Cambridge, 342; proceeds to London, 343; goes to Norwich and punishes the rioters, 350; his death, 351; removal of his body, 379.
Henry I. of France, his death, 161.
Henry, landgrave of Hesse, elected king of Germany, 324; defeats Conrad, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
—— Longchamp, abbot of Croyland, 308.
—— de Sandwich, bishop of London, 333; his death, 353.
—— son of Edward I., burial of, 353.
—— son of Henry II., born, 287; his marriage, *ib.*; he is crowned in his father's lifetime, 289; fealty sworn to him, *ib.*; they quarrel, 301; his death, 303.
—— d'Almaine, son of Richard, earl of Cornwall, king of the Romans, murdered at Viterbo, 347.
Heraclius, patriarch of Jerusalem, comes to England, 303.
Herbert de Losinga, simoniacal bishop of Thetford, 197; absolved at Rome, *ib.*; transfers the see to Norwich, *ib.*; his death, 230.
Hereberht slain by the Danes, 52.
Hereford burnt, 259; the castle surrendered to Stephen, *ib.*; set on fire by Geoffrey Talbot, 260.
—— Roger, earl of, conspires against William the Conqueror, 177.
Hereluve, abbess of Shrewsbury, her death, 108.
Hereward, takes refuge in Ely, 177; escapes thence, *ib.*
Herfast, bishop of Thetford, his death, 197.
Heriman, bishop of Wilton, 146; goes to Rome, 150; resigns his see, 158; transfers it to Salisbury, 176.
—— son of the king of Germany, drowned, 367.
—— archbishop of Cologne, 156.
Hertford, synod of, 24; a castle built there, 90.
Hervey, bishop of Bangor, attends a synod held by Anselm,

211; becomes the first bishop of Ely, 219; his death, 247.
Hewalds, the, go to Old-Saxony to preach, and suffer martyrdom, 33.
Higbald, bishop of Lindisfarne, 44; his death, 48.
Higberht, bishop of Litchfield, 46.
Hilda, St., abbess of Hartlepool, 18; founds Whitby abbey, *ib.*; her death and character, 28.
Hildelith, abbess of Barking, 20. 25; Aldhelm dedicates to her his book "De Virginitate," *ib.*
Hinguar, a Danish chief, 61. 111; his brother invades South Wales and Devon, 70; is slain there, *ib.*
Hlothere, king of Kent, 23; his death, 29.
Holme, the Danes defeated at, 87.
Honorius, pope, letter on the observance of Easter, &c., 13.
Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, succeeds Justus, 15; his death, 16.
Horsa, *see* Hengist and Horsa.
Hornsey, a vill of the bishops of London, 353.
Howel, king of the west Britons, submits to Edward the Elder, 95; to Athelstan, 96.
Herbert, Robert Fitz-, 275; takes the castle of Malmesbury, 276; surrenders it to Stephen, *ib.*; surprises the castle of Devizes, *ib.*; thrown into prison by John Fitz-Gilbert, 277; delivered to the earl of Gloucester, *ib.*; and hanged, 278.
Herbert, Fitz-Walter, bishop of Salisbury, translated to Canterbury, 307; made papal legate, *ib.*; removed from the office of justiciary, 309; his death, 312.
Hexham, bishopric of, founded, 26.
Hubba, a Danish chief, 111.
Huda, slain by the Danes, 55.
Hugh, abbot of Reading, made archbishop of Rouen, 246.
—— bishop of Chester, introduces secular priests at Coventry, 309.
—— bishop of Durham, 289; suspended by the pope, 292.
—— bishop of Ely, becomes a monk, 311.
—— bishop of Ely, 319; conducts Eleanor of Provence to England, 320; his death, 328.
—— bishop of Ely, his death, 374.
—— of Grenoble, bishop of Lincoln, 304; compounds with the king for the tribute of a mantle of sables, 308; introduces monks, 309; his death, 310.
—— bishop of Lincoln, consecrated at Melun, 314; his death, 320.
—— de Evesham, created a cardinal, 369.
—— earl of Chester, invades Anglesey, 204.
—— earl of Shrewsbury, slain by Magnus III. of Norway, 204
Hunwald, betrays king Oswine, 16.
Hunfrith, bishop of Winchester, 42; his death, *ib.*
Hwiccas (Worcestershire), 27, 32, and note.
Hyring, first king of Northumbria, 385, 386.

Jacob, a tributary king to Edgar, 105.
Jainbert, archbishop of Canterbury, 43; receives his pall, 44; loses a portion of his province, 46; his death, 47.
Jarrow, monastery at, founded, 28.
Jaruman, bishop of the Mercians, 19; sent to Sighere, king of the East-Saxons, 21.
Ida, king of Bernicia, begins to reign, 6; his sons and genealogy, *ib.*

Idle, river, battle of the, 11.
Jerusalem, pilgrimage to, 164; taken by the crusaders, 205.
Jews, a boy sacrificed by them at Bury, 303; many slain at the coronation of Richard I., 305; slain in various places, *ib.*; imprisoned, 314; executed at Norwich, 322; plundered and slain, 335; their synagogue given to the friars de Pœnitentia, 350; forbidden to practice usury, 354; expelled from Cambridge, 356; imprisoned, and their houses searched, 359; hanged for clipping the coin, 360; a boy crucified by them, at Northampton, 361; imprisoned, 375; expulsion of, 380.
Ikanhoe, monastery of, founded by St. Botolph, 17.
Immin rebels against Oswy, 19.
Ina, king of Wessex, restores Glastonbury abbey, 31; his genealogy, *ib.*; makes peace with the men of Kent, 33; defeats Gerent, king of the Britons, 36; fights a battle with Ceolred of Mercia at Wodnesbeorh, 37; slays the etheling Cynewulf, *ib.*; builds Taunton, 38; fights with the South-Saxons, *ib.*; slays the etheling Aldbriht, *ib.*; abdicates and retires to Rome, 39.
Inguald, bishop of London, 25. 89.
Ingeborg, queen of Philip II., 310.
Ingetling, *see* Gilling.
Ingils, brother of Ina, death of, 37.
Interdict, Normandy laid under an, 308; England laid under an, 313; it is taken off, 316.
Inquisition, royal, into all property, 404.
Investitures, lay, Urban II. holds a council at Rome against, 205; quarrel respecting, between Henry I. and Anselm, 211, 212. 215; between Pascal II. and the emperor Henry V., 219. 223; decrees of the Lateran council against, 223. 225.
Joan, daughter of Henry II., married to William, king of Sicily, 302; to the count of St. Giles, 308.
—— daughter of Edward I., married to Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, 379; her eldest son born, 381.
John, continuator of the chronicle of Florence, 260.
John de Peckham, archbishop of Canterbury, 360; visitation of Norfolk and Suffolk, 363; Lincoln, 371; Ely, *ib.*; his death, 399.
—— Comyn, archbishop of Dublin, his voluntary exile, 309.
—— de Darlington, archbishop of Dublin, 360; consecration of, 362; his death, 370.
—— de Saunford, archbishop of Dublin, his mission to the emperor, 406; his death, *ib.*
—— Romanus, archbishop of York, 373; excommunicates the bishop of Durham, 400.
—— the precentor, accompanies Benedict Biscop to England, 26.
—— bishop of Bath, attends a council held by Anselm, 211; buys the royalty of the city from Henry I., 234; his death, *ib.*
—— of Salisbury, made bishop of Chartres, 302.
—— of Wells, bishop of Ely, 317; his death, 319.
—— de Kirkby, agent of Henry I. in raising a forced loan, 364; made bishop of Ely, 374; his death, 378.
—— bishop of Hereford, his death, 354.
—— bishop of Hexham, 29; succeeds Bosa in the see of York, 30; ordains Bede a deacon, 33; a priest, 34; his death, 38.
—— de Chishull, bishop of London, 353; his death, 363.

John of Oxford, bishop of Salisbury, 302; his death, 310.
—— de Grey, bishop of Norwich, 310; his death, 316.
—— bishop of Rochester, 236, 237.
—— bishop of Rochester, 357; his death, 367.
—— of Old Saxony, invited by Alfred, 68; made abbot of Athelney, 77.
—— de Crema, papal legate, presides at the Synod, 238; returns to Rome, 240.
—— de Florence, papal nuncio, collects a large sum of money, holds a council at Reading, and returns, 312.
—— de Punteyse, bishop of Winchester, 367.
John Sansterre, king of England, son of Henry II., born, 288; is knighted by his father, 304; conspires against his brother Richard, 306; succeeds to the throne and coronation, 310; marries Isabel d'Angoulême, *ib.*; their coronation, 311; he goes to Ireland, 311; is again crowned at Canterbury, *ib.*; goes to Normandy, *ib.*; raises the siege of Mirabeau, *ib.*; goes to Rochelle, 312; makes a truce with the king of France, and returns to England, *ib.*; prohibits fowling, 313; alliance with the king of Scotland, *ib.*; is excommunicated, 314; reduces Wales, *ib.*; knights the prince of Scotland, *ib.*; his barons absolved from their allegiance, 315; they promise fidelity to him, *ib.*; he causes the Welsh hostages to be hanged, *ib.*; goes to Poitou, 316; war with the barons, *ib.*; his death, 317.
Joscelin, bishop of Salisbury, excommunicated, 292; prejudices the king against Becket, *ib.*
Ipswich, burghers of, imprisoned and fined, 372.
Ireland, a land of saints and miracles, 24; ravaged by Berht, 28; John has the title of lord of, 310.
Isabel d'Angoulême, queen of king John, 310.
Ithamar, bishop of Rochester, 15, 17.
Juchil, king, pays homage to Edgar, 105.
Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, married to Ethelwulf, 56; seated on the throne, 57; marries Ethelbald, 59.
—— wife of Tostig, 152.
Justin, a Danish chief, 109.
Justus, consecrated bishop of Rochester, 10; expulsion of, 11; recall of, *ib.*; raised to the see of Canterbury, 12.
Jutes, their arrival in Britain, 3.
Juthwal, king of the Britons, submits to king Edward, 95.
Ive, St. death of, 9; invention of, 11; his relics, 113.

Kempsey, an oratory built there, 61; a vill of the bishop of Worcester, 139.
Kenelm, king of Mercia, 49; murder of, *ib.*
Kenilworth, fortified by the adherents of Simon de Montfort, 339; besieged by the royal forces, 340; surrendered, 341.
Kenneth, king of the Scots, pays homage to Edgar, 104.
Kenred, *see* Cenred.
Kenric, the etheling of Wessex, slain, 42.
Kent, kingdom of, founded; ravaged by Ceadwalla and Mall, 30; submits to Egbert, 49.
Kenulf, abbot, slain, 88.
—— bishop of Winchester, 115; his death, 116.
Kenulf, king of Mercia, 47; ravages Kent and takes Eadbert Pren prisoner, 48; his death, 49.
Kharizmians, battle between them and the Christians, 323.

Kilian, abbot of St. Martin's at Cologne, 103; his death, 114.
—— St., a Scot, bishop of Würzburg, 36.
Kinewold, *see* Cynewold.
Kinewulf, *see* Cynewulf.
Kinsige, archbishop of York, 150; his death, 161.
Kirkby, John de, *see* John.
Knighthood, all possessed of forty pounds inland to receive it, 400.
Kyneberg, *see* Cyneberht.
Kynric, *see* Cynric.
Kyrtlington, synod at, 107.

Lacy, Henry de, goes with an army to Gascony, 411.
—— Roger de, seizes Hereford, 189; invades Worcestershire, *ib.*; repulsed by bishop Wulfstan, 190.
—— Walter de, opposes the earl of Hereford, 178.
Lancaster, earl of, *see* Edmund.
Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, 175; consecrates Thomas, Archbishop of York, *ib.*; accompanies him to Rome, *ib.*; crowns William II., 185; his death, 191.
Langton, *see* Stephen.
Lastingham, monastery at, founded, 20.
Lateran, council of, 223.
Laurence, archbishop of Canterbury, 10; scourged by St. Peter, 11; his death, *ib.*
—— bishop of Rochester, his death, 353.
—— (Ducket) murdered, 371.
Leicester burnt, 253.
—— Robert, earl of, made prisoner, 301.
—— Simon, earl of, *see* Montfort.
Lent, fast of, observed, 15.
Leobwine, causes Liulf to be murdered, 180; is slain, 182.
Leof assassinates king Edmund at Pucklechurch, 29.
Leofgar, bishop of Hereford, slain by the Welsh, 158.
Leofric, the Briton, bishop of Crediton, 147.
—— made ealdorman by Canute, 134; sent by Hardecanute to sack Worcester, 144; raises forces against Godwin, 150; his death, 159; his character and munificence, *ib.*
Leofrun abbess, taken by the Danes, 120.
Leofsy murders Eafic, and is banished, 113.
—— bishop of Worcester, 133; his death, 139.
Leofwine, bishop of Lichfield, 155.
—— dean of Durham, murdered at Gateshead, 182.
—— son of earl Godwin, enters the Severn and plunders the country, 153; is slain at the battle of Hastings, 170.
Leopold, duke of Austria, arrests Richard I. and delivers him to the emperor, 306; his death, 307.
Leutherius, bishop of Winchester, 21, 22; assists at the synod of Hertford, 24; his death, 26.
Lewes, battle of, 335.
Lewis, king of the West Franks, death of, 74.
Lewis VI., king of France, his death, 100.
—— VII. (Le-Gros), king of France, his war with Henry I., 280; divorced from Eleanor of Guienne, 287; his letter to the Pope respecting the murder of Becket, 296; visits the tomb of Becket, 303; his death, *ib.*
—— of France marries Blanche of Castile, 310; lands in England, 317; his army defeated at Lincoln, *ib.*; returns home, *ib.*; succeeds to the crown of France as Lewis VIII., 318; his death, 319.
Lewis IX., king of France, knighted, 313; departs for the Holy Land, 325; arrives at Damietta and proceeds to Man-

sourah, 325.; is taken prisoner, 326; conditions of his release, *ib.*; returns home, 328; chosen umpire between Henry III. and his barons, 334; his decision, 335; his compact with prince Edward, 345; departs for the Holy Land, 346; his death, 347.
Lilla killed, in saving the life of king Edwin, 12.
Lincoln, battle of, in which Stephen was taken prisoner, 279; the cathedral built, 144; shattered by earthquake, 304; battle of, with prince Lewis, 317.
Lindisfarne, island of, described, 111; see of transferred to Chester-le-Street, and thence to Durham, 112.
Liulf, an account of, 180; murdered at Gateshead, 181.
Liutolf, son of the Emperor Otho, his death, 100.
Living. *see* Lyfing.
Llewellyn, prince of Wales, takes arms, 354; submits, 358; marries the daughter of Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; revolts, and takes Roger de Clifford, 364; he is defeated and slain, 366; his head brought to London, *ib.*
London, bishop of, at first proposed to be a metropolitan, 9; precedence of, 458.
—— sacked by the Danes, 54; rebuilt by Alfred, 75; burnt, 108; besieged by Canute, 129; burnt, 185; a destructive wind at, 193; burnt, 194; again, 247; again, 314.
Longchamp, *see* William, Robert, and Henry.
Lothaire, emperor of Germany, war between him and Roger, duke of Apulia, 254.
Lothere, *see* Hlothere.
Loveday, Roger, a judge-in-eyre, 359. 374.
Ludecan, king of Mercia, 50; his death, *ib.*
Lullus, succeeds Boniface as archbishop of Mentz, 43.
Lusignan, Guy de, made king of Jerusalem, 304; taken prisoner by Saladin, *ib.*
—— Hugh de, with his family, poisoned by the Templars, 371.
Lyfing, abbot of Tavistock, and envoy to Rome, 136; bishop of Crediton; made bishop of Worcester, 142; accused of the murder of Alfred, 143; proclaims king Edward, 144; his death, 147.
—— bishop of Wells, 115; made archbishop of Canterbury, 121; his death, 134.

Macbeth, king of the Scots, at Rome, 150; defeated by Siward, 156.
Mærwin, St., abbess of Rumsey, 103.
Magnus, king of the Isles, pays homage to Edgar, 105.
—— king of Norway, subdues Denmark, 147; his death, *ib.*
—— III. subdues the Orkneys and lands in Anglesey, 204; slays Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, *ib.*
—— son of Harold, lands in Somersetshire, 172.
—— archbishop of Canterbury, *see* Richard.
Mahbethu, a Scottish pilgrim, arrival of in Cornwall, 80.
Maiolus, abbot of St. Martin at Cologne, 145; his death, 161.
Malcolm I., king of the Scots, receives Cumberland from king Edmund, 99; as king of the Cumbrians pays homage to Edgar, 105.
—— II., king of the Scots, his death, 139.
—— III., raised by Siward to the throne of Scotland, 156; does fealty to William the Conqueror, 177; ravages Northumbria, 190; makes peace, 193; comes to Gloucester and refuses submission, 195; slain, 196.

Maldon rebuilt by Edward I., 92; besieged by the Danes, 93; battle of, 109.
Malet, William, his life spared, 173.
Malinmumin, an Irish pilgrim, arrival of in Cornwall, 80.
Marchades of Brabant takes the bishop of Beauvais prisoner, 308; his death, 310.
Margaret, daughter of Henry III., born, 323; married to Alexander III. of Scotland, 327; her death, 354.
—— daughter of Edward I., born, 354; married to John, duke of Brabant, 379.
—— the Maid of Norway, born, 323; death of, 380.
—— queen of Scotland, her birth, 133; her death and character, 196.
—— wife of Henry, son of Henry II., crowned as queen, 299.
Marianus Scotus, born, 136; becomes a monk at Cologne, 158; visits Paderborn, 160; ordained priest, *ib.*; goes to Mentz and becomes a recluse there, 172; his death, 182.
Marinus, pope, releases the Saxon school at Rome from imposts, 73; sends presents to Alfred, *ib.*
Marlesweyn, goes to Scotland, 172; joins the sons of king Svend, 173.
Marshall, Richard slain in Ireland, 320.
—— William, the younger, his death, 320.
Mary, daughter of Edward I, born, 359; becomes a nun at Amesbury, 373.
Mary-Stow, church of, near Lincoln, 159.
Maserfeld, battle of, 15.
Matilda, wife of William the Conqueror, coronation of, 172; death of, 183.
—— of Scotland, married to Henry I., 208; her death, *ib.*
Matilda, daughter of Henry I., married to the Emperor Henry V., 219, 225; crowned empress, *ib*; the English bishops and nobles swear fealty to her, 241; becomes over to England, 268; lands at Arundel, *ib.*; goes to Bristol, 263; to Gloucester, 269; to Cirencester, 280; to Winchester, *ib*; to Reading and Oxford, 281; treats with the citizens of London, *ib.*; enters London, *ib.*; refuses to release Stephen, 282; her haughty behaviour, *ib.*; is driven out of London, *ib.*; goes to Oxford, bestows the earldom of Hereford on Milo, 283; at Winchester, 284; her flight and escape to Gloucester, *ib.*
—— daughter of Henry II., born, 287.
—— wife of Stephen, intercedes in vain with the empress for her husband's release, 282.
Mauger, bishop of Worcester, lays the kingdom under his interdict, 313; withdraws from England, *ib.*
Mauléon, Savary de, revolts against king John, and reduces Ponton, 315.
Maurice, appointed bishop of Bangor, 273; objects to the oath of fealty, *ib.*; his consecration, 275.
—— bishop of London, 184; attends a synod held by Anselm, 211; his death, 216.
Mayor of London imprisoned at Windsor, 338.
Meagla, son of Port, arrival of, 4.
Meanvara, district of, in Hampshire, 19.
Mellent, Waleran, count of, taken prisoner, 235.
Mellitus ordained bishop of the East-Saxons, 10; expulsion of, 11; his recall, *ib.*; raised to the see of Canterbury, 11; his death, *ib.*
Melrose, 16, 21.

Mercia, Penda, king of, 13; conversion of, 18; divided into five dioceses, 27; submits to Egbert, 50.
Mercredes-burn, battle of, 3.
Meredith-ap-Llewellyn, rebellion of, 406.
Merefin, son of Merewald, 25.
Merewald, king of the West Mercians, 25.
Merton, curious adventures at, 45, 46.
Merton, Ethered and Alfred worsted by the Danes at, 64.
Meteor, 107. 203.
Milan, earthquake and apparition at, 228.
Middle-Angles, conversion of, 17.
Mildburh, St., daughter of Merewald, 25.
Mildgith, St., daughter of Merewald, 25.
Mildthryth, St., daughter of Merewald, 25.
Milo, constable of Gloucester, 269; joins earl Robert, *ib.*; Stephen deprives him of his office of constable, 272; with the earl at Marlborough, 277; his liberality to the empress, 282; created earl of Hereford, 283; his flight from Winchester, 285.
Milred, bishop of Worcester, 41; his death, 44.
Minborinus, abbot of St. Martin's at Cologne, his death, 108.
Moll Ethelwold, king of Northumbria, 43; slays the etheling Oswine, *ib.*; abdicates, 44.
Momerfield, Herefordshire, a terrible thunderstorm near, 230.
Money and moneyers, *see* Coinage,
Monks substituted for canons, 193; introduced at Winchester, *ib.*; throughout Mercia, *ib.*; at Middleton, *ib.*; at Worcester, 104; at Coventry, 309; at Lincoln, *ib.*; at St. Edmondsbury, *ib.*; expelled from Canterbury, 312.
Montchesney, William de, partisan of Simon de Montfort, 337.
Montfort, Aimeri de, captured at sea with his sister, 356.
—— Eleanor de, taken, *ib.*; married to Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 358; her death, 365.
—— Guy de, marriage of, 347; murders Henry d'Almaine, son of Richard, king of the Romans, *ib.*
—— Henry de, a justice-in-eyre, 346.
—— Simon de, chief of the malcontent barons, 336; defeated and slain at the battle of Evesham, 337, 338; excommunicated and absolved, 339; miracles ascribed to him, *ib.*
—— Simon de, the younger, plunders Winchester, 337; is surprised and defeated, *ib.*; withdraws to Axholm, 339; makes peace and goes to France, *ib.*; murders Henry d'Almaine, 347.
—— William de, dean of St. Paul's, sudden death of, in the king's presence, 406.
Moon, extraordinary appearance of, 40.
—— *see* Eclipse.
Morville, Hugh de, one of the murderers of Becket, 293.
Morcar, earl of Northumbria, expels Tostig from Lindsey, 168; escapes at Hastings and sends his sister, Harold's queen, to Chester, 170; submits to William the Conqueror, 171; revolts and goes to the Isle of Ely, 177.
—— a thane, murdered by order of Edric Streon, 124.
Mortimer, Ralph de, invades Worcestershire, 189; repulsed by bishop Wulfstan, 190.
Mortmain, statute of, 362.
Morton, Robert, earl of, revolts against William II., 186; holds his castle at Pevensey, 188; opposes Henry in Normandy, 214; made prisoner, 215.
—— William, earl of, forfeits his lands in England, 213; is taken prisoner at Tinchebrai, 215.

ain, Old Man of the, writes
:xculpation of Richard I.,

:ay, Robert de, conspires
nst William II., 187, 200;
is and plunders Bath, 189;
n, 201.
ealdorman, slain, 49.
father of Elswitha, Alfred's
n, 61.
brother of Ceadwall, ravages
t, 30; burnt by the Kentish
, *ib.*

eod slain at Cerdices-ford,

arch, Bernard de, invades
'cestershire, 189; repulsed
ishop Wulfstan, 190.
orest, the, made, 206; Wil-
Rufus slain there, *ib.*
as, bishop of Frascati, in
land, 316.
ishop of Winchester, his
h, 362.
t., guild of, at Bury, 365
note.
Nigel], bishop of Ely, escapes
i king Stephen, 260; joins
Robert, 274.
k, Ralph, earl of, conspires
nst William the Conqueror,
takes refuge in Norwich,

:oger Bigod, earl of, dies,

oger Bigod, his marriage,

ndy, Rollo lands in, 70.
n, son of Leofwine, slain by
r of Canute, 34.
ns expelled from the court
:dward the Confessor, 154;
i Scotland, 197.
ampton, a council at, 253;
ouncil and parliament at,

ambria, description of, 385;
led into four bishoprics, 40;
aits to Egbert, 50; kings of,
earls of, 387.

Norwich burnt by the Flemings, 301; taken by the adherents of Montfort, 342; thunder storm at, 349; riots there and the cathedral burnt, 349; punishment of the rioters, 350; the citizens fined, 356; Edward I. at, 357, 359; money extorted from the citizens, 365.
Nothelm, archbishop of Canterbury, 40; receives the pall, 41; his death, *ib.*
Nottingham, sacked and burnt, 278, 279.
Nun, with his kinsman Ina, defeats the Britons, 36.

Ockley, synod at, 45; the Danes defeated at, 54.
Odda, *see* Ethelwine.
Odo, archbishop of Canterbury, 99; separates Edwy and Elfgiva, 101; his death, *ib.*
—— bishop of Bayeux left governor of England, 171; opposes the conspirators against William the Conqueror, 178; imprisoned, 183; foments revolt amongst the nobles, 187; fortifies Rochester, 188; flees to Pevensey, *ib.*
Offa, king of Essex, becomes a monk at Rome, 35.
—— king of Mercia, 43; his genealogy, *ib.*; defeats the Kentish men at Oxford, 44; defeats Cynewulf, king of Wessex, at Bensington, *ib.*; causes Ethelbert of East Anglia to be murdered, 47; his death, 47.
Oftfor, bishop of the Hwiccas, 32; his death, 33.
Ohter, jarl, slain, 89.
Olaf, St., king of Norway, expelled by Canute, 136; slain, *ib.*
Olaf (Tryggvason), king of Norway, defeated at Brunanburh, 97; chosen king by the Northumbrians, 98; baptism of, *ib.*; expelled by king Edmund, *ib.*
—— king of Norway, assaults London, 110; plunders and de-

stroys in Essex, Kent, &c., 111; receives tribute and winters at Southmapton, *ib.*; is confirmed at Andover, *ib.*; promises not to revisit England as an enemy, *ib.*
Oliver de Sutton, bishop of Lincoln, 362.
Ordgar, ealdorman, his death, 104.
Osbern, a Danish jarl, slain at Ashdown, 63.
—— Pentecost, surrenders his castle, 155.
Osbriht, bishop of Selsey, his death, 118.
—— king of Northumbria, expulsion of, 60; unites with Ælla against the Danes, *ib.*; is slain at York, *ib.*
Osburh, mother of Alfred, her genealogy, 54; gives Alfred a book of poems, 64.
Osfrith, queen of Ethelred, 27.
Osgod, Clappa, marriage of his daughter, 144; is banished, 147; plunders on the coast of Essex, 149.
Oshere, sub-king of the Hwiccas, grants land to Frithewald, 28.
Oskytel, a Danish chief, winters at Cambridge, 69.
—— archbishop of York, 101; his death, 104.
Oslac, Alfred's father-in-law, 54.
—— banished, 106.
Osmund, king of Sussex, 43.
—— bishop of Salisbury, his death, 206.
Osred, king of Northumbria, 34, 37.
—— king of Northumbria, 47; expulsion of, *ib.*; murder of, *ib.*
Osric, ealdorman, defeats the Danes at the mouth of the Parret, 53; and at Winchester, 59.
—— king of Northumbria, slain by Ceadwall, 13.
—— king of Northumbria, 37; his death, 39.
Osthryth, queen of Ethelred of Mercia, murdered, 34.
Oswald, the etheling, 39.
Oswald, bishop of Worcester, 103; substitutes monks for canons, 104; raised to the see of York, *ib.*; consecrates Ramsey abbey, 109; his death, *ib.*; translation of, 88.
—— son of Ethelbald, battle with Ethelhard, 39; his genealogy, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
—— (St.) king of Northumbria, 8; defeats Ceadwall, 13; invites Aidan, 14; slain at Maserfeld, 15; his character, *ib.*; the sixth Bretwalda, 50; translation of his body, 88.
Oswin, etheling, slain by Moll Ethelwald, 43.
—— (St.) king of Deira, 15; his character, *ib.*; murder of, 16; translation of, 166.
Oswulf, bishop of Winchester, his death, 104.
—— bishop of Wilton, his death, 104.
—— king of Northumbria, 43; his death, *ib.*
Oswy, king of Northumbria, 15; causes king Oswine to be murdered, 16; defeats and slays Penda at Winwidfield, 18; makes his daughter a nun, *ib.*; converts the Mercians, *ib.*; subjugates the Picts, *ib.*; is present at the synod of Whitby, 19; his death, 22; the seventh Bretwalda, 51.
—— a thane, slain at Ringmere, 118.
Otford, battles at, 44, 130.
Otho I., emperor, marries Athelstan's sister, 97; sends gifts to and forms an alliance with king Edgar, 102.
Otho II. defeats the Saracens in Greece, 108.
—— IV., consecration of, 309; is crowned at Rome, 313; arrives in England, 314; disputes with the Pope, *ib.*; is

excommunicated, *ib.*; his marriage, *ib.*; flees at the battle of Bovines, 316; his death, *ib.*
Otho, the legate, arrives in England, 321; holds a synod at Oxford, *ib.*; taken prisoner by the emperor on his return, 322.
Ottoboni, papal legate, arrival of, 339; holds a council in the Temple, *ib.*; goes to Bury St. Edmund's, and excommunicates the adherents of Montfort, 342; holds a council at London, 343, absolves Montfort and his adherents, *ib.*; returns home, 344.
Owen (ap-Cadwgan), king of Wales, slain 228.
—— king of Gwent, submits to Athelstan, 96.
Oxford burnt, 259; a synod there, 321; tumult of the scholars, *ib.*; Provisions of, 331.
—— Simon, earl of, son of Simon de Montfort, 337.

Paderborn burnt, 160.
Paganus, a Norman knight, killed by the Welsh, 252.
Pandulph, his arrival in England, 314; elected bishop of Norwich, 316; made legate, 318; consecrated, *ib.*; his legatine authority revoked, *ib.*; his death, 319.
Paris besieged by the Northmen, 75.
Parliament at Winchester, 338; Bury, 342; Northampton, 343; Westminster, 373; ditto, 374; ditto, 378.
Paschal II. opposes lay investitures, 215; taken prisoner by the emperor Henry V., 219; is reconciled, and crowns him, *ib.*; conventions between them respecting investitures, 220.222; holds the council of Lateran, 223; it annuls the concordat with Henry, 224; his death, 229.
Pastoureaux, insurrection of, 327.
Paternus, a Scottish monk, perishes voluntarily in the burning of Paderborn, 160.
Patrick, St., death of, 4.
Paulinus, mission of, 12; ordained bishop of the Northumbrians, *ib.*; converts king Edwin, *ib.*; receives the see of York, 13; retires to Kent, *ib.*; accepts the see of Rochester, *ib.*; his death, 15.
Paul's, St., cathedral built by Ethelbert, 10; burnt, 185.
Peada, king of the Middle-Angles, conversion of, 17; receives from Oswy the kingdom of South-Mercia, 18. 25; death of, *ib.*
Pedreda, council at, 176.
Pega, sister of St. Guthlac, 36.
Pehthelm, bishop of Whiterne, 40; his death, 41.
Pehtwine, bishop of Whiterne, 43; his death, 44.
Peterborough abbey founded, 25 and *note*.
Pembroke, William Marshall, created earl of, 310.
Penda, king of Mercia, his accession, 12; genealogy, *ib.*; battle with Cynegils and Cuichelm at Cirencester, 13; defeats and kills Edwin, *ib.*; defeats and slays Ecgric and Sigebert, 14; defeats and slays Oswald at Maserfeld, 15; expels Cenweach, king of Wessex, *ib.*; slays Anna, king of East Anglia, 17; is slain at Winwidfield, 18.
Penho, battle at, 113.
Pentecost, *see* Osbern.
Pepin, king of the Franks, sends Willibrord to preach in Friesland, 33; anointed emperor by Boniface, 42.
Perche, count of, slain in battle at Lincoln, 317.
Peter, bishop of Exeter, 363; his death, 397.
—— bishop of Hereford, raises money in the name of the clergy, 329; seized by the malcontents, 334.

Peter, Geoffrey Fitz-, made justiciary, 10; created earl of Essex, *ib.*
—— the hermit, his prophecies and execution, 315.
—— king of Arragon, gains possession of Sicily, 369; deprived, 371; his death, 397.
—— papal legate, 175.
Peverel, William, surrenders the castle of La Houlme to Robert, 19.
Philip, duke of Swabia, assassinated, 313.
—— I., king of France, accession of, 161; enters Normandy on behalf of Robert, 191; gives Gerberoi to prince Henry, 180; his death, 218.
—— II., king of France, 287; his daughter betrothed to Stephen's son, Eustace, 275; takes the cross, 304; returns home, 306; divorces his queen, Ingeburg, 310; takes and destroys many places in Normandy, 311; reduces Normandy, Anjou, Maine, and Poitou, *ib.*; takes Chinon, 312; prepares to invade England, 315; gains the battle of Bovines, 316; his death, 318.
—— III., king of France, coronation of, 348; receives Arragon from the pope, 371; his death, 372.
—— IV., king of France, crowned at Rheims, 374; his treacherous conduct, 402.
—— Stephen's chancellor, made bishop of Salisbury, 275.
Picts, the, invade Britain, 1, 2; subdued by Oswy, 18; defeated by Berhtfrith, 36.
—— Northern, converted by St. Columba, 7.
Pilgrimage, account of, to Jerusalem, before the crusade, 164.
—— to Pontigny, 328 and *note*.
Pirates, Dutch, the coast infested by the, 366.
Pelgmund invited by Alfred, 68; made archbishop of Canterbury, 79; consecrates seven bishops in one day, 216.
Port and his sons, arrival of, 4.
Portsmouth, they land there, *ib.*
Prester John, the pope's letter to, 303.
Provisions of Oxford, 331.
Prüm, abbey, the devil among the monks there, 256—258.
Putta, bishop of Hereford, his death, 31.
—— bishop of Rochester, 22; assists at the synod of Hertford, 24; withdraws from his see, on account of the ravages of the Mercians, 26; takes a cure under bishop Saxulf, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

Quenburgh, daughter of Ina, 37.
Quendryth causes her brother Kenelm to be murdered, 49.
Quichelm, *see* Cwichelm.

Ralph, earl, raises forces against Godwin, 157; is killed, *ib.*
—— earl of Norfolk, marries Fitz-Osbern's daughter, 177; revolts against William I., 178; escapes to Brittany, *ib.*
—— bishop of Carlisle, 359.
—— bishop of Chichester, attends a council held by Anselm, 211.
—— bishop of Chichester, 318; his death, *ib.*
—— bishop of the Orkneys, consecrated, 244; expelled, and becomes coadjutor in Durham and York, *ib.* and *note*; his death, 246.
—— d'Escures, abbot of Séez, 213; bishop of Rochester, 218; translated to Canterbury, 225; receives the pallium, 226; disputes between him and Thurstan, archbishop of York, 227; goes to Rome, 228; his return, 231; his death, 234.
—— *see* Flambard.
Ramsey abbey, consecration of, 90.

Ranulf, earl of Chester, death of, 321.
Reading, Ethelred and Alfred defeated by the Danes at, 62; abbey of, 250, 273; synod at, 361.
Redvers, Baldwin de, defends Exeter, 251; is banished, *ib.*
Redwald, king of East-Anglia, defeats Ethelfrith, 10; the fourth Bretwalda, 50.
Reginald, brother of the empress Matilda, 284.
Regnold, the Danish king, submits to king Edward, 95; expelled by king Edmund, 98.
Reignelm, bishop of Hereford, 212; his consecration, 216; his death, 227.
Remi, bishop of Lincoln, builds a cathedral there, 194; his death, *ib.*
Rheims, abbey of dedicated, 150; a synod there, *ib.*; council held there, 231.
Rhys, brother of Griffyth, slain, 155.
—— ap-Tewdwr, king of South Wales, slain, 195.
—— ap-Meredyth, rebellion of, 375; capture and execution of, 398.
Richert assassinates Eorpwald, king of the East-Angles, 13.
Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, deposes William, abbot of Peterborough, 301; consecrated, *ib.*; his death, 303.
—— Magnus, archbishop of Canterbury, 319; his death, 320.
—— bishop of Chichester, canonisation of, 333; translation of, 356.
—— bishop of Hereford, 233; his death, 244.
—— de Swinefield, bishop of Hereford, 367.
—— bishop of Lincoln, his death, 236.
—— bishop of London, consecrated at Peckham, 218; his death, 245.
Richard, bishop of London, his death, 309.
—— Talbot, bishop of London, 333; his death, *ib.*
—— de Gravesend, bishop of London, 363.
—— Scamel, bishop of Salisbury, 370.
—— de Mora, elected bishop of Winchester, 362; resigns, 367.
—— I., duke of Normandy, accession of, 98.
—— II., duke of Normandy, his death, 135; succeeded by Richard III., his death, *ib.*
—— earl of Cornwall, goes to Jerusalem, 322; his return, 323; his marriage, *ib.*; elected king of the Romans, 329; crowned, *ib.*; returns to England, 332; death of his queen, 333; taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, 335; his death, 348.
—— I., king of England, born, 287; takes the cross as earl of Poitou, 304; absolved for his rebellion, 305; succeeds to the crown, *ib.*; bounty to the Cistercians, *ib.*; arrives at Messina, *ib.*; subdues Cyprus and marries Berengaria, 306; sinks a Saracen ship, *ib.*; takes Acre, *ib.*; captures a caravan, and recovers Acre, *ib.*; is arrested at Vienna, delivered to the emperor, and imprisoned at Trifels, 306-7; is ransomed and released, *ib.*; returns to England and is re-crowned, *ib.*; makes a progress, 395; meets William, king of Scotland, *ib.*; refuses him the earldom of Northumberland, &c., *ib.*; how the Scottish kings are to be entertained, 396; gives Poitou to his nephew, 308; defeats the king of France, 309; his death, 310; his charter to William, king of Scotland, 391.
—— prince, perishes by shipwreck, 232.

Ringmere, battle at, 118.
Robert Longchamp, abbot of York, 308.
—— bishop of London, a Norman, made archbishop of Canterbury, 150; escapes from England, 155.
—— de Kilwardby, archbishop of Canterbury, 350; created a cardinal, 358; his death, 362.
—— de Winchilsea, archbishop of Canterbury, 400; enthroned, 410.
—— a Fleming, bishop of Bath, 249.
—— Burnel, bishop of Bath and Wells, 353; elected archbishop of Canterbury, 358; his election annulled, 360; *postulant* for see of Lincoln, 362 and *note*; his death, 399.
—— bishop of Carlisle, his death, 359.
—— bishop of Chester, 184; attends a council held by Anselm, 211.
—— Pecceth, bishop of Coventry, his death, 241.
—— bishop of Chester [of Coventry], 233; consecrated, *ib.*; his death, 242.
—— bishop of Durham, his death, 353.
—— de Haliland, bishop of Durham, 353; his death, 368.
—— bishop of Exeter, 258; goes to Rome, 266.
—— bishop of Hereford, 180; his death, 200.
—— prior of Leanthony, bishop of Hereford, 247. 266; attends Stephen, 273.
—— Bloet, bishop of Lincoln, 195; besieges Tickhill, 210; attends a council held by Anselm, 211; his death, 234, and *note*.
—— Grosseteste, bishop of Lincoln, 320; his death, 328.
—— bishop of Stafford [Coventry], his death, 228.
—— bishop of St. Andrew's, consecration of, 244.
Robert, bishop of Salisbury, 347; his death, 370.
—— de Reading, a friar-preacher, turns Jew, 354.
—— count of Artois, his rash conduct, in Palestine, 326.
—— I., duke of Normandy, 135; his death, 140.
—— [Curthose], son of William the Conqueror, demands and ravages Normandy, 179, 180; divides his father's treasures, 186; makes peace with his brother William, 192; comes with him to England, *ib.*; accompanies his expedition towards Scotland, 193; mortgages Normandy to his brother, 202; joins the crusade, 203; returns, 208; assembles forces at Tréport, 209; lands at Portsmouth, and proceeds to Winchester, *ib.*; peace between him and Henry, *ib.*; visits England, and relinquishes his pension, 212; comes over to England, and intercedes with Henry, 214; is defeated by Henry at Tinchebrai, *ib.*; taken prisoner, 215; his death and burial, 249.
—— earl of Gloucester, *see* Gloucester.
Rochester laid in ruins, 26; burnt, 247; cathedral of, consecrated, *ib.*
—— castle of, besieged, 188; the custody of, granted to the archbishops of Canterbury, 241.
—— Solomon de, a judge-in-eyre, 374.
Rodolph of Hapsburgh, elected king in Germany, 353; defeats the king of Bohemia, 358; his death, 397.
Roger, archbishop of York, crowns Henry, son of Henry II., 289; suspended by the pope, 292; embitters the king against Becket, *ib.*; is maltreated at Westminster, 202.
—— de Clinton, bishop of Chester, 246; goes to Rome, 266.

Roger, bishop of Coventry, 246.
—— de Weseham, bishop of Coventry, 324.
—— bishop-elect of Hereford, 211; his death, *ib.*
—— Niger, bishop of London, 319.
—— bishop of Norwich, his death, 358.
—— bishop of Salisbury, 212; his consecration, 216; treatment of him by Stephen, 260; his death and great wealth, 265.
—— bishop of Worcester, sent to Rome respecting Becket's murder, 296.
—— (Desmoulins), master of the Hospitallers, comes to England, 303.
—— de Montgomery, revolts against William Rufus, 188; his death, 196.
—— duke of Apulia, defeated, 254.
Rollo, lands in Normandy, 70; death of, 92.
Romans, the, quit Britain, 1, 2.
Romanus, bishop of Rochester, 12.
Roni, earl of Hereford, 144.
Ross, William de, competitor for the crown of Scotland, 383.
Royland, Richard de, a judge-in-eyre, 374.
Runcorn built, 92.
Rywallon succeeds his brother Griffyth, 166; ravages Herefordshire, 177.

Safeddin, writes to the pope, 303; takes Jaffa, 308.
Saham, William de, a judge-in-eyre, 374.
St. Andrew's, Thurgot consecrated bishop of, 219.
St. Cross founded by Elfleda, king Edgar's widow, 285.
St. Giles, Raymond, count of, takes the cross, 202.
Saladin defeated by the master of the Templars, 302; writes to the pope, 303; orders Renaud de Châtillon to be beheaded, 304.
Salisbury cathedral dedicated, 194.
—— William, earl of, his death, 308.
—— William Longspée, earl of, 308; his death, 319.
Samson, bishop of Worcester, 202; attends a council held by Anselm, 211; his death, 225.
Sanchia, queen of Richard, king of Germany, her death, 333.
Sarchele, Walter de, a judge-in-eyre, 374.
Sarum, Old, battle at, 6.
Savary de Mauléon revolts in Poitou, 315.
Saviour's, St., a Roman church at Canterbury, restored by Augustine, 9.
Saxons, their arrival in Britain, 3; traditions of their origin, 255.
Saxony, Henry, duke of, takes refuge with Henry II., in Normandy, 303.
Saxulf, founder and abbot of Peterborough, 25; bishop of the Mercians, *ib.*, 26; expelled from Lindsey, 27.
Sceorstan, battle of, 127.
School, English, at Rome, burnt, 49; Burhred buried there, 68; released from imposts by pope Marinus, 73.
Scottish kings, series of, 387, 388; how to be treated on visiting England, 396.
Scotland, Edward I. claims the suzerainty, 382; competitors for crown, 383; charters, &c., relating to the claim, 384, 385. 389. 394; decision in favour of Baliol, 399.
Scrope, Richard Fitz-, a Norman, settled in England, 154; ravages the lands of Edric the Forester, 171.
Scurf, a Danish jarl, slain, 89.
Scutage, *see* Taxation.
Sebert, king of the East-Saxons, embraces Christianity, 10; causes St. Paul's, London, to be built, *ib.*; death, 11.

Sébert, the sons of, expel Justus and Mellitus, 11; they are slain, *ib.*
Sebbi, king of the East-Saxons, 21. 25.
Secular clergy, *see* Canons.
Selred, king of the East-Saxons, slain, 42.
Sexburgh, abbess of Ely, 27.
—— queen of Ereconberht, 15.
—— Cenwalch's widow, governs for a year, 23.
Sexhelm, bishop of Lindisfarne, 99.
Sheppey, Isle of, the Danes winter in, 54, 56.
Shrewsbury, Hugh, earl of, invades Anglesey, 204; his death, *ib.*
—— Roger, earl of, conspires against William II., 187; his death, 196.
Sideman, abbot of Exeter, bishop of Crediton, 103.
Sidon, bishop of, celebrates mass at Jerusalem, 364.
Sidroc, a Danish jarl, slain at Ashdown, 63.
Siferth, king, pays homage to Edgar, 105.
Sigan murders Alfwold of Northumbria, 47.
Sigar, abbot, made bishop of Wells, 108.
Sigebert, king of East-Anglia, 121; abdicates and becomes a monk, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
—— king of Essex, baptised by Finan, 17; invites Cedd, *ib.*; builds a monastery, *ib.*; is murdered, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*
—— king of Wessex, 42; expelled by Cynewulf, *ib.*; slays Cumbra, *ib.*; is slain, *ib.*
Sigeferth, murder of, 124.
Sigefrid, bishop of Winchester, 236.
Sigefrith, abbot of Wearmouth, 29; his death, 31.
Sigeric (Siricius), bishop of Wilton, 107; raised to the see of Canterbury, 109; advises a tribute to be paid to the Danes, 109; his death, 111.
Sighelm, earl, slain, 88.
Sighere, king of Essex, 21, 25.
Sigulf, ealdorman, slain, 86.
Sihtric, king of Northumbria, marries king Athelstan's sister, 96; his death, *ib.*
Simon de Wauton, bishop of Norwich, 330; takes refuge at Bury St. Edmund's, 334.
Simon, bishop of Worcester, 236; consecrated, 237; enthroned with great pomp, *ib.*; goes to Rome, 266.
Siward Barn takes refuge in Ely, 177.
Siward appointed bishop of Rochester, 150; consecrated, 160; his death, 172.
—— earl of Northumbria, sent to destroy Worcester, 144; raises forces against Godwin, 151; defeats Macbeth, 156; his death, *ib.*
Souche, Alan la, *see* Zouch.
Soules, Nicholas de, competitor for the crown of Scotland, 383.
South-Saxons, arrival of, under Ælla, 4; conversion of, by Wilfrith, 27; Ethelwalh, king of, slain, 29; subjugated by Ceadwalla, *ib.*; battle between them and Ina, 38.
Southwell, relics found at, 253.
Spain, queen of, mother of queen Eleanor, her death, 360; Edward has Ponthieu, in her right, *ib.*
Spearhafoc, abbot of Abingdon, made bishop of London, and ejected, 150.
Spirit, story of an Evil, 352.
Stamford-bridge, battle of, 169.
Standard, battle of the, 204.
Stephen Langton, consecrated archbishop of Canterbury at Viterbo, 312; returns home, 313; consecrates Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, 314; holds a synod at Oxford, 318; his death, 319.
—— bishop of Chichester, his death, 2.

Stephen, king, accession of, 249; he besieges Exeter, 251; goes abroad, 252; returns to England, 254; takes the castle of Bedford, 256; goes to Gloucester, 258; to Hereford, 259; takes Weobly, *ib.*; imprisons the bishops of Salisbury and Lincoln, 260. 267; marches to Bristol, and lays siege to the castle, 262; raises the siege, and besieges Castle-Cary, Harptree, and Dudley castles, *ib.*; takes Shrewsbury castle, *ib.*; proceeds against Wareham, 263; goes to Worcester, 267; besieges Ludlow castle, *ib.*; goes to Oxford, *ib.*; besieges Wallingford, 269; and Malmesbury, *ib.*; goes to Worcester, 272; keeps Christmas at Salisbury, 273; goes to Reading, *ib.*; to Worcester and Hereford, 275; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, 276; imprisoned at Bristol, 280.
Stigand made bishop of Elmham, 142, 146; ejected from his see, 142; re-elected, *ib.*; bishop of Selsey, *ib.*; bishop of Winchester, 147; archbishop of Canterbury, 155; interdicted from episcopal functions, 163, 171; deposed, 174.
—— bishop of Selsey, transfers the see to Chichester, 175; his death, 185.
Stowe, *see* Mary-Stowe.
Strenwold, slain by the Danes, 109.
Streoneshealh, *see* Whitby.
Strigul, earldom of, 310.
Stuf, nephew of Cerdic, his arrival with Whitgar, 5; receives the Isle of Wight from Cerdic, *ib.* 54.
Subsidies granted, 367. 369.
Subsidy, *see* Taxes.
Suithulf, bishop of Rochester, slain, 85.
Sun, *see* eclipse.
Swebheard and Wihtred, kings of Kent, 32.
Sweyn, king of Denmark, assaults London, 110; plunders and destroys in Essex, Kent, &c., 111; receives tribute, and winters at Southampton, *ib.*; takes Exeter, 114; sacks Wilton and Salisbury, *ib.*; burns Norwich, 115; peace between him and Ulfkytel, *ib.*; burns Thetford, *ib.*; battle between him and Ulfkytel, *ib.*; he returns to Denmark, *ib.*; lands at Gainsborough, receives the submission of Uhtred and the Northumbrians, &c., 121; marches against the East-Mercians and takes Oxford, 122; proceeds to Winchester and London, *ib.*; repulsed from London, marches to Wallingford and Bath, *ib.*; receives the submission of Ethelmar and the western thanes, *ib.*; is proclaimed king, *ib.*; exacts tribute to pay his fleet, 123; levies contributions on St. Edmundsbury, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Sweyn Estrithson, king of Denmark, seeks aid of king Edward, 147.
—— son of Canute, receives Norway from his father, 140.
—— son of Godwin, returns from Denmark, 148; murders his cousin Biörn, 149; goes a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, 154; his death, *ib.*
Swiftney, a Scottish doctor, death of, 80.
Swithhelm, bishop of Sherborne, 73; carries Alfred's alms to St. Thomas, in India, *ib.*
—— king of Essex, 17.
Swithin, St., birth of, 50; instructs Ethelwulf, *ib.*; made bishop of Winchester, 52; his death, 59; translation of, *ib.*
Swithred, king of Essex, 43.
Synod at Hatfield, 27; Twyford, 28; Ockley, 45; Cealchhythe, 46; Finchale, 46; Clovesho, 49; Kirtlington, 107; Calne, *ib.*; Amesbury, *ib.*; Westminster, 238; another there, 265; at Reading, 361; Ely, 380.

Talbot, Geoffrey de, holds Weobley castle, 259; sets fire to Hereford, *ib.*; deserts the party of Stephen, 261; taken prisoner at Bath, *ib.*; liberated, *ib.*; slain in a skirmish near Bath, 278.
Tamworth, restored by Ethelfleda, 90.
Tartars, the, devastate Hungary, 321; embassy from the Khan, 357; defeat the sultan of Babylon, 357; take Jerusalem, 359; embassy from the Khan, 363; defeat and capture the sultan of Egypt, 367; embassies from, 376. 381.
Tatfrith, bishop of the Hwiccas (Worcester), dies before consecration, 27.
Tatwine, archbishop of Canterbury, 39; his death, 40.
Taunton, castle of, built by Ina, destroyed by his queen Ethelburh, 38.
Taxes and imposts, the Danegelt, 111; remitted, 134; six shillings per hide by William I., 184; five shillings by Richard I., 309; three shillings by John, 310; the seventh part, 311; scutage, *ib.*; the thirtieth, 313; John's exactions, 315; scutage by Henry III., 323. 332; list of, *ib.*; and 359. 403; aid on his son's knighthood, 327; subsidies, 328. 363; forced loan, 365; subsidies, 367. 397. 405. 407; refusal of, 409.
Temple, a council held at the, 339.
Tempsford, fortress at, erected by the Danes, 93; besieged and taken, *ib.*; Teotanhele, battle at, 89.
Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, goes to Rome, 266; his death, 287.
Theodore, consecrated archbishop of Canterbury, 22; bestows the abbey of St. Peter's on Benedict Biscop, *ib.*; re-ordains Ceadda, *ib.*; appoints Putta to Rochester, *ib.*; assembles a council at Hertford, 24; deposes Winfrid, bishop of the Mercians, and appoints Saxwulf in his stead, 25; holds a synod at Hatfield, 27; ordains Tunberht to the see of Hexham, Trumwine to that of the Picts, and Eathed to that of Ripon, 28; presides at the synod of Twyford, 29; his death, 32.
Theodred, bishop of London, 85.
Theodric, king of Bernicia, 6.
Theowulf, bishop of Worcester, 225; consecrated, 226; his death, 235.
Thetford, see transferred to, from Elmham, 142.
Thomas, canon of Bayeux, made archbishop of York, 175; is consecrated by Lanfranc, 176; opposes the dedication of Lincoln cathedral, 194; his death, 208.
—— archbishop of York, 217; joins Anselm in measures for the reformation of the clergy, *ib.*; his consecration, 219; his death, 225.
—— bishop of the East-Angles, 16.
—— de Bitton, bishop of Exeter, 397.
—— de Canteloupe, bishop of Hereford, 354; his death, 367.
—— de Blunville, bishop of Norwich, 319; his death, 321.
—— Ingoldesthorpe, bishop of Rochester, 376; his death, 381.
—— bishop of Rochester, 381.
—— Bek, bishop of St. David's, his death, 400.
—— à Becket, see Becket.
Thored commands a fleet against the Danes, 110.
Thorold, earl of Middlesex, sent by Hardicanute to sack Worcester, 144.
Thrond employed to disinter king Harold, 142.
Thrum murders archbishop Elphege, 121.
Thurferth, jarl, submits to Edward the Elder, 94.

Thurgot, bishop of St. Andrew's, consecration at York, 219.
Thuringian tradition, 254, 255.
Thurkytel, a Danish chief, submits to king Edward, 91; goes to France, 92.
Thurkill, jarl, arrives at Thanet, 117; receives contributions from Kent, and goes to the Isle of Wight, Sussex, and Hampshire, *ib.*; exacts pay for his fleet at Greenwich, 122; is made earl of East-Anglia, by Canute, 133; assists in founding a church at Assandun, 134; is banished, 135.
Thurstan, abbot of Glastonbury, outrages perpetrated by him, 183.
—— abbot of Pershore, 184; his death, 185.
—— archbishop of York, 225; attends the king to Normandy, 226; disputes between him and Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, 227; ordained by the pope, *ib.*; is forbidden to enter England or Normandy, *ib.*; at the council of Rheims, 231; humiliation of, 240; consecrates Robert, bishop of St. Andrew's, 244; raises the Yorkshiremen before the battle of the Standard, 260; becomes a monk at Pontefract, 274; his death, *ib.*
Thurstan, a huus-carl, slain by the people of Worcester, 143.
Tiberias, battle of, 304.
Tilberht, bishop of Hexham, 44.
Tilhere, bishop of Worcester, 44; his death, *ib.*
Tilred, bishop of Lindisfarne, 91; his death, 96.
Tinchebrai, battle of, 214.
Tirel, Walter, kills William Rufus, in the New Forest, 206.
Tobias, bishop of Rochester, 33; his death, 38.
Tonsure, disputes about the, 19. 37.
Tostig, son of Godwin, flees with his family to Flanders, 152; receives the earldom of Northumberland, 156; goes to Rome, 161; expelled by the Northumbrian thanes, 167; flees to Flanders, *ib.*; plunders the Isle of Wight and Sandwich, 168; goes to Lindsey, and thence to Scotland, *ib.*; joins king Harold Hardrada, 169; defeats Edwin and Morcar, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Tours, council of, 288.
Tovy, Michael, mayor of London, hanged, 356.
Towcester built, 93; besieged by the Danes, 94.
Tracy, William de, one of the murderers of Becket, 293.
Tremerin, bishop of St. David's, his death, 158.
Trent, battle of the, 27.
Trefels, Richard I. confined there, 307 and *note*.
Tripoli, taken by the Saracens, 378.
Trumhere, abbot of Gilling, 18; made bishop of the Mercians, 19.
Trumwine, bishop of Whitherne, 28; retires to Hexham, 29; his death, *ib.*
Tuda, bishop of the Northumbrians, 20; his death, *ib.*
Tunberht, bishop of Hexham, 28; deposed at the synod of Twyford, 29.
Tunbriht, bishop of Litchfield, 67; his death, 96.
Turbeville, Thomas de, treason of, 410; his execution, *ib.*
Turkytel, Myrenheafod, takes flight at the battle of Ringmere, 118.
Turri, Nicholas de, a justiciary-in-eyre, 346.
Twyford, synod at, 29.
Tyrhtel, bishop of Hereford, 31; his death, 36.

Valence, William de, expulsion of, 331; mulcts the abbey and town of Bury, 340.

Vescy, John de, competitor for the crown of Scotland, 383.
Ufgeat, son of Alfhelm, blinded by command of Ethelred, *ib.*
Uhtred consecrated bishop of Llandaff, 275.
—— earl, submits to Sweyn, 121; ravages the country with Edmund etheling, 126; submits to Canute, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Virgilius, abbot, his death, 87.
Ulf, bishop of Dorchester, 149; expulsion of, 156.
—— son of Dolfin, murdered, 167.
Ulfkytel, earl of East-Anglia, makes peace with Sweyn, 115; battle between him and Sweyn, *ib.*; defeated at Ringmere, 118; slain in the battle of Assandun, 130.
Ulric, a cardinal, comes to England, 219.
Urban II. preaches the crusade, 202; holds a council at Rome against lay investitures, 205.
—— bishop of Glamorgan (Llandaff), consecration of, 216; his appeal to the pope, 245.
Urse, Reginald Fitz-, one of the murderers of Becket, 293.
Urso D'Abitot, sheriff of Worcestershire, 178; Emmeline, his heiress, marries Walter de Beauchamp, 271, *note.*

Walchere, bishop of Durham, 177; murdered, 180.
Waldhere, bishop of London, 25.
Wales, English laws introduced by king John, 314; final subjugation of, by Edward I., 368.
Waleran, earl of Mellent, imprisoned at Rouen, 236; seizes Wark Castle, 265; made earl of Worcester, 271, 272, *note;* sacks Sudeley Castle, *ib.;* assaults Winchcomb, 274; repulsed at Sudeley, 275; attacks Leominster and Tewkesbury, *ib.*
Walhstod, bishop of Hereford, 39.
Walkelin, bishop of Winchester, 175; his death, 203.
Wallibus, John de, a judge-in-eyre, 350, 374.
Walo, cardinal, arrives in England, 317; crowns Henry III., *ib.*; absolves king Lewis, *ib.*; departs, 318.
Walter, archbishop of York, his death, 361.
—— de Lacy, opposes the revolt against William I., 178.
—— bishop of Albano, arrives as legate, 190.
—— bishop of Exeter, his death, 363.
—— of Lorraine, bishop of Hereford, 161; submits to William the Conqueror, 170.
—— de Constance, bishop of Lincoln, 303; made archbishop of Rouen, *ib.*
—— bishop of Norwich, 324; his death, 330.
—— de Merton, bishop of Rochester (founder of Merton College), 353; his death, 357.
—— Delaville, bishop of Salisbury, his death, 347.
—— Scamel, bishop of Salisbury, 370; his death, 374.
—— Robert Fitz-, his flight, 315.
Waltheof, earl, joins the sons of king Sweyn, 173; conspires against William the Conqueror, 178; his imprisonment and execution, 179.
Wark, castle of, besieged, 264.
Warrenne, John, earl, fines the abbey and town of Bury, 340; murders Alan de la Zouch, 346.
—— William, earl, slain, 374.
Warwick founded by Ethelfleda, 90.
Watling Street, why so called, 121.
Weddesbyrig built, 92.
Welsh, the revolt against William Rufus, 198; outrages by them, 250, 251; their hostages hanged, 315.
Wincing, son of Ælla, 4.

Weohstan, ealdorman, slain in a battle with the Mercians, 48.
Wereburgh, St., daughter of Wulfhere, king of Mercia, 24; her sanctity, death, and burial, 25.
—— queen of Mercia, her death, 45.
Werefrith, bishop of Worcester, 68; translates Gregory's Dialogues, *ib.*; invited by Alfred, 16; his death, 29.
Weremund, bishop of Rochester, 48.
—— bishop of Worcester, 44; his death, *ib.*
Werwulf, a Mercian priest, invited by Alfred, 68.
Westminister, dedication of the abbey, 167; a synod there, 238. 265; a council, 241; palace burnt, 234; parliaments there, 373, 374. 378.
Wessex, kingdom of, founded by Cerdic and Cynric, 5; conversion of, 14; Birinus, first bishop of, *ib.*
West-Saxons land in England, 5.
Weyland, Thomas de, his trial for murder, 377; he is banished, 378.
Wherwell Abbey burnt, 285.
Whitby Abbey (Streoneshealh), founded by St. Hilda, 18; a synod held there, 19.
Whitherne, bishopric of, 41.
Wiccii, or Hwiccas, the, 32 and *note*.
Wicganbeorh, Danes defeated at, 54.
Wigberht, bishop of Sherborne, goes to Rome, 48.
Wigheard dies at Rome, 21.
Wight, Isle of, taken by Cerdic and Cynric, 5; given to Stuf and Wihtgar, *ib.*; taken by Wulfhere, and given to Ethelwold, 19, taken by Ceadwalla, and a quarter of it granted to Wilfrid, 30; in the diocese of Winchester, 39.
Wiglaf, king of Mercia, 50; expulsion of, *ib.*; restoration of, *ib.*; his death, 52.
Wigstan, St., death of, 54.
Wihampton, Henry de, a justice-in-eyre, 346.
Wihtburh, St., her corpse found incorrupt, 48.
Wihtgar, nephew of Cerdic, his arrival, 5; receives from his uncle the Isle of Wight, *ib.*, and 54; his death, 6.
Wihtgara-byrig [Carisbrook castle], 5, 6. 54.
Wihtred and Swebheard, kings of Kent, 32; death of Wihtred, 38.
Wilferth, bishop of Worcester, 95; his death, 96.
Wilfrid, bishop of St. David's, his death, 226.
—— bishop of Northumbria, his birth, 14; present at the synod of Whitby, 19; ordained in France by Agilbert, 20; his legates at the synod of Hertford, 24; expelled from his see, 26; converts the Frisians, 27; goes to Rome, returns and converts the South-Saxons, 27; appointed to the see of Hexham, 30; receives a quarter of the Isle of Wight from Ceadwalla, *ib.*; expelled from Hexham, 32; betakes himself to Ethelred of Mercia, *ib.*; is made bishop of the Middle-Angles, *ib.*; his death, 41.
—— bishop of Worcester, 37. 39; his death, 41.
—— II., archbishop of York, 38; his death, 41.
William [Curboil], archbishop of Canterbury, 235; he goes to Rome, *ib.*; again goes to Rome, 240; is appointed legate, *ib.*; his death, 259.
—— de Wickewane, archbishop of York, 361; his death, 373.
—— bishop of Bath and Wells, his death, 353.
—— de la Marche, bishop of Bath and Wells, 399.
—— bishop of Durham, 183; he conspires against William II., 187; his death, 201.

William Longbeard, hung at London, 308.
—— Longchamp, bishop of Ely, 305; becomes legate, justiciary, and chancellor, *ib.*; arrested by king John, 306; goes to the pope, *ib.*; his death, 308.
—— de Kilkenny, bishop of Ely, 328; his death, 329.
—— de Luda, bishop of Ely, 378; consecrated, 380.
—— bishop of Exeter, consecration of, 216.
—— bishop of London, 152; escapes from England, 155; restored, *ib.*
—— a Norman, bishop of London, 309; lays the kingdom under an interdict, 313; withdraws from England, *ib.*; returns, *ib.*
—— Turbe, bishop of Norwich, his death, 301.
—— de Ralegh, bishop of Norwich, 321; translated to Winchester, 323; his death, 326.
—— de Middleton, bishop of Norwich, 358.
—— de la Corne, bishop of Salisbury, 376; his death, 397.
—— Longspée, bishop of Salisbury, 397.
—— bishop of Thetford, 184.
—— Giffard, bishop-elect of Winchester, 212; accompanies Anselm to Rome, *ib.*; attends a synod held by Anselm, 214; his consecration, 216; his death, 246.
—— count of Holland, elected emperor, 326; slain, 329.
William I., duke of Normandy, succeeds Rollo, 92; his death, 98.
—— [the Conqueror] inherits Normandy, 140; visits England, 152; his invasion, landing at Pevensey, 170; defeats Harold at Hastings, *ib.*; is crowned at Westminster, 171; goes to Normandy, 171; levies heavy contributions on the English, 172; takes Exeter, *ib.*; orders castles to be built, 171, 172; lays waste Northumbria, 173; bribes Asbiörn, the Dane, *ib.*; seizes the valuables deposited in the monasteries, 174; invades Scotland, 177; Malcolm of Scotland does fealty to him, *ib.*; he takes Maine, *ib.*; invades Brittany, 179; is wounded before the castle of Gerberoi, 180; devastates Northumbria, 183; imposes a tax of six shillings per hide of land, 184; has all England surveyed, *ib.*; requires fealty to be sworn, *ib.*; burns Mantes, 185; falls sick and releases his prisoners, *ib.*; his death and burial, *ib.*
William II. (Rufus) arrives in England, 185; is crowned, *ib.*; distributes his father's treasure, 186; marches against the rebellious barons, 187; takes Tunbridge, 188; besieges Rochester, 189; invades Normandy, 191; bribes the king of France, *ib.*; makes peace with his brother Robert, 192; threatens the borders of Scotland, 193; makes peace with Malcolm, *ib.*; rebuilds Carlisle, 195; falls sick, *ib.*; goes to Normandy, 197; makes war on duke Robert, *ib.*; invades Wales, 198; besieges Tynemouth and Bamborough castles, 200, 201; besieges Newcastle, 200; and Bamborough, 201; makes another expedition into Wales, 203; quarrels with Anselm, *ib.*; goes to Normandy, *ib.*; takes Mans, *ib.*; his death, 206.
—— king of Scotland, spends Easter at Windsor, 288; swears fealty to Henry, son of Henry II., 289; is taken prisoner, 302; gives hostages and returns home, *ib.*; his homage to King John, 388 and *note*; to Henry II., *ib.* and *note*; charter, restoring to him Roxburgh and Berwick, 389; claims Northumberland, &c., 395.
—— son of Henry I., receives

homage at Salisbury, 227; declared heir and invested with Normandy, 230; perishes by shipwreck, 232.
Willibrord goes as a missionary to Germany, 32; sent by Pepin to preach in Friesland, *ib.*; goes to Rome, *ib.*; ordained archbishop of the Frisians, 33.
Wilton, Alfred defeated by the Danes at, 67.
Wimbledon, battle at, 7.
Wimborne abbey founded by Cuthburh, sister of Ina, 37.
Winchester, the church of, built by, Cenwalch, 15; he makes it the bishop's see, 19; plundered by the Danes, 59; the New Minster dedicated, 104; a synod at, 174; besieged and burnt, 283—285; surprised and plundered by Montfort, 337; parliament at, 338.
Windsor, miracles at, 253; court held there, attended by William and David of Scotland, and all the nobles and bishops, 288; parliament at, 338.
Wine, first bishop of Winchester, 19; consecrates Ceadda to the see of York, 20; expulsion of, 21; made bishop of London, *ib.*
Winfrith, bishop of the Mercians, 19; assists at the synod of Hertford, *ib.*; deposed by Theodore, 25; his death, *ib.*
Winwidfield, battle of, 18.
Wipped, a Saxon chief, 3.
Wippedsfleot, battle at, *ib.*
Witenagemot at London, 152.
Witham, in Essex, built, 80.
Withobert, bishop of Hexham, 44;
Withlaf, *see* Wiglaf.
Withred, bishop of Lindisfarne, his death, 96.
Wodnesfield, battle at, 89.
Wodnesbeorh, battle at, 8.
Worcester, abbey church of, built by St. Oswald, 109; bishopric founded by Oshere and archbishop Theobald, 424; antiquity of the city, *ib.*; its beauty and fortifications, 425; a huus-carl of Hardicanute slain there, 143; plundered and burnt by his order, 144; Wulfstan becomes bishop, 163; asserts his rights against York, 176; Wulfstan and Urso lead the men of Worcester against the earl of Hereford, 178; the city defended by Wulfstan against the insurgents and Welsh, 189—191; the city, castle, and principal church burnt, 225; Simon, the bishop-elect, received by the people in procession, 236; solemnly enthroned, 237; king Stephen visits Worcester, 267; the city and cathedral sacked and set on fire, 270, 271; Stephen visits and grieves over it, 272; marches there again, 275.
Worcester, earl of, 271 and *note*.
Wuer, king of Gwent, routed by Athelstan, 96.
Wulfeah, son of Alfhelm, blinded by command of Ethelred, 116.
Wulfhard routs the men of Kent, 49; defeats the Danes at Southampton, 51; his death, *ib.*
Wulfgeat, stripped of his honours, 115.
Wulfhelm, archbishop of Canterbury, 90.
Wulfhere, king of Mercia, 19; takes the Isle of Wight, 19; founds a monastery, 22; battle between him and Egcwine, king of Wessex, at Beadenhead, 24; his death and character, *ib.*
Wulfhild, abbess of Barking, 25.
Wulfnoth, falsely accused by Brihtric, flees, and burns several king's ships, 117.
Wulfred, archbishop of Canterbury, 48; goes to Rome, 48, 49; his death, 51.
Wulfric, son of Leofwine, slain, 118.
Wulfsige, bishop of Litchfield, 142; his death, 155.

Wulfsige, abbot of Ramsey, slain at Assandun, 131.
Wulfstan, bishop of Worcester, at first abbot of Gloucester, 160; his early years, 161; made priest, 162; his monastic life, *ib.*; refuses the bishopric, 163; consents, and is consecrated, *ib.*; submits to William the Conqueror, 170; his suit against the archbishop of York, 175; gains his cause, 177; opposes the revolt against William, 178; repulses the insurgent barons, *ib.*; defends Worcester in Stephen's wars, 189; arms the citizens, 190; strikes the enemy blind, 191; his death and character, 198, 199.
—— archbishop of York, swears fealty to king Edred, and breaks it, 99; confined at Jedburgh, 100; released, and made bishop of Dorchester, *ib.*; his death, 101.
—— archbishop of York, 114; his death, 135.
—— dean of Glastonbury, his death, 108.
Wulfsi, bishop of Dorchester, his death, 171
Wulmar, Manni, abbot of Evesham, 146.
Wyrtgcorn fights with Hengist and Horsa, at Ægelesthrep, 3.
—— king of the Wends, 146; his daughter and grandsons banished, *ib.*

Yarmouth, [Cerdices-ora?], 5.
York, archbishop of, a metropolitan, 9; Paulinus, first bishop of, 13; succeeded by Ithamar, 15; seized by the Danes, 60; burnt by the Normans, 173; destroyed by fire, 252.
Yttingaford, peace made there between king Edward and the Danes, 88.

Zabulus, story of, 256.
Zacharias, a Genoese pirate, 401.
Zouch, Alan la, murdered, 346.

PETTER AND GALPIN, PLAYHOUSE YARD, ADJOINING THE "TIMES" OFFICE.